



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

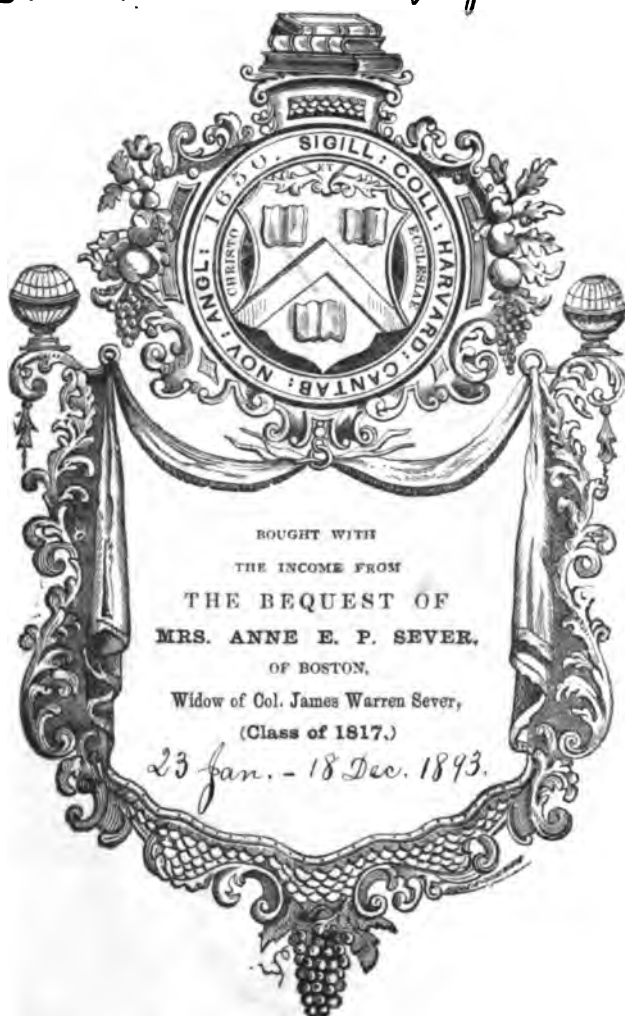
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

BP 184.4

Bd. July, 1894.











THE

159-37

# Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

*CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO*

**Library Economy and Bibliography**

Vol. 18

(JANUARY—DECEMBER, 1893)

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 28 ELM STREET (Near Duane)  
LONDON: SOLD BY KEEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE

1893

~~IX~~ 266  
BP 184.4

1893, Jan. 23 - Dec. 18.  
lower fund



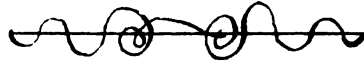
THE

# Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

## Library Economy and Bibliography



VOL. 18. NO. 1

JANUARY, 1893

### Contents

	PAGE		PAGE
EDITORIAL . . . . .		THE CATALOGUE OF DR. JOHNSON'S LIBRARY.— <i>Austin Dobson</i> . . . . .	14
The Public Documents Bill.		A LIST OF BRITISH LIBRARIES.— <i>Jas. D. Brown</i> . . . . .	15
Library Thieves.		RULES FOR THE SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION OF	
The Newark Public Library.		CHEMICAL TERMS. . . . .	15
The Year-Book of the L. A. U. K.		AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. . . . .	16
COMMUNICATIONS. . . . .	4	Photographs of Library Workers.	
Full Forenames in Catalogues.		STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS. . . . .	16
Cataloging Salaries.		Library Association of Indiana.	
SOME POPULAR ERRORS IN THE ENTERING AND CATA-		Iowa Library Society.	
LOGING OF BOOKS IN LIBRARIES.— <i>E. F. L. Gaus</i> . . . . .	5	Minnesota Librarians' State Association.	
PASTE FOR LABELS, WITH A WORD ABOUT WRITING		LIBRARY CLUBS. . . . .	17
INKS.— <i>Horace Kephart</i> . . . . .	8	Chicago Library Club.	
A CATALOGUE CARD FOR ANNUAL CATALOGUES, RE-		South California Library Club.	
PORTS, ALMANACS, ETC. . . . .	9	REVIEWS. . . . .	19
SUSPENDED IRON PRESSES FOR BOOK ACCOMMODATION		The Library Association Year-book.	
IN LARGE LIBRARIES.— <i>J. Lyburn</i> . . . . .	10	LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY. . . . .	19
HOW TO GIVE OUT BOOKS. . . . .	10	LIBRARIANS. . . . .	25
THE WADSWORTH ATHENÆUM LIBRARY, HARTFORD,		CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION. . . . .	26
CONN. . . . .	12	BIBLIOGRAPHY. . . . .	27
MR. BRYANT'S BOOKS AND THE TILDEN TRUST. . . . .	13		
P. D. ARMOUR'S GIFT TO CHICAGO. . . . .	13		

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 28 ELM STREET (Near Duane).

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER HOUSE  
CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

Digitized by Google

# B. WESTERMANN & CO.,

812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

(ESTABLISHED 1848.)

FOREIGN OFFICES AT LONDON, LEIPZIG AND PARIS.

*Agents by appointment to many of the largest American and Foreign  
College and Public Libraries.*

## SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

### ANNOUNCEMENT OF FALL PUBLICATIONS:

**BRUGMANN.** Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages, vol. 3, cloth, \$3.25 *net*. [Vols. I. and II., cloth, \$9.40 *net*.] The 4th and concluding volume of this, the most important contribution to comparative philology since *Depp's Grammar*, with full index, will appear next year.

**DIEHL, CHARLES.** Excursions in Greece to the Recently Explored Sites of Classical Interest. 1 vol., crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.00. A popular account of recent excavations, illustrated.

**HUTTON.** Old Sword-Play. The systems of Fence in vogue during the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. With 57 plates and portrait. Limited edition of 100 copies for America, large 8vo, cloth, \$6.00 *net*.

### PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED:

**BAER and DELITZSCH.** Hebrew Texts. Cloth, 60 cents and 70 cents.

**BRÜCKE.** The Human Figure. Cloth, \$3.00.

**ENGELMANN-ANDERSON,** Pictorial Atlas to Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*. Illustrated, folio cloth, \$3.00; for college libraries, \$2.00.

**FLÜGEL'S** Great Dictionary. German-English, 1 vol. English-German, 2 vols. 3 stout 4to volumes, full sheep, \$16.50; half mor., \$18.00. Special terms on application.

**HUTTON.** The Swordsman. \$1.25.

**ROTH.** Student's Atlas of Artistic Anatomy. Cloth, \$7.50. Special terms for college libraries, \$4.50.

**TAUCHNITZ.** Collection of British Authors. 2700 vols., paper, at 50 cents.

**TEUBNER'S** Greek and Latin Authors. Special lists and special terms for complete sets.

**THIEME-PREUSSER.** German-English and English-German Dictionary. Two vols. in one, half bound, \$4.25.

## FOR SALE.

*Valpy Edition of Delphin Classics*, fine complete set. Half calf, in 186 volumes, \$80.00.  
*Nature*, vols. 1-34, 1869-86, fine complete set. Half morocco bound, \$100.00.

*Jahrbücher für Philologie und Pädagogik* and *Neue Jahrbücher*, 1826-1849, 1863-64, 1861-76. 108 volumes half cloth, 14 vols. in paper, \$150.00.

Entirely complete sets very rare.

*Petermann's Geograph. Mittheilungen*, 1855-1876, and supplements vol. 1 to 10, 1860-1876. Full cloth, including the rare early volumes, \$125.00.

Terms on direct application for the supply of Foreign and American Books and Periodicals.

Weekly shipments by the fleetest steamers from England, Germany and France. *Periodicals supplied at lower rates than mail copies and in better shape for binding.*

Rare Books and Sets of Serials procured at the lowest terms. Regular connections with Central and South America and all Oriental countries.

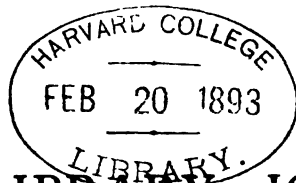
Binding done here and abroad in every style.

Auction Sales attended to.

The Catalogues of Foreign Dealers—English, German, French, Italian and Spanish—furnished on application.

Monthly Bulletins of New Books issued regularly.

With the help of a most complete Bibliographical Outfit in all languages and on all subjects, and the experience of many years in this particular line, estimates can be furnished promptly and information given on topics of interest to Librarians.



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 18.

FEBRUARY, 1893.

No. 2

THE JOURNAL announces elsewhere the resignation from the Boston Athenæum of Mr. C: A. Cutter, whose association with that library during the present library generation has made the name of the library and the name of its librarian almost convertible terms. His retirement emphasizes the change which has come over library affairs in Boston since the start of the American Library Association and the LIBRARY JOURNAL, at which time Justin Winsor was still at the head of the Boston Public Library, C: A. Cutter was at the head of the Athenæum, and Dr. W. F. Poole, whose name completed the trio of the most distinguished librarians of that day and generation, had removed from Boston to the West only a few years before. It is to be regretted that the willingness of the trustees of the Boston Athenæum to accept the resignation of this veteran librarian—veteran, not in years, but in service—emphasizes a weakness which the library profession shares with the ministerial calling—a willingness to let tried servants go after long years of service, because of what are commonly known as “differences in the congregation.” It is understood that the trustees, in replacing the librarian they are losing, have made choice of one of the younger librarians most admirably fitted to take up the work which Mr. Cutter leaves behind him. It is the intention of our associate to spend some time in a well-earned vacation abroad and not to resume library work until the fall. That library will be fortunate which secures his services, for his name is to the library calling a synonym of scholarship and effective administration; but there are few libraries adequate to provide sufficient field for Mr. Cutter’s great knowledge and ability.

R. R. B.

No final disposition has yet been made of the Public Documents bill, and it is now questioned whether anything will be done during the present Congress, although there is still hope. Unless the bill is passed before March 4 it must come up again in the new Congress *de novo*. It should be said that Mr. Holman, at whose instance one of the important features of the bill

was eliminated in the House, has written very cordially to Dr. Poole and Mr. Bowker, and perhaps to others, expressing his general sympathy with the views of librarians as expressed to him in letters, and stating that his reason for moving the changes in the House was his fear lest the proposed new bureau should duplicate the expenses of the folding-rooms of the two Houses, and thus become a new extravagance. Mr. Holman has been assured from several quarters that it is the belief of those who have most studied the question that the change will be an economy and not an extravagance, and it is hoped that if the bill reaches the point of conference a satisfactory conclusion will be reached. It will be a great misfortune to the people at large and to the government, much more than to the library interest, if the bill fails to pass at this session, or if it is shorn of its most effective provisions. The bill is intended to cure an extravagance, not to create one, and it is believed that this will be its actual effect. It is not too late for librarians who have not yet written to their representatives to do so, and no librarian will do his duty unless he does everything possible for the passage of the bill.

At last the Essay-index, now dignified by the name of the A. L. A. Index—a compliment equally to the Association and to the book—is an accomplished fact, and Mr. Fletcher’s name goes, or should go, into the dictionaries alongside of Dr. Poole’s. The new work is as peculiarly a personal triumph of Mr. Fletcher’s as the Index to Periodicals was a personal triumph of Dr. Poole’s. For the better part of the present library generation Mr. Fletcher has been an apostle of this idea; not only has he created the enthusiasm and obtained the support for it, but he has done the actual work himself. How useful the book will be is beyond prophecy, but in one sense it will be almost more useful than Poole, for it unlocks treasures less ephemeral than most articles in periodicals. In view of the completion of Mr. Fletcher’s work and of the approaching publication of the new five-yearly volume of Poole, what has hitherto been known as the Co-operative In-

dex to Periodicals will be replaced by a new annual volume to be called the Annual Literary Index, which will include a yearly continuation both of Poole and of Fletcher, an author-index for both divisions, and certain additional features—a list of special bibliographies issued during the year and a necrology of authors deceased during the year, the latter enabling librarians to complete their sets and catalogues of the books of recently deceased authors. The new enterprise will be a somewhat costly one, and whether it can be continued from year to year will depend altogether on the library support. It is to be hoped that both Mr. Fletcher's important volume and the new enterprise will receive such support from the library profession as to put the further continuance of the plan beyond doubt.

THE developments of the last month in the city of New York, in connection with the proposal to build a new city hall, are of peculiar interest to library circles. Of the political element which desires a larger building and of the motives which originated this we have nothing to say. But the fact that it is suggested that the present building be rebuilt by the city on some other site, either for the New York Historical Society or for the Tilden Library, concerns us not a little. The city fathers are not actuated in this proposed utilization of the old building by any special love for New York libraries. Indeed that quality has been more noticeable by its absence than by its presence in this city for many years. But at last the politicians have found that the libraries possess a hold and a popularity with classes entirely unplaceable by any of the ordinary Tammany means. The removal of the old City Hall is an unpopular act, and to neutralize this unpopularity as far as possible, and to divide the opposition, it is suggested that it be devoted to a library building; and with considerable political shrewdness different libraries are left to apply for it, thus securing the influence, in favor of the removal, of each library which has any hopes of obtaining it.

THERE can be no question that the City Hall, rebuilt in Bryant Park, would be in more senses than one the most interesting library building in this country. The beauty of the park and situation generally would give to the fortunate recipient library a setting such as is possessed by few libraries in the world. The building is a

really noble piece of architecture, and in historic interest is not surpassed by a dozen buildings in this country. These are advantages no librarian will depreciate, but they must be paid for, we fear, by corresponding disadvantages. The building cannot deal with the growth of the future within its own walls, and the question of enlargement would be one of great difficulty. Planned for another purpose, its arrangement, in many respects, is unsuited for a library, and while much can be done towards remedying this in the rebuilding, by remodelling the interior, yet the façade must be retained, and will limit to a certain degree the inside changes. It is too soon to predicate how far these defects will be worth considering. The obtaining of a building of the interest and beauty of this is by no means a common opportunity. It would place any library which secures it in a most enviable position, and while all must regret its removal from its present site no one will question the benefits to the whole city of securing it as a library building.

THE report of the State Librarian, Mr. Kimball, and the first report of the Library Commissioners of New Hampshire, leave little information concerning New Hampshire libraries ungleaned. In the first is given a complete list of the libraries of the State followed in each case by a brief history, the character of the library, list of the officers, means of support and many other classes of information; and a large part of this is summarized at the end of the report. In the report of the commissioners, which deals far more with the current work of the year, we learn that eighty-one towns in the State have accepted the provisions of the new law (printed in the JOURNAL, 16 : 141), and have thus become a care to a limited extent on the commissioners. The services of the latter have been by no means confined to the mere expenditure of the \$100 for books given to each of these libraries by law. They have prepared a capital series of suggestions for libraries, which is so good that we print it elsewhere, compiled a list of books best suited in their opinion for the start of a library, and in many ways have simplified and aided the work of others. When we consider that all this was done by the commissioners *for amore*, and that even their expenses were limited to \$300, we can see how strong a love and interest of the subject has dominated their labors and can thank them for the work they have done, and trust that it will find copyists in time in every State.

# ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS TO AUTHOR-ENTRIES IN THE CATALOGUES OF THE PEABODY INSTITUTE LIBRARY AND OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

BY DR. KARL PIETSCH, of the Newberry Library, Chicago.

IN cataloguing I am used to consult first the catalogue of the library of the Peabody Institute, because it gives full names and dates, then that of the British Museum, because it is the most comprehensive among those great catalogues which give only full names, and finally, no matter whether I find information or not, I consult some special source. So much for my taking the above-named catalogues as the basis of my notes.

Each library where the cataloguer has to make author-entries as full as possible ought to be possessed of the Peabody Institute catalogue. Incontestable as its excellence is, however, it may be improved. It will be worth while for each cataloguer to enter the following additions and corrections of its author-entries in his copy of these catalogues; certainly it will cost him less trouble than to discover them for himself.

Hull's "Helps for cataloguers in finding full names" (in L. J., 1889), which Cutter deservedly has called "excellent," seems to have been written for but few people. I wish to call the attention of earnest cataloguers to it again and again, and I should be very glad if one or the other of my authorities is thought worthy to be added to Hull's list.

Some of my additions have been taken from my collectanea, others have been found in a methodical way.

P = Catalogue of the library of the Peabody Institute.  
B = British Museum catalogue of printed books.

- P: *Ælfric*, Abp. of Canterbury. -1006.  
Read: *Ælfric*, abbot of Ensham, c. 955- c. 1020-25. See Wülker.<sup>1</sup>
- P: *Alberti*, Leon Battista. 1404-84.  
Read: 1406 (or 7)-72. See Gaspary,<sup>2</sup> 2, and Anhang, where Scipioni, L'anno della nascita di L. B. Alberti (in Gsl.<sup>3</sup> 18), may be added.
- P: *Ancona*, Alessandro d'.  
Add: 1835-. See Gubernatis, Dict., 1888-91, or Gröber,<sup>4</sup> 1.
- P: *Apollinaris Sidonius*, Caius Sollius, Bp. of Clermont-Ferrand. 430-.  
Add after Sollius: Modestus. Read: c. 430-480. See Teuffel.<sup>5</sup>
- P: *Armason*, Jón. 1819-.  
Add: -1889. See AnF.<sup>6</sup> 5 ('89).

- P: *Arnim*, Ludwig Achim von. 1781-1832.  
Read: 1831. See Allg. deutsche Biogr.
- P: *Arrianus*, of Nicomedia. 2 cent.  
Add after Arrianus: Flavius. See Christ.<sup>7</sup>
- P: *Auerbach*, Berthold. 1812-.  
Add: -1882. See Brümmer, Lex. 3. Ausg.
- P: *Bakounine*, Mikhail.  
Read: Bakunin, Mikhail Aleksandrovich, 1814-76. See B. and Conrad.<sup>8</sup>
- P: *Bamberger*, Ludwig.  
Add: 1823-. See Conrad.
- B: *Bang*, Herman.  
Add: Joachim, 1857-. See Brieka.
- P: *Barack*, K. A.  
Read: Karl August, 1827-. See C.B.<sup>9</sup> 7 ('90).
- P: *Bauer*, Bruno. 1809-.  
Add: -1882. See Meyer.<sup>4</sup> 1885-92.
- P: *Beda Venerabilis*. 673-735.  
Read: Baeda . . . See Zimmer, Zur Orthographie d. Namens Beda (in Neues Arch. d. Ges. f. ältere deutsche Geschichtskunde, 16).<sup>10</sup>
- P: *Bessenberger*, H. E.  
Read: Heinrich Ernst, 1814-. See Bahder.<sup>11</sup>
- B: *Bo*, L. L. de.  
Read: Léonard Louis de, 1826-85. See Bibl. nat. (1886-) and Germania.<sup>12</sup> 31 ('86).
- B: *Bogaert*, P.  
Read: Prosper. See Bibl. nat.
- P: *Boissier*, Gaston. 1823-.  
Read: Marie Louis Gaston . . . See Vapercau.<sup>13</sup> 1880-86.
- P: *Braga*, Theophilo. 1838-.  
Read: Joaquim Theophilo Fernandes, 1843-. See Silva and Gröber, 1.
- P: *Brink*, Bernhard ten.  
Read: Bernhard Egidius Conrad ten, 1841-92. See Morley, E. W., 8.<sup>14</sup>
- P: *Bruhns*, Karl.  
Add: Christian, 1830-81. See Meyer, and Wolf.<sup>14</sup>
- P: *Buecheler*, Franz.  
Add: 1837-. See Eckstein.
- B: *Canello*, U. A.  
Read: Ugo Angelo, 1848-83. See Romania.<sup>15</sup> 1883.
- P: *Cassiodorus*, Magnus Aurelius. Circa 468-562.  
Read: Cassiodorius Senator, Flavius Magnus

<sup>7</sup> Christ, Gesch. d. griech. Litt. 2 1890.

<sup>8</sup> Conrad, Handwörterb. d. Staatswissenschaften. 1890-.

<sup>9</sup> Centralbl. f. Bibliothekswesen. 1884-.

<sup>10</sup> See Manitius, Gesch. d. christl.-lat. Poesie. 1891.

<sup>11</sup> Bahder, Die deutsche Philologie im Grundriss. 1883.

<sup>12</sup> Germania, Vierteljahrsschrift f. deutsche Alterthumskunde. 1856-.

<sup>13</sup> See Mod. lang. notes, 1892.

<sup>14</sup> Wolf, Gesch. d. Astronomie. 1877. I got this reference from Houzeau, Bibliographie générale de l'astronomie. 1882-.

<sup>15</sup> Romania, recueil trimestriel consacré à l'étude des ang. et des littér. romanes. 1872-.

<sup>1</sup> Wülker, Grundriss z. Gesch. d. angelsächsischen Litt. 1885.

<sup>2</sup> Gaspary, Gesch. d. ital. Litt. 1885-.

<sup>3</sup> Giornale storico della letteratura italiana. 1883-.

<sup>4</sup> Gröber, Grundr. d. roman. Philol. 1888-.

<sup>5</sup> Teuffel, Hist. of Roman literature; rev. by Schwabe; tr. by Warr. 1891-92.

<sup>6</sup> Arkiv for nordisk Filologi. 1883-.

- Aurelius, c. 480-575. See Teuffel, and Wattenbach.<sup>16</sup>
- P: *Cavalcanti*, Guido. -1300.  
Read: c. 1250-1300. See Gaspari, 1.
- P: *Celtes*, Conrad.  
Read: Celtis, Konrad, 1459-1508. See Koberstein.<sup>17</sup> 1.
- P: *Chodsko*, Jacques Leonard Boreyko. 1800-.  
Read: Jacques Léonard Boreyko, 1800-71. See Vapereau, or B. Bibl. 1871.<sup>18</sup>
- P: *Cihac*, A. de.  
Read: Alexandru de, 1825-87. See Literaturbl. f. germ. u. rom. Philol. 1887.
- P: *Clovis I.*, King of the Franks. 465-511.  
Read: Chlodovech ... See Junghans, Hist. crit. des règnes de Childerich et de Chlodovech; tr. par Monod. 1879.
- B: *Coelho*, J. Adolpho.  
Read: Francisco Adolpho, 1847-. See Silva, and Körting, R. P.<sup>19</sup>
- P: *Colenso*, John William, Bp. of Natal. 1814-.  
Add: -1883. See T. J.<sup>20</sup> 3 ('83).
- P: *Colonna*, Vittoria. 1490-1547.  
Read: 1492-1547. See Gall. 16, 449 and 19, 1-21.
- B: *Comparati*, Domenico.  
Add: Pietro Antonio, 1835-. See Eckstein.
- P: *Curtius*, Georg. 1820-.  
Add: -1885. See Meyer.
- P: *Densinger*, Heinrich.  
Add: Joseph Dominicus, 1819-83. See T. J. 3 ('83).
- B: *Diermissen*, J.  
Read: Johannes, 1823-. See Brümmer.
- P: *Dumont*, Albert. 1842-.  
Add: -1884. See Rdph.<sup>21</sup> 9 ('85).
- P: *Edsardi*, Anton.  
Add: Philipp, 1849-82. See Bahder, and AnF. 1 ('83).
- P: *Egger*, Emilie. 1813-.  
Read: A. Emilie, 1813-85. See B., Larousse, and Rev. des lang. rom. 28 ('85).
- P: *Erdmann*, Johann Eduard. 1805-.  
Add: -1892. See Beilage z. Allg. Zeitg. 1892, nr. 168.
- P: *Fauillet de Conches*, Félix Sébastien, Baron. 1798-.  
Add: -1887. See B. Bibl. 1887.
- P: *Fleischer*, Heinrich Leberecht. 1801-.  
Add: -1888. See Meyer, or Zeitschr. d. deutschen morgenl. Gesellsch. 42 ('88).
- P: *Fortlage*, Arnold Rudolph Karl.  
Add: 1806-81. T. J. 1 ('82).
- P: *Fridank*, Bernard. 13 cent.  
Cancel Bernard. See Koberstein, 1.
- P: *Friedrichs*, Friedrich Theodor. 1819-.  
Read: Friedrich Theodor von, 1819-85. See Hirsch.
- B: *Frischbier*, H.  
Read: Hermann Karl, 1823-91. See Bahder, and Globus, 61 ('92).
- P: *Gaidos*, H.  
Read: Henri, 1842-. See Larousse.
- P: *Gardthausen*, Victor.  
Add: 1843-. See C. B. 7 ('90).
- P: *Gaspari*, Adolf.  
Add: Robert, 1849-92. See AnS.<sup>22</sup> 88 ('92).
- B: *Gildemeister*, Johann.  
Add: Gustav, 1812-90. See Zeitschr. d. deutschen Palaestina-Vereins, 13 ('90).
- B: *Graux*, Charles.  
Add: Henri, 1852-82. See Rdph. 6 ('82).
- P: *Grégoire* (Georgius Florentinus). 544-595.  
Read: c. 538-c. 594. See Monod, Etudes crit. sur les sources de l'histoire mérovingienne, 1, 1872, or Gregorii episcopi Turonensis Historia Francorum; ed. W. Arndt (in Script. rer. Meroving., 1, 1885).
- P: *Holmboe*, Christopher Andreas.  
Add: 1796-1882. See Halvorsen.
- P: *Holtmann*, Adolf. 1810-70.  
Add after Adolf: Karl Wilhelm. See Germania, 16 ('71).
- P: *Hyllen-Cavallius*, Gunnar Olof. 1818-.  
Read: Hyltén-Cavallius, ... 1818-89. See AnF. 6 ('90).
- Imbriani*, Vittorio, 1840-85. See Ann. biogr. 1886.  
There ought to be in P. a reference from Imbriani to Casetti, Antonio. Both edited together: Canti popolari delle provincie meridionali. 1870-72.
- B: *Jaenicke*, Oscar.  
Add: Paul Alexander, 1839-74. See Germania, 19 ('74).
- P: *Jaeschke*, H. A.  
Read: Heinrich August, 1817-83. See Bliss.<sup>23</sup>
- P: *Kirchmann*, Johann.  
Add: 1575-1643. See Ersch and Gruber.
- P: *Kirchner*, Friedrich.  
Add: 1848-. See Brümmer.
- P: *Kissner*, Alfons.  
Add: 1844-. See Körting, E. P.<sup>24</sup>
- P: *Kitchin*, G. W.  
Read: George William, 1828-. See Alumni Oxonienses.
- P: *Klatt*, Johannes.  
Add: 1852-. See C. B. 7 ('90).
- P: *Koch*, C. Friedrich.  
Read: Christian Friedrich, 1813-72. See Körting, E. P., and Germania, 18 ('73).
- P: *Koschwitz*, Eduard.  
Add: 1851-. See Gröber, 1, or Körting, R. P.
- P: *Koser*, Reinhold.  
Add: 1852-. See Meyer.
- P: *Kossinna*, Gustav.  
Read: Hermann Gustav, 1858-. See C. B. 7 ('90).
- P: *Kossuth*, Lajos. 1802-.  
Read: 1806-. See Rieger or Maly.
- B: *La Berge*, C. de.  
Read: Camille de. See Mélanges, p. p. la Section Historique de l'École des Hautes Etudes. 1878.
- <sup>16</sup> Wattenbach, Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen. 1885-86.
- <sup>17</sup> Koberstein, Gesch. d. deutschen Nationalliter. 1872-84.
- <sup>18</sup> Bulletin du bibliophile. 1834-.
- <sup>19</sup> Körting, Encyk. u. Methodol. d. rom. Philol. 1884-81.
- <sup>20</sup> Theologischer Jahresbericht. 1882-.
- <sup>21</sup> Revue de philologie, de littérature, et d'histoire anciennes. 1877-.
- <sup>22</sup> Archiv f. das Studium d. neueren Sprachen und Literaturen. 1846-.
- <sup>23</sup> Bliss, The encyclopædia of missions. 1891.
- <sup>24</sup> Körting, Encyk. u. Methodologie d. engl. Philologie. 1888.

- B: *Lasteyrie*, Ferdinand de.  
Read: Lasteyrie du Saillant, Ferdinand Charles Léon, comte de, 1810-79. See Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de France, 44 ('83).
- B: *Latendorf*, Friedrich.  
Read: Johann Friedrich Theodor, 1831-  
See Brümmer.
- P: *Latini*, Brunetto. Circa 1230-94.  
Read: Latino . . . See Romania, 14 ('85).
- P: *Lorwe*, Gustav.  
Add: 1852-83. See ALL.<sup>85</sup> 1 ('84), or Philol. Anzeiger, 14 ('84).
- P: *Martin*, Ernst.  
Add: Eduard, 1841-. See Bahder.
- P: *Moebius*, Theodor.  
Read: August Theodor, 1821-90. See AnF. 7 ('91).
- P: *Neue*, Christian Friedrich. 1798-  
Read: Christian Friedrich von. 1798-1886. See L. C.<sup>88</sup> 1886.
- P: *Oehler*, Franz.  
Add: 1817-66. See Eckstein.
- P: *Oosterley*, Hermann.  
Add: 1833-91. See C. B. 7 ('90) and 8 ('91).
- P: *Paolo Varnefrido*, of Aquileja. Circa 730-797.  
Read: Paulus Diaconus . . . See Smith-Wace, or Wattenbach, or Ebert, Allg. Gesch. d. Liter. d. Mittelalters, 1880-89. v. 2.
- P: *Paul*, Hermann. 1846-  
Add after Hermann: Otto Theodor. See Bahder.
- P: *Planudes*, Maximus. 14 cent.  
Read: c. 1260-c. 1310. See Krumbacher.<sup>87</sup>
- P: *Prosper* Tyro. 5 cent.  
Read: Prosper Tiro. c. 400-c. 463. See Manitius.
- P: *Quintilianus*, Marcus Fabius. Circa 50-118.  
Read: c. 35-95. See Teuffel, or Enc. Brit. 9. ed.
- P: *Riemann*, Othon. 1853-  
Add: -1891. See Rdph. 15 ('91).
- P: *Robert*, Carl.  
Add: 1850-. See Bursian.<sup>88</sup>
- P: *Rochegude*, (-) de.  
Read: Rochegude, Henri de Pascal de, 1741-1834. See Romania, 1888.
- P: *Roensch*, Hermann.  
Read: Karl Hermann, 1821-88. See ALL. 5 ('88).
- P: *Rueckert*, Heinrich. 1823-75.  
Read: Karl Albrecht Heinrich . . . See Allg. deutsche Biogr.
- P: *Scherer*, Wilhelm. 1841-  
Add: -1886. See Allg. deutsche Biogr.
- P: *Schmidt*, J. H. Heinrich. 1834-  
Read: Johann Hermann Heinrich . . . See Eckstein.
- P: *Schmitt*, Bernhard.  
Add: 1819-81. See Anglia, 4 ('81).
- P: *Schoenwerth*, Fr.  
Read: Franz Xaver von. See Bahder.
- P: *Serambi*, Giovanni.  
Add: 1347-1424. See Gaspary, 2.
- P: *Silius Italicus*, Caius. 25-100.  
Read: Silius Italicus, Titus Catus . . . See Schanz, or Teuffel.
- P: *Soederholm*, Johann Albert.  
Add: 1827-. See Linnström.
- P: *Storm*, Johan.  
Add: Frederik Breda, 1836-. See Nord. Familjeb.
- B: *Strabo*, Walafriidus.  
Read: Walahfrid Strabo, c. 807-849. See Neues Archiv, 4 ('79).
- P: *Suchier*, Hermann.  
Add: 1848-. See Gröber, 1.
- P: *Syrus*, Publius, or Publilius. B.C. 1 cent.  
Read: Publilius Syrus . . . See Teuffel, or Schanz.
- P: *Tactius*, Caius Cornelius. c. 54-117.  
Read: Publius Cornelius. See Teuffel, or Schanz.
- P: *Tiele*, Cornelis Petrus.  
Add: 1830-. See Frederiks.
- P: *Tiele*, P. A.  
Read: Pieter Anton, 1834-. See Frederiks.
- P: *Ulfilas*, Ulphilas, or Wulphila, Bp. of the Goths. Circa 311-381.  
Read: Wulfila, Bp. of the Goths, c. 311-383. See Sievers, Gotische Literatur (In Paul,<sup>89</sup> 2, 1).
- B: *Vergé*, Charles.  
Add: Henri, 1810-. See Vapereau.
- B: *Vogt*, Friedrich.  
Add: Hermann Traugott, 1851-. See Bahder.
- B: *Wackernagel*, Wilhelm.  
Read: Karl Heinrich Wilhelm, 1806-69. See Eckstein.
- P: *Weisbach*, Albin.  
Read: Augustin. See Verhandl. d. Berliner Ges. f. Anthropologie, 1890, or Mittheilg. d. anthropolog. Ges. in Wien, Sitzber. 1891.
- B: *Weisbach*, Albin.  
The works that follow are by two different men. The one, a writer on anthropological subjects = W., Augustin; the other, a writer on mineralogical subjects = W., Albin.
- B: *Weissdcker*, Julius.  
Add: Ludwig Friedrich, 1828-89. See Deutsche Zeitschr. f. Geschichtsw. 2 ('89).
- B: *Welters*, H.  
Read: Gerard Henri Hubert, 1839-. See Frederiks.
- B: *Wessely*, I. E.  
The works that follow are again by two different men. The one, a painter, etcher, and art-historian: Joseph Eduard, 1826- (see Wurzbach); the other, a lexicographer: Ignaz Emanuel.
- P: *Wichern*, Johann Heinrich.  
Read: Johann Hinrich, 1808-81. See Herzog-Plitt.
- P: *Willehad*, St., Bp. of Bremen.  
Add: -789. See Wattenbach.
- P: *Willibald*, Bp. of Eichstadt. Circa 700-786.  
Read: Willibald (priest), 8 cent. See Wattenbach, or Arndt, Leben d. h. Bonifazius, 1888. Vorrede.
- P: *Wisén*, Theodor.  
Add: 1835-92. See AnF. 8 ('92), or Mod. Lang. Not. 1892.

<sup>86</sup> Archiv f. lat. Lexikographie. 1884-.<sup>87</sup> Literar. Centralblatt f. Deutschland. 1851-.<sup>88</sup> Krumbacher, Gesch. d. byzant. Litter. 1891.<sup>89</sup> Bursian, Gesch. d. class. Philologie. 1883.<sup>89</sup> Paul, Grundr. d. german. Philol. 1891-.

P: *Witzschell*, August. -1876.

Read: *Witzschel*, August, 1813-76. See *Germania*, 23 ('78).

B: *Zander*, H. D. F.

Read: *Heinrich David Friedrich*. See *Taschenberg*.<sup>80</sup>

P: *Zarncke*, Friedrich. 1825-.

Add: *Karl Theodor*, 1825-91. See *Bahder*, and *Lit. Centralbl.* 1891.

P: *Zingerle*, Ignaz Vincenz. 1825-.

Read: *Zingerle* (*Edler von Summersberg*)... 1825-92. See *Zeitsch. f. Volkskunde*, 2 ('92).

### DURABILITY OF CLOTH BINDINGS.

BY W: I. FLETCHER, *Librarian of Amherst College.*

I HAVE had in mind for some time to undertake the collecting of statistics as to the number of times cloth-bound books went out before requiring binding. The methods of charging books now in vogue facilitate the securing of such statistics. I barely mentioned the matter some months ago in the presence of Mr. Gardner M. Jones, librarian of the Salem, Mass., Public Library, and not long after he sent me some figures covering 810 vols., taken at random, which went out an average of 39+ times before being rebound. He gave me permission to make such use of the figures as I saw fit, and I have been intending to make them the basis of further investigation, but pressure of work has caused me to neglect the matter until now.

Mr. Jones' figures show a decided superiority in American cloth bindings over English. Of his 810 vols. the 600 American books went out, on an average, 43+ times, while the 210 English ones went out only 28+ times, a difference of slightly over 50% in favor of the American bindings. This is not surprising, as it is well understood that "cloth cases" are regarded in England, much more than with us, as a temporary makeshift rather than a binding. Of the 810 vols. eight went out over 100 times each, one reaching 126 and another 117. In this honor-list of eight books, we find two each published by Harper & Bros. and Houghton, Mifflin & Co.,

a tribute to the thorough work of two first-class offices. When we go below the mark of 100, we find that

9 books went out over 90 times and less than 100					
26	"	"	80	"	90
36	"	"	70	"	60
60	"	"	60	"	70
91	"	"	50	"	60

and so on down the scale. Of the 810, 51 went out not over 10 times! Only 9% of the English books went out over 50 times, against 38% of the American.

It has seemed to me that this investigation might with advantage be carried farther. If any librarians take enough interest in the matter to contribute to this inductive study of an important feature of book-making, the results of which when published may be effective in bringing the makers of shabbily bound books to see the error of their ways, I would like to receive contributions of statistics, made up as follows: 1. Title of book. 2. Name of publisher. 3. Any peculiarity of binding, as, *e. g.*, sewed on tapes. 4. Number of times circulated before rebound. 5. Diagnosis of the causes of dilapidation, if it appears to be premature.

If furnished with a large amount of these data, I will undertake to generalize from them in a way to produce the desirable effect suggested above.

### WHAT IS THE LIBRARIAN FOR?

BY "LIBER."

THE great increase of "free public" libraries and the efforts of the Library School to place well-equipped men and women in charge of them are giving stability and dignity to the librarian's work. Still, we can all recall instances where incompetent librarians fill important positions, wearing the honors and drawing the salaries, while their more capable assistants do the work. The reason of this injustice, when found, proves to be nothing new, but the same ancient spring that mysteriously moves other affairs, and which, for want of a better name, we call "influence." This we think is the great danger that threatens

the permanence and dignity of the librarian's work as a profession. That it should degenerate to a mere gift that may be obtained by wire-pulling and political chicanery is certainly to be deplored. Were it the custom to subject the librarian as well as his assistants to the test of a competitive examination much of this evil would disappear. These examinations, however, should consist of something more than questions in literature. Hypothetical emergencies in library affairs should also be stated, requiring the applicant to suggest ways out of the difficulties. This would prove his ability to properly conduct

<sup>80</sup> *Taschenberg*, *Bibliotheca zoologica*. 1887-90.

the business matters of a library. It is a great mistake to suppose that a mere bookworm can make a successful librarian. While a knowledge of literature may be convenient, a clear, quick mind and active executive ability are absolutely indispensable.

At this point our question suggests itself. What is the librarian for? The great "public" or the library? Manifestly the library is for the public, but the librarian surely, first and last, is for the library. Every student of library economy knows that the most successful librarians are not those who are accessible to their patrons at all times of day. True, a librarian of this sort is most convenient, especially if his assistants lack knowledge; but a peep behind the scenes where such a librarian rules will show the practical business matters at loose ends. This one lesson the patrons of all large libraries should learn, that a librarian is one thing and a living encyclopædia another. It is true that some one able to act as a literary mentor is indispensable to every library, but he need not be found in the person of the librarian. Knowledge and tact of this sort are much more useful when furnished by an assistant whose sole duty it is to

dispense them, and an assistant with these qualifications, when found, should share the honors with the librarian and fall but little below him in the matter of compensation. If by some rare good fortune a librarian should be found combining these two qualifications, he should be considered a priceless possession. But this is, after all, so seldom found that it is unwise to look for it.

Just at this point some one may suggest that it needs a bookworm to buy new books. But in these days, with the *Critic* and the *Literary World* at one's elbow (we mention these because their reviews are honest criticisms, not paid laudations of every new book that appears), a librarian possessed of average literary sense need not go far astray in making up his list of books. Then with a book-loving trustee, to whose final supervision the book-list is submitted, there is every safeguard against the filling up of shelves with undesirable books.

We know that in many libraries this order is reversed, the student is put in the librarian's chair, while the man of executive ability is made the trustee. This is an aggravated case of "putting the cart before the horse" and thereby preventing any effectual progress.

#### THE WORLD'S CONGRESS AUXILIARY OF THE COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION.

THE World's Congress Auxiliary, an organization authorized by the directory of the World's Columbian Exposition and recognized by the government of the United States, has arranged to hold a series of congresses in connection with the exposition, for the purpose of making a presentation of the intellectual, social and moral progress of the world. In the general scheme of the World's Congress Auxiliary nineteen departments and over one hundred special divisions are provided for. One of these special divisions is for a congress of librarians, which is proposed to be held during the week commencing July 10, 1893.

A local committee of arrangements, composed of residents of Chicago, has been appointed to take charge of the arrangements for the congress. Suitable places of meeting will be provided in the Memorial Art Palace, which is now in course of erection in the central part of the city. An advisory council composed of prominent representatives of the library profession in all parts of the world has been appointed, and the members of this council are invited to co-operate with the local committee in arranging the congress. The government of the United States has invited foreign governments to send delegates to the various congresses to be held under the auspices of the auxiliary, and it is hoped that eminent members of the profession from abroad will attend and thus insure the international character of the congress of librarians. The local committee earnestly desires the co-operation of the officers of the various library organizations in bringing together a fuller representation of librarians than

has heretofore assembled. The American Library Association has already voted to hold its annual conference in Chicago in 1893. The various State library associations and the library clubs of the principal cities will also be relied on to do active work towards increasing the attendance. The invitation to attend the congress is extended not alone to librarians and members of the organizations named, but also to directors, trustees, and all other persons interested in libraries and their management.

The undersigned committee earnestly asks the aid and co-operation of the members of the advisory council and of the library profession generally in arranging an appropriate programme for the congress. Suggestions as to themes and names of persons to present them are invited. Communications should be addressed to the chairman of the committee. Further announcements respecting the congress will be made from time to time by circular and in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* and other publications devoted to library interests.

FREDERICK H. HILD, *Chairman*,

Public Library, Chicago.

DANIEL L. SHOREY,

NORMAN WILLIAMS,

*General Committee of the World's Congress Auxiliary on a Congress of Librarians.*

ELIZABETH A. YOUNG, *Chairman*.

EDITH E. CLARKE, MRS. EULORA M. JENNINGS,

MARY IMOGEN CRANDALL,

*Woman's Committee on a Congress of Librarians.*

WORLD'S CONGRESS HEADQUARTERS,  
Chicago, January, 1893.

# CIRCULAR OF THE BOARD OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONERS, STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE.\*

THE commissioners wish to make a few general suggestions relating to methods to be employed in library work.

While realizing that many of the various questions which constantly arise can only be decided by each board of trustees, as existing conditions would seem to warrant, yet it is perhaps well that some system for the numbering, classification, and loaning of books be recommended in a general way. The suggestions that follow are designed to apply particularly to small libraries.

**Numbering books.** Perhaps the most simple method, and the one best adapted to a library of a few hundred volumes, would be to number the books consecutively as they are added to the library, and use the accession number thus given in charging and cataloguing the books.

**Classification.** We suggest that books be divided into twelve classes, and that each class be indicated by a class letter, viz.:

- A — Arts.
- B — Biography.
- D — Drama and Poetry.
- F — Fiction.
- H — History.
- J — Juvenile Fiction.
- M — Miscellaneous.
- P — Periodicals.
- R — Reference.
- S — Science.
- T — Theological and Religious.
- V — Voyages, Travels, and Researches.

If a more elaborate system for numbering and classification than that recommended in the foregoing suggestions is wanted, books explanatory of the three systems in most general use for large libraries may be had of the Library Bureau, 146 Franklin St., Boston, Mass.

**Supplies.** The following supplies will be necessary in starting a library:

- Accession-book.
- Printed rules.
- Ruled slips.
- Gummed labels.
- Library cards.
- Self-inking dating stamp with set of rubber type dates.
- Blank slips.
- Case for keeping book slips.
- Record-book. (Any blank-book will answer the purpose.)

**Accession-book.** As each volume is added to the library its author, title, etc., should be made a matter of permanent record.

The various headings in the book furnished by our board will, in most cases, be self-explanatory. A word might be said about the use of column marked "Class No." We suggest that where the accession number is used in numbering books the class number be still kept in the column designated for that purpose. As the first book of

each class is No. 1, and succeeding books of the same class numbered consecutively, the class number of the last book added will at any time indicate the number of volumes of that particular class in the library. In this way the relative growth of the different classes of books may be readily ascertained.

**Labelling.** A printed set of rules relating to the loan and return of books should be pasted on the inside of front cover, and a ruled slip for entering the number of the borrower's card attached to the inside of back cover. If books are not covered they should have a gummed label attached to the back with number of book and class letter written on the same.

**Charging books.** We would recommend the system known as the slip system.

Each borrower should have a numbered library card, and whenever a book is drawn the date should be written or stamped on the card, and the number of the card entered in pencil on the slip attached to the inside of back cover of book.

The library record of the loan of such book is kept on a slip of paper, say 1½ x 3 inches in size, with number of library card written at the top, then class letter and number of book, followed by date of loan. These slips should be kept in a case having the necessary number of compartments, each one representing a special date. When the book is returned the date of return must be stamped on the borrower's card and the slip representing the book destroyed.

The slip system seems to be equally well adapted to large or small libraries and is the system in most general use in the libraries of the State.

**Ruled slips.** We will mention some of the advantages of making entry of number of library card on the slip attached to the inside of back cover of book. In this way a record is kept of the exact number of times any book may have been taken from the library since the date when slip was attached. Again, if a book is damaged it will aid in finding out who is responsible for the damage. If a borrower sends to the library asking the librarian to select a book, by comparing the borrower's card with the numbers on the slip attached to any book it can be readily ascertained whether the book has been taken before by the same person. If two library cards are held in the same household, books and cards are liable to get mixed, but when the number of card is entered in the volume this danger is avoided. In attaching ruled slip to inside of back cover of book we suggest that the slip be attached by the top, then a second slip can be attached in the same way over the first one, when necessary, so that the first slip can be easily referred to.

**Gummed labels.** In attaching gummed labels to the backs of books they should be put on at about the middle of the volume, as they wear longer in this way than if attached lower down.

**Case for keeping book slips.** When a library is open twice a week and books are allowed to be kept out three weeks with the condition that they must be returned at the end of five weeks, then the required number of compartments for the case would be ten — one for blank slips, seven for the several dates coming within the three weeks, one

\*A circular letter relating to library methods, copies of which have been sent to the trustees of each library in New Hampshire.

for books out over three weeks and under five, and one for books out over five weeks.

When a small library is kept open every day it might, perhaps, be more convenient to charge the books let out the first three days of the week under date of Wednesday, and those taken out the last three days under date of Saturday, so that the account of books loaned would be kept in the same manner as in the case of a library open twice a week.

**Record-book.** It is necessary that a list be kept of library cards issued, and also a record made of the number of volumes taken out each time the library is open. It is requested that the latter account be kept in such a manner that the exact circulation of the library may be clearly shown.

**Covering books.** So far as we have been able to get the ideas of librarians on this subject, the weight of opinion seems to be decidedly against the covering of books.

**Access to shelves.** If the question be left to the decision of the patrons of the library, it is probable that they would express a decided preference for an arrangement that would allow them to go to the shelves and select books for themselves. The number of advocates of such a system seems to be on the increase among librarians.

While we make no definite recommendation, yet it seems to us that, wherever practicable to allow access to shelves, certain advantages accrue, tending to give better satisfaction to the patrons of the library.

**Cataloguing.**—It is strongly recommended that a card catalogue be made in each library. One of the advantages of such a catalogue is that it may always be kept up to date, as cards can be inserted whenever books are added to the library. As a card catalogue is for use in the library room only, it is desirable that a printed one be issued whenever practicable. Where this cannot well be done it is suggested that a list of books added to the library each year be printed as a part of the annual town report.

For description of a card catalogue, together with a list of supplies required in making the same, we refer to the catalogue issued by the Library Bureau.

**Bound Periodicals.**—We wish to call your special attention to the value of bound periodicals as library books. It is often the case that people having old magazines are willing to contribute the same for the benefit of the library, and in this way very desirable additions may be made available at the mere cost of binding.

## THE NEW YORK CITY HALL AND THE TILDEN TRUST.

*From the New York Herald.*

THE trustees of the Tilden Library fund want the old City Hall removed to Bryant Park and put under their control for a library building subject to certain conditions.

Mayor Gilroy, chairman of the new Municipal

Building Commission, received Jan. 24 the following proposition from President John Bigelow of the trust fund :

*To the Municipal Building Committee.*

GENTLEMEN : On October 22 last I had the honor to submit to the mayor and commonalty of the city of New York, on behalf of the trustees of the Tilden trust, a communication, of which the annexed is a copy, and to which your attention is respectfully invited.

It is now rumored that legislation is in contemplation for the removal of the reservoir from Bryant Park, and also for the removal of the old City Hall, to make space for more spacious and adequate accommodations for the municipal offices. Much as we regret the necessity of disturbing a structure consecrated to us like our City Hall by so many precious historical and forensic associations, should such a necessity be found to exist we respectfully suggest that that admirable structure be transferred to the site now occupied by the reservoir in Bryant Park, and appropriated to the uses of the Tilden trust upon the conditions set forth in the annexed communication.

The mayor is reported to have said in reference to this application :

"I am entirely willing to consider the propriety of rebuilding the City Hall on the site of the Bryant Park reservoir. As to its use, I am in favor of whatever the public desires, with the understanding that the new municipal building shall be on the present site of the City Hall.

"The old City Hall could be rebuilt upon the reservoir site, and would be the beginning of the greatest library in the world. The frontage of the reservoir on Fifth Avenue, between Fortieth and Forty-second Streets, is 450 feet. The City Hall is not quite 250 feet long. It could be rebuilt 200 feet back from Fifth Avenue. Walks, flowers, trees and shrubbery in front would evoke a beautiful effect.

"The comptroller estimates that \$200,000 would be required to tear down and reconstruct the building, the exterior being as it now is and the interior made modern and convenient.

"I am not committed to this or any other plan," the mayor added. "A suggestion has been made by the Historical Society that the City Hall be rebuilt on the ground owned by the society near Manhattan Square.

"It would be well to agitate the question and get thereby an estimate of popular desire in respect to the disposition of the old City Hall when a new one shall be built."

The suggestion has been made to the comptroller that a large part of the proposed new municipal building should be devoted to a library for the collection and preservation of public documents. Very few complete sets of these documents are still in existence. Those relating to colonial New York and the early State legislatures are broken and scattered among private libraries, and it would be well to have them all gathered together in one municipal collection where they could be properly cared for.

## American Library Association.

### COMPARATIVE LIBRARY EXHIBIT.

THE Library School, to which was intrusted the preparation of the comparative exhibit, has sent its circulars to all libraries of 5000 volumes and over, as printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL list in 1887. We have also sent to all libraries represented in the membership of the A. L. A. and the L. A. U. K. In addition to these libraries we wish to send to any omitted from those lists, or to any of the smaller libraries that have something of interest to show. We therefore earnestly request that the addresses of any such libraries be sent in promptly. Address, *Comparative Library Exhibit*, New York State Library, Albany, N. Y.

The responses are coming in with gratifying promptness, but, as always happens, there are a few who from modesty, indolence, or indifference simply say that they think that they "have nothing worth exhibiting," and so do not even send the samples of their blanks or fill in the answers in the printed forms, which are to be grouped and bound for a permanent record of the library economy of the Columbian year. This is not loyalty to the A. L. A., and we hope the number to whom a second and more urgent notice must be sent will be very small. We all appreciate the labor of continually filling out blanks sent in by all sorts of people, but this Columbian celebration is an occasion such as will not occur again during the lives of this generation of librarians, and the results which we are collecting with so much labor will be available to just these people, who for lack of them are compelled to send frequent requests for information.

The Library School, as representing the A. L. A. in this matter, earnestly requests that every library, large or small, will send the matter asked without forcing us to write an individual letter explaining that we wish to know what is being done, even in libraries that do not think that they have anything worthy of being exhibited to the world at large.

MELVIL DEWEY, *Director*.

ALBANY, N. Y., Feb. 5, 1893.

### COLUMBIAN MEETING, 1893.

THE standing committee held several meetings during the post-conference trip in May, when the general plans as given below were fully discussed. In August, active correspondence was opened with the World's Congress authorities in Chicago. Copies of these letters have been, from time to time, sent to the five members of the committee. On September 28, the president called a meeting of such of the executive board as could be got together in Boston, for conference on the 1893 meeting, and for consideration of the plans suggested by the World's Congress committee.

The result of the discussion was entire agreement among the nine or ten members present. A full record of this conference was sent to Chicago and to the absent members of the committee.

The president spent October 19-22 in Chicago,

and a full discussion resulted in entire agreement as to the wisest plans to be adopted. On his return the standing committee met at the New York Mercantile Library, October 27, 1892. Present: president, secretary, C. A. Cutter, Miss H. P. James. There were also present Miss Mary S. Cutler and W. T. Peoples. The correspondence, reports of meetings, and discussions were all submitted.

Propositions were received from members wishing to have the meeting for 1893 held at some summer resort near Chicago, giving the entire time to meetings and then going to Chicago and giving the whole time to the World's Fair. In favor of this were urged the better accommodations and fewer distractions at a distance from the great exposition. The committee were unanimous in deciding it to be undesirable and impracticable to change the generally understood plan for meeting in Chicago itself, lest it should interfere with the plans of the librarians of Chicago and vicinity, and the World's Congress officials. The president, after consultation, had suggested the last of July for the meetings. Mr. F. H. Hild, as chairman of the library congress and representing the auxiliary, had proposed moving the date back to July 17, and it had been accepted, and later, by his request, it was agreed to begin July 13. This is the time of the literary congresses of the auxiliary, and its library meetings are to be held at different hours of the same days and in the same building.

The committee, therefore, finally voted that the A. L. A. hold its annual meeting, beginning Thursday, July 13, and continuing from six to nine days, with a single session each day. It was agreed that no new invitations to foreign librarians to prepare papers should be issued unless by arrangement with the congress, to whom should be left the international topics and papers from foreigners, except such as had already been requested for the 1893 meeting of the A. L. A. before the congress was announced.

The president's outline of work proposed for the A. L. A. for 1893, including the programme, was approved and is given in the address to members.

*Voted*, "That the president be authorized to prepare and distribute widely circulars for the purpose of securing new members and to stimulate the establishment of local associations, specially in every State and territory where there are none."

*Voted*, "That the secretary request the finance committee to authorize the necessary expense for printing and postage."

The president stated that the peculiar character of the programme would make the Columbian proceedings a handbook of library economy which would meet with a large sale if published and advertised, and that several publishers would be glad to undertake it. Some A. L. A. officers had urged that the publishing section should issue it as a means of increasing its revenues. He had assumed to speak for the A. L. A. in telling Commissioner Harris that we should greatly prefer it to be printed by the U. S. Bureau of Education and circulated very widely free, rather than get an income from a smaller circulation,

since the object of the A. L. A. was to give the public the benefits of its work to the largest possible extent. He had also told the World's Congress committee that it would be at liberty to include the whole or any part of the A. L. A. proceedings in its own transactions. The committee approved and favored the publication by the Bureau of Education if possible. If not, by such system as would scatter the proceedings most widely without expense to the A. L. A.

MELVIL DEWEY, *President*.

## State Library Associations.

### NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

AT the third annual meeting of the association, held at the State Library Jan. 25, 1893, the following officers were elected: President, John J. Bell; vice-presidents, E. H. Gilman, I. E. Pearl, E. P. Jewell, E. Q. Marston, Joseph B. Walker, W. W. Bailey, F. C. Faulkner, J. M. Parmelee, Cyrus Sargeant, Irving W. Drew; corresponding secretary, Albert S. Batchellor; recording secretary and clerk of the corporation, Arthur R. Kimball; librarian and treasurer, Daniel F. Seacombe. Executive Committee: John J. Bell, George C. Gilmore, Miss Caroline H. Garland, J. H. Whittier, Olin S. Davis.

The Pearl bill, introduced at the present session of the legislature, was endorsed and the propriety of its passage urged. This bill provides for compulsory support of free public libraries by the various towns of the State, for aid to the same by State appropriations, a uniform system of electing trustees of libraries, and various minor provisions relating to the supervisory powers of the library commissioners. After general discussion and remarks by members the association adjourned, to hold its next quarterly meeting at Lakeport, N. H.

The following new members were admitted: Miss Caroline H. Garland, librarian of the Dover Public Library; Mrs. M. E. Smith, Olin S. Davis, librarian of the Lakeport Public Library; C. B. Spofford, Albert Demerit, I. E. Pearl, Lucian Thompson, and Dr. E. Q. Marston.

## Library Clubs.

### NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

A MEETING of the executive committee of the New York Library Club was held at the library of the Young Men's Christian Association, Fourth Ave. and 23d St., New York, Saturday, Dec. 31, 1892, at 2:30 p.m. There were present Messrs. Berry, Baker, Poole, Cole, and Miss Coe.

The president, Mr. Berry, asked for topics for discussion at the next meeting of the club, and also if invitations had been received from any library to meet with it at the next meeting.

Mr. Baker extended an invitation to the club to hold its next meeting at the Columbia College Library.

Mr. Poole invited the club to meet at his library for the February meeting. After some discussion it was thought best to secure some

one, not a member of the club, to give a talk or read a paper upon some subject of interest to the club.

It was voted that a meeting be arranged in March, at which Mr. W. C. Prime shall be invited to talk on book illustration.

The committee then invited Mr. Baker to give a talk on early printing at a place and meeting to be determined hereafter.

A resolution to accept Mr. Baker's invitation and hold the January meeting of the club at the Columbia College Library was then passed.

As several who are especially interested in the topic discussed at the last meeting were unable to be present owing to the inclement weather, it was resolved to continue the discussion of the subject of *Branches or Delivery Stations* at the next regular meeting. The secretary was asked to request members to read the proceedings of the last meeting and the paper then read and come prepared to resume the discussion.

It was also determined that if time allowed the subject of *Published Bulletins and Printed Monthly Lists* should be taken up and those who have made experiments in either are requested to be prepared to speak on the subject.

It was resolved that Mr. Poole's invitation be accepted and that the February meeting be held at the Young Men's Christian Association Library, Fourth Avenue and 23d Street, N. Y., and that Mr. Poole give a paper on the *Manuscript Age*.

A letter from Miss Mary C. Mosman tendering her resignation as vice-president was received and action thereon deferred until the next regular meeting.

The secretary was requested to see the superintendent of the Astor Library and see if the club could obtain permission to hold its March meeting at the Astor Library. There being no further business to transact the meeting then adjourned *sine die*.

The regular meeting of the New York Library Club for January was held at the Columbia College Library, January 12, 1893, at 2:30 p.m. About twenty members of the club were present.

The president, Mr. Silas H. Berry, called the club to order at about three o'clock. He said: "The meeting will begin with the continuation of the discussion of the same question as that discussed at the last meeting."

"It is understood that the members have read Mr. Cole's article in the last number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL. The weather at the last meeting was very bad and the attendance was so small it was thought that it would be well to hear from others. I will call upon Mr. Peoples to resume the discussion."

Mr. Peoples.—There seems to be an impression abroad that I am opposed to delivery stations. I believe it was reported at the last meeting that Mr. Peoples *combated* delivery stations. The president did not accurately state my position.

I am opposed to delivery stations for the Mercantile Library. If, as in the case of Jersey City, one can circulate 152,000 volumes from delivery stations I am in favor of them. If, as in Brook-

lyn, they circulated only an average of two volumes a day at each station I do not think them a howling success.

The Mercantile Library, years ago, before I had anything to do with it, tried delivery stations. It was tried for several years and at last given up. There were all manner of complaints. They did not prove satisfactory to the managers of the library nor to the public. As I have said, I had nothing to do with this trial.

I have been very severely attacked because the Mercantile Library has not adopted the "Bardwell Plan," as it is called. The daily papers in the summer took up the question. When Mr. Bardwell and I talk quietly together on this subject we agree; but when he talks to the reporters he states the matter differently. From 9 stations he circulates 5125 volumes, which is less than 2 volumes a day at each station. He says one of the best features of the plan is that the members who draw their books from the library return them at the stations. It seems to me that this is a bad feature, as I should rather have them procured at the stations and returned to the library.

We gave up our stations on account of their unpopularity and because they were unsatisfactory. I think branches would be more satisfactory than stations in places where they can be used advantageously. I have watched the Brooklyn plan with much interest. If it had been successful we should have adopted it.

We have a branch library at the Equitable Building, where we have circulated about 100,000 books a year. According to Mr. Bardwell's plan he would require 200 stations to circulate the same number, or 300 stations to circulate as many as Mr. Cole has circulated through his 9 stations. A person going to the branch library in the Equitable Building orders from the main library and can take a book from the branch until the book ordered is obtained. The branch is more expensive than a station, as we have to pay the rent of the booth we occupy and the salary of an attendant.

Certainly Mr. Cole has made a success of stations in his case. But Newark failed to make a success of it when it was attempted there. This may be owing to the fact that the library in Newark is centrally located, as is not the case in Jersey City.

I think you all will agree with me that a public library cannot be conducted on the same lines as the Mercantile Library. What I wish to combat is that I am not opposed to branch libraries where they can be successfully conducted.

We have a system of delivering books at the houses of our patrons in any portion of the city below 59th Street. We frequently have to pay 10 cents where we only receive 5 cents. By this system we have circulated about 5500 volumes more than Mr. Bardwell, of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library, has circulated by his stations. Above 59th Street we have to charge more than 5 cents, as it is harder to get around the city on account of Central Park.

Mr. Berry. — I am sorry we have misrepresented Mr. Peoples and am glad to be set right. We have with us to-day Mr. H. J. Carr, of the Albright Memorial Library of Scranton, Pa., and should be glad to hear from him.

Mr. Carr. — I am a stranger here, but am very glad indeed to be present at this meeting of the club. If there were more present I should say it would be best for me to remain silent. Mr. Peoples has said it is a matter of location and personal equation. In some localities branch libraries have been successful. It certainly costs more money to run branches than delivery stations. It is therefore a question of means and location. In either case the public are glad to avail themselves of anything that costs them nothing. For this reason we see how eager they are to take advantage of free public libraries which are constantly being opened in new places.

Mr. Berry. — Has any one else a thought upon the subject? I see with us Mr. Arthur W. Tyler, of the Columbia College Library. We should be glad to hear from him.

Mr. Tyler. — I think, from what has been said by Mr. Peoples, the subject has been pretty well covered. I wish we could have Boston's experience on this point. I think even there, if they could get a combination of the two systems, better work could be done. My successor at Plainfield, N. J., Miss Adams, is here. The library there is very much at one side of the town, with another municipality quite near. The two Plainfields are in two counties, divided only by a very small brook. There are other places similar to it in location. I think there ought to be three branches in that place. From this talk to-day I hope something will come up at the Columbian Exhibition at the A. L. A. meeting next summer. I think the systems of the delivery station and branch library may be combined with advantage. It depends upon the place, the immediate surroundings of the library, and upon the librarian and the situation of the library itself.

Mr. Berry then called upon some one else to give the club the benefit of his experience.

Mr. Peoples. — I would like to ask Mr. Cole if any compensation is paid to those having the care of the Jersey City delivery station. Mr. Bardwell says none is paid to those having the care of his.

Mr. Cole. — We pay at the rate of  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a cent for all books returned from the stations to the library. This includes cards returned with call-slips to be filled out, and also those returned with money to pay fines. This compensation is based upon a list, including all the above items, which we require the station-keepers to send to the library with the books.

Mr. Baker. — Perhaps you will permit one who has had no experience in a public library to say a word. One thought, I think, has not been brought out, either at the preceding meeting or to-day; I mean the idea of a branch library as a permanent condition.

The delivery station is a good makeshift, but we ought to think of the branch library as a permanent condition. Trustees and libraries ought not to be satisfied to attempt to simply supply a large population or area from one library. It would be like obliging the population to buy their groceries at one store, or to put only one church in a community. The public, when the city gets large enough, should have several libraries or branch libraries. This ought to be the

ideal: small libraries in different localities, which shall be central points for books, where the people can go and read. We do not do all that ought to be done by simply putting a book into a man's hands. I would say in closing: how far this makeshift of delivery stations can best be used until we have branch libraries where the people can use them depends upon the place, its surroundings, and the means at its command.

*Mr. Poole.*—I think the branch library possesses some advantages that are not inherent in delivery stations. In the branch library we have a better and broader influence than in the delivery stations. We propose, in my own library, to send some of our art-books to our branches and to have talks or lectures upon the subjects of which they treat. Some person, who is to make this talk, will make known to the librarian the subject which he proposes to discuss, and the books will be selected by him and the librarian. The books will then be carried to the branch and used by the lecturer to illustrate his subject. They will then be left there for several days to be looked over by those who are interested in them. This will also tend to draw people from the branch libraries to the main library to consult other books of a similar character. In this way we hope to advertise the library. It is a question in what condition these books will come back. We have tried it in a single case, and they came back all right; but it is a question yet to be solved how they will stand the transportation and wear. They ought at least to be kept under the eye of an attendant. I went into a branch library the other day and found a man with a large and costly work in his lap. I called the attention of the librarian to it. I notice Mr. Peoples seems to laugh at the idea.

*Mr. Peoples.*—At the wear and tear. I think you will find the wear and tear of the books very great. We found it so in our case, and it will certainly increase the binding bills.

*Mr. Berry.*—Is any one else going into it out at Paterson, Mr. Winchester?

*Mr. Winchester.*—Nothing of the kind is going on at Paterson. Two or three years ago some of the trustees and I, too, had an idea that we ought to establish delivery stations. We investigated the matter. This was before Mr. Cole had fairly begun his work at Jersey City. We found Mr. Hill, of Newark, was already talking of discontinuing his delivery stations, and we gave up the idea, for some time to come at least. Our library is centrally located. I have been thinking of what Mr. Tyler said of Plainfield. It appears to me that the library ought not to be at one side of the town. This should be looked out for at the time the library is located.

*Mr. Tyler.*—If the building and lot are given, what are you going to do about it? At Indianapolis we had a system of statistics by which we could tell just how many times any periodical or newspaper in the reading-room—for example, the *London Times*—was read. In the schools we had 27 branch libraries. There ought to be in that city five outlying branch libraries and about five delivery stations established at other points. They have 125,000 inhabitants. Instead of five

branches and five delivery stations they have but one library. If, ten years ago, with 80,000 people, we might have established in that city the plan I have laid down, a proper distribution of books might have been made and a large circulation built up. In Quincy, Ill., we had a circulation of 49,000 volumes, and last year a circulation of 55,000 and a reading-room record nearly as large. This shows how desirous the towns that do not have libraries may be for books.

*Mr. Berry.*—I told at the last meeting our position in regard to branch libraries or stations. We have paid servants ready to go on with the work. At one branch we have a copy of the card catalogue. It costs them about 1 cent a card for the copying. They have a catalogue just as good as the one in the main library. We are circulating about 6000 vols., 5000 of them through two stations. Another branch is talking of duplicating the catalogue so as to increase their circulation. We have a good example in Brooklyn of the avidity with which the people will take books if any can be had free. Our circulation is 30,000 vols. That of the Union for Christian work, where they are free, is 75,000 vols. The people are ready for free libraries.

*Mr. Poole.*—I was at our French branch not long since. The librarian asked me if they could not have a copy of our French catalogue, which I shall have placed in the branch, and also a duplicate in the main library for the use of the library itself. We have about 1200 different works, but how many volumes I do not know.

*Mr. Berry.*—Shall we proceed to the discussion of the second subject? Some of you have experimented with monthly book-lists. We shall be glad to hear of that experience. Who has tried it?

*Mr. Cole.*—Our experience in Jersey City has not yet passed out of the experimental age and our experience has not been entirely satisfactory from a business point of view. As a means of informing the patrons of the library what new works have been added to the library, it has been very successful, as our increased circulation bears witness. The attempts to make the "Library Record" self-supporting by the introduction of advertisements has been its one weak point. This we have been unable to do. It has cost us about \$45 a month for printing 3500 copies, from which we have received from \$25 to \$30 a month for advertising. The printing has been done at a contract price during the year by three different printers, which accounts for the want of uniformity in its typographical appearance. The soliciting of advertisements has been done by the contractor who had charge of the collecting and delivery of books at our delivery stations. The rapid growth of the library and the consequent long list of additions to be printed each month has left but a limited space for advertising. Copies are distributed at the library and delivery stations gratuitously to all borrowers, and are mailed to subscribers for 50 cents a year. I endeavored to get the "Record" entered as second-class mail-matter at our post-office, but, as we had at the time of application no regular list of subscribers, the authorities at Washington declined to allow us to take the benefit of the law. It

would seem as if the law ought to permit such publications to enjoy its benefits. Upon the whole, notwithstanding its lack of self-support, I do not see how we could have kept our patrons apprised of the growth of the library in any more economical manner.

*Mr. Peoples.*—We have a card catalogue kept up to date. We issue a bulletin once a year. It has just been sent to press and will cost about \$300. We charge 5 cents a copy, which does not pay the cost of printing. We put a price on it in order to protect it. If free they would be asked for and carried away by those already having copies.

We have accession lists, which are struck off on Edison's mimeograph. They are very popular. Their number is dependent on the number of books received at the library. They are issued whenever enough books have been added to fill up a sheet. A number of our members always keep them on file. Sometimes two or three sheets are issued in one week. By this means our members are kept informed every few days of what books have been added to the library.

*Mr. Baker.*—Our practice of announcing new books received is very simple. Some colleges issue elaborate bulletins of their accessions. The Harvard and Cornell bulletins are, as it were, carefully prepared bibliographical contributions. They are issued some time after the receipt of the books, generally quarterly. The Boston Public Library bulletin was the forerunner of these bulletins. When the matter came up here for consideration it was thought best not to follow their methods. The delay in their appearance renders them of less value than they otherwise might have. This led us to print something entirely different. We have printed for several years a simple one-line entry list, which is copied from the accession-book. It is not prepared with the care and accuracy of the catalogue. The titles are entered as they stand on the title-page or bookseller's list, and we do not look up other names. The bulletin is sent to the college officers and to other colleges and libraries. It is a publication without any pretence as to accuracy.

Valuable as the other bulletins already mentioned are when they are received, they soon lose their value. This is not perhaps in the line of the question under discussion, but I wish to put myself on record as to the practice pursued by us at the Columbia College Library.

*Mr. Tyler.*—At Indianapolis we put a list of about 300 books a month in the Sunday paper. We published a short list with the shelf-marks of books which would be ready for delivery at 9 o'clock the next morning. I carried out the same plan at Quincy, Ill., and my successor at Plainfield says she is pursuing the same idea there. Most small towns can make arrangements with the local papers to print such lists with the shelf-marks. I found this plan to work well. I do not see why it could not be carried out in a place as large as Paterson even.

*Mr. Berry.*—This plan is carried on by the Union for Christian Work in Brooklyn. The Brooklyn Library also follows this plan with the Brooklyn papers, which give the lists as a matter

of news, without expense to the library. The Brooklyn Library also issues an annual list of its additions. We issue a slip containing perhaps 75 titles at irregular intervals. We sell them at a cent apiece, and they pay for the printing. What has any one else done?

*Mr. Poole.*—We publish a paper, but as it is for the use of all the Y. M. C. A. branches we do not use much space for this use ourselves. I think something might be done to call attention to the old books. In order to do this we make special lists, such as those on the fine arts, etc.

*Mr. Carr.*—I think the Salem, Mass., bulletin is gotten up on an ideal method, as in their monthly bulletin they issue special lists. It takes money to print them as well as to prepare them. In Muskegon, Mich., in one of the leading papers, the librarian has a column reserved in which she puts a list of a few books and then calls attention to some of the old books in the library. This did away with the rush for new books. *The Publishers' Weekly* is agitating the idea of booksellers and publishers calling attention to their available old books.

*Mr. Winchester.*—A young man asked for the privilege of printing our catalogues and with them some entirely unobjectionable advertisements. He proposed to issue an edition of about 10,000 copies. The library decided to accept his offer. I had an interview with him. He left me not quite as well satisfied as when he came. He went away, and I heard afterwards that two or three young men had expected to make several thousand dollars out of the enterprise. He sent word, finally, that he would have to relinquish the project. I think that catalogues supported by advertisements are not a success.

At this point the discussion was suspended.

*Mr. Berry* then read a letter from Miss Mary C. Mosman, resigning from membership in the club on account of absence due to illness. Her resignation was accepted and the secretary was requested to extend to Miss Mosman the regrets and sympathy of this club.

*Mr. Baker.*—I have been commissioned by the executive committee to nominate Mr. Willis A. Bardwell to fill the vacancy caused by Miss Mosman's resignation.

The motion was duly seconded, and Mr. Bardwell was elected vice-president to fill the unexpired term.

*Mr. Baker* then proposed the name of Mr. Perry, librarian of the Harlem Library, for membership to the club. He was duly elected.

*Mr. Berry.*—It is to be hoped that our members will take an interest in increasing the membership of the club. There are very likely many who could easily be induced to become members with a little urging. We ought to have all the libraries represented that are located in this metropolitan district.

Something over a year ago we started to gather information for a *Library Handbook* for this vicinity; to be about the size of our club handbook, perhaps, each library subscribing for as many as it could use. This handbook was to give the strong points and other desirable information as to each of the libraries in this district. Miss

Crandall was at work on this when she left for Chicago. Perhaps some members of the club would like to say something in regard to this work and as to the advisability of going on with it. The state of the treasury of the club, in my judgment, would warrant going on with this work.

*Mr. Peoples.*—If I recollect rightly it was not the idea of the club to print this work, but to get it printed outside and to guarantee the publishing of it without loss to whoever should undertake it. I do not think the club is in a state to undertake it.

*Mr. Poole.*—It is going to cost something to prepare the material. It needs some one who can take this matter in hand that we can pay for collecting the matter, editing it, and reading the proofs. We have a committee on the subject that has not been discharged yet. It might look about and report at the next meeting.

*Mr. Peoples.*—I responded to the inquiries made of me for material for this work.

*Mr. Baker.*—I had a circular letter prepared at my own expense and sent it out. The clerical work was done by Miss Crandall. A large number of the libraries written to responded, and their replies are in this building in a place of safety. Within the last three months I have had a supplementary report from one librarian, bringing the report of her library down to date.

The trouble is to get the right person to undertake the preparation and copying of this work and to get the right publisher. The publisher would be at very little expense, as he would get the copy all made out. The question is to get the right person to do this work. Our understanding was that the club should not be held financially responsible for this undertaking. About two-thirds of the libraries first written to responded. Now this information has been lying for about two years, so that it would be necessary to send another circular to get the matter up to date. Some libraries need to be written up more or less fully than reported. The material needs editing very carefully. If the club could see its way clear to stand behind this editorial work, and if a publisher could be found who would take it up, there is no reason why it should not be carried on. It should tell about the New York libraries—when they were founded and what is to be found in them, etc. I have talked with one man who might be induced to go into it without pay.

I ought to make one suggestion. I may have been dilatory as a member of this committee. Would it not be well to let the old committee resign and appoint a new one to take a fresh start? I should be glad to turn over materials, but could not put much work into it for the next six months.

*Mr. Poole.*—The meeting to-day is small, and I should like it if Mr. Baker would see a publisher before the next meeting and report. I think it is a good thing, and it is a good advertisement for each library. Perhaps some of our library committees would subscribe towards the work.

*Mr. Baker.*—We have no copy to present to a publisher, nor could we tell him how many pages it would make. I could, perhaps, sound some of them by letter.

*Mr. Peoples.*—I move that Mr. Baker look over

his material in hand and make an effort to get an editor, and report at the next meeting.

The motion was seconded by Mr. Poole and passed.

*Mr. Baker.*—I would like members of the club to suggest the names of persons in order to get track of the right man or woman to edit this work.

The club then adjourned.

GEORGE WATSON COLE, *Sec'y.*

#### SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA LIBRARY CLUB.

The club, feeling that a series of lectures such as Mr. Hamlin Garland is able to give would be appreciated by the patrons of the library and the reading public of Los Angeles in general, prevailed upon Mr. Garland during his stay in southern California to deliver three lectures on American literature under the auspices of the club. The large audience which greeted the speaker every evening demonstrated the wisdom of having placed the admission at the nominal price of 25 cents, simply enough to defray the expense of advertising, etc.

December 28 was devoted to the "Poets of the New Eldorado." In this lecture Mr. Garland outlined American pioneer literature in general, dwelling on Joaquin Miller and Bret Harte in particular. Mr. Garland had visited Joaquin Miller but a few days previous to the lecture, and made a tour of some of the mountain scenery so graphically described by the poet. He said of this, "I have seen the old miners coming down the mountain-side, walking right out of Miller's poetry."

The subject of the second lecture was "Americanism in Fiction and the Drama" (W: D. Howells and H: James). The lecturer in speaking of Howells' "Criticism and Fiction" called it the greatest book of the decade, and the one which is to accomplish more than any other in educating the people to a true sense of the function of literature as portraying the every-day life of the masses and not the supposed life of royalty, the conventional hero and heroine, the deep-dyed villain, etc.

After the lecture Mr. Garland spoke of the Independent Theatre movement in Boston, and gave a description of the performance of "Margaret Fleming" by Mr. and Mrs. Herne.

In the last lecture the portrayal of characteristic American life was traced through the works of local novelists: *Prairie West*—Joseph Kirkland and E. W. Howe; *The South*—G: W. Cable, Joel C. Harris, Miss Murfree, and Miss Baylor; *New England*—Miss Wilkins, Miss Jewett, and Rose Terry Cooke.

At the meeting of the club, Thursday evening, Jan. 5, the treasurer reported a deficit of 40 cents after all expenses had been paid; the amount, however, was promptly voted paid from the treasury with the unanimous expression that had the deficit been far greater the club would be justified in the outlay, as the results are already quite noticeable in the lists handed in at the delivery desk of the library; Howells and James appear more frequently, and the names incidentally mentioned by the lecturer are eagerly sought for.

It is the intention of the club to follow this course by others of similar character.

Mrs. Kate Tupper Galpin then presented a paper on the "Ethics of the School-Room."

ESTELLE HAINES, *Secretary*.

### Reviews.

THE A. L. A. INDEX. An index to general literature, biographical, historical, and literary essays and sketches, reports and publications of boards and societies dealing with education, health, labor, charities and corrections, etc., etc. By W. I. Fletcher, with the co-operation of many librarians; issued by the publishing section of the American Library Association. Boston, Houghton Mifflin & Co., 1893. c. '92. 6+329 p. Q. cl., net, \$5; hf. mor., net, \$6.50.

This long and anxiously awaited volume is at last completed and issued, and at once takes its place among the books absolutely essential in every library of the world which pretends in the slightest degree to keep down to date, or to furnish its readers with the most ordinary means of reference and study. The nature of the volume has been so well exploited in the past, and is so fully detailed in its own title, as to hardly call for description. Suffice to say, that nearly 1500 separate works (a large number of which are in more than a single volume) have been analyzed, and the subjects treated have thus become as available for use and reference as the more ordinary books whose titles give a real key to the subject treated. It is truly an "open sesame" to a most important collection of books, quadrupling their value to any library which is wise enough to procure this index. Its publication is glory enough for the publishing section of the A. L. A., even should it never do another thing, and Mr. Fletcher has ranged his name among the greatest of compilers by his arduous and enormous labor. To both, the library profession and book-readers owe more than can be expressed by words.

After such acknowledgment, the task of critic seems both ungenerous and contradictory. But while holding to all we have above written, while claiming for the editor and the publishing section just what we believe them entitled to, yet we must add that the book is not above criticism, and could have been much better. Indeed, it is surprising that, being so good, it was not more so.

The most marked defect naturally would be in omissions. Had the title claimed less for it, or had there been any apparent system in the inclusion or exclusion of works, this would hardly have been a matter for fault-finding. Of necessity some winnowing process was necessary, and so long as a clear line was drawn there could be no objection to omissions of books falling outside of the scope of the index. But there is absolutely no system—for that outlined in the preface means practically that anything can be included or excluded. As a result the works included seem to have really been analyzed, so far

as we can judge, because some one would or could analyze them, and books of exactly equal importance and popularity have been omitted. Thus, in the collected writings of the American statesmen this curious division is made:

<i>Indexed.</i>	<i>Not Indexed.</i>
Ames,	Washington,
Clay,	Gallatin,
Adams,	Jay,
Hopkinson,	Marshall,
Hamilton,	Dickinson,
Jefferson,	Calhoun,
Garfield,	Webster,
Franklin,	Dallas,
Blaine,	Quincey,
Madison,	Carey,
Seward,	Rantoul,
Sumner,	Garrison.
Tilden,	
Woodbury,	
Dix.	

But even more marked is this defect in other subjects. "The Homes of American Statesmen" is included, but not "The Homes of American Authors." The publications of the Massachusetts Historical Society are indexed, but none of the other historical societies. In biographical collections we find Howe's "Eminent Mechanics," Flanders' "Chief Justices," Sabine's "Loyalists," and Jenkins' "Governors of New York;" but not Armor's "Governors of Pennsylvania," Van Santvoord's "Chief Justices," Livingston's "American Lawyers, and many other works of a kindred nature. Equally incomprehensible is the selection of society publications. The publications of the American Economic, the Geographical, and the Social Science societies are included, but the Medical, Anthropological, Ethnological, Academy of Sciences, Philosophical, Numismatic, and indeed practically all the learned societies, are omitted. In the State publications, alluded to on the title, only a few of the States are represented. A regrettable omission of a whole class is to be noted in the entire absence of such works as the *Harleian Miscellany*, *Somer's Tracts*, *Forced Tracts*, *Andrews' Tracts*, *Pamphleteer*, and McCullough reprints. These are perhaps the most irritating and difficult group of books the librarian is called upon to analyze, and might well have been done once for all in this index.

And yet this criticism is based on what the book might have been, rather than on what it is. When every deduction of omission and commission is made, the fact still remains that a vast mass of interesting and valuable literature has been enormously increased in value by being made available. Thousands will use it in the future, and the saving of time is almost incalculable. This will have been only done with enormous and disinterested toil on the part of many. Blemishes cannot render the work done of less importance, nor their work less admirable and praiseworthy. All concerned in the splendid volume need only consider this criticism as a guide-post to errors that perhaps could not be obviated. The critical word is spoken in a true admiration, and long after it has been forgotten, the volume will stand as a memorial of their work and trouble.

P. L. F.

KIMBALL, Arthur R. Report of the State Librarian to the New Hampshire legislature for the year ending October 1, 1892, being the twenty-third annual report of the librarian subsequent to the act approved July 3, 1866. Concord, Ira C. Evans, Public Printer. 1892. 271 p. O. cl., n. p.

The appendix of this report is not so rich in State bibliography as was that of the report for 1890-91, but it contains what is of special interest to library workers—an alphabetical classed list of all libraries in New Hampshire which are regularly open to the public or to some portion of the public. The libraries are classed as (I.) libraries owned by the town, or independently or jointly controlled by the town; (II.) libraries owned and controlled by organized associations or by individuals; (III.) public school libraries; (IV.) libraries of schools and colleges owned and controlled by private corporations or by individuals; (V.) libraries owned by the State. In the first class there are 58 libraries; in the second, 37; in classes III. and IV., 15; in class V., 7; while 58 libraries are unclassified for lack of data. Among these is the Shaker Community Library of Canterbury, which numbers 2000 v. 175 libraries are recorded in all. The number of volumes, date of establishment, limitations of use, public appropriation, and name of librarian are given in every case, in a brief descriptive note which summarizes the facts of chief importance. Mr. Kimball has evidently devoted much care to the gathering of this information and has presented it in simple and concise form. He appends a tabulated list of the libraries in each class. The State library laws are given in full, and the appendix concludes with a "Bibliography of Dover, N. H.," compiled by the New Hampshire Library Association. This bibliography, separately reprinted by J. R. Ham, was noted in the January LIBRARY JOURNAL.

Heretofore Mr. Kimball has devoted the appendices of his annual reports chiefly to the careful and comprehensive cataloging and classification of New Hampshire State publications. In this appendix the work is carried on to some extent. The departmental reports, 1822-92, which in the appendix of 1890-91 were fully presented in a tabulated index-list, are condensed into a brief catalogue, alphabetized according to departments, with full titles and descriptive notes. A chronological check-list of the legislative journals, 1784-1891, is given; the valuable check-list of New Hampshire laws, 1789-1891, is slightly extended; there is a list of the special publications of the State issued during the year, and a list of special publications of departments for the same period is given. The appendix covers 198 p. as against 271 in the previous report, a decrease which is perhaps due to the fact that all available material is now about exhausted. Mr. Kimball's work in this direction has been of very great importance, and the appendices to his annual reports form a carefully comprehensive State bibliography, which should be of value not only to libraries but to those whose work makes them users of "pub. docs."

H. H.

U. S. *Superintendent of Documents* (Rev. J. G. Ames). Report regarding the receipt, distribution, and sale of public documents by the Department of the Interior, 1891-92. Washington, Gov. Pr. Off., 1893.

Mr. Ames reports the receipt of 46,421 Congressional documents and 55,921 other documents from the public printer for the usual distribution, and 27,100 volumes of public documents from the libraries of the country for filling gaps in other libraries. Mr. Ames again urges legislation in regard to the printing and distribution of public documents. Without entirely approving of the bill now pending he declares that it would unify and simplify the whole work of distribution, and in some degree introduce business principles into it.

"It will largely reduce," he says, "the expense of printing, binding, and distributing documents. It is thought, by those best qualified to form an estimate, that this reduction will amount to from \$200,000 to \$300,000 per annum. In my own judgment, the passage of this bill will ultimately result in a saving to the government of even a larger sum."

"The amount to be annually expended for this purpose will of course depend upon the will of Congress, but it is probable that if the whole work of distributing documents were put under the supervision of one single officer he would soon be able so to systematize it as to effect a large saving, while his experience would enable him at an early day to point out to Congress ways in which expenditures for printing may be lessened, especially in reducing the number of certain documents which are now printed very much in excess of the demand for the same."

"I am myself convinced, after an experience of eighteen years in my present office, that two-thirds of the documents which are now being printed year by year would be entirely adequate to meet all legitimate demands, and the number might be reduced one-half if ample provision were made for supplying public, university, and college libraries. If, however, it is the object and policy of Congress to print documents, not for the purpose of diffusing useful information, but for complimentary or partisan distribution, then little reduction in expenditures for public printing can be expected. Such personal and indiscriminate distribution will lead to continually increasing appropriations as the population of the country and the membership of the two Houses of Congress increase."

"It may not indeed be a very large sum that is needlessly and therefore inexcusably expended in conducting this part of the public business under present methods, but any suggestions looking to the saving of one-half or even one-fourth of a million of dollars per annum may well receive the attention of Congress, especially when this saving can be accomplished not only without detriment but with advantage to the public service."

If, as seems likely, the bill fails in this Congress, we hope its friends will take heart from the long-delayed success of the copyright bill and present it to the next and the next and the next Congress till it passes.

C. A. C.

## Library Economy and History.

### GENERAL.

#### UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

Univ. extension bulletin, no. 4, Nov., 1892: Libraries and university extension. Albany, 1892. Pages 147-174. O.

*Contents:* Local public libraries and their relation to university extension, by Katherine L. Sharp; Progress of university extension; Travelling libraries.

### LOCAL.

*Allouez, Pa. Mechanics' L.* Added 2339; total 17,141; total membership 1126; receipts \$4816.31; expenses \$3879.82. Circulation not given. 140 periodicals are taken.

*Ballston Spa, N. Y.* The town trustees have adopted a resolution providing for a public library under the provisions of the law of 1892, to be established and maintained at no expense to the village.

*Baltimore, Md. Pratt P. L.* When Mr. Enoch Pratt gave the city his check for \$833,333.33, the city authorities invested it with the purpose of allowing the annual interest to compound with the principal until it amounted to a sum yielding an income of \$50,000 per annum to support the library. This period has arrived, and the city will no longer be called upon to make an appropriation from the annual tax levy. On the shelves of the library and its branches are 122,773 volumes.

*Bangor (Me.) P. L. A.* Added 2458; total 33,487. Issued home use, 41,576; ref. use 25,242; total 66,818 (fict. and juv. 45,588); receipts \$2606.25; expenses \$2577.24.

"It is sometimes thought that the many boys daily visiting the reading-room do so for the sole purpose of reading stories, but a reference to the record during the past two years shows that books on electricity are often used, works on natural history (especially books on birds) largely called for, while the *Scientific American* and supplement have been used by the boys 492 times. Such books are never issued to those wishing them simply for the pictures. The unbound magazines, exclusive of the *St. Nicholas* and *Wide Awake* have been used 2761 times, and in many of these cases by the young people."

*Blandford, Mass.* The free library building, on which work will soon begin, is the gift of Mrs. Josephine E. S. Porter, in memory of her son Edgar Sheffield Porter. The building, 55 x 32, is to be of cream-colored Blandford brick with a slated roof. The main part is devoted to a library and reading-room, 20 x 40; at the north end will be an old brick fireplace and the memorial tablet of brass on a pink marble background; on the west side a large bay-window. A wide veranda runs the width of the building. The interior will be finished in oak. The library building, which is to be dedicated next spring, is the outgrowth of an effort put forth by Mrs. Porter several years ago to create an interest in reading

and education at Blandford by circulating books at her own house among the village people and summer visitors. A demand for good literature followed, and the nucleus of a library was soon established.

*Bradford (Mass.) P. L.* Opened Jan. 28, 1892. Issued 16,781; total 2482; no. cardholders 986. Teachers' cards entitle the holder to 4 books for school-room use.

*Canton (O.) P. L. (Rpt.)* Added 154; total 3548; missing 40; lost and paid for 1. Total no. cardholders 4411. Issued 17,926 (fict. 10,363); daily av. 60.

*Chattanooga (Tenn.) L. A.* Added 1027; total 5000; no. members 750.

*Chicago, Ill. Crerar L.* In an interview, Mr. Norman Williams, one of the executors of Mr. Crerar's will, said: "The public library has gone so largely and so successfully into the sub-station work that any additional circulating library is certainly unnecessary in this city."

"The only field left us is that of a reference library, like the Newberry Library. This field, I think, we can occupy with advantage. It is not only desirable that there should be a reference library nearer to the south side people than the Newberry Library is, but there is need of another reference library without reference to location, because one such library cannot cover the whole field of learning."

"How much money will the John Crerar Library have?"

"No one knows, as the bequest is residuary; and how much money will be left after the other bequests are paid no one knows. It is possible that it may have \$2,500,000, but that is not much for such a purpose."

Public Librarian Hild said: "I agree with Mr. Williams entirely. The sub-station system of the Public Library is the finest in the country, except that of the Public Library of Boston, which has not only sub-stations but sub-libraries. We have 30 sub-stations, and it is not unlikely that in the future we may have sub-libraries also. Our service is splendid, and it takes only 12 hours for a person to receive a book for which he has applied at one of these sub-stations. We can supply the demand of the whole city, and will be better and better able to do it in the future. No endowed library can compete with us, and it would be undesirable that any should attempt to do it. Therefore, I should say that, if the John Crerar Library was to be a circulating library, it would be absolutely unnecessary and useless."

"As a reference library, I see no reason why there should not be a field for it. As Mr. Williams said, no endowed reference library can cover the whole field of literature and learning. The Newberry Library does not attempt it. It excels in music, medicine, philology, and a few other departments, but in many other departments it will never try to excel."

"Is there any agreement between it and other libraries?"

"Well, you know, the Public Library abandoned the subject of medicine, and sent all its medical works, except those of a popular charac-

ter, to the Newberry Library, and will never replace them. On the other hand, we are rich in some topics that the Newberry people will never touch. There is a tacit agreement between us, and I believe that there will be one between all the libraries in the city, including the John Crerar Library and that of the University of Chicago. Any other policy would be suicidal, and without such an understanding the John Crerar Library would be of no more use as a reference library than as a circulating library. All that I have said receives additional force from a piece of news that I heard the other day. I learned from a perfectly reliable source that another wealthy citizen of Chicago has made the same provision in his will for a great library on the west side that Newberry made for one on the north side. That would seem to fix the location of the John Crerar Library on the south side, although the will contains no provision to this effect."

*Cincinnati, O. Young Men's Mercantile L. Assoc.* Added 1110; total not given; issued 55,537 (fict. 34 %); no. members 1829; expenses \$10,777.04.

*Council Bluffs (Ia.) P. L.* (Rpt.) Added 1600; total 14,198; issued 36,081 (fict. 22,014); receipts \$7171.96; expenditures \$5393.11; total no. cardholders 4169; visitors to library and reading-rooms 74,280.

*Denver, Col. Mercantile L.* Added 4125; total 23,351; issued home use 100,819 (fict. 60.1 %); visitors to reading-room 53,845.

*Fairhaven, Mass.* The Millicent Library (see L. J., 18: 21 and alter Conn. to Mass.) was dedicated Jan. 30. Remarks were made by H. H. Rogers and an address delivered by Rev. Robert Collyer.

*Gardner, Mass. Levi Heywood Memorial L.* (6th rpt.) Added 317; total 4431; issued 12,847 (fict. 78 %); total no. cardholders 2467.

"The needs of the library are always the same, more money for books, more money for running expenses in order that the library may be opened every day and the reading-room on Sundays. The schools are beginning to respond to the encouragement given, and to call for many books of special interest and value in their work, thus opening up an unlimited field of the greatest importance.

"The invested funds have shrunk to less than \$20,000 through unfortunate investments, the lessened income now barely providing sufficient money to pay current expenses, leaving the donation from the town the sole source for purchase of new books."

The librarian calls for a complete catalogue, more reference-room space and more books. She says:

"The history and geography classes come from the schools in good numbers, and we are sometimes driven to our wits' end to find books for all on the same subject, books which are at the same time attractive and juvenile. It would, in our opinion, be the best thing possible, even considering our poverty-stricken condition, if we were to place on our shelves four or five copies

each of all the 'Zigzag books' and 'Boy travelers' and kindred books, which now do not half go round the geography classes. They are books which are both attractive and instructive, and might help to divert some of the young minds from a too liberal diet of Alger and Optic."

*Glens Falls, N. Y. Crandall P. L.* The library was opened to the public Nov. 11, 1892. Total no. v. on accession-book 3742; this does not include a number of v. as yet uncataloged. Issued 8034 (fict. 5736); total no. cardholders 2300; receipts \$2707.50; expenses \$2100.89. A catalogue will be issued about April 1.

"One of the greatest needs in addition to what we have now is a reading room for boys. This could be run at a small yearly expense."

*Hartford, Ct. J. Pierpont Morgan*, the New York banker, who gave \$50,000 for the free library, attended the recent opening exercises in the new building.

On Jan. 20 he sent the Athenæum trustees a deed of a lot of 63 feet front on Main Street, next south of the buildings, saying that they evidently needed more room. There are no conditions in his gift, which cost \$25,000.

Miss Hewins reports a singular and altogether unexpected compliment to one of the speakers at the exercises. She writes: "There has been such a demand for the night-blooming cereus that it has been taken from its temporary retirement in the cellar and put in a conspicuous place in the historical room."

*Hartford, Ct. The Case Memorial Library* was dedicated Jan. 18. It is one of the finest structures of the Hartford Theological Seminary and is the gift of the late Newton Case, in memory of his wife, having been completed since his death. It contains 55,000 volumes, many of which were originally in the celebrated Sunderland Library. Before he projected the library building Mr. Case spent \$50,000 on books for the library.

An historical address was delivered by J. M. Allen, who was an intimate friend of Mr. Case. President C. D. Hartranft also spoke.

*Kensington, Md.* The formal opening of the Noyes F. L. took place January 3. The exercises comprised speeches and music and were well attended. The library is the gift of Brainerd H. Warner, of Kensington, and Crosby S. Noyes, editor of the *Washington Star*. It contains 650 v.

*Lawrence (Mass.) P. L.* Added 869; total 35,478; issued 87,666 (fict. 43.1 %); no. cardholders 4000. School-teachers are allowed to take out 10 books at a time.

*Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L.* Added 5420; total 29,389 (fict. 8013); home issue 233,363 (fict. 173,191).

"Los Angeles stands 6th on the roll of honor in the United States in the number of volumes actually taken out for home reading in a single year."

"In last year's report an attempt was made to show the degree of popularity of certain books; since then all records of this kind have been abandoned as involving too much time even if

the figures could be made correctly. In such averages allowance would have to be made for the extent to which popular books are duplicated, also whether subject to seven-day, two weeks', or four weeks' time limitations, and the ratio of fiction to the other classes in use; and altogether it is an expensive and finally unsatisfactory, if not useless, method to determine the value of a book either to the library or to the reader. The percentage of fiction is also unimportant as showing the value or real usefulness of a library, provided the rule is strictly adhered to not to permit books of dubious moral effect or trashy, ill-written or flabby ones on the shelves. To afford a means of healthy amusement is one of the library's greatest privileges. The misuse of books is in the tendency of young people to read too many books, but there are many ways of checking this, and energy expended at this point accomplishes much more permanent good than trying to keep down the number of books drawn by confirmed 'fiction fiends.'

"The point of greatest importance is to introduce people to the use of books, to promote the evolution from poor books to better; and finally to good books as an inevitable consequence.

"The plan of circulating books by means of school distribution has been in operation one year and has given great satisfaction to all concerned, the only drawback being the lack of books. Each teacher is entitled to 20 books per month under our agreement, but it is seldom that 10 each can be obtained.

"The method of distribution adopted has been found to work well. The plan is to divide the public schools of the city into four districts, each district exchanging their books once a month; the books being collected on Tuesdays and delivered on Wednesdays; the expense of transportation is borne by the school fund, their superintendent of buildings with the help of one man doing the work in two days of each week.

"The teachers are supplied with finding lists and bulletins, and may send in their call-slips from the schools, but since the beginning of the present school year teachers have been permitted to have access to the shelves and select their books; although an inconvenience to the library the marked increase of interest more than justifies this advantage, for teachers who had never taken an interest before now come and spend hours in looking over the contents of the library to select material for school-room work.

"All of the periodicals in the library except some six or seven may be taken home until time for binding; this arrangement was put into operation in January of last year and has been a much appreciated privilege. If any single number is found to be unfit for binding it is a very small matter to replace it, compared to the usefulness it has had in being made available for home use. In this manner many of the rarely read heavy periodicals have for the first time paid for themselves in their unbound state. To keep a reference-room up to date a library must take quantities of periodicals that have little or no demand in the reading-rooms, and such an arrangement as the one described justifies the expense of their care. The fashion magazines which had never

justified their expense now have a balance of usage to their credit. In fact the circulation of magazines in a library is one of the most important factors of success.

"The weeklies and larger magazines, the *Art Amateur* and *Art Interchange* plates are sent out from the library in a cover of duck made like a music-roll, a cheap and effective means of handling them.

"The result of the entire closing of the library on Christmas, New Year's, Fourth of July and Thanksgiving Day, during the past year, is a return to the first conviction that a public library should be open every day in the year.

"In March of the present year work was begun on a dictionary card catalog, with Cutter's rules as the guide. The classes history, geography and travel, and music, over 3300 volumes in all, have been fully cataloged, the cards numbering over 10,000. For the 555 volumes of music, 2500 cards were made. This was found rather difficult, there being no similar work or guide for reference. In the instrumental music entry is made under composer, title, and instrument, *i.e.* piano, violin, etc. In the vocal scores entry is made under composer of both music and words, title, and form, *i.e.* opera, cantata, etc. The language or languages of the text of the various scores are noted. Where the opera was known by several titles the best known was selected and reference made to it from the other titles."

*Lowell (Mass.) P. L.* Added (since the fire, Sept. 1, 1892) 6980; total 40,650; issued 114,915 (fict. 71 %); ref. use 11,396; total no. card-holders 20,016.

*Lynn (Mass.) P. L.* (30th rpt.) Added 1473; total 46,294; issued, home use 113,168, ref. use 22,356.

"There has been an increased interest during the year in all the higher departments of library service. Reference-books of high rank were never before so earnestly sought or so carefully studied. All classes of readers have been benefited. Since the close of the summer vacation hundreds of pupils from the public schools have enjoyed the privileges afforded by the new arrangement of books, coming by twos and threes, and occasionally by classes of a dozen or more. By means of good catalogues and the willing co-operation of those in charge of the library, they have had access not only to the choicest standard works, but to the best contributions to periodical literature.

"Delivery stations located in various parts of the city, by means of which residents of neighborhoods remote from the library could receive and exchange books, would be a useful addition to our system of distribution. The plan is successfully employed in other communities and seems to be particularly adapted to the large territory occupied by our city. But all such improvements presuppose more and larger rooms, some increase in the corps of assistants, and, of course, a considerable advance in the annual expenditure."

*Malden (Mass.) P. L.* Added 455; total 21,340; issued 52,892 (fict. 76.42 %); Sunday visitors 6447.

*Marblehead, Mass. Abbot P. L.* Added 574; total 11,027; issued 24,911; no. cardholders, 4898. The total circulation in the 15 years that the library has been open has been 462,550 v., and during that time but 2 books have been lost.

*Memphis, Tenn. Cossitt L.* The legislative council on Jan. 6 voted that there be levied by the legislature a special tax of 2 cents on the \$100 for the running expenses of the Cossitt Library. The library was founded by the late F. H. Cossitt, who left a large sum to the city to be expended in the erection of a library building. A gift of \$5000 to buy books with was made by the late P. C. Bohlen, but no provision was made for the running expenses, and for months after the completion of the building the library directors have been at a standstill on account of this difficulty. The tax will probably make it possible to have the library in working order before long. The running expenses for the first few years are estimated at \$2200. The building and grounds cost \$80,000, and the book capacity is about 75,000 v. The trustees have promises of several gifts of money to buy books as soon as the library is thoroughly organized. The tax levy will, it is estimated, give an income of between \$6000 and \$7000 yearly.

*Minneapolis P. L.* A large collection of works in the fine and useful arts, purchased in Europe last summer by Herbert Putnam, has been publicly exhibited since Jan. 16. About half of the purchase consists of works in architecture, ancient, mediæval, and modern. Says Mr. Putnam: "In making up my lists I examined the richest of the collections in the East as well as in Chicago, and my lists represented what appeared the richest culled from each of them. I found abroad enormous stocks; and owing to the peculiarly fortunate position in which I was placed, selecting, comparing, and purchasing on the spot in large lots, I was able within the funds at my command to buy as much again as my lists represented. Of the most sumptuous works in the collection you can safely say that they are sumptuous, not merely for a new Western library, but sumptuous upon any world estimate. Except in Chicago and Cincinnati there is no collection of the kind so complete anywhere in the West, and only a few libraries in the East can equal it; in no other department are we so well furnished."

*New Hampshire State Library.* Added 2184 v., 4446 pm. The librarian, Mr. Arthur R. Kimball, discusses the possibility of increasing the usefulness of the library by lending temporarily large numbers of the books to the free public libraries of the State. "Such loans would be made under restrictions and would embrace classes of books less popularly used, so that by it the maintenance of local libraries would be in nowise discouraged. On the contrary, it would encourage their growth by supplementing their work and adding to their effectiveness." The report contains a list of official publications of the State for the year and (pp. 127-172, 267) a list of the libraries in New Hampshire open regularly to the public, a bibliography of Dover, N. H.,

compiled by J. R. Ham (pp. 193-266), and other interesting matters.

*New York.* The Neighborhood Guild opened a free reading-room and a circulating library at its home, 26 Delancey Street, on Feb. 1. There were no exercises, and it is intended to have a more formal opening later. Books and periodicals in different languages are provided, to be used by men, women, and children. The reading-room will be open every evening, except Saturday, from 7:30 to 10:30 o'clock, and is entirely free. Persons who want to take books home from the library must pay 25 cents a year for the privilege, unless they are under 16, in which case it will cost them but 5 cents for 12 months. Books will be given out on Tuesday and Thursday evenings from 8 to 9:30 o'clock.

*New York.* The University of the City of New York is said to have secured the Paul de Lagarde Library, bequeathed by M. de Lagarde to the Royal Society of Göttingen. It was learned in December that the library would probably be sold by the Royal Society, and the University's bid of 30,000 marks (\$7205) was later accepted. The purchase of the library is due to the efforts of J. D. Prince, professor of the Semitic languages and comparative philology in the university. The money to secure the collection was raised by subscription. According to Chancellor MacCracken the Royal Society asked at first nearly double the price paid, and might have obtained a higher price than was given if it had been willing to scatter the collection. Only the assurance that it would be kept intact led to the sale at \$7000. The Lagarde collection is regarded as one of the finest Oriental libraries in existence. Besides the large number of Oriental works, it includes patristic and Christian literature, and also important Greek and Latin collections. Prof. de Lagarde, the collector, was a most ardent writer on Semitic studies, and this library comprises all that was collected by him during his long years of study.

*New York. Apprentices' L.* By resolution adopted at the annual meeting of the General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen the library maintained by it will hereafter be known as the Free Library of the General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen. The library was founded by the society in 1820 for the use of members and their employees and received the name of "Apprentices'," but since making it absolutely a free circulating library the name has been somewhat of an embarrassment, the impression still remaining that it was for a distinct class of readers; hence the change of name.

*New York F. C. L.* (13th rpt.) Added 4253; total 62,378. Issued 447,597 — an increase of 35,419 over that of the previous year — making the library, in point of circulation, 4th upon the list of libraries in the United States.

"The character of the reading has generally improved; the Bond Street and Jackson Square Libraries show a decrease in the percentage of fiction read and a decided increase in the reading of books under the classification of 'literature.' The Bruce Library shows a slight increase in fic-

tion. At the Bond Street Library arrangements have been made with working-girls' clubs to supply books for their use.

"As there was no free circulating library in the upper portion of the city, the experiment of a small distributing station was undertaken last July. A portion of a room at No. 2059 Lexington Avenue, corner of 125th Street, was furnished as a library, and between 500 and 600 books were taken from the Bond Street and Jackson Square Libraries for this purpose. The committee did not feel that they had authority to incur much expense, and at first the library was opened from 3 p.m. to 6.30 p.m. only. It was soon found, however, that the requirements of the people in that vicinity were much greater than this little distributing station could supply, and on September 5 new rooms were taken at No. 1943 Madison Avenue. These rooms are very small, and we have not been able to supply many volumes, but it is perfectly evident that, were the proper facilities offered, the circulation from a library in Harlem would be equal to that of any of the four libraries now in use."

A table shows the cost of distribution of books to be, per volume: in Boston P. L., .09 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Chicago P. L., .07 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Baltimore, Pratt L., .09 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; while in the N. Y. F. C. L. the cost is only .06 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The library carries on its work hampered by an inadequate income and forced to practice continual economy. An appeal is made by the trustees to the public for continued and increased support as its work becomes more widely understood as well as more widely extended. The committee concludes by saying that while they "are exceedingly gratified at the result of this year's work, they are by no means blind to the fact that the economies they are obliged to practice are detrimental to the usefulness and success of the libraries; that all the libraries should be improved; that many new distributing centres, small and large, should be opened; that more librarians of experience should be employed; and that the salaries now paid are in some cases inadequate. Were it not for the untiring interest, ability, and patience shown by the librarians it would have been impossible to accomplish the success that has been so far attained."

*New York. Lenox L.* In an interview Mr. Kennedy has said in regard to the announcement that the British Museum experts have pronounced the entire collection of Scott, Burns, and other mss., aggregating 150, presented by him to the Lenox Library to be forgeries with one exception:

"This collection of mss. which I presented to the library I had every reason to believe was perfectly genuine; and if so, it would be one of the most valuable in the world. I purchased the collection in 1890 from an old bookseller in Edinburgh by the name of Stillie. The old man had been collecting just such manuscripts for years, and I regard him as thoroughly honest. Not being satisfied with his judgment altogether, my Edinburgh agent had them examined by experts, who pronounced them genuine. They were then shipped to this country and placed in the museum.

"About three months ago my agent informed me of some more old manuscripts to be purchased, and wanted instructions. I told him if he was assured of their genuineness to secure them. It was at this time that the man Smith, who comes up for trial in Edinburgh this month, was arrested for perpetrating such forgeries, and is alleged to have made a confession that he has lived for years on the proceeds of the manufacture of spurious manuscripts of Burns and Scott.

"This aroused my suspicions, and I ordered my agent not to make any purchases, and immediately made arrangements to forward what mss. I had presented to the library to the British Museum for a final opinion.

"They went on the *Gallia* on December 24. Those that are acknowledged to be forgeries will never be returned to this country, and I certainly shall make a claim upon Stillie for the amount paid for them, though I have no doubt he has been victimized. I am curious to know just which one out of the 150 is genuine."

*New York. Mercantile L.* The exhibition of illustrated books held in the Mercantile Library about a year ago was so successful that the managers of the library gave another exhibition on February 8. Over 3000 handsomely illustrated books were exhibited, including some of the finest productions of the engraver's art in the world. The books were on view from 2 until 10 p.m.

*Newark (N. J.) P. L.* On January 5 the library trustees decided, in view of the general public opposition to the proposed new library building, to rescind their resolution to buy a site for a new building. Their intended action had raised general opposition and been vigorously combated by the Newark press. The present library building will, it is believed, meet all demands for 10 or 15 years.

*Pawtucket (R. I.) F. L.* In their annual report the trustees say: "We have made it our endeavor not only to meet but to create a demand for such books as will awaken the mind and inspire it. We have made our book-shelves accessible to the public because it induces more reading and better selections, and it also makes the patrons more familiar with the books, and though the losses may be somewhat greater than in libraries with closed shelves, we believe that the advantages gained more than counterbalance the loss. We have worked as a unit with the public schools, and we have kept pace with the University Extension movement, supplementing its work by supplying such books as are recommended by the professors for their respective classes.

"We have set apart a large proportion of our space for reading tables, around which we induce the children to gather by supplying them with the current juvenile periodicals and illustrated papers, for we recognize the fact that the development of the child is the strength of the man. If it is sometimes a restless element, it is for the most part easily controlled."

The report quotes E. Everett Hale's account of his visit to the Pawtucket reading-room a year or

so ago: "To my amazement and instruction I found there fully 30 or 40 boys, evidently from the humblest social classes, all of them engaged in the study of bound volumes of picture newspapers. The gentleman who has given most oversight to that affair told me that a bait which is never refused is offered to such boys if you will provide enough of these volumes for them. They are entirely indifferent as to the place where they are published, or the age of the information which they contain. An *Illustrated News* of 1870 is just as interesting to them as the last *Harper's Weekly*. What they want to see are pictures; if they are pictures of adventure, I suppose that is so much the better. They want to see these pictures without being harassed to read more than they choose of the accompaniment of the pictures. It was, therefore, the habit of the directors of the public library in Pawtucket to maintain in the larger towns a standing order by which all such bound volumes were knocked off to them in auction-rooms if the price did not pass their modest limit. By an expenditure surprisingly small they were able to maintain a large assortment of such wares, and it was always large enough to answer their admirable purpose. Let the reader observe that these bound volumes were not guarded or kept away from the boys by any solemnities of red tape or catalogue. Tables 15 feet by 6 were provided in all the large rooms, which were heaped with these volumes of picture-books so that they could scarcely have contained more; and around these tables were the boys whom they had attracted from roving adventure. If, in face of the attractions of the streets, the Pawtucket library proved so tempting a place on a pleasant autumn day, its attractions of a stormy winter night must be even more effective."

*Philadelphia, Pa. Frankford L. Assoc.* Total 3623; issued 4231; no. visitors 600. Total no. stockholders and subscribers 148.

*Philadelphia, Pa. Mercantile L. Co.* (70th rpt.) Added 2598; total 168,687; bound, repared, etc., 6270 v., at an expense of \$1734.35; issued 86,214; no. visitors 320,273. 491 periodicals are taken. Total no. shareholders and subscribers 3345.

The privileges of the library, so far as the reading of books in the library is concerned, extended to the general public in 1886, continue to be enjoyed by a large number of persons who are non-members. Such readers and all visitors are freely admitted upon placing their names and residences on the regular book at the entrance gate. The number of such visitors in 1892 amounted to 43,000 (daily av. 108).

*Raleigh, N. C. State L.* (Biennial rpt.) Added 1503; total not given. During the coming year a department of medical works will probably be added.

*St. Louis (Mo.) P. L.* The removal of the St. Louis Public Library to its new quarters has commenced. Packing, unpacking, and rearranging the largest collection of books west of the Mississippi River will occupy the time of a specially employed corps of assistants two

months if all goes as it has been planned. What makes the task more arduous still is that the management has decided not to close the library during the removal of the books.

Librarian Crunden has provided, for use in the removal, thirty large packing cases of dimensions 4 feet by 2 feet by 1 foot. These cases have hinged covers and sockets on the sides, through which hardwood staves may be passed, so that two men can readily take them up and carry them off.

These cases, in three sections of ten each, will be kept vibrating between the old and the new building. While one section is filled another section will be on the road to the new building, and the third section will be discharging its load of lore into the "stacks." The books will be moved by classes, allowing the classes which are most in demand by readers to remain in place as long as possible.

The new quarters of the library are on the sixth and seventh floors of the Board of Education building, with a newspaper reading-room on the second floor. The elevator will not stop on the second floor. Newspaper readers must walk up the flight of stairs leading to the room.

Two electric elevators will, while the library is open, run continually. On the sixth floor the elevator opens into a marble paved lobby and this into the delivery-room—a great screen-enclosed space with settees and ledge desks.

Here the public card-catalogue holds chief place, and a large space is enclosed by heavy brass rods, where new books are stored and where they can be examined and browsed over by the desultory reader in search of a "good book."

There are three windows in the screens that separate the delivery-room from the space allotted to books and library assistants: one where books for use in the reading-room are drawn; at another the clerk who receives the books returned by members is stationed; and at the third the issue clerk holds a place. On this floor those books which circulate most freely are kept—that class of literature which is generally termed light reading.

Stairs lead from the delivery-room to the floor above, where the leading attraction is the reading-room, which can also be reached from the elevator through a lobby similar to that on the floor below. The chief place in the reading-room is occupied by a magnificent quartered red-oak desk, beautifully carved with acanthus designs similar to those that occur in the capitals of the pillars throughout the building. Behind this the lady who serves *Life* and *Puck* and *Punch* and such delicacies will sit in state.

All the woodwork in the library is of red-oak, natural finish. There is not a particle of paint in the entire two floors.

The book-stacks are modelled after those in use in the Minneapolis Public Library. There are no glass doors to them; they are simply standards of gas-pipe, with beech or hardwood shelves supported on castings between them. The books are exposed.

On the seventh floor are kept the books which are seldom called for: files of newspapers, volumes of the *Congressional Record*, public docu-

ments, etc. On this floor there is also a reference-room, where facilities are provided for students, and where such persons have unrestricted access to reference works of all kinds. The cataloguing-room is also on this floor.

In the southeast corner of the seventh floor is the office of the man who has done more than any one else to make the library what it now is—the librarian.

His pet scheme now is to make the Public Library absolutely free. The proposition to do this will be submitted to the people at the election next April.

The date set for the reopening of the library is February 18, when an address will be delivered at Entertainment Hall by Dr. Edward Everett Hale.

*St. Paul (Minn.) P. L.* Added 2114; total 32,388; issued home use 142,048 (fict. 46.14%, juv. 27.60%); ref. use 35,037; total no. cardholders 8210; receipts \$18,214.18; expenses \$13,686.45.

The fact that the library has far outgrown its present quarters is mainly responsible for the comparatively small outlay for books during the year. There is scarcely room to store another 100 volumes. Already the shelves are packed so closely that it is with difficulty the librarians can pass between them. Only the fact that a large number of books are constantly in circulation makes it possible to keep the shelves in order.

*San Francisco, Cal. Mercantile L. Assoc.* Added 2521; total 65,373; issued 23,574 (fict. 68.9%); receipts \$49,783.21; expenses \$49,002.45.

*Southern States.* The position of State Librarian is frequently accorded to women in the Southern States. Mississippi has elected a woman to that position for the past twenty years. In Kentucky and Tennessee for almost as many years women have held the office at handsome salaries. South Carolina pays its librarian, a woman, \$2100 a year. West Virginia has a woman as assistant custodian of all public buildings, and in that capacity she has charge of the State Library.

*Tacoma, Wash.* The Mason Public Library, given to Tacoma by the Hon. Allen C. Mason, was formally thrown open and presented to the city on Jan. 1. The exercises included an address by Mr. Mason on what constitutes a good education. Mr. Mason has agreed to expend on the library during his life the proceeds of certain investments, amounting to at least \$150,000. He has built a two-story library building, costing \$10,000, and later will erect a permanent brick structure. The first instalment of 1000 books has arrived, and 9000 more are *en route* from New York. The library is supplied with 250 of the chief American and foreign monthly magazines. The gift to the city is unconditional.

*Troy, N. Y. Young Men's Assoc. L.* Added 1488; total 30,406; issued, home use 47,012, ref. use 18,725; no. cardholders 3960. It is stated that there is no decrease in novel-reading, "the demand is far greater than the supply," but the percentage is not given.

Not a book has been lost during the year, a result attributed to the system of charging books that circulate which has been adopted by the librarian and which is rigorously enforced.

The librarian says: "I regret to state that many persons using the library books are extremely careless in their treatment of them. Pencil-marks, corners of pages turned down, stained bindings, and other damage are too often apparent."

Of visitors to the reading-room (where newspapers only are kept) he says: "The abuse of the privileges offered to the public in this room cannot be too severely characterized. Papers are destroyed daily by persons who cut or tear large portions of them from the files. At other times the entire copy is carried away, cut from its fastenings. Many of the frequenters of the reading-room use it merely as a lounging-place, and are, as a class, untidy, lazy, and often boisterous. Efforts to improve the conduct of these persons are unavailing."

Thirty-five periodicals are on file in the reference-room. After many experiments the library authorities have "concluded that the best mode of binding newspapers is to use pasteboard covers, each volume being strengthened by a single piece of canvas stretched over and glued or pasted to the pasteboard, and extending from the inside of front cover to the inside of the back cover; 98 volumes of newspapers have been bound in this style during the present year. The undertaking of binding the rest of the newspapers of the association and many of the periodicals will soon be completed." Commenting on the use of canvas in the binding of newspapers, the librarian says:

"In appearance and stability no other binding equals that now used on our newspapers. Leather sufficiently strong to stand the wear of a newspaper volume would be too costly. The canvas binding is appropriate and in any quality desired it is superior to leather."

*Utica, N. Y.* On January 13 two addresses were delivered at Library Hall by Melvil Dewey, New York State librarian and secretary of the State Board of Regents. Mr. Dewey spoke under the auspices of the Utica school commission and the public library trustees, the main object of the meetings being to consider the new State library law, the best means of improving the condition of the Utica Public Library and the advisability of joining the university extension movement. Mr. Dewey's afternoon address was devoted to the history of university extension abroad and at home, with a sketch of its benefits and possibilities. At the conclusion of his address blank forms were distributed and 100 names were obtained for a university extension course.

Mr. Dewey's evening address was on the necessity of a public library in Utica. Some of his practical suggestions for improving the usefulness of a public library were as follows:

"There are three kinds of libraries—the storage library, the recreation library, which is most popular, and the laboratory library, which is for students, and to be used every day. Your library should be a combination of these three; the sto-

rage library should contain the State and national books; the recreation library should contain the best fiction, which is just as much in place as public parks.

"Every library ought to have three departments—reference, circulation, and the news-room. You should have a room where the latest and best magazines and the best of newspapers and periodicals should be on file. It is quite astonishing what a small percentage of people read books; they read newspapers—torrents of them—Sunday and daily newspapers; they do not read books and think the thoughts of the authors. Another function of the library is to teach people to read better books. One of the great things in this work is a librarian. A mere collection of books without a librarian is no more a library than a mass of men without a general is an army. The librarian may be a person called a librarian, but back of him there must be a great, warm, human soul interested in the work. There must be some one continually thinking and planning and carrying on the work.

"Your library ought to be open constantly, like an intellectual well. It should be open on holidays and evenings and vacations, just when people can use it most. There is no sense in having libraries open at hours when people cannot draw books and having them closed at the only hours when they could get them. Everybody who goes to a public library is entitled to a comfortable chair, a good light, and quiet. The public should also have access to the shelves. They will steal books of course, but the stealing will not amount to more than \$10 or \$15 a year, while the benefit will be in the tens of thousands. The greatest harm they can do is to put the books into wrong places.

"Put poor bindings on books and people will misuse them. Put on the best bindings of morocco, and people will treat them carefully. Even on the lowest and meanest ground you will find that it pays to have a good library. Your library cannot be good for anything unless it receives constant accessions. Otherwise it will become stagnant like a pool. Get new books as fast as they are published. Readers will rush to get them, and if they find the book out they will take and read something else. In this way you teach them to read. People begin with poor books but generally go to something better."

*Woburn (Mass.) P. L.* The annual report of Librarian Cutter shows that 62,926 books were taken out in 1892, a daily average of 215. The report contains a carefully prepared statistical history of the library from its beginning, thirty-six years ago.

*Worcester (Mass.) F. P. L.* (33d rpt.) Added 3766; total 89,268; issued, home use, 126,409; ref. use 72,659. Av. Sunday attendance 250.

Librarian Green says that the new building, which has now been used a full library year, "has proven very convenient, and, used in connection with the older structure, has given a great amount of satisfaction to readers and students, as well as to the officers of the library."

Appropriations are asked for the establishment

of suburban delivery stations, for completion of shelving in stack-room, and for purchase of books.

The report of the library committee expresses satisfaction at the large proportion of works of a practical and scientific nature among the books recently purchased, and recommends that especial attention be given in the future, as in the past, to placing often in public view the plates, prints, photographs, and illustrated texts added to the department of æsthetics.

The trustees say in conclusion: "The long service of our librarian, his thorough knowledge of books and authors, his intimate acquaintance with libraries, and his prominent position among librarians throughout the country, give added worth to his advice in the selection of books and to his efficient counsel in the general administration of the affairs of his office."

#### FOREIGN.

*Belhelvie, Scotland.* A public library was formally opened on December 19. The building was paid for by popular subscription and a contribution from Andrew Carnegie. The library building cost £256, one-half of which was given by Mr. Carnegie.

*Bradford (Eng.) P. F. L.* (22d rpt.) Added 4907; total 71,132; issued 511,929.

*Derby (Eng.) P. L., Museum and Art Gallery.* View. (In *Art Journal*, 1892, p. 123.)

*London, Eng.* On January 16 a public library and reading-room was opened in Holborn.

*London, Somerset House.* The alarming fire which broke out Dec. 6 at Somerset House, the second during the present year, should direct the serious attention of the proper authorities to the subject of the security of our national record repositories. The destruction of the collection of wills and registers preserved in Somerset House would be an appalling catastrophe, but besides these a great collection of Admiralty papers is stored there, reaching back to the time of Samuel Pepys. Fortunately the British Museum and the Public Record Office are safely guarded by resident officials sanctioned by the Treasury. Many years ago an out-building of the Museum took fire, and sundry valuable manuscripts were destroyed. By some fatality the firemen were invalidated, and no one knew what to do until one of the residents applied the hose and extinguished the fire. — *Ath.*, Dec. 10.

*South Shields (Eng.) P. L. and Museum.* (19th rpt.) Added 662; total 20,232; issued 106,451.

*Tokio L., Japan.* (Rpt. for 1891.) Added 3578; total 126,687 (of which 100,345 are Japanese and Chinese); visitors 59,717 (an increase of 23,604); read 388,350 (an increase of 141,022). The books used were 21.7% history, geography, etc.; 20.2% literature and language; 17.3% science, medicine, etc.; 14.9% law and politics. The remainder, which is less than 10, were on miscellaneous subjects. Besides the total given above the library has "100,000 duplicates, popular books, etc., which are not used." "The library is a reference, not a circulating library." But as

there are not any other large and well-equipped libraries in Tokio, a new system of "lending out" is added, something like that of the Königl. Bibliothek in Berlin, with a subscription of 5 yen per annum. The subscriber has the privilege of taking books for a term of ten days, subject to a renewal, should he so desire.

*Toronto, Can., Law Society of Upper Canada.* Added 1211 v.; costing \$3542.11. "Your committee is pleased to report a remarkable improvement in the condition and efficiency of the library during the past year. Your committee deems it only fair to say that this improvement is the result of the marked ability and efficiency of the librarian" [W. G. Eakins].

### Librarians.

CARPENTER, Miss Della, has been appointed librarian of the Willimantic (Conn.) Public Library.

CUTTER, C. A., has resigned the librarianship of the Boston Athenæum. He will spend May and June in England, returning for the A. L. A. meeting at Chicago.

HARRISON, Robert, librarian of the London Library, has sent in his resignation to the committee of management. He has held the post for close on 36 years, and is in the 73d year of his age. His retirement is due simply to a desire for rest and quiet; he parts from his old friends in the library on the kindest terms, and will be long remembered by the subscribers for the cheerful manner in which he responded to their demands. — *Athenæum*, Jan. 21.

JAMES, Miss M. S. R., is librarian of the People's Palace Library, London. An abstract of Miss James' address on "Women librarians" is given in the Dec. issue of the *Review of Reviews*, with a portrait of the author.

POOLE, Dr. W. F., has had his article on "Columbus and the finding of the New World" privately printed in pamphlet form with imprint of Chicago. The essay first appeared in the *Northwestern Christian Advocate*, October 19, 1892.

STEVENS, Rev. Don C., pastor of the Fairhaven (Mass.) Unitarian Church, presented his resignation to the church Jan. 7. He will become librarian of the new Millicent Library, given to the town by the family of H. H. Rogers, the Standard Oil millionaire.

WHITAKER, Alfred E. The San Francisco *Post* of Jan. 21 and 23, speaking of the Mercantile Library, says:

"The differences with the former librarian, Alfred E. Whitaker, have been settled satisfactorily all around. The expert investigation of the books and accounts has conclusively shown, it is stated, that there was no attempt at fraud or falsification of accounts on Mr. Whitaker's part, everything being found to be correct and straightforward throughout.

"The trustees, it is stated, consider that the charge is completely disproved, the only thing that could be said against Mr. Whitaker being that he had overdrawn his account.

"This matter also has been settled, however, by the librarian's wife coming forward with her own property and pledging such an amount of it to the library trustees as is sufficient to amply secure the association against loss.

"In consequence the trustees have given Whitaker a written release from all liability to them except, of course, for the payment of the notes secured by his wife's property."

### Cataloging and Classification.

ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1892: being the full titles, with descriptive notes, of all books recorded in the *Publishers' Weekly*, 1892, with author, title, and subject index, publishers' annual lists and directory of publishers. [Third supplement to the American Catalogue, 1884-90.] N. Y., Office of *The Publishers' Weekly*, 1893. c. 18+215+144 p. O. hf. leath., \$3.50.

The "Annual American Catalogue, 1892," embraces 4862 titles, a larger number than contained in any previous issue; about 3000 of these titles are followed by explanatory or descriptive notes, in some cases quite brief but in others unusually full, giving an interesting résumé of the work's contents. This increase of titles is shown by more pages in the body of the work, a larger index, and a larger directory of publishers. The usefulness of the "Annual Catalogue" is so well established, offering as it does in compact form, information regarding books that is almost invaluable for ready reference, that no librarian should overlook the present volume.

The BOSTON P. L.'s bulletin for Jan. contains "Historical fiction index, England, Part 1: to James I.," "List of periodicals currently received at the Central Library," "Fac-simile of the parole of officers of Burgoyne's army and of the Hessian officers under Riedesel, after the surrender at Saratoga, Oct. 16, 1777."

The LOS ANGELES P. L. bulletin for January gives a short author-and-title list of American fiction arranged by locality, viz.: American city life, The east, The south, The west. The books included are those referred to by Hamlin Garland in his lecture on "Americanism in fiction."

NOTTINGHAM (*Eng.*) F. P. L. Class list 18: General supplement. Compiled by J. P. Briscoe, pub. libn., and S. J. Kirk, asst. Not., Dec., 1892. 40 p. O. 2½ d.

The PEORIA P. L. issues a monthly list of additions — short titles without imprints or notes. The list for Dec. fills 5½ p. O.

TALLAPOOSA (*Ga.*) P. L. The library publishes an "Alphabetical list of [about 500] authors" in the *Tallapoosa journal*, Jan. 5.

TAFTS L., Weymouth, Mass. Bulletin 26. n. p., Jan. 2, 1893. 20 p. O.

## FULL NAMES.

Supplied by Harvard College Library.

- Brown, Alonzo Leighton (History of the fourth regiment of Minn. infantry volunteers);  
 Chapin, G: Leander (Spiral paths of plants);  
 Chesebrough, Robert A: (A reverie, and other poems);  
 Coughlin, W: James (Songs of an idle hour);  
 Evans, G: Greenleaf (Visitors' companion at our nation's capital);  
 Gordon, Joseph Claybaugh (Education of deaf children);  
 Keely, Robert Neff, *joint-author* of (In Arctic seas);  
 Riss, Jacob August (The children of the poor);  
 Ryan, Daniel Joseph (A history of Ohio);  
 Smyth, Bernard Bryan (Check-list of the plants of Kansas);  
 Stevens, C: A: (Berdan's United States sharpshooters in the Army of the Potomac);  
 Tucker, Gideon J: (Legends of the Netherlands);  
 Willis, James Florence (Practical punctuation).

## Bibliography.

- THE BEST READING. 4th series. Edited by L. E. Jones. N. Y., Putnam's Sons, 1892. 12°.  
 COLES, Jonathan Ackerman, *M. D.*, ed. Biographical sketch of Abraham Coles. New York, D. Appleton & Co., 1892. 46+267 p. cl., \$2.50.  
 Contains bibliography of Dr. Cole's works.  
 FUMAGALLI, G. Bibliografia etiopica; catalogo descrittivo e ragionato degli scritti pubblicati della invenzione della stampa fino a tutto il 1891 intorno all' Etiopia e regioni limitrofe. Milano, 1892. 12+490 p. 8°.  
 INVERARDI, Rico. Bibliografia dell' educazione e dell' istruzione. Parte 1. Milano, U. Hoepli, 1893. 20+132 p. 8°. 3 lire.  
 KELLY, Jas. Fitzmaurice. Bibliography of the works of Cervantes, 1585-1892. (Pages 321-384 of *His Life of Cervantes*. London, Chapman & Hall, 1892. 8°.)  
 MACDONALD, Arthur. Criminology; with an introd. by Cesare Lombroso. N. Y., Funk & Wagnalls Co., 1893. c. '92. 416 p. D. cl., \$2.  
 Pt. 3, "Bibliography of crime," offers an extensive and exhaustive bibliography of the best books and articles in English and foreign languages on this subject, classified as follows: English; Proceedings of the congresses of the National Prison Association of the U. S.; Periodical and press literature; French, German, Italian, Spanish, other languages; Craniology; Criminal statistics; Cerebrology; Psycho-criminal pathology; Pathological anatomy; Anthropometry; Physiognomy; Congresses of criminology. It covers 125 pages. There is also a good subject index.

MANUEL de bibliographie biographique et de iconographie des femmes célèbres, par un vieux bibliophile. Turin, 1892. 8°.

MATSON, H: References for literary workers. Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1892. c. 5+582 p. O. cl., \$3.

"A boon to country debating societies. Instead of a bald topical bibliography, he propounds 324 questions, states his own opinion on each, and adds references to the sources of knowledge. He throws in, to boot, 287 questions without either of these accompaniments. Thus we may expend our wits on the problem, 'Is Browning a greater poet than Tennyson?' or 'Is Edison the greatest living American inventor?' 'Was Darwin a greater scientist than Agassiz?' 'Is photography of greater importance than engraving?' 'Are the so-called trusts . . . a benefit to the public?' 'Is the Nebular Hypothesis likely to win an established place in science?' 'Is the human will free?' 'Does protection protect?' etc., etc. It cannot be supposed that any one man's opinion is of value for so wide a range of estimates of relative human rank, or political, religious, and æsthetic controversy. Mr. Matson's service, therefore, consists in his references, which are commendably accurate and useful so far as we can judge. — *Nation*, Jan. 13.

MATTHEWS, W. [Review of] Bibliography of the Algonquian languages by J. C. Pilling. *n. p.*, *n. d.* 101-106 p. O.

From the *American anthropologist*, Jan., 1893.

MÜHLBRECHT, Otto. Wegweiser durch die neuere Litteratur der Rechts- und Staatswissenschaften; für die Praxis bearbeitet. 2° umgearb. u. verm. Aufl. Berlin, Puttkammer & Mühlbrecht, 1893. 28+764 p. O.

Contains 34,000 titles selected chiefly from the 87,500 titles of the author's periodical, *Allgemeine Bibliographie der Staats- und Rechtswissenschaften*, issued from 1868 to 1892. The index includes 48,000 entries. Books and articles appear under author, catch-word of title, and locality, a method which has the practical advantage of bringing together the most widely separate information.

The PUBLIC Schools year book, 4th year, London, Sonnenschein, has a public schools bibliography.

U. S. Superintendent of Documents (J: G. Ames). Finding list showing where in the set of Congressional documents the individual volumes of certain series of government publications are found. [Wash., 1893.] 52 p. O.

VERGARA, Mariano. Bibliografia de la rosa. Madrid, De Cuesta, 1892. 318 p. 8°.

VINAZA, Conde de la. Bibliographia española de lenguas indígenas de America. Madrid, 1892. 25+427 p. 4°. 8.50 pes.

Careful arrangement, full titles and collations.

### Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

*Isabella Castlebar*, ps. of Mrs. Elizabeth C. Winter (wife of William Winter, the well-known critic) in two stories: "Love, and the love of gold," and "The Spanish treasure," both of which have appeared in the *New York Ledger*.

*Lucas Malet* is Mrs. Mary St. Leger (born Kingsley) Harrison. Wrongly given in some catalogues as Rose G. Harrison. See Allibone, Supplement; and Dict. Nat. biog. under Kingsley, Charles. — *W. K. Stetson*.

MAIGNIEN, E. Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes et pseudonymes du Dauphiné. Grenoble, Drevet, 1892. 383 p. 8°. 10 fr.

*Mrs. Andrew Dean*. The writer of the recent volume of the "Pseudonym library," "A splendid cousin," who writes under the name of Mrs. Andrew Dean, is understood by the London *Bookman* to be Mrs. Alfred Sidgwick.

### Humors and Blunders.

A RECENT catalogue presents certain bad features, unfortunately too common in catalogues, of making too much use of the dash and allowing it to serve for authors and subjects alike, with the result that the old muddle of "Mill on Liberty," "— on the Floss," repeats itself in this and other forms. This has been characterized as the "dot and dash" system, and is of such a confusing character as to need special thought and training to comprehend it. The following instances taken at random from this catalogue will illustrate the peculiar, frequently comic, weakness of the system:

Heaven and Hell, by E. Swedenborg.

— Guide to. 1869.

— our Home.

Guide to Heaven. 1839.

— to the House of Commons.

— to the Law.

I Puritani: Opera, by Bellini.

— Say No, by W. Collins.

It is even better exemplified under the heading Law, where a reader gets much mixed legal information in this form:

Law and the Lady, by W. Collins.

— Beeton's Book of.

— Guide to.

— of Trade Marks, by C. S. Drewry.

— Reign of, by the Duke of Argyll.

The following are bona-fide extracts from known catalogues:

*Cookery*. — Holmes (O. W.), Autocrat of the breakfast table.

*Logic*. — Napier (John), De arte logistica.

*Sheep*. — Ruskin (John), Notes on the construction of sheepfolds.

Maro (*Virgilius Publius*), Opera omnia.

ditto ditto Anglicæ historiæ.

*Music*. — Maro (V. P.), Opera omnia.

Dramatists of the Reformation.

*Anthropology*. — (Gilfillan), History of a Man.  
*Parasites*. — Cobbold (Dr.), Notes on infernal parasites.

*Insanity*. — Erasmus, Praise of folly.

*Ocean*, see Sea.

*Sea*, see Ocean. } From same catalogue.

Russell (J. Scott), Navel architecture.

A SHORT time ago the principal of the Washington, D. C., high school, asked a requisition for certain books for the use of the pupils. This list was submitted to the commissioners of education, one of whom, it is said, refused to approve the requisition unless certain novels were stricken from the list. Among the works of fiction included in the expunged list were the following:

"Reveries of a Bachelor," "Cape Cod Folks," "The Spy," "Donovan," "But Yet a Woman," "Daisy Chain," "Miles Wallingford," "Zoroaster," "Witch of Prague," "Saracinesca," "Sant' Ilario," "Don Orsino," "The Three Fates," "Quality of Mercy," "House of Martha," "Rose in Bloom," "Initials," "Queechy," "Window in Thrums," "Little Minister," "Marjorie Daw," "Donald and Dorothy," "We Two," "Knight-Errant," "Birds' Christmas Carol," Kipling's "Plain Tales" and "Story of the Gadsbys," "In the Tennessee Mountains," "In Beaver Cove," "As We Were Saying," "Idle Thoughts of an Idle Fellow," "Stage-Land," "A Fellow and his Wife," "Eight Cousins," "Under the Lilacs," "Quits," "Marlon's Faith," "Van Bibber and Others," "Lady Jane," "Uncle Remus," "Water Babies," "David Grieve," "Eugenie Grandet," "Concerning All of Us."

### HOTEL ACCOMMODATIONS AT CHICAGO DURING THE WORLD'S FAIR.

It is a little early to make definite arrangements. New hotels are being erected by the score near the fair grounds. Some of the large hotels in the central part of the city will reserve rooms if they are engaged two weeks in advance. Most of these hotels are conducted on the American plan, and the rates are from \$3 to \$5 per day. The committee will go to work at once and make a thorough canvass of the desirable hotels. One difficulty in making terms with any of the hotels is the absence of any reliable data as to the number of persons for whom to engage rooms. We must depend on the secretary of the A. L. A. for these figures, and I would suggest that in any circular which the A. L. A. may issue the members be requested to notify the secretary of their intention to be in Chicago during the week of July 10-16. It is also desirable to know what kind of accommodations delegates will want—whether they prefer the American plan of a room with meals, or the European plan of a room only, and get their meals where they please. Unless the attendance is enormously beyond the estimates of the exposition officials, I think there will be no difficulty in taking care of all visitors to Chicago during next summer. The Chicago Library Club, as local committee, will do all that can be expected of it in this matter.

F: H. HILD, Chicago Public Library.

# EDW. G. ALLEN'S London Agency for American Libraries,

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN,

LONDON.

(FORMERLY RICH & SONS.)

EDW. G. ALLEN devotes himself entirely to library business. His long experience enables him to execute the orders of correspondents promptly, cheaply, and with thorough efficiency. His connection with all the Book Dealers in the United Kingdom gives him the command of the British Book Market, and qualifies him to serve his customers with special advantage, and to bring promptly under their notice all the stores of Literature, old and new, on sale in Great Britain.

Books Supplied at a Small Commission on the Cost Price, with the usual Trade deductions, and forwarded by the quickest and cheapest routes. Second-hand Catalogues by early Mails, and no Commission charged on Orders from them. Periodicals and Newspapers Posted Promptly.

No expensive sub-agencies at home or abroad. Foreign books on easy terms.

## Agency for the following Libraries and many others:

Library of Congress, Washington.  
Libraries of Parliament, Ottawa, Toronto,  
and Quebec.  
Amherst College.  
Boston Public Library.  
Brooklyn Library.  
Brown University.  
Cornell University.  
Enoch Pratt Free Library.  
California University.

Colorado University.  
Johns Hopkins University.  
Philadelphia Library Co.  
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.  
University of Pennsylvania.  
University of Toronto, Can.  
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.  
Yale University.  
Minneapolis Public Library.]

## BINDING.

Cheap and Durable for Circulating Libraries. Specially Strong for Books of Reference. Superior Style for Works of Art. Imitation Antique for Rare Old Books. Oalf Extra in Every Variety. Best Half-Binding for General Library Use. Pamphlets Bound at Cheap Rates. Law-Books in Law Oalf. Cheap Binding in Cloth. Hard-Grained Roan, etc. Disapidated Binding Neatly Repaired. Deficiencies of Rare Books Supplied in Exact Fac-Simile. Library Stamps to Order.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College*.

"No better indorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission instead of the customary 10 per cent. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York*.

Edw. G. Allen's American Library Agency,  
COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

MEMBER AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

# LIBRARIES, GREAT OR SMALL,

ARE INCOMPLETE WITHOUT

## Adjustable

## Shelving.

THE SIMPLEST AND MOST PRACTICAL WAY OF SECURING  
SUCH IS BY USING THE

## KOCH PATENT SHIFTABLE BRACKETS.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION ADDRESS THE  
MANUFACTURERS,

### KOCH A. B. CO.,

397 Main St., Peoria, Ill., U. S. A.



Dr. W. T. Harris, U. S. Commissioner of Education, Washington (THE authority in such matters), in a letter about these covers, concludes as follows: "I would sum up by saying that it is the first practical solution of the book-cover question."—W. T. Harris.

### "ONE PIECE" ADJUSTABLE BOOK COVERS.

(Patented, United States, Canada and England, 1892.)

**SIMPLEST. STRONGEST. BEST.**

Suitable for all kinds of Library and School Books. This cover is made of a strong manilla paper, is gummed and ready for use, and can be adjusted to any size book without cutting. Being in one piece, there are no joints on back or sides to come apart, and it will remain in place even when unsealed. Its adjustability makes it useful to private readers, as it can be slipped over a fine binding and easily removed.

In three sizes, (No. 1 (for 18mo to small 8vo) ..... \$0.20  
prices per doz., (No. 2 " large 8vo and bound magazines) ..... 0.30  
express paid, (No. 3 " geographies, Webster's 4to Dictionary, etc.) ..... 0.50

For Sale by all Booksellers and Stationers.

**WILLIAM BEVERLEY HARISON, Manufacturer, 59 Fifth Ave., New York City.**  
School and College Text-Books Retail at **WHOLESALE PRICES.**

## THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO.,

740 and 742 Broadway, New York,

**MAKE** a specialty of supplying public, private and school **LIBRARIES**, for which they have exceptional facilities through their connection with many of the largest houses as special agents, and by carrying the stock of all American Publishers.

They are pleased to give estimates at lowest rates on lists of proposed purchases, and solicit correspondence with Librarians and other bookbuyers.

This house is characterized by its **Promptness, Carefulness and Low Prices.**

There will be sent to any address on application a topically arranged General Library List selected from the books of all publishers.

**THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., 740 and 742 Broadway, New York.**

## H. SOTHERAN &amp; CO.,

*Booksellers, Bookbinders and Publishers,*

AND

**GENERAL AGENTS IN EUROPE FOR PRIVATE BOOKBUYERS AND PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS IN AMERICA.****Publishers of Mr. Gould's Great Ornithological Works.****A Monthly Catalogue of Second-hand Books sent post-free on application.**Telegraphic Address, Bookmen, London. Code, Unicode.**136, Strand, W. C., and 37, Piccadilly, W., London, England.****TWO important handbooks for the Librarian.***JUST READY:***ANNUAL CATALOGUES, 1892.**

The Annual American Catalogue for 1892 contains:

- (1) Directory of American Publishers issuing books in 1892.
- (2) Full-title Record, with descriptive notes, in author-alphabet, of all books recorded in *THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY*, 1892.
- (3) Author-, title-, and subject-index to same in one alphabet.
- (4) Publishers' annual lists for 1892.

The edition is limited, and to secure copies orders should be sent at once. **The price is \$3.00 sheep, \$3.50 half leather.**

The Annual Catalogue for 1886 and 1887 is now out of print. But few copies of the Annual Catalogue for 1888, 1889, 1890 and 1891 are on hand.

We also supply the English Catalogue for 1892 as soon as ready, price \$1.50, paper; the Annual American and English Catalogues, 1892, can be had in one volume, half leather, \$5.00.

*NEARLY READY:***THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX.***INCLUDING PERIODICALS, AMERICAN AND ENGLISH, ESSAYS, BOOK CHAPTERS, ETC., SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND NECROLOGY OF AUTHORS.*

EDITED BY W. I. FLETCHER and R. R. BOWKER,

*With the co-operation of members of the American Library Association and of the Library Journal staff.*

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX for 1892 is a new enterprise, complementing the "Annual American Catalogue" of books published in 1892 by indexing (1) articles in periodicals published in 1892; (2) essays and book-chapters in composite books of 1892; (3) authors of periodical articles and essays; (4) special bibliographies of 1892; (5) authors deceased in 1892. The two volumes together make a complete record of the literary product of the year.

The new volume includes the features of the "Co-operative Index to Periodicals," originally a monthly supplement to the *Library Journal*, then extended into a quarterly in an enlarged form, and later issued as an annual volume.

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX for 1892 forms the first supplement both to the new five-yearly volume (1887-1891) of Poole's Index to Periodical Literature and to the new A. L. A. Index to essays and book chapters of Mr. Fletcher.

The new volume will more than fulfil the opinion as to the Co-operative Index expressed in the following extract:

"To the literary worker its value can hardly be overestimated; to the specialist in any branch of science or letters it is indispensable, since it places within his immediate reach many of the latest fruits of labor in the same field; to every one who desires to be well informed it furnishes the means of making the most effective use of his time."—*Providence Press.*

**One vol., paper, \$3; hf. mor., \$3.50.** *Early orders for the above are solicited.***THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,**

P. O. Box 943.

28 ELM STREET (Near Duane), New York.

ESTABLISHED 1872

LONDON:  
30 WELLINGTON ST., STRAND.NEW YORK:  
810 BROADWAY.LEIPZIG:  
HOSPITAL STR. 10.

# GUSTAV E. STECHERT

## Purchasing Agent for Colleges & Libraries

810 BROADWAY, NEW YORK,

(TWO DOORS ABOVE GRACE CHURCH)

begs to call attention to his facilities for obtaining FOREIGN BOOKS and PERIODICALS at more economical rates THAN ANY OTHER HOUSE IN AMERICA OR EUROPE can offer, because:

He employs *no Commission Agents*, but has *his own offices and clerks* at *London* and *Leipzig*. He has *open accounts* with all the *leading publishing houses in the world*.

His experience enables him to give information at once about *rare and scarce books*.

He receives *weekly shipments* from *England, France and Germany*, and can thereby fill orders in quicker time.

**MORE THAN 200 LIBRARIES FAVOR HIM WITH THEIR ORDERS.**

### SPECIAL REFERENCES,

"Mr. Stechert has for years furnished this Library with most of its periodicals and European books, and has bought for us many thousand volumes. Mr. Stechert's success is due to his constant personal attention to the business, and the reasonable terms he is able to offer. I consider a New York agent far preferable to reliance on foreign agents alone."

GEO. H. BAKER, *Librarian of Columbia College, New York.*

"Seven years ago, in reorganizing the Columbia College library, I spent much time in trying to discover how to get our foreign books and periodicals with the least delay, trouble and expense. The result of the comparison of three methods, viz: ordering direct from foreign dealers, ordering through one agent in London, or ordering through one agent in New York showed us that it was to our advantage to give Mr. Stechert all our foreign orders, as he delivered in the library in a single package and with a single bill at as low cost as we were able with vastly greater trouble, to get a half dozen different packages in different bills from different places. In reorganizing the New York State Library, I opened the whole question anew, and the result of the comparison was the same as before, and we find that the library gets most for the time and money expended by taking advantage of Mr. Stechert's long experience, and the careful personal attention which he gives to our orders."

MELVIL DEWEY, *Director of N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.*

"Mr. G. E. Stechert of New York has served us with fidelity in procuring English, French and German books, both new and second hand and also periodicals. His terms are more reasonable than any others that have come to our notice, while he has always guarded our interests very carefully. We find it a great convenience to have one agency in New York, represented by branches in different European countries."

Prof. ARTHUR H. PALMER, *Librarian of Adelbert College, Cleveland, O.*

"Your methods and facilities for doing business, as I have examined them here as well as at the Leipzig and London ends, seem to me admirably progressive and thoroughly live. I deal with you because I judge it for the advantage of this library to do so. If I did not, I should not. Up to date I am unable to find a method which is, all things included, so economical of time and money as dealing through you."

ERNEST C. RICHARDSON, *Librarian of Theol. Seminary, Hartford, Conn.*

"Our library committee speaks in the highest terms of your services. You have not only saved us many dollars, but have shown an intelligent appreciation of our wants for which we thank you."

A. S. COLLINS, *Act. Librarian of Reynolds Library, Rochester, N. Y.*

# GUSTAV E. STECHERT,

LONDON.

LEIPZIG.

NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google

# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 18.

APRIL, 1893.

No. 4

IN the last report of the Public Library of Quincy, Mass., Mr. Charles Francis Adams, whose excellent work in annotating that library's catalog, published in 1875, is well known, sets forth the result to which twenty years' experience as trustee has led him — that a town library in the neighborhood of a great city should be treated somewhat like a branch library of a great public library. It should not try to contain everything; it should aim to suit not the scholars and special investigator, but the general reading public; its stock of books should be strictly limited to the needs of its patrons; books which experience shows are not used should be continually weeded out, and those that remain should be made as useful as may be by the best possible practical catalogs.

IT is not the first time that this doctrine has been urged; but it is the first time that it has been urged with such directness, such fulness, such force; it is the first time that a writer has made a definite proposal to keep a library down to a certain number of volumes fixed beforehand. Mr. Adams' counsel of selection will certainly find many approvers. Every library gets at least a few books that are worthless, more that are of of slight value, and many that, though good, are little wanted. If these can be sent to some special library when they are special in character, or when general to the depository library of the State, or the nearest large library, they will make room for better books, and all the expense of caring for them will be saved. Then the rare scholar whose needs they will satisfy can consult them at the depository, or can have them sent by mail at slight expense to the depositing library; for this should always be made a condition of the deposit.

BUT the resolution never to exceed a certain number of volumes will meet with less favor. It is too obvious that to set a limit not with a view to the value of the volumes, but to the size of the buildings, is like making one's body to fit one's coat. It must be remembered, however, that value is often a misleading term. Commercial value, bibliographical value would not be in

question here; practical value would alone be worthy of consideration; and it is not too much to suppose that trustees carefully watching the use made of their library could determine about what number of volumes would include all that their ordinary readers ever call for. It may be that as literature and science and education expand the necessary size of a library will grow also. Certainly no New England town would be content to-day with the number of books which their grandfathers, living in a town of the same size, would have thought boundless wealth. But for each generation at least there is some limit; so there is for each kind of library. A high school does not need 5000 volumes; in a country town 50,000 will be lost.

MR. ADAMS' pamphlet will provoke discussion; it will lead to a better understanding of the purpose of the smaller library, and, what is of full as much importance, it will encourage a more systematic establishment of centres to which scholars shall resort for the special books they need or from which they shall procure them through the mail. If the central libraries throw themselves into this system heartily and facilitate the researches of students by liberal lending, it will lead to their more hearty support by the public by enlisting in their favor the sympathy of a wider constituency, and, as always, to him who hath shall be given. The great libraries will grow greater, not at the expense of the others, but for the good of all others.

THE last day of May, 1892, a librarian who had come a long distance to attend the Lakewood Conference wrote to us from his library: "I find an immensity of work to be done, and come back to it from the conference with fresh vigor, although the temperature runs to 88° daily." His is no solitary experience. The conference is as a whip to a tired horse. No, it is better than a whip; it is a feed of oats, for it not only supplies excitement, but strength. No one can work long alone on our work without getting dull and tired and perhaps discouraged. The conference brightens us up, gives us new vigor, and gets us out of the ruts. Moral: Go to Chicago next July.

WHAT must be considered as undoubtedly the most important library announcement for the present year is contained in the circular of Mr. Dewey, as president of the American Library Association, printed in this issue. Seventeen years ago the leading librarians of the country, with the aid of the national government, produced the well-known "Report on Libraries"—a work which marked a distinct departure in library history, and which even to-day remains the corner-stone of library literature the world over. Yet, as Mr. Dewey points out, these volumes were written "just before modern library activity began," and it is to-day marvellous that they should still retain so great a value. It is now proposed that the papers to be written for the 1893 session of the A. L. A. shall be planned and written so as to make a complete and homogeneous whole, to constitute a new handbook of library economy. With the model already in our possession; with the enormous development of theoretical and practical library administration of the last two decades; and with the large number of librarians to whom writing for publication has almost become a second nature, we can look forward to this volume as a monument of work accomplished; as the former volumes were the precursors of modern library development.

Yet much remains, even to-day, of work to be done, not merely in routine, but in very system and groundwork. A reference to the outline as given in Mr. Dewey's circular shows it to be too lacking in detail to be satisfactory in indicating how far many minor points are to be dealt with. Under "cataloging" we hope to see grouped not merely what would be ordinarily given under that head, but a discussion of every phase of the subject, and careful analysis of the cost of every system from the simple card catalog to the perpetual cataloging bureau suggested in Mr. Growoll's article in our May issue, 1892. Under that, too, should be planned a system of indexing which shall make Poole's and Fletcher's work the basis for co-operative indexing on a vast scale. Equally thorough, we hope, will be the discussion of the question of library buildings, which with the catalog constitute the burning library questions of the day; and beside which administration, classification, and all other questions are of slight importance. Do not scrimp on pages and type. Make it so exhaustive that no one, be he ever so ignorant in library matters, need question it in vain. The right book will

build and properly administer libraries enough to pay for itself many times over.

If a man really wishes to found or to further endow a library and to insure the useful application of his money, he will do well to follow the example of Mr. Pratt, of Baltimore, and make his gift while he is still alive, to see that it goes to the institution he favors and is used as he would have it. Witness the litigation over the wills of Mr. Newberry, Mr. Tilden, Mr. Crerar, Mr. Sawyer, and Mr. Pepper. The latter's will, unlike those of the others, was not contested by the heirs, and the \$150,000 would have inured in any case to the benefit of the city of Philadelphia. Much as it is for one man to give, it is entirely too small a sum to establish a general library for a city of the size of Philadelphia. It would not pay two years' running expenses of a library already existing, but it might establish a prosperous branch or one of a system of federated libraries if its contestants in the will case will join it in a common effort to supply the city systematically with reading. It is most to be desired, however, that the city government shall take the matter in hand and treat the Pepper bequest as Boston has treated the Bates bequest, supplementing the income with additions tenfold as great.

AND there is reason to think that this will be done. The opening of the free library in the Wagner Institute, under the auspices of the Board of Education, has been so successful that the councils have decided to give it additional help and have also appropriated a considerable sum to establish another free library at Broad and Federal Streets. Applications for libraries of a similar character have been received from a number of sections of the city, and will no doubt be favorably acted upon as soon as the means needed to purchase and fit up buildings and books are supplied.

In addition to these free libraries in various parts of the city, the legislature will shortly be petitioned for an appropriation of \$100,000, which will be used as the nucleus of a fund for the erection of a suitable building in the central part of the city, and the purchase of books for a general free library on a plan similar to that of the free public libraries of Boston, New York, and other cities.

With all these in action Philadelphia may in time add to her title "City of Homes" the words "and of Libraries."

## THE MANUSCRIPT AGE.—II.

By REUBEN B. POOLE, *Librarian of the New York Y. M. C. A. Library.*

WE now come to treat of the illumination of mss.

Manuscripts, like early printed books, were illuminated with pictures and ornaments, for the purpose of decorating, rather than of illustrating the text. The art of ornamenting mss. is of early origin. The Vatican possesses a fragment of Virgil, profusely ornamented with miniatures, which dates, it is supposed, from about the time of Constantine—the first half of the fourth century. Examples of these miniatures, without color, will be found in D'Agincourt's "Storia del Art." This is perhaps the oldest classical work with illuminations that we have. The art was practised doubtless long before this. Manuscripts of the Bible do not appear to have been ornamented till the 6th or 8th century. While these decorations are not of great value to the textual critic, they add greatly to the beauty of mss., throw light on customs which prevailed, and help to determine dates. They are very interesting as showing the great reverence with which sacred mss. were regarded. The colors in these miniatures and initial letters and ornaments are almost as brilliant as when first applied.

Charlemagne was a promoter of this art. The "Evangelaria" (selections from the Gospels) of Charlemagne is one of the best examples of his period. It is now in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris. The Astor has a missal of the Carolingian period, valued at \$10,000. Some of these missals (R. C. Service-books) are specimens of high artistic merit. The best period for the production of these service-books was from the time of Charlemagne, 8th century, to the close of the 15th century. These missals afford an illustration of the arts of design at the time they were illuminated. The mural decorations of Herculaneum and the ancient churches exhibit the same.

The study of ancient handwriting from extant mss. constitutes the science of paleography. Montfaucon and Mabillon were the first to introduce this science to the world. Several works have been published giving fac-similes of the illustrations in Greek and Latin mss., as the publications of the Paleographical Society (1873-83); the "Paléographie Universelle" of Silvestre and Champollion (in Astor), Paris, 1850, 300 plates made by hand, in 4 folio vols., and Wattenbach's "Anleitung zur griechischen Paläographie,"

2d ed., 1877. Westwood's "Palaeographia Sacra Pictoria," Lond., 1845, is a concise work on Biblical mss., with fac-similes. Other works that may be consulted are those of Bastard,\* Wyatt, and Tymms. Photographs are superseding hand-made fac-similes, and are the only reproductions that are now considered of any critical value.

A superb example of an illuminated ms. is the "Durham Book" (Nero D. iv.), in the British Museum, presented by Mr. Robert Cotton. This is one of the earliest monuments of art and literature in England. It is called also the "Landisfarne Gospels." It is a Latin ms. of the four Gospels, supposed to have been written about 680 A.D., at Landisfarne, by Eadfrith, a monk, and illuminated by Ethelwald. An Anglo-Saxon gloss (word for word translation, interlined) was added in the 10th century by Aldred, a priest. It is one of the richest examples of art and calligraphy. It is ornamented with pictures, gold, and precious stones. The illuminations, after more than eleven centuries, have almost their original brilliancy and color. The writing is on vellum in half uncial letters. There is legendary lore connected with it. When the monks of Landisfarne were fleeing from the Danes, the vessel on which they were escaping was upset, and this book is said to have sunk in the sea, but St. Cuthbert, by his merits, caused the tide to ebb so low that the book was left high and dry, three miles from the shore, and was uninjured.

The devout spirit of the Middle Ages found expression in the decoration of their mss. and missals. It reached its highest point of cultivation in France, Italy, and Flanders. Modern water-color art is founded on these illuminated mss.

What of the *writers* of mss.? To whom are we indebted for these precious treasures of the ancient and mediæval world?

In early Biblical times the king of Israel was commanded to write a copy of the Law, from the priests' copy, Deut. 17:18. The early copies of the Bible in Hebrew were probably transcribed by the priests, by students at the schools of the prophets, by the scribes, and by rabbis. The Talmud indicates some of the rules which must

\* *Peintures et ornements des manuscrits, etc.* Paris, 3 vols., atlas fol., 1834. (Fac-similes only, a magnificent work.) In Astor Library.

guide a copyist of the Hebrew Scriptures. He must be dressed in full canonicals. The skin used must be from a clean animal, prepared by a Hebrew. None but black ink, made after a particular receipt, could be used. The length and breadth of the skin were prescribed. Each column must contain not less than 40 lines, not more than 60. The roll from which a copy was made must be authentic. Not the smallest letter could be copied from memory. The pen could not be dipped in ink just before writing the name of God, and while writing it the copyist's attention must not be diverted by even the approach of the king.

When the copy was examined if three words were found off the line, the ms. was condemned. The utmost exactness was observed as to corrections of Biblical mss. Nothing was erased, nothing added, but corrections were noted in the margin. If it was obvious that a word had been omitted before, the vowels of the omitted word (which were not sacred, nor absolutely a part of the word) were written in the text, and a note in the margin said, "should be read not written."

Private individuals made copies for their own libraries. To procure a literary treasure, by copying it, might be for many a pleasant pastime, if one were expert in the calligrapher's art. In the Byzantine empire men of rank employed their time in transcribing mss. Some founded their libraries in this way. Libraries were in ancient times collected at great expense. Christianity extended the copying craft. Men high in the church and in civil life considered it a great honor to be occupied in transcribing the Gospels and the Psalter. Many, doubtless, found all the delights of the modern collector in decorating the volumes of their own library. Eusebius, the church historian, by order of Constantine, had fifty copies of the Bible copied, to be used in the churches.

From the third and fourth centuries the monks were the principal copyists, and to them we are largely indebted for the transmission to our time of the New Testament and the Old Testament in Greek and Latin, and the classical writers. Copying was an employment well suited to the life of a recluse, and formed in many monasteries the leading occupation of the inmates. It required time to copy the Bible or Herodotus by the slow process of drawing each letter, disjoined. But it was not done in the 19th century. It required ten months to copy our first English Bible (Wycliffe's, 1380-1420). A copy of the New

Testament then cost about \$200. Parts, however, could be purchased. Notwithstanding all these difficulties, about 170 mss. have survived to our time.

Books were first written by rapid writers called *tachygraphoi*, who acted as amanuenses. The *calligraphoi*, or beautiful writers, would then copy or engross what was written from dictation. The ms. then came under the corrector's hand. St. Paul ends his epistles with his signature. "The salutation," he says, "of me Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle." Copyists sometimes appended their names at the end of their mss., with the date of the copy.

Where were mss. copied?

It is probable that in remote times young men were engaged in transcribing the Scriptures at Bethel and Gilgal and on the Jordan, where schools of the prophets were established. Alexander the Great introduced the Greek language wherever his power was established. Alexandria in Egypt, under the Ptolemies, rivalled Athens in culture, and the Alexandrian Library is said to have contained 700,000 volumes, in all languages. Here men resorted to copy mss. for the purpose of increasing other libraries. Rooms for copyists were set apart. Domitian sent transcribers here to copy books for libraries that had been burned. The destruction of this library in 640 A.D., by the Saracens, was a great calamity to the world. The kings of Pergamum were patrons of literature. They collected a library of 200,000 volumes.

Beginning with the reign of Constantine, Constantinople became a centre for mss., and continued so till its capture by the followers of Islam, in 1453. It was a great copying centre, and Constantinopolitan codexes are noted for their decorations and calligraphy. Manuscripts were produced in the islands of the Ægean Sea, Asia Minor, and Egypt. Mt. Athos, which projects from the coast of Macedonia into the Ægean Sea in a lofty promontory, was dotted with monasteries. It was termed the Holy Mountain. Here monks could work without fear of molestation, so guarded were they by nature and art. Every religious house is said to have produced mss.

Calabria and Naples were book centres, and from thence mss. in large numbers have found their places in the libraries of Milan, Florence, Rome, and Vienna. Another locality which deserves special mention is the Nitrian Desert, situated west of the Nile Delta, and 70 miles

northwest of Cairo. There are here several salt lakes which produce a sort of natural soft-soap. In this desolate and isolated region monastic institutions were established in very early times. Men sought seclusion from the world in this arid region. Emperors and religious men of wealth founded religious retreats for these monks, much as now they would found hospitals and institutions of charity. These retreats were enclosed and fortified, and entered by a draw-bridge. Inside was a chapel, a mill, an oven, a store-room, and a library in the tower chamber, the safest place in the enclosure. While all without was dry and parched, within flourished palms, banana and pomegranate trees, for there was a well there, which, with the aid of a horse or mule for drawing water, made this retreat an oasis. So numerous were the recluses here at one time that the Emperor Valens enlisted 5000 in his army.

Among modern explorers of the Natron Lakes are Mr. Robert Curzon and the learned critic of the New Testament, Constantine von Tischendorf. When Tischendorf visited this region he learned that there were formerly in this locality 300 Coptic monasteries. Speaking of one of the monasteries he says: "Here are seen the mss. heaped indiscriminately together, lying on the ground, or thrown into large baskets; beneath masses of dust are found innumerable fragments of old, torn, and destroyed mss. I saw nothing Greek—all was Coptic, or Arabic, or Syriac. The majority are liturgical, many Biblical." The British Museum has acquired from this place several hundred mss. Tischendorf says he found a lot of Coptic parchments of the 6th or 7th centuries, half destroyed and completely buried in the dust. The monks are poor, but they are very slow to part with these decaying documents. Mr. Curzon has scattered money very freely among them, and elevated their ideas and their prices.

A very valuable ms., found in this region, known from its editor as the Curetonian Syriac, is a fragment of the Gospels. The ms. is made up of three ancient copies, of which parts appear to date from the 5th century. It was found in 1842 by Archdeacon Tattam, with 550 other mss. It is regarded by some eminent authorities as the oldest form of the Syriac version, overshadowing the ancient and famous Peshito version in age.

Abyssinia has furnished the British Museum with many mss. After the war in 1868 the English brought home 359 mss., mostly Biblical and not older than the 15th century. The Bible was

translated into the ancient tongue very early in the Christian era.

The famous Jewish academy at Tiberias and other institutions in Babylon were centres for the study and translation of Hebrew mss. In the 11th century these learned schools were broken up by the Arabs, and the rabbis sought refuge in Spain and North Africa, and brought some of their rolls with them. Jewish learning spread into Italy, France, and Germany. Aben Ezra and Moses Maimonides were among the new lights in the West. The Spanish parchments are the most elegantly written of the Western mss. When Constantinople fell in the fifteenth century, the scholars in this capital fled and brought Greek mss. with them. Thus not only by war but by private enterprise have the treasures of the ancient world been deposited in modern libraries. The Renaissance was stimulated by the immigration of these Eastern scholars with their learned mss. The genesis of printing was coeval with this period.

We now come to the consideration of manuscripts collectively. There are about 200 mss. of the entire Old Testament; about 2000, counting all those that have come down in parts—the oldest of them only dates from 916 A.D. (Codex Petropol), and is in the Imperial Library of St. Petersburg. When mss. were worn out or discarded it was a custom of the Jews to bury them in a *Gemina*. Of the New Testament there are, all told, 3553 mss., the oldest dating back to about 350 A.D. The classical mss. which have been transmitted to us bear no comparison in number or antiquity to sacred mss., especially those of the New Testament. There is a fragment of Virgil in the Vatican which is about the age of the earliest ms. of the New Testament. There is also a palimpsest of Cicero de Republica, supposed to be of the 4th century, and a few earlier fragments of works on papyrus. There are only 15 mss. of Herodotus, and the oldest is about the 10th century. There are fewer mss. of Plato; the oldest is 895 A.D., in the Bodleian. Most of our classics are not earlier than the 10th century. Æschylus and Sophocles date from the 10th century; Annals of Tacitus from the 11th; Euripides from the 12th. The oldest ms. of Homer is of the 13th century, excepting the Harris papyrus in the British Museum, a fragment, which dates perhaps from the 1st century B.C., and the Bankes' papyrus, 2d century A.D.

We will note a few famous mss. which are the pride of the libraries which possess them.

First, The Codex Sinaiticus (Aleph). It may be noted here that Biblical uncial mss. are designated by capital letters and cursives by Arabic numbers. This ms. was discovered by Tischendorf at the Greek monastery of St. Catherine, at Mt. Sinai. The first part, 43 leaves, was discovered in 1846, in a waste-basket, and would have been consigned to the flames had it not come under the eye of this great critic. Tischendorf learned that there were other parts of the same ms. in the monastery, but was unable to secure them then. He returned in 1853, but without success. He returned again in 1859, under the patronage of Alexander II., and was finally successful in securing the great prize of his life. The ms. was taken to Calro and copied, thence to St. Petersburg. Alexander II., in commemoration of the millennium of the Russian Empire, had 300 fac-similes made, gave 100 to Tischendorf, and distributed the other 200. There are copies in the American Bible Society Library, Columbia College, Union Theological Seminary, the Astor, and the Lenox. This is the only Biblical ms. which contains the entire New Testament. It is written in four columns, without initial letters or ornaments, very primitive in appearance, resembling the ancient roll. Its date is placed at 350 A.D. Tischendorf copied the entire ms. himself for the printed edition. The original (except 43 leaves) is in the Imperial Library of St. Petersburg.

Second, the Codex Vaticanus, B., 1209. This is the glory of the Vatican Library. A photographed fac-simile of the entire codex was recently completed, in five folio volumes. Only 100 copies were made. The library of the Y. M. C. A. of New York possesses one of these. It is supposed to have been in the Vatican since 1448, when Nicholas V. was Pope. It was probably copied in Egypt by two or three skilled scribes, and is thought to have been brought to Italy by Cardinal Bessarion. Napoleon captured it with other spoils and took it to Paris. It came into possession of Wellington after the battle of Waterloo, and was returned by him to Rome. It is supposed to date from about the same period as the Sinaitic. Like that it is written in regular uncial characters, but in three columns. This ms. fifty years ago was almost inaccessible. In 1843, Tischendorf was permitted, after waiting in Rome for months, to see this treasure for three hours each on two days. The distinguished English Biblical scholar, Dr. Tregelles, visited Rome in 1845, with even less success, for he was searched for pens and ink, and if found too eager in his studies, the ms. was snatched

from him by the sentinels who watched him. A better day has dawned, and the photograph has unveiled this noble exemplar.

Third, the Codex Alexandrinus, A. This is in the British Museum. It is written in two columns and large capitals are added. It is supposed to be a century later than the others, and the style of writing is changing. It was probably written in Alexandria. It was presented to Charles II. in 1628 by Cyril Lucas, the Patriarch of Constantinople. It was received in England too late to be used in the revision of the Authorized Version. It was placed in the British Museum in 1753, at its foundation. The vermilion-colored inks used in the initial lines have stood the test of time better than the black.

These three mss. are the oldest and most highly prized mss. of the New Testament, and are of great critical value.

We mention, in conclusion, some of the great modern centres where mss. are deposited. America can boast of but few manuscripts, and very few ancient ones. In England, the British Museum and the Bodleian are the great depositories of mss.; the former has 50,000, the latter 80,000. The National Library, Paris, has 80,000; the Royal Library, of Brussels, 30,000; the Royal, of Berlin, 16,000; the Imperial, of St. Petersburg, 26,000; the Vatican, of Rome, 25,000; the National, Florence, 15,000; the Laurentian, Florence, 7000 ("remarkable"); National, Naples, 8000; National, Palermo, 12,000; Royal, Copenhagen, 12,000; University, Upsala, 10,000; National, Madrid, 10,000; Imperial-Royal, of Vienna, 20,000; and the library founded by Count Széchenyi, at Buda-Pest, Hungary, 63,000.

The material achievements of the present age are grand. The printing-press has revolutionized the slow processes of the past. At the Caxton celebration in 1877 a Bible was shown, at a banquet, by Mr. Gladstone, which was printed at Oxford from types that had been set previously, conveyed from Oxford to London, 63 miles, and bound, all in 12 hours. When the Revised New Testament was issued in 1881, 118,000 words of the text were telegraphed (as far as Romans, the remaining books being sent otherwise) to the Chicago *Tribune* and Chicago *Times*, and the entire New Testament was printed in 12 hours by the former. Nevertheless, with all our achievements, we may well bow to the generations that have bequeathed to us such rich legacies of literature, adorned with all the graces of art, and which to-day form the foundation-stones, the underlying structure of modern thought, culture, and religion.

## A STUDY OF COLLEGE LIBRARIES.

BY LODILLA AMBROSE, PH.M., *Northwestern University Library, Evanston, Ill.*

THIS study of college libraries in the United States is based on the latest published report of the commissioner of education, the official publications of colleges and universities, and some personal experience and observation. What, in general, is the relation of the library to the departments of instruction and the intellectual life of the college? The president of Vassar College once said to me: "I consider the library the very heart of the institution." It is significant that John Harvard's 320 volumes formed so prominent a part of his bequest for the foundation of Harvard College. There is similar suggestiveness about the action of the eleven Connecticut clergymen who laid down their books to the number of forty "for the founding of a college in this colony," and in Governor Belcher's early bequest of books to Princeton College. Where is the department of instruction that can get along without books? The library is the very workshop or laboratory for the students and the professors of the literary and historical branches of learning. The scientific man wishes to do original work. Before he can undertake it with any assurance of its being original work when finished, he must resort to books to learn just what others have accomplished. The record of what has been done and is doing in all departments of knowledge is, or should be, in the college library. And college libraries have undoubtedly shared in the on-going and the out-reaching of the recent American library movement.

The report of the commissioner of education affords a basis for comparative statement regarding college libraries. I am obliged to use the latest published report, that of 1888-89, but the forthcoming reports will probably not alter the relative results to any great extent. I have taken into account the institutions given in the list of "Colleges of Liberal Arts," of "Collegiate Institutions for the Higher Instruction of Women, Division A," and of "Schools of Science." These lists include 456 institutions exercising college functions and influencing the lives and intellectual development of young men and women. Forty-three of these do not give the number of volumes in their libraries, and 44 give the number as under 1000; 57 have 1000 volumes but less than 2000; 45 have 2000 volumes but less than 3000; 43 have 3000 volumes but less

than 4000; 21 have 4000 volumes but less than 5000; summarizing, 253 of these institutions, or 55 per cent. of them, have less than 5000 volumes in their libraries. Eighty-four colleges have 5000 but under 10,000 volumes; 43 have 10,000 but under 15,000 volumes; 21 have 15,000 but under 20,000 volumes; 12 have 20,000 but less than 25,000; 12 have 25,000 but less than 30,000 volumes; 8 have 30,000 but less than 35,000; 4 have 35,000 but less than 40,000 volumes; 3 have 40,000 but less than 45,000 volumes; 5 have 50,000 volumes but less than 60,000; 3 have above 60,000, one has above 80,000, and one above 90,000 volumes. Only four, at the date of this report, pass the 100,000 line. Perhaps the upper fourteen of these libraries have attracted more attention than the other 442 put together because of their size and the degree of perfection to which their organization and administration have been carried, and because of the fame of the colleges and universities with which they are connected.

Take another point of view. Which libraries, the small or the great, have the largest number of students dependent upon them? The four which passed the hundred thousand volumes line in this year had together 3037 students, and the upper fourteen, including these four, had 8120. The (253) institutions with libraries containing less than 5000 volumes, had 45,641 students. The (84) colleges having libraries of 5000 but under 10,000 volumes had 17,998 students; those (43) with libraries of 10,000 volumes but less than 15,000 had 12,031. In the colleges (33) whose libraries contained 15,000 volumes but less than 25,000 there were 11,928 students; in those (27) whose libraries contained 25,000 volumes but less than 50,000 there were 10,037 students. Thus it follows that about 8 per cent. of the college students of the United States have access to college libraries of more than 50,000 volumes. Another small section of them, 9 per cent., have access to college libraries numbering 25,000 volumes but less than 50,000. Forty per cent. look to libraries with less than 25,000 volumes but more than 5000. Forty-three per cent. have for their college libraries those that contain less than 5000 volumes. I do not for a moment minify the importance of the great college libraries, but manifestly these small libraries of less than 25,000 volumes upon which

83 per cent. of the young men and women in this country who are seeking a higher education are dependent, have an importance that is not always accorded them.

The small college library has been characterized thus: "It consists of from six to twenty thousand volumes. It is composed in part of the libraries of deceased clergymen which have been contributed to the institution in bulk. To these are added the encyclopædias and books of reference of the edition before the last and a miscellaneous assortment of all the most obvious books in the ordinary branches of science, literature, and art. It is particularly rich in the 'books that no gentleman's library should be without,' and which, perhaps for that reason, are most often found on the tables of the second-hand dealers. The ideas of those who use it are generally bounded, not by the horizon of the subject which they are considering, but by the literature which is accessible." Granting this, the fact remains that these small college libraries are the only ones for very many college students. It would seem that their problems should be more studied, yet perhaps their greatest problem is poverty; like Hannah Jane they have to "make two hundred dollars to do the work of nine." Study may help them to make a little go as far as possible, improved methods adapted to small libraries may aid them to make the most of what they have. The importance of the library as an inseparable adjunct of college work may be emphasized and the necessity of having books before showy buildings. There can be no library without books, yet it has been said to me that it is vastly easier to get endowments for bricks than for brains.

It would be interesting to search out the eminent men and women who have had their training in these small colleges with their smaller libraries. I think of one, bright, versatile, wielding a wide influence. I have seen his college library, a scanty collection crowded in an unasorted mass into a poorly lighted and worse ventilated room. But he said to me: "When a student at college I was one of the student assistants in the library. I went through it, book by book, and made a sort of mental catalogue of it for myself that has been of the greatest value to me ever since."

While the few great libraries serve research purposes, the many smaller ones promote the wide extension of education in a manner impossible to the few. The two classes are not antagonistic. What James Bryce has said regard-

ing small colleges is easily applicable to their libraries. Admitting that the time for more concentration has come, he says: "The European observer conceives that his American friends may not duly realize the services which these small colleges perform in the rural districts of the country. They get hold of a multitude of poor men, who might never resort to a distant place of education. . . . They give the chance of rising in some intellectual walk of life to many a strong and earnest nature who might otherwise have remained an artisan or store-keeper, and perhaps failed in those avocations. . . . This uncontrolled freedom of teaching and this multiplication of small institutions have done for the country a work which a few State-controlled universities might have failed to do. The higher learning is in no danger."

As a college librarian I have been interested in the detailed study of some scores of American college libraries as represented in the official publications of the institutions to which they belong. This does not give absolute results, and silence on certain matters does not always mean that they are disregarded in the particular institution. But it is fair to assume that the facts thought most important are mentioned. This study at least shows tendencies and their comparative strength.

The object of college work has been defined as "the systematic and liberal education of young men and women." How is the college library related to this object? The independent utterances of several widely separated institutions bear on this question. One says: "It is becoming a factor of great importance in the educational work of the college;" another, "The library is upon the whole the most important building on the campus;" again, "The efficiency of an institution for the higher education is dependent upon its library; if this was ever in dispute it is not now;" and another, "No one feature in the university equipment is more useful or more pleasing and satisfying to students." Even an institution whose library is open only seven hours a week says: "It is a valuable adjunct to the regular courses of study." The sentiment, "We try to get the students to use the library as much as possible," is in pleasing contrast to the ancient rule of Brown University, "Students shall come to the library four at a time when sent for by the librarian, and they shall not enter the library beyond the librarian's table on penalty of threepence for every offence." Justin Winsor says: "There should be no bar

to the use of books but the rights of others. . . . It is with me a fundamental principle that books should be used to the largest extent possible and with the least trouble."

To be used appears to be recognized by many as the chief end of college libraries. We may consider the preparation for this use, the kinds of use, and aids to use.

No money, no books; no books, no library. Endowment is an essential preparation for the use of a library. Out of about 170 colleges whose catalogues I have examined recently, including all the larger institutions and many of the minor ones, 25 mention a library endowment, stating either the yearly income or the amount of the fund; the incomes given vary from two or three hundred dollars annually to tens of thousands, the funds from a single thousand to several hundred thousands.

A library that is to live and be used must have a suitable abiding-place. A very common habitat of college libraries is a room or two or three in one of the college buildings, more likely than not in an upper story. Twenty-eight of these colleges speak of having an independent library building, the stated cost of these buildings ranging from \$5500 to over \$200,000, the facilities afforded for library work varying in a similar ratio. Many of these buildings claim to be fire-proof; some of them are devoted entirely to library purposes, but in other cases the library is compelled to divide its heritage with some art gallery or museum. One college reports a library building promised, another one in process of erection, a third has a fund the income of which is accumulating for a library building.

Many colleges do not specify the form of library government. The library committees and councils described are variously constituted. The Harvard library council consists of the president, the librarian, and six other persons appointed by the corporation with the consent of the overseers for terms of three years. Another library council is composed of the president, the librarian, one trustee, and four professors; two others the same, omitting the trustee. One library committee is appointed by the president and trustees. The library committees are made up generally of members of the faculty, the president and the librarian being frequently included.

I suppose the ideal college librarian should have more wisdom than Solomon, more patience than Job, more meekness than Moses. But how many colleges have librarians who hold no other office in the institution, or whose chief duty is to

the library? About one-third of these that we are considering. For the rest the librarianship is an attachment to some professorship which should command the energy and best efforts of the holder. There does not seem to be any marked preference for any one professorship in assigning this library responsibility. The chairs to which the librarianship is appended in American colleges include nearly all the subjects ever taught in them, singly and in widely differing combinations. One man is professor of history, philosophy, and political science, and librarian; one combines mechanics, astronomy, chemistry and the library; another is down to teach Greek, Hebrew, botany, and penmanship, and be librarian; and so on. It seems plain to me that a college library cannot be very efficient unless at least one qualified person gives his or her entire time and energies to its interests.

A prime requisite in a college library, where so much of the reading is done by subjects, is good classification on the shelves. Not many colleges give their classification; some simply state that the library is "classified," or "arranged by topics." Of those who speak of it at all, the greater part say that they have the Dewey system. One says, "Simple decimal classification," and one, "The Dewey plan in its division under general departments without the more minute subdivision." One follows closely the arrangement of the departments of instruction.

Justin Winsor well says that a library without a good catalogue is a "mob of books." Many more specify concerning catalogues than do concerning classification. A very few have printed catalogues, the rest card catalogues. And here they differ again. Many say only "card catalogue" or "card index," others specify the "dictionary plan," "classed," "Dewey system," "author, title, and subject," or "authors and subjects." Several make note of a catalogue in preparation or an old one being rearranged.

What kind of books do these college libraries profess to contain? They say, some of them, books "selected with special reference to the needs of students;" books "bought under the direction of the heads of the several college departments;" books "intended to meet the needs of all departments of the university, the daily needs of the students, and the needs of the faculty and seminary students in investigation." Some make particular mention of collections of reference-books. Some confess to having very few of the books they most need and plead for endowment.

What kind of use is made of these libraries, or what arrangements are made for their use? Generally the library is open to all members of the institution, faculty and students, though I did find one that had a library of 22,000 volumes, 6000 of which had been "carefully selected for the use of students;" and generally the use of the library is expected to be supplementary to the class-room work. A dozen say that the library is open to the public also under certain regulations. The hours of opening, when specified, may be classified as follows: 80 hours or more per week, 2; 70 or more, 3; 60 or more, 7; 50 or more, 5; 40 or more, 15; 30 or more, 8; 20 or more, 7; 10 or more, 5; less than 10, 5; "daily," 19; less than daily, 2; evening hours, 12; vacation hours, 9. One library is open "during recreation hours." Nearly all are closed on Sundays and holidays. The few that are open at all on Sunday either have nothing but the reading-room open, or if the whole library is open, it is for consultation only.

I have not noted any college whose library is not a circulating one for its faculty. The major part of those who give any information on this subject state that students may draw books for home use. Several large institutions limit students to a reference use of the library, but these provide long library hours. Harvard allows each student three books at a time, which may be kept one month. Several allow three books at once, but make the time two weeks with the privilege of one renewal; others permit two books at a time; the majority make no definite statement on this point. One college permits a student to take a book out if he deposits the value of the book. In a certain college a student may have only two books a week; one of these must be from the religious department, and these will only be given to him on presentation of a ticket signed by one of his professors.

Access to the shelves is a more or less mooted question. As I recollect the results of a study made several years ago, I feel justified in saying that the practice has greatly increased in college libraries in this time. Thirty now make a point of saying that students are admitted to the bookshelves. Usually this is under restriction, but some say "free access" without modifications. Some admit all students; more confine the privilege to certain classes, as junior, senior, and graduate students, or to advanced students to whom tickets of admission to the alcoves have been issued. Some who do not allow students in the book-stack place a collection of reference-books on open shelves in the reading-room.

Some comment on the practice: "The books of a college library should be so arranged as to allow the students and professors to handle them freely. Catalogues, whether printed or otherwise, however necessary and accessible and however carefully and skilfully prepared, can never in an institution of learning take the place of the books themselves;" "It is thought that the resulting practical acquaintance with books and bibliography is no small part of a liberal education."

Following closely on the question of access to the shelves come certain special arrangements for facilitating the use of books, so that the special student and the special book may get together as readily as possible. I refer to reserved books, class-room libraries, department libraries, and seminary libraries, all only different applications of the same principle. Where the reserved-book plan is used, as it is by a few leading institutions, the professors select the books needed by their classes for collateral reading, and they are placed on open shelves and may be drawn only over night. Not many books are lost, but students sometimes sneak them out and keep them when they are needed most. Class-room and department libraries are placed in class-rooms or laboratories under the supervision of some professor in the department, and are designed to be working libraries at hand for daily use. They are sometimes duplicates of volumes in the main library, and sometimes are only borrowed from it and are changed from time to time. Seminary library has come to have a familiar sound, but the idea is developed only in the larger institutions, where the seminary library is arranged for advanced students taking research courses. It has a room to itself with tables and chairs, where the work is done and the seminary meetings held, with the working authorities right at hand.

The reading-room where current literature is found is frequently separate from the library proper, and is sometimes under different management and maintained by the students themselves. Some institutions report society libraries, but they seem generally to have been absorbed by the college library, and to be now under the same administration. At least twenty-five institutions situated in or near cities call attention to other libraries than their own to which their students have access.

What aid is given in the use of the college library? The machine is in place, but the college student, with rare exceptions, knows almost nothing about its use. Shall he be taught systematically how to use it, or shall he be left to

grope haphazard—a very unscientific, uncollegelike proceeding? First and always there must be personal work on the part of the librarian and assistants, so lightening a student's first library efforts that he will be inclined to come again; and when he returns, helping him again; and so on indefinitely. But however faithfully done, this personal work is fragmentary. The student does not so learn Latin or mathematics. If he is in any sense a student he must use books other than his text-books. Each professor, if he keeps the matter in mind, can do much to assist the student in the use of the literature of his own department. But this will be only partial and incidental to the regular class-work in very many cases. There is need for systematic instruction in bibliography and the use of books, viewed from the librarian's standpoint and inspired by the librarian's practical experience with students on these lines. The student needs teaching about books and about method in using them. I have found only nine institutions that mention any instruction of this kind. At Amherst College, "the librarian lectures to the different classes from time to time on the use of the library and on general bibliography." At Bowdoin College, "instruction in the use of the library is given to undergraduates by the librarian." At Colgate University the statement is: "Lectures will be given by the librarian on the true methods of using and reading books, and on the subject of library classification. Elementary instruction will also be given in library economy, with the purpose of preparing students who may desire to undertake library work for entering the Library School at Albany or elsewhere." Among the courses of instruction at the University of California, I find "The Use of Books," with the following explanation: "The librarian delivers annually to the incoming freshman class a lecture describing the university library, its contents, arrangement, and catalogues. He points out the best books of reference, the bibliographies, and in general the working tools most useful to students. Illustrating by examples, he gives practical hints as to the methods of using books and of reading, especially as related to university studies." At Cornell University the librarian has a lecture course of one hour a week for two terms of the year on "Bibliography." It includes "introductory survey of the historical development of the book, illustrated by examples of mss. and incunabula; explanation of book sizes and notation; systems of classification and cataloguing; bibliographical aids in the use of the library." Wellesley College offers an elec-

tive course in bibliography of an hour a week throughout the year. "It is practical in its nature. It aims to familiarize the student with the best bibliographical works and the library methods and catalogues, to teach the best method of reaching the literature of a special subject, to furnish important bibliographical lists likely to prove valuable in future study." Some general library talks are also given. The Iowa State Agricultural College offers some similar talks during the fall term of the freshman year. At Johns Hopkins University the special librarian of the historical department lectures on library administration and history and literary methods. At the University of Michigan during the month of October the librarian gives a "course of lectures designed to aid readers in the use of the library and in gaining a knowledge of recent books. The lectures do not count toward a degree." The lectures given one hour a week during the second semester on "Historical, Material, and Intellectual Bibliography," do count toward a degree. A full outline of this course was given in the LIBRARY JOURNAL in 1886. (L. J., 11: 289.)

A few special items about these college libraries remain to be noted. Several issue publications at regular intervals. About thirty of them charge a library fee varying in amount from one to six dollars per year; in one or two cases this is a deposit required only of those students who use the library. In one college there are book clubs among the students, and the books which they purchase during the year are at its close turned over to the college library. One college offers prizes for systematic reading. Some Catholic institutions have student library associations "intended to encourage useful reading among students;" in one of them, at least, unauthorized books found among students are liable to confiscation. Several colleges print lists for collateral reading in connection with the statements of the various courses. One announces a book reception by which it hopes to secure additions to its library. One places new books in a revolving case in the reading-room, and keeps up an index to current events.

May I quote Carlyle? "Of the things which man can do or make here below, by far the most momentous, wonderful, and worthy are the things we call books," and that other assertion of his, "The true university of these days is a collection of books." Such books, I suppose he means, as Milton called "The precious life-blood of a master-spirit." Surely Carlyle believed in good college libraries.

## SIFTING AS A LIBRARY POLICY.

In the recent (22d) report of the trustees of the Thomas Crane Public Library, Quincy, Mass., the advantages to be gained by restricting the book capacity of small or middle-sized public libraries are considered. In all libraries the tendency is toward a vast accumulation of matter, the bulk of which renders the complete up-to-date cataloguing of the library impracticable, and thus seriously impairs its usefulness. A year ago this condition confronted the trustees of the Quincy Library. They have dealt with it in a summary way, and in so doing have made a new departure in library methods. Their policy is thus outlined:

"The library may be likened to a reservoir, into which streams of considerable volume are always pouring, and from which there is no outlet. Under this process there is necessarily a large accumulation of what may not inaptly be described as literary sediment—that is, books either of ephemeral interest, or small original value, or not adapted to the use of a public library like that of Quincy. These are placed upon the shelves, and though very rarely, if ever, called for, remain there, taking up room needed for works of a better class or in more immediate demand. This condition of affairs, common to nearly all libraries, may go on through a number of years; but it is obvious that the time will come, soon or late, when a measure of relief must be applied.

"At the beginning of the year the trustees found themselves confronted with this situation. The shelves were as yet not seriously overcrowded, but the collection already contained about 19,000 volumes, and there were no accommodations for over 20,000, unless extensive changes were made. It therefore became necessary to decide on the policy to be pursued in respect to the acquisition of books and future growth of the library.

"As the result of an experience now stretching over more than 20 years and of careful observation of the use made of the library, the trustees concluded that it ought to be regarded, and in future developed, as a collection of books for popular reference, consultation, and reading, and not as a collection designed for the use of scholars or specialists. It is both futile and unwise for a city like Quincy, in the immediate vicinity of Boston, to attempt to have a large general library. Such a library must necessarily contain at least 40,000 or 50,000 volumes, and should, to be at all complete, contain 100,000. There are no less than three collections of this character in Boston or its immediate vicinity—the Boston Public Library, the Harvard College Library, and the Boston Athenæum—while there are a number of special libraries—medical, legal, historical, scientific, and religious—which are designed to have as complete collections as possible of works relating to their several departments. Even should any books of special rarity or value find their way into a library situated as the Quincy Public Library is, it would be far better that the trustees should get such books by exchange or otherwise into the libraries of Boston or some special library, than

that they should retain them upon their own shelves. Books are made to use, not to hoard away or to conceal. They are of no earthly value except in so far as they are used; and in order that they may be used they must be accessible. A rare, costly, or purely professional book, not of an elementary character, is merely hid away upon the shelves of a local library like that of Quincy. No student or general investigator, even if living in the city, would ever look for them there. He would look for them at one of the libraries above referred to; and to those libraries students and investigators can always obtain access. Accordingly, the proper place for such books is in those libraries, and not in the local and incomplete collections.

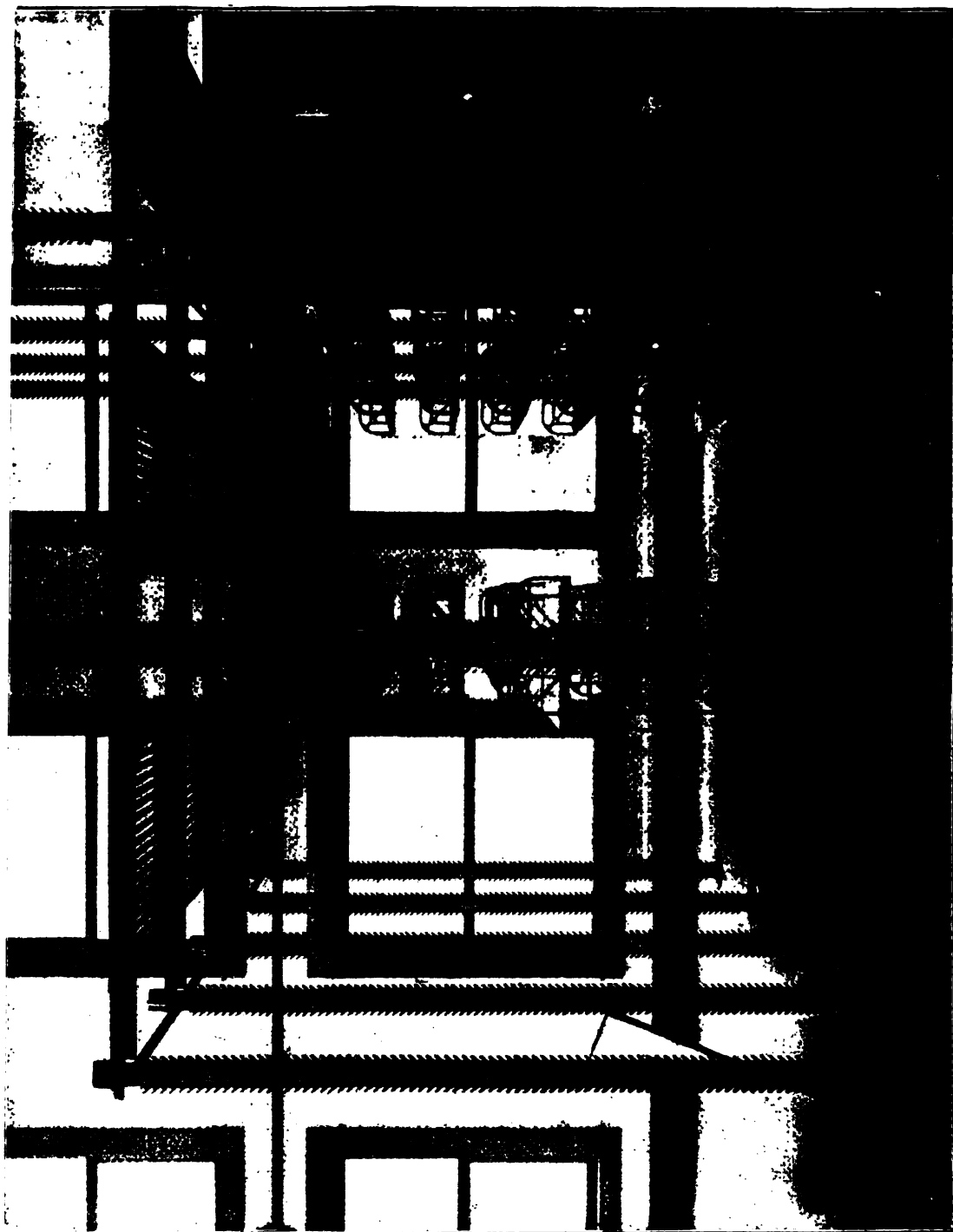
"The public library of a city like Quincy should, on the other hand, be made as complete and as available as possible for general, popular use, whether by old or young. It should contain all the standard works in the language, and a good assortment of practical treatises and of the best works of reference. Above all, whatever it has should be made easily accessible to persons of average intelligence, and every facility should be afforded for its use. It should in a word be a people's working and educational institution.

"If this end is kept in view, it would follow that a sufficient library could be brought together within the limit of 10,000, or, at the outside, of 15,000 volumes; but in order to keep the library within those limits a judicious and continual process of winnowing is necessary; all duplicates and books of ephemeral interest, nearly all books relating to specialties, and most rare books being from time to time removed from the shelves, and either destroyed or sent elsewhere.

"Acting on this principle, the trustees during the past year have removed from the shelves of the library 1070 duplicate volumes and 1075 other volumes, principally public documents—in all, about a tenth part of the collection. The public documents thus removed afford a good illustration of the principle upon which the trustees have acted. During the whole 20 years the library has been in use it may fairly be questioned whether 100 of these volumes have ever been consulted, or by as many as 10 persons. Any one wishing to consult such works would naturally look for them in Boston at the library in the State House. Of the equal number of duplicates, or books not considered useful, also cleared from the shelves, a portion were sent to other libraries; such as were there desired were given to the high school as the nucleus of an historical school library; the rest were sold to dealers in old books for what could be got for them.

"But in the case of a popular reading and working collection, it is quite as important that the books in it should be readily accessible as that they should be intelligently selected. A mass of unarranged, uncatalogued volumes is, so far as popular use goes, little better than so much rubbish; and the size of the library affects very directly the practicability of keeping it accessible to the public. It is a difficult but not insuperable task to catalogue, and keep cata-





SECTION OF THE STIKEMAN PATENT ADJUSTABLE BOOK-SHELVING.

logged, for general public use 10,000 or even 15,000 volumes; it is practically impossible to catalogue for general public use 100,000 volumes, and then afterwards to keep them and their accretions so catalogued. Both labor and expense prevent it. As there are now 16,800 volumes on the shelves, these should undergo a further reduction of 1800, in order to bring the number within the limit (15,000) of reasonable catalogue work. If that limit is exceeded, the excess above 15,000 volumes, composed of books rarely called for, should be omitted from the printed catalogue and rendered accessible in some other way. Should this policy be strictly followed hereafter, the collection will never become unwieldy, and can always be made to serve its true purpose as an available public library for exclusively popular use.

"No library can be made readily accessible to the mass of those people composing a community through a card catalogue. At best such a catalogue is inconvenient, and to consult it is almost an art in itself. A good and widely distributed printed catalogue alone makes a library accessible to the general public, old and young. Ten thousand volumes made accessible in this way are, as a town or city library, more practically useful than a hundred thousand buried under their own mass. In the case of this library the difficulty is financial. The publication of a catalogue involves serious labor and large expense. It will probably cost, including the labor of preparation, between \$2000 and \$3000. The trustees are not disposed to call upon the city for a special appropriation of this sum; but it is their design to enter upon a definite policy of accumulation. They have already, through fines, sales of material, and other sources, accumulated a small fund, with which to defray the cost of a catalogue. They propose to hasten the accumulation of this fund so that it shall suffice to meet the cost of printing a wholly new catalogue in the year 1895, when the present catalogue will have been in use twenty years. The collection will by that time have undergone such changes as to be almost a different library. The provision thus made will insure the possession of a fund amply sufficient for the publication in 1895 of a wholly new catalogue of the library as it shall then exist; and this catalogue, when published, having been paid out of the savings accumulated by reduced purchases of books, should be sold, irrespective of cost, at a price so low as to put it within the easy reach of any one wishing to use the library.

"In this matter, as in the matter of the books composing the collection, it cannot too clearly be borne in mind that catalogues are printed for use; and that to be used they must be generally distributed. Experience has also shown that very few families in any community care to incur the expense of buying a high-priced catalogue. They are unwilling to pay for it anything approaching its cost, which, in the case of a library of 10,000 volumes, will be in the neighborhood of \$2.50 a copy. If an edition of 1000 copies is printed. Those who make the largest use of our town public libraries—people who do not own books and are unable to buy them—can

ill afford such an expense; yet a collection for popular use of 10,000 volumes, with a catalogue of them in every other house, will be of infinitely greater public and educational service than four times that number of volumes with catalogues only on the library tables.

"A good catalogue periodically revised and republished, and generally distributed at a nominal price, is thus, as an accessory to a library, wisely secured through a reduction in the number of volumes purchased, which without it are to a large extent inaccessible and practically worthless."

#### ADJUSTABLE BOOK-SHELVING.

THE Stikeman patent adjustable book-shelving, a section of which is shown in the accompanying illustration, possesses some original features which should be noted by librarians, library architects, and others interested in library work.

The shelving is constructed of steel, thus giving a minimum weight of material, and it is so designed as to allow a sufficiency of light in all portions of the structure—that being the prime essential in the proper arrangement of library shelving. The shelving may be erected in aisles or alcoves as well as flat against side walls, thus allowing a variety of arrangement, as well as conforming to the requirements of any building. The standards are formed by peculiarly shaped notches or teeth, which serve to support the shelving, as well as to carry the mezzanine flooring when stacks of more than one story in height are desired.

The shelving, made any suitable length or width, is furnished in finished wood or planished steel, to which ornamental brackets of highly polished steel are secured at the ends. These brackets, having projecting steel pins, fit the teeth or notches, so that a shelf may be set at any desired height as well as making each shelf independently adjustable from all others. By combining a shelf and its end brackets a compartment is formed, which can be changed without disturbing or removing the books arranged upon it. The shelves may be adjusted in alignment or at differing heights, and any number of shelves may be utilized in each division between standards, as occasion may demand. This facility of adjustment is one of the most obvious advantages of the shelving, as it permits of personal convenience in its arrangement, and allows for extension if increased book capacity is later desired. The standards at the base are set in sockets which are firmly secured to the flooring.

The illustration shows a section of the system as just completed in the Public Library, Memorial Hall, Lowell, Mass., having a shelving capacity of about 100,000 volumes. The same system is used in the new Otis Library, Norwich, Ct., and gives entire satisfaction. The shelving is made and erected by A. B. & W. T. Westervelt, manufacturers of ornamental iron, 102 Chambers St., N. Y., at whose warehouses a full-sized section of the system can be seen. The inventor and patentee, Mr. George Stikeman, has been connected with this firm for many years, and still superintends the construction and erection of his shelving.

### THE BANCROFT LIBRARY PURCHASED.

THE Lenox Library, of New York, has secured the fine library of the historian George Bancroft at a cost of \$80,000. When Mr. Bancroft died his will ordered that the manuscripts relating to America and the rare books he had collected should be offered to Congress at a price. They were offered for \$75,000. The bill appropriating that amount for the purchase passed the Senate, and the committee on the library reported in its favor; but the lower house refused to concur. Librarian Spofford was one of the most earnest workers for the success of the measure. The trustees of the Lenox at first offered only to buy certain of the books; but the time-limit, for which Mr. Bancroft's will provided, having almost expired and Congress taking no action, they negotiated for the purchase of the library at a higher figure, and have enriched the city of New York with a collection which must be the fountain-head of information to any one who wishes to study American history from original sources. The collection, which was catalogued after Mr. Bancroft's death by J. F. Sabin, contains 20,000 mss., 14,900 volumes, and 5000 pamphlets. Not only are there thousands of autograph letters, documents, and papers of the period of the Revolution, but many volumes of copies of documents in foreign archives. In the original manuscripts the largest single collection is that including the papers of Samuel Adams, which comprises a vast number of letters written by Washington, Franklin, Putnam, and others. The negotiations for the sale were carried on with the executors of Mr. Bancroft by Mr. Wilberforce Eames, assistant librarian of the Lenox Library, and the decisive order was given for the trustees of the Lenox by Mr. John S. Kennedy.

### THE PEPPER BEQUEST.

THE Supreme Court affirmed, Feb. 6, the decree of the Orphans' Court, Philadelphia, and dismissed the appeals of the Mercantile Library and the Free Library of the Philadelphia City Institute from the decision of the lower court, saying:

"These appeals may be considered together. Both involve the construction of the following bequest in the will of the late George Pepper, deceased: 'To the trustees of such free library which may be established in the city of Philadelphia, east of the river Schuylkill and south of Market Street, \$150,000.' The executors have paid over this legacy to the trustees of the corporation known as the 'Free Library of Philadelphia.' It is not pretended that this corporation is the owner of a library at the present time, but it was contended that its purpose is to establish a library of the character contemplated by the testator and within the prescribed bounds. This payment has been sanctioned by the Orphans' Court, and from its decree the respective appellant corporations have taken these appeals to this court.

"The ground of their contention, briefly stated, is that they come within the description contained in the bill, and being libraries already es-

tablished are entitled to the fund. If we concede that the payment of the fund in controversy to either of these corporations would have met the requirements of the will, it does not advance either of the appellants a single step in the way of getting the money, unless it first be shown that the Free Library of Philadelphia, to which the legacy was awarded by the Orphans' Court, does not come within the description.

"We quite agree with the learned judge of the Orphans' Court that the testator contemplated the creation of a new library in the future. He must have known, from the interest which he evidently took in the subject of libraries, all about two corporation appellants, and if he had intended the fund to go to either of them he would have so declared in his will. As to one of them at least he left a pecuniary legacy of \$10,000, which excludes the idea that he intended that it should also take the bequest aforesaid. We think the fair construction of the testator's will to be that he intended this sum to add to the formation of a new library within the prescribed limits."

### THE RUDOLPH CONTINUOUS INDEXER.

THE Rudolph Continuous Indexer, which has recently been brought to the notice of librarians throughout the country, has awakened so much interest and discussion among library workers that a somewhat detailed account of its construction and operation is not considered out of place. This indexer, which is the invention of Mr. Alex. J. Rudolph, assistant librarian of the San Francisco Public Library, has been examined by members of the library profession in Boston, Brooklyn, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, and Chicago. It is composed of a series of leaves made of pressboard securely united, yet very easily detached, which, with the aid of a crank, revolve noiselessly in either direction around a pair of hexagonal drums. These leaves are 4 inches wide (wider if desired), 16 inches long, and receive the entries under metal grooves at the edges. Heavy cardboard is supplied with each indexer, and the entries may be printed or written by pen or typewriter and mounted on these cardboards, or the original impression may be made on the cardboard direct. A cutter is furnished with each indexer, which separates these entries, be they one line or many, so that when put in place they fit snugly to each other, leaving no break to interfere with continuous reading. One of these index sheets — 16 inches long — will accommodate 136 single-line entries, or about 33 entries of four-line titles or subjects. When a leaf is full a new one can be easily inserted after it. The entries are read with as much facility as they would be in a printed catalogue. The columns, as before remarked, are 16 inches in length, and five of these leaves are brought into view at one time above the drums under a plate-glass cover, which prevents their being handled. This plan thus presents to the eye more than four pages of the ordinary catalogue. Divisions are readily marked by distinctly printed guides.

The method of storing the leaves which are

not in immediate sight is well devised; for while only five columns are in view at one time, yet the other portions of the alphabet are readily accessible. This is accomplished with absolutely no waste of room.

The following advantages are claimed for the machine: There is no calculating for space; no looking in a dozen places for something that should never have more than one place; the spacing takes care of itself, and each entry, new and old, is always in its own proper place; the work is rapidly done, and once done is always done. The entries, while easily moved by the operator, cannot be disturbed by the reader—they are under lock and key, and remain intact, clean and legible.

The indexer is enclosed in a neatly finished cabinet, which stands 42 inches high and is 20 inches wide by 30 inches broad. It will be on exhibition in the exhibit of the American Library Association at the Chicago World's Fair.

#### ADVERTISING NEW BOOKS.

G. E. SHELTON, treasurer of the Pawtuxet Valley Free Library Association, Phenix, R. I., sends to us two samples of notices drawn up by him to call the attention of the public to the fact that his library had received some new books. He says: "I placed them in stores, post-offices, and banks, and changed the notices often for others with different designs. The idea worked very well. More people than usual came to see the books."

The notices are on foolscap, printed by the typewriter in blue ink with red underlining and side-lining. They are conspicuous and not unpleasant. The headings are in letters from 2 to 5 cm. high, printed with the ordinary type of the machine arranged thus:

TTTTTTT	H	H	EEEEEEE
T	H	H	E
T	H	H	E
T	HHHHHH		EEEE
T	H	H	E
T	H	H	E
T	H	H	EEEEEEE

The list of books reads:

**BOOKS** For the youngest and the oldest reader.

**BOOKS** Abounding in profuse and realistic illustrations.

**BOOKS** Stories all complete in one book with one or two exceptions.

Illustrated papers for the children.

The Pawtuxet Valley Free Library Association, Phenix, has just added ninety new bright and interesting books, and would respectfully call your attention to a list of them given herewith, in part. A complete list for home use may be obtained at the library.

Then follows a list of the books in six classes. This list is surrounded by a border made by the repetition of the word "books."

The other paster bears in a red-line border the cross

B  
O  
BOOKS  
K  
S

and in the four corners within ornamental red and blue borders sentences like "He who loveth a book will never want a faithful friend, a wholesome counsellor, a cheerful companion, or an effectual comforter," "Not many, but good books," and "The library is the people's college. It is an institution whose importance is not recognized by the mass of the people. It is doing a good work quietly and well. What are you doing to help it? You can do much if you will."

#### THE LOS ANGELES LIBRARY TRAINING CLASS.

THE final examination of the third class undertaking the training course of this library occurred on December 20. Of the five pupils examined, one having been compelled to withdraw on account of illness, three attained the required percentage, viz.: 70 per cent., and were given certificates to that effect.

The questions for this examination cover the work done by the pupil during her six months' apprenticeship and are divided as follows:

Accession, 12 questions.....	120
Classification and Reference, 16 questions...	160
Loan and Shelf, 12 questions.....	120
Thesis.....	100
	500

The maximum limit of the thesis is 2000 words, and must be on some approved subject pertaining to library economy. The subjects of the theses presented at the last examination were: Catalogs, and how to use them, 1570 words; Sunday opening of libraries, 1034 words; Access to the shelves, 1112 words; The value of the reference-room of a public library, 800 words; To what extent should light fiction be encouraged in a library? 847 words. The percentages of the successful candidates were: Emma J. Whitlier, 376; Anna Beckley, 370; Daisy Fox, 350.

A pupil must have an average of 70 per cent. to be entitled to a certificate, the holders of such certificates becoming eligible to serve as substitutes. Pupils passing with an average of 85 per cent. will be entitled to employment in the library for four hours a day at \$10 per month for six months. During this second six months of service elementary cataloging will be taught. At the end of this time, having passed a more technical or special examination than the previous one, the pupil will be considered for regular employment in the library, and will receive a certificate to that effect. The date set for the last entrance examination was December 31, 1892, up to which time twenty-two written applications had been filed. But twenty-one applicants presented themselves on the day named, and of these eight were successful in the examination, and on January 3, 1893, began their course of training.

## HOW TO OBTAIN A SHARE OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY MONEY.

*Circular of the New York State Library, Public Libraries Department.*

1. THE trustees of any free public library under visitation of the regents and having subject to their order any money raised from taxation or other local sources for buying books may receive from the public library money an equal amount not to exceed \$200 for the first year of the library's establishment, or \$100 for a succeeding year; the entire amount to be spent for books approved by the regents.

2. Any such library may also have the use of a travelling library not more than six months for general circulation. Several lists of about 100 volumes each will be furnished, from which one list may be selected and the books obtained in accordance with the regents' rules. These require a satisfactory guarantee and a fee of \$5 in each case to cover a part of the cost of suitable cases, printed catalogues, necessary blanks and records and transportation both ways. This travelling library may be exchanged for another on the same terms and these exchanges may continue as long as the regents' rules are observed.

3. Libraries under visitation of the regents include all libraries incorporated by the regents, all libraries which have been admitted to the university, and all libraries connected with colleges, academies or other institutions in the university, provided that they are open to the public, without charge, for either reference or circulation.

Any other free public library in the State wishing to have these privileges may apply for a regents' charter or admission to the university.

In order to secure such admission the trustees must formally apply for it to the regents. The regents' library inspector will then personally examine the library and its work, and if he reports that the library in its administration and character of books is worthy of State aid, loans of travelling libraries and other privileges granted to accredited institutions, the regents usually grant the request. This involves no expense, but every library admitted must make annually a brief sworn report of its conditions and operations and must be open to official inspection by the regents or their officers whenever they may think it desirable to satisfy themselves that the library is maintaining the required standard.

4. If in any community the people are not yet ready to establish such a library, 25 resident taxpayers may obtain the use of a travelling library as provided in rule 2 for such libraries.

Since the appropriation for the fiscal year beginning October 1, 1892, is only \$25,000 for the entire State, it is obvious that applications must be considered in the order of their reception, and prompt action may be necessary to avoid disappointment.

Those interested, if they wish to make an effort this year, should send as early as practicable for the official application blanks.

Inquiries for information or advice will be promptly answered if directed to Public Libraries Department, State Library, Albany, N. Y.

## Communications.

### DUST.

MIGHT I ask from you or some of your readers the favor of suggestions as to methods of dealing with that great enemy of libraries — dust. Has any one hit upon any scheme other than that of going over books and shelves periodically with a duster? If not, do you know of any means of preventing the dust thus set in motion from simply settling down again on books and shelves? In order to secure quiet in any library I find it necessary to have strips of carpet in the main passages. These collect dust, and also scatter it among the books. I shall be very pleased to receive, through your columns, suggestions as to the most approved methods (if there be any) of wrestling with this annoyance. Probably you have dealt with this subject in early issues of the JOURNAL, but you will confer a favor upon one of your later readers and an earnest seeker after light in all library matters, by giving the matter a little space once more.

W. GEO. EAKINS.

[Of course, in a dusty city or town nothing can prevent the penetration of dust; the way to get it out again is to wash the floor and to dust the books. Carpets cannot be washed, and sweeping them sets their dust flying to settle thickly on the books. Glass doors to the shelves will keep out much of this and other dust; but glass doors are fatal to quickness of service and therefore out of the question in most public libraries. Hangings of grass cloth are less in the way, and I have found that they do very appreciable service in protecting fine-art books when the windows must be open in the hot weather and neighboring buildings are tearing down. For the floor, linoleum, kamptulicon, and similar compounds of cork and india-rubber can be washed and kept as clean as pure rubber, and they are free from its disagreeable smell.

C: A. C.]

### INKS.

PLEASE correct the statement in your last issue that the circulation of fiction in the Mercantile Library in 1892 was 99 per cent. of the library use. It should read 9.9 per cent.

With reference to Higgins' writing inks, mentioned in my note on pastes and inks in your January number, I find that I have unintentionally done the manufacturer an injustice. The ink is black, jet black from the start, but there must have been a scum of some sort of impurity in the neck of the bottle that I opened, for the first writing was, as I reported it, a dirty brown. After throwing away what I first put into the ink-stand, I find that the rest of the bottle is perfectly black. A second bottle opened had no such scum. The manufacturer has written me that, until some new definition of the word "solution" is adopted by chemists, he must adhere to his claim that the Higgins inks are solutions of carbon. On

carefully testing the matter I find that he has reason for such a claim. At any rate, the carbon is reduced to such infinitesimal subdivision that it answers all the practical purposes of a solution. The ink does not deposit sediment. When a pen upon which the ink has dried is dipped in water the carbon immediately spreads through the water, uniformly, as though it were an aniline dye. The ink evaporates somewhat faster than ordinary writing fluids, and should be kept in a well-stoppered bottle, or it will become thick and troublesome. It is intended for records and other documents which are to be permanent. For such purposes it is beyond improvement; but for ordinary writing, where speed is of some consequence, the more easily flowing writing fluids will be preferred by most penmen. In using the Higgins drawing-board mucilage on glazed bindings I neglected to state that we first remove the glaze with a smooth-cut file. This is important.

HORACE KEPHART.

#### A CONVENIENCE.

A CLASSIFIED index, written on one side of single sheets, snugly held together in a good binder, is a handy thing in a library. A number of years ago I made such a one, and it has proved even more useful than I anticipated. It answered many of the purposes of a subject catalogue; and some besides in reference to those classes of books which have really no subject, like most of our fiction and poetry.

The idea was obtained from the New York Mercantile Library catalogue, whose classified index I had found of great service in my first years of library work, before the LIBRARY JOURNAL was begun. Taking the general arrangement of classes there given, with slight modifications, I adapted it to a library then containing perhaps 9000 or 10,000 volumes, by omitting many of the minor subdivisions. At the beginning of each class, also, I placed a synopsis of its principal sub-headings, with page-references. The Library Bureau furnished sheets ruled to order and duly punched for the "Common-Sense Binder." The sheets were about 8 x 10 inches, of the best quality; they were ruled with a double red-line heading, and three down lines so arranged as to provide a column  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad for authors' names, and to the right of it one  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width for titles. A margin of about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches on each side of the page remained; that at the left is often used for minor headings, and the one at the right gives a place for reference to the volume containing any monograph indexed. There ought of course to be an index of topics at the end, more or less full, according to the probable need of the readers for its aid.

Our students were quick to see how much this classified index could help them when they wanted to know what the library possessed in a given line, without having any individual work in mind. As the library grows the blank pages gradually fill up, and additional leaves are inserted here and there when required. Sometimes entire classes may need to be rewritten, on account of the number of books added. Leaves soiled by handling can easily be replaced. It is better not to crowd the binder too full; rather have two.

I find four hundred pages are more than is quite convenient to have in one such volume.

M. O. N.

MT. HOLYOKE COLLEGE.

#### MUTUAL BOOK-LENDING.

PHILADELPHIA, NOV. 1, 1892.

HAVING just seen in your September JOURNAL my communication on "Mutual Book-Lending between Libraries," with your note thereon, will you permit me a line further in explanation?

My proposal looked to a general union of the various libraries of the country—or at least the more important ones—in the agreement proposed. Such an agreement would not, as it seems to me, be necessarily in writing. But a mutual understanding on the subject would, of course, be necessary among the institutions concerned, such as I do not think at present exists.

BUNFORD SAMUEL.

You did not know (L. J. 17:373, 4) of a *written* agreement being made between libraries for the loaning of books. When a library begins to borrow from the Surgeon-General's Library at Washington it must sign an agreement, whose terms are that the librarian borrowing is responsible for the safe return of the volumes within *two weeks* from the day of their receipt; that packages must be sent and returned *by express*, carefully packed, and that the charges both ways must be *paid by the borrower*. We borrow constantly from this library.

SAMUEL S. GREEN,

Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass.

#### WESTERN LITERATURE WANTED.

PLEASE add our library to the list of those desiring California and other Western pamphlets. We had no room for them in our cramped quarters last year.

L. M. HEWINS.

HARTFORD LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, HARTFORD, CONN.

#### American Library Association.

##### TOPICS FOR CHICAGO MEETING.

THE topics chosen for the A. L. A. programme are such that the printed proceedings shall make a handbook of library economy setting forth the points of agreement to which we have generally attained in the 17 years since organization at the Centennial, and also the points of difference on which our best thinkers are still divided.

The men and women chosen for those topics will therefore aim, not so much to contribute new material as to present a judicial digest of previous articles, papers, discussions, and specially of experience. The substance of perhaps 100 or more contributions scattered through the library serials and proceedings, general periodical literature, reports, bulletins, etc., must be put in a single short paper, in two parts; the first stating what is generally accepted by well-informed librarians, not necessarily what the author thinks; the second giving the points on that subject which are still under discussion and to the solution of which the Columbian meeting ought materially to contribute. Each author is expected to revise his paper, utilizing the report of the discussions,

so that as finally printed in the proceedings it will represent the position of the subject at the close instead of the beginning of the 1893 meeting.

While the papers will thus be very condensed they are not to be read at the meetings, but will be sent in advance to all members who have notified the secretary that they will attend. At the meeting the author will be given five minutes in which to sum up the case and to state the points on which discussion will then and there be most profitable. We thus expect to get from a single daily session as much practical good as is usually obtained from the three, and to more than double the great practical value of our annual meeting because of the remarkable opportunities for studying the library exhibit.

Names on this programme will make an honor roll of those able and willing to give time and careful study to some one topic in library management so that hereafter we may get from the 1893 proceedings a summary of what is now so widely scattered.

The following is the list of topics:

Libraries in relation to schools.

Lectures, museums, art galleries, etc., in connection with libraries.

Libraries from the reader's point of view; points of difference.

Legislation, national, state, and local.

Library gifts and bequests; raising funds.

Buildings: location, branches, and deliveries.

Light, heat, and ventilation.

Fixtures, furniture, and fittings.

The trustees' relation to the librarian.

Government, constitution, by-laws, and trustees.

By a trustee for a meeting of trustees on y.

The librarian's relation to his trustees.

By a librarian for a session of librarians only.

Service; librarians and assistants, hours, vacations, titles, duties, salaries, and rules for staff.

Regulations for readers.

Hours of opening; evening, Sunday, holiday, and vacation opening by M. S. Cutler.

#### Administration

Executive department. General supervision, including buildings, finances, etc., by F. M. Crunden.

Accession and shelf department.

Pamphlets.

Cataloging.

Classification.

Loan.

Binding and repair.

#### Special libraries.

Proprietary libraries and their relations to public libraries by C. A. Cutter.

State and government libraries and their relation to public libraries.

College and school libraries and their relation to public libraries.

Free news-rooms and reading-rooms.

Fiction.

#### Reading and aids.

Reading of young.

Reference-books and aids to readers.

Indexing.

#### PUBLISHING SECTION.

*Reading for the young.* Nearly all the copies printed (3250) of this useful Guide having been sold, a limited number of additional copies from the same plates will be printed as soon as possible.

If any libraries are intending to order any considerable number of copies, they are asked to communicate at once with the Library Bureau, 146 Franklin Street, Boston, in order that a sufficient supply may be on hand. One order for 100 copies has just been received.

#### ELECTION BY THE STANDING COMMITTEE.

WHEN Mr. H. E. Davidson accepted his reelection as assistant secretary of the A. L. A. at Washington, the standing committee were told that he would hold the position and attend the L. A. U. K. meeting as our delegate, but that he would be compelled to resign it before the Chicago meeting. Pressure of other duties has forced him to do this, and the standing committee by unanimous vote have elected in his place Miss Nina E. Brown, M.A., B.L.S., who has had charge of the attendance registers and reports as secretary's assistant for several years past. Miss Brown was one of the first to receive the degree of Bachelor of Library Science from the Library School, and her experience at Columbia, at Albany, and in other libraries, with her warm personal interest in the A. L. A., will make her services unusually valuable in the new position.

### State Library Associations.

#### PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

THE club held its March meeting on the 13th inst., at the Franklin Institute, in Philadelphia. The topic of the evening was cataloguing, introduced by a paper read by John Edmands, the president of the club. It was followed by discussion, after which Mr. Montgomery, of the Wagner Institute, exhibited photographs, and described the Rudolph continuous indexer.

#### MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE regular quarterly meeting was held in the rooms of the State Historical Society, St. Paul, March 29. There were 19 members present. Twelve members were added to the association.

Dr. W. W. Folwell, of the State University, president of the association, opened a discussion on "Library architecture." He explained that the university was to have a new library building and chapel hall combined, and that in consequence he had recently taken a trip through Eastern libraries to inform himself regarding different forms of library architecture. He described the alcove system, the stack system, and Mr. Poole's system of small libraries grouped together. He then displayed the proposed plan for the university library, which will be somewhat after Mr. Poole's idea; the main reading-room being in the centre, and small rooms opening from each side for the use of the faculty,

special students, seminar work, etc. At one end of the reading-room is the delivery counter, with the stack-rooms in the rear.

*Dr. Folwell.*—I would like your opinion on this plan, for I am willing to let it go, if a better one offers.

*Dr. Hosmer.*—I think you should give the students an opportunity to browse around among the books. Why not combine the alcove and stack systems?

*Dr. Folwell.*—I do not altogether believe in freedom of access to shelves. In the majority of cases an intelligent attendant can assist a student better than he can himself.

*Prof. Cooper.*—I think in a university library, especially the student should be allowed free access. They need the familiarity which comes from immediate contact with the books. They learn to search out a subject for themselves.

*Ex-Gov. Ramsey.*—How is it in Minneapolis? Do you, Dr. Hosmer, allow the public to enter freely?

*Dr. Hosmer.*—I issue a shelf permit to any one of mature years who seems to have a serious literary purpose. We think this freedom has large advantages.

*Dr. Folwell.*—Access to shelves is not always understood in the same way. I do not believe in indiscriminate access, and my disapproval refers to that. In libraries East that method is discontinued, but I approve of Dr. Hosmer's method. As a rule, I think the public is better served by an attendant, for people will misplace books when allowed to go freely to the shelves.

*Miss Davis.*—We have had scarcely any difficulty in the Minneapolis Library. People have orders to leave books on the ledges in the stack-room, and although they often misplace them in the reference-room the books are easily found.

*Dr. Hosmer.*—In the British Museum one uses the reference-books (the term is understood in a very broad way) most freely, and the plan seems successful there.

*Mr. Loomis.*—I think in a public library the juveniles and works of fiction should be issued in a separate room to avoid noise and confusion.

*Dr. Hosmer.*—We are contemplating a juvenile department in the lower corridor, so that the children may be by themselves.

Miss Countryman was asked to outline a scheme for a system of travelling libraries throughout the State. She stated that the plan was one of simple co-operation, by which each town contributing a certain sum for the purchase of books receives in return the privilege of using the books bought with the sum total contributed by all other towns, the library travelling in sections from one town to another.

The following resolution was adopted:

*Resolved,* That the State Library Association view with favor the general scheme for travelling libraries as outlined by Miss Countryman, that they cordially recommend it to the towns of the State, and that they will be pleased to further in any way they can such a plan for the distribution of good books."

The next quarterly meeting, on motion, was omitted, as falling at the time of the World's Fair.

GRATIA COUNTRYMAN, *Secretary*,

## Library Clubs.

### CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

THE 11th regular meeting of the Chicago Library Club was held in the University Chapel, Evanston, Ill., March 4, 1893. The meeting was called to order by the president, W. B. Wickersham, at 2:40 p.m. The chairman announced that Dr. Hirsch, who had intended to address the meeting on "The Public Library in Its Relation to Education," was prevented by illness from being present.

The president of the Northwestern University, Dr. Henry Wade Rogers, welcomed the club to Evanston. He spoke at some length on the importance of libraries, the practical methods of American librarians, and the assistance libraries give to students.

The minutes of the preceding meeting were read and approved.

The president reported on behalf of the executive committee that papers of incorporation had been secured in accordance with the resolution of the club at its last meeting.

In the matter of the proposed State Library Association the committee recommended that a meeting of the librarians of the State be called to convene at Springfield some time in April. Dr. Poole held that Chicago was the centre of the library interests of the State and moved that that city be selected in place of Springfield. Mr. Nelson also thought the change a good one. The further discussion of the subject was participated in by the president, Miss Ambrose, Dr. Wire, and the secretary. It appeared from the remarks made that most of the responses to the original circular that favored the project came from the central and southern part of the State. Dr. Poole's motion was lost and the original motion prevailed.

Mr. Hild, on behalf of the committee to provide accommodation for visiting librarians during the Exposition, reported on the progress of the committee's work. He asked that its full report be embodied in the records and printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL. It was so ordered.

Upon motion of Mr. Patterson, ten persons whose names were submitted by the executive committee with its recommendation were unanimously received as members.

Miss Lodilla Ambrose, Ph.M., of the Northwestern University Library, then read a paper entitled "A Study of College Libraries" (*ante*, p. 113).

Mr. W. A. Otis, the architect of the proposed university library building at Evanston, explained the plans for the same, which are novel in some particulars.

The president announced that under the constitution this was the last regular meeting of the club for the year, but that it would be necessary to hold one or two more for the present and perhaps several during the summer. Upon motion of Mr. Hild the matter was left to the executive committee with power to act. The thanks of the club were voted the several essayists and speakers.

There being no further business, the club adjourned *sine die* at 4 p.m.

## Library Economy and History.

## LOCAL.

**Abington, Ct.** The 100th anniversary of the formation of the Abington Social Library was observed by a meeting of the library association on March 14. The library opened with 100 books in May, 1793.

**Allegheny, Pa. Carnegie F. L.** (3d rpt.) Added 6455; total 22,232; issued home use 197,502; ref. use 15,541. The reading-room, open 342 days, was visited by 98,661 persons, to whom 119,979 periodicals were issued.

**Bangor (Me.) P. L.** On the morning of March 2 fire broke out in the Kenduskeag Block, in which the library is located. Rubber blankets were thrown over the bookcases, but a large number of books were ruined by water. The library's loss was about \$1200, fully covered by insurance. The fire is believed to have originated in the flooring around the steam-piping, and was probably due to the heat of the pipes, causing the woodwork to char and finally to catch fire.

**Boston, Massachusetts Institute of Technology L.** (Rpt.) Added 4107 (at a cost of \$4564.86); total 26,631; 373 periodicals are taken.

**Boulder, Col. Univ. of Colorado L.** "The rooms assigned to the library on the second floor of the main building have for two years been so crowded that for lack of storage no regular purchases of books could be made.

"The library of a university must serve the purpose of a reading-room and of a place for special study, as well as for storage. These two appliances, so important for successful university work, are entirely unprovided for at present. Every foot of space is crowded with book-stacks. These have reached their utmost limit. The librarian finds no place for regular donations from government and other sources, let alone for new purchases or for proper office and administration facilities to prepare books received, for intelligent reference and use for students. At every moment for years the library has been at the risk of destruction from the slightest accident in the chemical laboratory above, or from carelessness in the tinder-box of a basement with its furnaces below.

"The supreme hindrance in every department of instruction is felt to be inadequate library facilities. The librarian, if properly qualified, finds himself the special assistant of every chair in the university. In the present crowded quarters, by no choice of his own, he can scarcely fulfil a tithe of his proper functions, and those of the least importance to the student community."

**Cheyenne, Wyo. Laramie County P. L.** (Rpt.) Added 124; total 2534; lost 9; issued 12,902; receipts \$2379.79; expenses \$1702.11.

"There has been a growing appreciation of the library and an increasing demand for the better class of reading."

**Dayton (O.) P. L.** (1 $\frac{1}{2}$  year ending Aug. 31, 1892.) Added 1815 (juv. and fict. 327); total 31,366; issued 129,096 (juv. and fict. 104,957); consultations 34,352.

The library board praises the librarian's efficient management, rejoices at the decreased circulation of fiction, and laments that in a population of 70,000 there is a total enrolment of only 5872 borrowers.

**Denver P. L.** By a careful count during 5 days in February the visitors were 866 a day. "If a library of 14,000 volumes, which dares advertise itself only to a very moderate extent, for fear of calling in a larger number than the present quarters and the books on hand can accommodate, has such a patronage as this count shows, it is fair to suppose that a large library, well housed, would draw out an enormous reading and studying public."

**Elkton, Md.** A library association, to be known as the Elkton Library of Cecil County, will be incorporated under the general incorporation laws of the State. To establish the library it is proposed to raise a fund of \$500 for the purchase of necessary books and to secure \$200 for the current expenses of the year. To meet this required amount 1000 shares of stock will be issued, the par value being \$1. Subscriptions will be also solicited.

**Fall River (Mass.) P. L.** (Rpt.) Added 2797; total 41,791; issued 101,178; periodicals issued 51,150. Expenses \$10,737.30.

The University Extension movement has done much to promote the efficiency of the library. The privilege of taking out special teachers' cards is restricted to teachers in the high and grammar schools. A new library building is badly needed.

"The trustees have occasionally been urged to provide current popular books more promptly and in larger numbers. This is usually said in reference to fiction and children's books. Those who urge such a selection overlook the fact that the main purpose of a library is educational, and that while a reasonable supply of books of diversion should be provided, this feature of library work should be subordinated to that of education."

**Fort Dodge (Iowa) F. P. L.** Added 450; total 5079; issued 15,005.

**Germantown (Pa.) L. A.** (23d rpt.) Added 306; total 6100; issued 5795 (fict. 3616); 19 periodicals are on file. Receipts \$1237.05; expenses \$996.62.

**Houghton, Mich. Michigan Mining School L.** Total 8095. The library is free for consultation to all. 144 periodicals are on file in reading-room.

**Jersey City (N. J.) F. P. L.** (2d rpt.) Added 11,742; total 30,845; home use 345,096 (fict. 58,314; juv. 27,864), 172,225 of which were circulated through the delivery stations alone. Visitors to reading-room 71,784; no. cardholders 14,425. Receipts \$37,685.85; expenses \$28,645.42.

The library has been open for circulation and reference 365 days; the trustees "see no reason

to change their opinion as to the advisability of keeping the library and reading-room open on Sundays. The influence which such an opening exerts cannot but be beneficial."

The circulation for home reading (345,096 v.), "or nearly 2 volumes to each inhabitant, is larger in proportion to population than that of any other library in the United States. The nearest approach to these figures has been made at Minneapolis, Minn., where 1.7 v. were distributed per inhabitant; Newark follows with 1.5, and Detroit with 1.3, while in Chicago and Baltimore the rate was about 1 volume each."

*Maine State L., Augusta, Me.* (25th rpt.) This interesting report is too long to be quoted as fully as it deserves. Librarian Carver describes the development and present condition of the library. He says: "On the 5th of December, 1890, when I entered upon the duties of a librarian, the condition of the library was most deplorable. Its valuable contents were stored in dark attics, piled in damp closets, and crowded upon the limited amount of shelving contained in the old library-rooms. Every storm compelled the removal, often in the night-time, of large quantities of books from place to place, in order to prevent their destruction by water." In March, 1892, the books were removed to the new library-rooms, and since then the works of cataloguing, inspecting, classifying, and arranging has been prosecuted without interruption. "Nearly 400 volumes were taken from the shelves and thrown aside as useless, because they were found on special examination to have been mutilated. In some instances entire chapters were missing; in others, leaves or parts of leaves had been cut or torn from the book. Numerous valuable sets of historical books have been found which are rendered comparatively useless by the loss of one or more volumes." The regular yearly appropriation for book purchases (except law-books) and incidental expenses is \$500. The librarian strongly urges reform in the methods of library administration, increased appropriation for book purchases, etc., and "an adequate salary for himself and his assistant."

Pp. 35-41 is a "Bibliography of Maine laws," by Josiah H. Drummond, originally published by the Maine Historical Society.

*Manchester (N. H.) P. L.* (Rpt.) Added 1139; total 36,068; issued home use 55,874; lost and paid for 4; missing 5.

"The service of the library to the public schools seems greatly increased, particularly on the part of the teachers. There has been a greater demand for books, and they have received every privilege possible in connection with their school work."

A new catalogue will be issued shortly.

*Milford, Ct.* Col. H. G. Taylor, of New York City, a summer resident of Milford, is to present the town with a new library this spring. Plans have already been drawn by Milford architects. The building will be of Leete Island granite and antique brick, and will cost \$22,000. It will be 48 by 66 feet in size, and work on it will be begun at once.

*Mystic, Ct.* By the will of the late Capt. Elihu Spicer, of Brooklyn, N. Y., the town receives \$20,000 for a building and books for a circulating library, with \$5000 additional to be used if needed.

*New Bedford (Mass.) F. P. L.* Added 1886; total not stated; issued 83,707; Sunday attendance 1253. A subject card catalog is called for and a new building. The death of G. Howland, Jr., who had been for nearly 37 years a trustee, is noted:

"Mr. Howland was the first benefactor of this institution. In 1857, while the library was yet small and with slight resources, he gave the salary which he had received as mayor of the city for two years, then just completed, as a perpetual fund, the interest on which should go toward the purchase of books which would ordinarily be regarded as beyond the means of the trustees. When, a few years later, the bonds in which the gift was made became of no value, Mr. Howland deposited in the city treasury a sum equal to the original amount."

*New York. Aguilar F. L.* One of the trustees has given a complete biography alcove to the East Broadway branch of the library. It contains about 1000 v. A condition of the gift was that the giver's name should remain a secret.

*New York. Lenox L.* (23d rpt.) Added 1693. This does not include the library of Mrs. Robert L. Stuart, which, with her paintings, statues, bronzes, collection of minerals, etc., was a legacy to the library. The Stuart library comprises 8000 volumes, especially rich in illustrated works on natural history. It, together with the other Stuart collections, has been placed in the Stuart room added to the exhibition-room. The entire library has been repaired and painted. Admission to all the departments of the library has been made free to the public.

"The trustees have acquired by purchase the original Spanish edition of Columbus' letter of 1493, which was discovered in Spain in 1890, and is the earliest printed book relating to America." \$10,451.71 was paid for the purchase of books.

*New York. University Club L.* Added 660; total 10,121.

The club's collection of bound volumes of periodicals now exceeds 1800.

*New York. Y. W. C. A. L.* Additions not given; total 20,016; issued 53,090; circulation of art studies 954. No. readers 7988.

123 periodicals are on file in the reading-room

*Philadelphia, Pa. City Institute F. L.* Added 1016; total 15,456; issued 72,859; no. visitors 109,260. Receipts \$5975.05; expenses \$5250.90.

"We have received no aid from the city or State; our building was erected and our library created entirely by private donations from citizens who, seeing the good results of their work, continue in their gifts, enabling the managers to increase the usefulness of the institute year by year.

"We claim to be the freest library in the world. We make no charge to those taking out books, and our bookcases are always open, giv-

ing the privilege to any one to take from the shelves any book needed for reading or examination."

*Philadelphia, Pa.* The 150th anniversary of the Darby Library Company was celebrated on the evening of March 21. Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes sent a letter of regret and speeches were made by C. Lloyd Serrill and Daniel G. Brinton. The library was founded at Darby, a suburb of Philadelphia, on March 10, 1743, by 29 members of the Society of Friends, and a purchase of 42 books was made from Peter Collinson, of London. The initiation fee was 20 shillings; the dues, 5 shillings yearly. In 1872 a two-story brick library building was erected.

*Providence (R. I.) P. L.* Added 4064; total 62,776; issued home use 86,891; lib. use 25,055; no. cardholders 17,698.

*Quincy, Mass. Thomas Crane P. L.* (22d rpt.) Added 670; total 16,800; issued 72,644 (fict. and juv. 56,455). No. cardholders 11,004.

The collection already contains about 19,000 volumes and there are no accommodations for over 20,000. The rest of the report, written by Mr. C. Francis Adams with his usual vigor and clearness, describes the policy to be adopted in these circumstances. We reprint it partially elsewhere.

*Rochester, N. Y. Reynolds L.* (7th rpt.) Vols. in library 23,951; attendance in reading-room 31,661; lib. use 5531; home use 22,650. The report contains a portrait and memoir of the founder, Mortimer Fabricius Reynolds, and an interesting discussion of the relation of the library to other libraries in the city; to the Mechanics' Institute and similar institutions; to university extension; to literary clubs and societies; to religious denominations; to the professional classes, to special investigators, and to general readers.

*St. Paul (Minn.) P. L.* Added 2538; total 32,722. Issued 142,048.

"The growth of the library warns us that we are approaching the time when there will not be shelf-room for new books, and it is probable that time will be reached before the close of the present year. The rooms that were ample 3 years ago have, by the addition of nearly 15,000 volumes, become crowded and inconvenient, and the erection of temporary galleries seems to be the only way to make our present quarters answer until a suitable and capacious building can be erected."

*Sioux City (Ia.) P. L.* The trustees are engaged in the preparation of a history of the library, a sketch of the system employed in its management, and a description of the library building. The whole will be used as a part of the State Library Association's exhibit at the Columbian Exposition.

*Tucson (Ariz.) P. L.* (Rpt.) Added 219; total 2781; issued 3522; visitors to reading-room 1900.

The amount supplied by the city is sufficient to pay the salary of the librarian, and the trustees rely upon their own energy to raise money for the purchase of additional books.

*Uxbridge, Mass.* At the town meeting on March 18 it was voted to accept the gift of a \$25,000 library building from E. C. Thayer, of Keene, N. H., and a suitable resolution of thanks was carried unanimously.

The library, which is to be built by Mr. Thayer within 2 years, in memory of his father and mother, Joseph and Chloe Thayer, is to be called the Thayer Memorial Library Building.

Mr. Thayer also proposes to give to the town \$5000, to be held in trust, and the income used for the purchase of books for the library.

*Westchester (Pa.) P. L.* The widow of Bayard Taylor has presented to the library the books, drawings, mss., and herbarium of her late husband; also the knapsack which he carried when, at 19, he took his "Views afoot" in Europe.

*Wilmington, Del.* It is proposed to make the library of the Wilmington Institute, heretofore used only by members and pupils of the institute, free to the public. Four committees have been appointed to consider the matter. They will probably ask the legislature to authorize an addition to the tax levy of 2 cents upon every \$100 of taxable property, to be used for the support of the library, on condition that it be made free to all citizens of Wilmington.

*Yonkers (N. Y.) P. L.* On March 21 the library, containing about 9000 v., was formally transferred to its trustees and made independent of the Board of Education.

#### FOREIGN.

*Airdrie, Scotland.* Mr. Carnegie has contributed £1000 towards the cost of a free library building.

*Birmingham (Eng.) F. Ls.* (31st rpt.) Added ref. l. 4500; total ref. l. 114,956; total lending la. 64,554; issued home use 525,709; ref. use 451,286; total 976,995 (fict. 364,078).

"The distinguishing characteristic of the year's work has been the completion of 3 branch libraries and the commencement of a 4th, which will be the largest and most important of all the branches." There are now 7 libraries besides the reference l.

*Brixton (Eng.) Central F. P. L.* View. (In *London Graphic*, Mar. 4, p. 214.)

Cost about £15,000. Is the gift of Mr. H. Tate, who offered his large collection of pictures to the nation, with £80,000 for a building.

*England.* HABERLEIN, C. Die englische Bibliotheksgesetzgebung und der 15. Congress der Library Association of the United Kingdom. (Pages 105-117 of *Centralbl. f. Bib.wesen*, March.)

*Germany.* SCHWENKE, Dr. Paul, *libn. K. Univ. Bib., Göttingen.* Addressbuch der deutschen Bibliotheken. 108 Beiheft zum Centralbl. f. Bibl. Lpz., Otto Harrassowitz, 1893. O. 10 m., geb. 11.50 m.

Announced. The preface has been distributed and shows that the work is well planned.

*Liverpool (Eng.) F. P. L.* (40th rpt.) Added 2993; total 60,147; issued 463,256 (fict. 366,219);

lost and paid for 42; no. cardholders 11,192, in the ref. ls. 1,100,116 v. were issued.

31 lectures, attended by 28,518 persons, were given during the winter season, "lectures descriptive of home or foreign travel attracting the greatest audiences, and strictly scientific lectures the least."

There is a large and well-selected collection of books in raised type for the blind.

"The committee have desired to popularize their work, in the hope that by attracting visitors they were taking the best means of inducing an increased regular attendance. We are very much the creatures of habit, and it has been felt that if we can only attract new-comers, a very considerable proportion will become regular in attendance; and though such attendance may in the first instance be for newspaper reading, a certain percentage will be induced to go forward and become serious readers and students.

*Liverpool, University College.* WATERHOUSE, Alf., & Son. A library recess. Entrance to the library. (In *Amer. architect*, March 25.)

Handsome no doubt; but the bookcases are too high.

*London.* The library of the Borough Polytechnic Institute was opened on the night of March 13. Lord Rosebery presented 1200 books, Mr. Passmore Edwards 1009, and Sir John Lubbock also sent some. One of the speakers expressed the hope that Mr. Edwards would live long enough to repeat his generous gift. The result was that, just as the meeting was about to separate, Mr. Edwards rose and said: "I will act upon the suggestion that has been made, and will give you another thousand books." This announcement was received with hearty applause.

*London.* MOFFAT, Robert Scott. The reference library in the British Museum. (Pages 856-859 of *National rev.*, Feb.)

*London.* Until of late years the Grand Lodge of Freemasons in England possessed no library. A vote of £5 a year was the beginning; last month the grant was increased to £50.—*Ath.*

*Prussia.* PRUSSIA. MIN. D. GRISTL. UNTERRICHTS- U. MEDIZ-ANGELEGENHEITEN. Erlasse betref. den Leihverkehr zw. d. Kön. Bibliothek zu Berlin u. d. Universitäts-Bibliotheken. (Pages 130-132 of *Centralbl. f. Bib.wesen*, March.)

#### PRACTICAL NOTES.

A CLIPPING BUREAU.—The realization of the utter lack of practical books on the local manufacturing, agricultural, and industrial interests, and the impossibility to procure such information has resulted in the project of a clipping bureau, and a systematic segregation of reliable matter bearing on these subjects is to be begun at once. A practical scheme has been worked out to handle and prepare this material. The Chamber of Commerce has agreed to co-operate to the extent of furnishing material on hand, and the co-operation of fruit-growers, bee-keepers, fruit-packing and drying specialists, and others who

have from time to time made scrap collections is earnestly requested. We invite them to come to the library to have our system explained to them.—*Los Angeles Library Bulletin*.

#### Librarians.

BURSCHE, Dan. F. W., assistant librarian, Y. M. C. A., Brooklyn, has been engaged as librarian of the Portland (Ore.) Public Library. Mr. Bursch has given himself very closely to the study of his chosen work, and will go to Portland prepared to put into operation the best of modern methods. He expects to start for the west in May, and make a tour of leading libraries on the way.

ELLINGTON, J. C., was on March 13 elected librarian of the State Library of North Carolina, Raleigh, N. C., to succeed Mr. Birdsong.

HAYES, J. S., will succeed Miss Harriet A. Adams as librarian of the Somerville, Mass., Public Library. Since 1878 Mr. Hayes has been principal of the Forster Grammar School of Somerville. He did not seek his new post, to which he was unanimously elected, and which he is well qualified to fill. Mr. Hayes will enter upon his duties as librarian July 1. Until then he will visit different libraries, and gain from them practical knowledge and ideas. His time, too, will be devoted to studying the needs of the library, and determining what improvements are necessary.

SPENCER, Mrs. Mary C., succeeded Mrs. Margaret Custer Calhoun as librarian of the Michigan State Library on April 3. Mrs. Calhoun was tendered a renomination to the post by Gov. Rich, but declined the offer. Mrs. Spencer has for a number of years been assistant librarian of the State Library.

WRIGHT, Mr. C. T. Hagberg, of the National Library of Ireland, has been appointed to the post of secretary and librarian of the London Library, vacant by the resignation of Mr. R. Harrison.

In the list of writings of the members of the American Historical Association, noted in the last (March) issue of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, p. 96, the mention of S. S. Green as author of two books was an error; the credit should have been given to Dr. S. A. Green, of Boston. In the same paragraph the name of E. M. Burton, should be corrected to Edmund M. Barton, librarian of the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

#### Cataloging and Classification.

BOURNE F. L., *Falmouth, Mass.* Catalogue of books, 1893. Falmouth, C: Francis Adams, 1893. 44 p. S.

CUTTER, C. A. Expansive classification. Part 1: The first six classifications. Boston, C: A. Cutter, 1893. 160 p. l. O.

There is an index to these six schemes of classification (pp. 114-129). Each class or group

of classes in the Seventh Classification will be separately paged, with its own index. "Philosophy" and "Religion and Religions" have already appeared. It is supposed that it will take at least two years to prepare and print the rest.

**DENVER (Colo.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.** The March number of "Books" contains a list of Books for young people, classified, with some lines of advice on their use, prefixed to the classes of History, Biography, Travel, and Science.

**PRATT INSTITUTE (Brooklyn, N. Y.) MONTHLY** library bulletins for January and February give lists of French's acting plays for amateurs (130 titles).

The **SALEM P. L.'s** bulletin for March continues the special reading list of the History of France, covering the period from 1799 to 1893.

**VERMONT, LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF.** A complete subject and author catalogue of the library of the late Hon. G. P. Marsh, U. S. Minister to Italy, has just been published by the university. The library, which was presented to the university by the Hon. F. Billings, consists of 13,000 v. in many languages, and is especially rich in the Northern, Germanic, and romance literature and in works on physiography. The catalogue (8°, 742 p.) will be sent free of charge, except for transportation, to libraries desiring it.

#### CHANGED TITLES.

"Love's conflict," by the author of "Dora Thorne," New York, International Book Co. [no date], is the same as "Love works wonders," a novel by Bertha M. Clay, New York, Carleton, 1878. — JOHN EDMANDS.

"Antietam to Appomattox with 118th Penna. Vols., Corn Exchange Regiment, with addenda, Philadelphia, J. L. Smith, 1892," is, with exception of title-page, the same, page for page, as "History of the Corn Exchange Regiment, 118th Pennsylvania Volunteers, Philadelphia, Pa., J. L. Smith, 1888." The second issue has on back of title "Copyright, 1892, by J. L. Smith." — JOHN EDMANDS.

"Handy book for boys and girls," Worthington Co., 1892 [see An. Am. Cat., 1892, p. 84], is identically the same book as "How?" by Kennedy Holbrook, Worthington Co., 1887 [1886] [see An. Am. Cat., 1886, p. 84]. The only difference is that the book published in 1892 has several colored pictures, with no discernible connection with the text. There is nothing in either the title-page or notice of the "Handy book" which would lead one to think it the same book as "How?" published in 1886. — H. A. B., *Staff of Enoch Pratt Free Library.*

"Mrs. Lygon," by Shirley Brooks, ed. by Stephen Fiske, St. Paul, Price-McGill Co., 1892, 12°, is same as "The silver cord," published years ago by the Harpers.

"Lay down your arms," by Bertha von Suttner, translated by T. Holmes, Lond., Longmans, 1892, 12°, is same as "Ground arms: the story of a life," tr. by Alice A. Abbott, Chicago, McClurg, 1892, 12°. — W. A. BARDWELL.

#### FULL NAMES.

*Supplied by Harvard College Library.*

Bell, J: Wesley (Memoirs of Gov. W: Smith, of Virginia);  
Catlin, W: Wilkins (Echoes of the Sunset Club);  
Pringle, James Robert (History of Gloucester);  
Triggs, Oscar Lovell (Browning and Whitman).

#### Bibliography.

**BOTTINI, Ant.** *Bibliografia briologica italiana.* Pisa, 1892. 40 p. 8°.

From the *Atti della Soc. Toscana di Sci. Nat. Res. in Pisa. Mem.*, v. 12.

**DRUMMOND, Josiah H.** *Bibliography of Maine laws.* (Pages 34-41 of *MAINE STATE LIBRARY*, 25th report, Augusta, 1892, O.)

Originally published by the Maine Historical Society.

**FOSTER, L. S.** The published writings of G: Newbold Lawrence, 1844-91. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., 11+124 p. 8°. (Bibliog. of Amer. naturalists, no. 4.)

**GIACOSA, Prof. Piero.** *Bibliografia medica italiana: riassunto dei lavori originali italiani relativi alle scienze mediche usciti nel 1891.* Torino, L. Roux e C., 1893. 383 p. 8°. 6 lire.

**GILMAN, N: Paine.** *Socialism and the American spirit.* Bost., Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1893. c. 10+376 p. D. cl., \$1.50.

Contains a "select bibliography" (4 p.) of recent books on social and economic topics.

**GRÄSEL, Dr. Arnim.** *Manuale di biblioteconomia; trad. del dott. Arnaldo Capra.* Con 47 fig. e 13 tavole. Torino, E. Loescher, 1893. 16+403+[1] p. O. 10 l.

The original was noticed by C: H. Hull in *LIB. JNL.*, 16: 118. An English and a French translation are in preparation. In the present translation there are some additions by the author and by the translator, marked [ ].

**GRISWOLD, W: M., comp.** A descriptive list of novels and tales dealing with American country life. New enl. ed. Cambridge, Mass., W: M. Griswold, 1890 [1893]. unnp. O. pap., 75 c. A number of new titles with notices of recent novels have been added to this new edition.

**GRISWOLD, W: M., comp.** A descriptive list of novels and tales dealing with life in Norway. Cambridge, Mass., W: M. Griswold, 1892 [1893], unnp. O. pap., 25 c.

**HAUPT, R.; and WEISK, H:** *Hinrichs' fünfjähriger Katalog; Verzeichniss d. im deutschen Buchhandel ersch. Bücher, Zeitschriften, etc.* VIII. 1886-90. Lpz., Hinrichs, 1893. 7+1040+274 p. 65 m.

HOLDER, C. F. Louis Agassiz: his life and work. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1893. c. 16+327 p. il. D. cl., \$1.50.

Incl. exhaustive "Bibliography of Louis Agassiz," consisting of his principal works, articles in publications of learned societies and periodicals, books containing contributions by Agassiz, biographies of Agassiz, articles on Agassiz, and principal reviews of his works. 36 p.

MANZONI, L. Bibliografia storica municipale. Vol. 1, che contiene il catalogo delle storie di propria edizione delle città, terre, e castelli d'Italia. Tom. 1: A-E. Bologna, Treves di Pi Virano, 1893. 30+562 p. 8°. 12 l.

MASSACHUSETTS. COMMISSIONER OF PUBLIC RECORDS (Robert T. Swan). 5th report on the custody and condition of the public records of parishes, towns, and counties. Boston, 1893. 50+[1] p. O.

MAZZI, dott. Curzio. Indicazioni di bibliografia italiana in appendice alla Bibliotheca bibliographica italica di G. Ottino e di G. Fumagalli. Firenze, G. C. Sansoni, 1893. 102 p. 8°. 4 lire. (Biblioteca di biblog. e paleog.)

NAMIAS, Ang. Bibliografia del marchese Giuseppe Campori. Modena, A. Namias e C., 1893. III p. 16°. 2 lire.

J. ORELLANA Y RINCÓN's Ensayo critico sobre las Novelas ejemplares de Cervantes, Madrid, Murillo, 1893, 48 p., 4°, has a "bibliografía de sus ediciones."

POPE, Col. Albert A. Catalogue of books, pamphlets and articles on the construction and maintenance of roads. Boston, Mass., 1892. 11+[1] p. O.

PREIS-VERZEICHNISS d. in d. öster.-ungar. Monarchie u. im Auslande erschein. Zeitungen u. period. Druckschriften f. d. J. 1893. Nebst Anh.: enth. jene inländ. Druckschriften u. Sammelwerke, welche v. den Buchhandlgn. m. Zeitungsfranco Marken versendet werden können u. im Preis-Verzeichnisse selbst nicht aufgeführt erscheinen. Bearb. v. der k. k. Postamts-Zeitungs-Expedition I in Wien. Wien, R. v. Waldheim, 1893. 7+209 p. 4°. 1 m.; 1<sup>r</sup> Nachtrag 19 p. .20 m.

REICKE, Dr. R. and E., and SCHACK, R. von. Die landeskundliche Litteratur der Provinzen Ost- und Westpreussen. I. Allgemeine Darstellungen u. allgemeine Karten. Königsb., Hübner u. Matz, 1893. 5+71 p. 8°. 2.60 fr.

SELL'S Dictionary of the world's press and advertisers' reference-book, 1893. London, Sell, 1893. 8°. 2 s.

SMITH, ALBERT W. Constructive materials of engineering. Palo Alto, Cal., Palo Alto Press, Leland Stanford Junior University, 1892 (1893). c. '92. 4+82 p. D. pap., 80 c. Incl. 2-p. bibliography of engineering.

THAYER, Jos. H.; D.D. Books and their use. Bost., Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1893. c. '90, '93. 3-94 p. D. cl., 75 c.

Contains a 48-p. carefully selected bibliography of books for students of the New Testament.

VARNHAGEN, H. Ueber eine Sammlung alter italienischer Drucke der Erlanger Universitätsbibliothek. Erlangen, Fr. Junge, 4+62 p. 4°, woodcuts. 4 m.

VICAIRE, G. Bibliographie des publications faites par le baron Jérôme Pichon, président de la Société des Bibliophiles Français de 1833 à 1892. Châteaudun, 1893. 24+51 p. 8°.

VISMARA, A. Bibliografia delle senatore Lombardini ing. Elia, con cenni biografici e ritratto. 2<sup>a</sup> ed. aum. Como, ditta Franchi di A. Vismara, 1893. 24 p. 8°. .50 lire.

#### INDEXES.

ARCHIV für katholisches Kirchenrecht. General register zum 28.-66. Band. Literatur-, Quellen- und Sachregister. Mainz, Frz. Kirchheim, 1893. 5+240 p. 8°. 7 m.

Index to MIND, vols. 1-16. (J<sup>n</sup> v. 16, 1891.) 40 pages.

LABES, P. General-Register zum 1.-10. Bande der Mecklenburgischen Zeitschrift für Rechtspflege u. Rechtswissenschaft. Wismar, Hinshorffsche Hofbuchh., 1893. 20+244 p. 8°. 5.60 m.

RUSSISCHE REVUE. Generalregister der bisher erschienenen 20 Jahrgänge (31 Bde.) 1872-91; zusammengestellt v. Dr. Herm. Brunnhofer. St. Petersburg, Schmitzdorff, 1892. 18 p. 8°. 1.35 m.

ROMEIKE & CURTICE, 359 Strand, London, Eng., propose to issue a weekly index of London morning and evening newspapers if enough subscribers can be obtained to support the undertaking. They have just issued a "Handbook to the British Museum," by W. J. Lee.

Table générale méthodique des mémoires e documents techniques insérés dans la REVUE GÉNÉRALE DES CHEMINS DE FER, 1 jan. - 31 déc., 1891. Table alphabétique par noms d'auteurs. Paris, V. Dunod, 1892. 68 p. 4°.

### Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

*Calmire.* Prof. Josiah Royce, who has been suspected of the authorship of "Calmire," has written a letter to the Boston *Budget* denying the rumor. He says: "I am grateful for the kindness that can attribute to me so notable a production, but as a fact I am not the author of 'Calmire,' and do not wish even for a moment to be thought of as such. The doctrines represented in 'Calmire' are not such as I believe or have expressed. The author is, on the whole, a Spencerian. I am not. For the rest, the author has a knowledge of the world that I have not, and a judgment as to many things of life very different from my judgment."

*Elton of old; or, eighty years since, 1811-1822, by an Old-Colleger,* Griffith, Farran & Co., Ltd., 1892, is by the Rev. William Hill Tucker, M.A., rector of Dunton-Waylett, Brentwood, Essex, England.

*The exquisite fool*, a novel recently published by Harper & Brothers, which in style and method is a curiously exact reproduction of the novels of Mr. Henry James, is now announced, says the New York *Tribune*, as the work of Miss E. F. Poynter.

*Gentleman Upcott's daughter*, published in Fisher Unwin's *Pseudonym library* and in Cassell's *Unknown Library*, is, according to *The Bookman*, by Walter Raymond, who issued last year a book under his own name, entitled "Taken at his word," published in two volumes by Bentley, and favorably received. Mr. Raymond resides in Yeovil.

*Ideala.* The author now gives her name as S.. Grand.

*Laura Dearborn*, pseudonym of Nina Picton in "At the threshold," published in Cassell's *Unknown Library*.

*Mark Rutherford* has long been believed to be the pseudonym of W: Hale White; it is now acknowledged. The Cassell Publishing Co. are about to issue his books in a new edition, which will include Mr. White's translation of the "Ethics of Spinoza," published some years ago in Trübner's *Philosophical library*.

*My flirtations*, by Margaret Wynman, published by the Lippincotts in 1892, is said by *Book News* to be by a daughter of the late Mr. Hepworth Dixon, author of "Her Majesty's Tower."

*Sketches of Indian life*, which have been appearing in *Macmillan's*, and have been attributed by many to Rudyard Kipling, are by T. A. Steele, who resides at Turriff, in Aberdeenshire. He has written some stories for the new London illustrated weekly, the *Sketch*.

*Walter Graham, statesman, an American romance, by an American*, published at Lancaster, Pa., 1891, is by Thomas Whitson.—S: H. Rauch.

*Weeds.* It is rumored that this story, published anonymously recently by J. W. Arrow-smith, of Bristol, is by Jerome K. Jerome. The story is entirely unlike anything that has yet appeared from his pen.

### Humors and Blunders.

*Accuracy, "thou art a jewel."* Naturally I have felt a little sore as a result of the scarifying process applied to me by some reviewers of the "A. L. A. Index." But I have found a "flattering unction" for my wounds in the slips of my brethren. For example, three and three only of my collaborators on the *Annual Index* had occasion to send in slips bearing the name of Mrs. Humphry Ward. With a charming unanimity they all spelled her name Mrs. Humphrey Ward. And one of them is librarian of one of our largest universities, the second assistant librarian of another of the largest universities, and the third chief librarian of one of the most respectable of the smaller colleges. All men, and all easily very near the head of the list of fifty collaborators for ability, and usually for accuracy and thoroughness. Such is life! W: I. F.

"ONE of our readers wanted a book which we had received about a month ago. The author? He had forgotten his name. The title? Didn't know it. The subject? Hadn't an idea of it. Couldn't give any hint of either. And when we said that it would be difficult to find a book with these data, he declared, seriously, that our catalog was in fault. We set him to looking over the accessions book, and he luckily recognized the work wanted when he came to it."

OUR last instalment of Marion Crawford's new novel came to us billed as "6 Down in Arizona." Librarians and library visitors do not make all the mistakes that are made; although some one asked awhile ago for "Shrilly by Jane Erie." Another lady, who had evidently grown tired of applying unsuccessfully for Mrs. Henry Wood's masterpiece (?), handed in a slip on which she expressed her willingness to take "East Lynne by any author." — Wm. H. Brett.

MISS ALLAN, of Omaha, reports that since her return from the association meeting at San Francisco her library has been infested with incunabula.

### BOOKS WANTED.

CAN any readers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL inform me of the whereabouts of copies (in this country) of the following plays?

"The Fashionable Lady. A comedy," by James Ralph. London: 1730.

"Fall of the Earl of Sussex. A tragedy," by James Ralph. London: 1731.

"The Lawyer's Feast. A farce," by James Ralph. London: 1744.

"The Astrologer. A comedy," by James Ralph. London: 1744.

"Philander. A dramatic pastoral," by Charlotte Lennox. London: 1758.

"The Sisters. A comedy," by Charlotte Lennox. London: 1769.

"Old City Manners. A comedy," by Charlotte Lennox. London: 1773.

PAUL L. FORD,  
97 Clark Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.

# EDW. G. ALLEN'S London Agency for American Libraries,

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN,

LONDON.

(FORMERLY RICH & SONS.)

EDW. G. ALLEN devotes himself entirely to library business. His long experience enables him to execute the orders of correspondents promptly, cheaply, and with thorough efficiency. His connection with all the Book Dealers in the United Kingdom gives him the command of the British Book Market, and qualifies him to serve his customers with special advantage, and to bring promptly under their notice all the stores of Literature, old and new, on sale in Great Britain.

Books Supplied at a Small Commission on the Cost Price, with the usual Trade deductions, and forwarded by the quickest and cheapest routes. Second-hand Catalogues by early Mails, and no Commission charged on Orders from them. Periodicals and Newspapers Posted Promptly.

No expensive sub-agencies at home or abroad. Foreign books on easy terms.

## Agency for the following Libraries and many others:

Library of Congress, Washington.  
Libraries of Parliament, Ottawa, Toronto,  
and Quebec.  
Amherst College.  
Boston Public Library.  
Brooklyn Library.  
Brown University.  
Cornell University.  
Enoch Pratt Free Library.  
California University.

Colorado University.  
Johns Hopkins University.  
Philadelphia Library Co.  
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.  
University of Pennsylvania.  
University of Toronto, Can.  
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.  
Yale University.  
Minneapolis Public Library.

## BINDING.

Cheap and Durable for Circulating Libraries. Specially Strong for Books of Reference. Superior Style for Works of Art. Imitation Antique for Rare Old Books. Gilt Extra in Every Variety. Best Half-Binding for General Library Use. Pamphlets Bound at Cheap Rates. Law-Books in Law Gilt. Cheap Binding in Cloth. Hard-Grained Roan, etc. Dilapidated Binding Neatly Repaired. Deficiencies of Rare Books Supplied in Exact Fac-Simile. Library Stamps to Order.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College*.

"No better indorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission instead of the customary 10 per cent. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DAWNY, *State Library, New York*.

Edw. G. Allen's American Library Agency,  
COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

MEMBER AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

Of the "American Catalogue" of 1876-1884,

42

*COPIES ONLY*

remain, and the price, as per previous notice, is now raised to \$15 in paper, and \$17.50 in half morocco binding. The type is destroyed, and no more can be printed. When the supply on hand has been reduced to

25

the price will be raised to \$17.50 in paper and \$20 in half morocco. Any library, bookseller, or collector who has not a copy should order before it is too late.

A few copies still remain of the Subject Volume of the American Catalogue for 1876 which we will supply for \$12.50 in paper and \$15 in half morocco. This is of especial value in libraries and book-stores which cannot now buy the Author Volume, as, except novels, juveniles, etc., it gives the same books, re-arranged by subjects. The price on this work also will presently be raised.

---

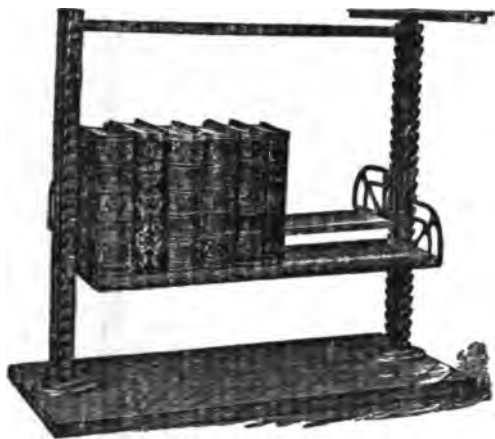
THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE,

28 Elm Street (P. O. Box 943), New York.

# A. B. & W. T. WESTERVELT,

MAKERS OF THE

Stikeman Adjustable, "Westervelt" and "Tubular" Fire-Proof Book Shelvings.



MODEL OF STIKEMAN SYSTEM.

Patented, May 24, 1892.

We respectfully call the attention of Architects, Librarians and others interested in Libraries, etc., to the "Stikeman" Adjustable Fire-Proof Book Shelving recently erected in the Public Library, Lowell, Mass., and Otis Library, Norwich, Conn.

This Adjustable Shelving allowing each shelf to be removed without disturbing the books, makes our system the best in the market.

Our "Tubular" and "Westervelt" Systems have been erected in Syracuse, N. Y., Paterson, N. J., Fordham, N. Y., Bloomington, Ind., and Crawfordsville, Ind. Models on exhibition at our ware-rooms.

**102 CHAMBERS STREET, Cor. Church, NEW YORK.**

READY SHORTLY:

## THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX.

INCLUDING PERIODICALS, AMERICAN AND ENGLISH, ESSAYS, BOOK-CHAPTERS, ETC.,  
SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND NECROLOGY OF AUTHORS.

EDITED BY W. I. FLETCHER and R. R. BOWKER,

*With the co-operation of members of the American Library Association and of the Library Journal staff.*

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX for 1892 is a new enterprise, complementing the "Annual American Catalogue" of books published in 1892 by indexing (1) articles in periodicals published in 1892; (2) essays and book-chapters in composite books of 1892; (3) authors of periodical articles and essays; (4) special bibliographies of 1892; (5) authors deceased in 1892. The two volumes together make a complete record of the literary product of the year.

The new volume includes the features of the "Co-operative Index to Periodicals," originally a monthly supplement to the *Library Journal*, then extended into a quarterly in an enlarged form, and later issued as an annual volume.

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX for 1892 forms the first supplement both to the new five-yearly volume (1887-1891) of Poole's Index to Periodical Literature and to the new A. L. A. Index to essays and book-chapters of Mr. Fletcher.

The new volume will more than fulfil the opinion as to the Co-operative Index expressed in the following extract:

"To the literary worker its value can hardly be over-estimated; to the specialist in any branch of science or letters it is indispensable, since it places within his immediate reach many of the latest fruits of labor in the same field; to every one who desires to be well informed it furnishes the means of making the most effective use of his time."—*Providence Press.*

**One vol., paper, \$3; hf. mor., \$3.50.**

 Early orders for the above are solicited.

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,

P. O. Box 943.

28 ELM STREET (Near Duane), NEW YORK.

Dr. W. T. Harris, U. S. Commissioner of Education, Washington (THE authority in such matters), in a letter about these covers, concludes as follows: "I would sum up by saying that it is the first practical solution of the book-cover question."—W. T. Harris.

### "ONE PIECE" ADJUSTABLE BOOK COVERS.

(Patented, United States, Canada and England, 1899.)

**SIMPLEST. STRONGEST. BEST.**

Suitable for all kinds of Library and School Books. This cover is made of a strong manilla paper, is gummed and ready for use, and can be adjusted to any size book without cutting. Being in one piece, there are no joints on back or sides to come apart, and it will remain in place even when unsealed. Its adjustability makes it useful to private readers, as it can be slipped over a fine binding and easily removed.

In three sizes, { No. 1 (for 18mo to small 8vo) ..... \$0.20  
prices per doz., { No. 2 (" large 8vo and bound magazines) ..... 0.30  
express paid, { No. 3 (" geographies, Webster's 4to Dictionary, etc.) ..... 0.50

For Sale by all Booksellers and Stationers.

**WILLIAM BEVERLEY HARISON, Manufacturer, 59 Fifth Ave., New York City.**  
School and College Text-Books Retail at **WHOLESALE PRICES.**

## H. SOTHERAN & CO.,

*Booksellers, Bookbinders and Publishers,*

AND

**GENERAL AGENTS IN EUROPE FOR PRIVATE BOOKBUYERS AND PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS IN AMERICA.**

**Publishers of Mr. Gould's Great Ornithological Works.**

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-hand Books sent post-free on application.

Telegraphic Address, Bookmen, London. Code, Unicode.

136, Strand, W. C., and 37, Piccadilly, W., London, England.

## The Burrows Brothers Co.,

23, 25, 27 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, O.,

**BOOKSELLERS, IMPORTERS AND PUBLISHERS.**

**H**AVE best facilities for supplying to libraries *all* books at the lowest prices, and with great promptness. Constantly in stock one of the largest collections of American publishers' books carried in the country, also a good assortment of recent English books.

English, French and German publications imported *free of duty* at lowest prices.

Catalogue of scarce and out-of-print books issued frequently and mailed free to those desiring same.

Canadian libraries particularly requested to permit us to act as their agents for procuring all American publications, as well as out-of-print and scarce books, at lowest prices.

**THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO.,**  
**CLEVELAND, OHIO,**

*Booksellers, Publishers, Importers.*

## INDEXING:

A Manual for Librarians, Authors, and Publishers.

By J. BEN NICHOLS.

16 pp., 18mo, Paper, 25 Cents.

An elaborate and thorough treatise on the subject — in fact, it is the most complete and comprehensive manual on indexing ever published. It will prove invaluable to the novice and suggestive even to the more experienced.

### **SPECIAL LIBRARY CIRCULAR.**

Now Ready. Send Postal.  
**THREE EIGHTS INCH,** per 100, 5c.  
**RUNS 1 TO 2000.**

**252 | 253 | 254**

**QUARTER INCH,** per 100, 5c.  
**RUNS 1 TO 10,000.**

**6245 | 626 | 627 | 628**

**P. F. VAN EVEREN, 60 Ann Street, New York.**

# C. REINWALD & CO.,

*Publishers and Booksellers,*

15 RUE DES SAINTS-PÈRES. 15

PARIS.

*Oldest Agency for American Libraries.*

Established 1849.

Special attention given to Library Orders which will be promptly and carefully executed.

First-class bookbinding a feature of our Establishment, and all material used is of the best quality.

A Liberal Discount is allowed on all second-hand books purchased through us.

Lots from Auction Sales purchased at lowest figures.

The *Bulletin Mensuel de la Librairie Française*, a monthly bibliographical paper, is published by us, and will be mailed gratis on application.

Correspondence solicited and all information cheerfully given.

## LIBRARIES, GREAT OR SMALL,

ARE INCOMPLETE WITHOUT

### Adjustable

### Shelving.

THE SIMPLEST AND MOST PRACTICAL WAY OF SECURING  
SUCH IS BY USING THE

## KOCH PATENT SHIFTABLE BRACKETS.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION ADDRESS THE  
MANUFACTURERS,

## KOCH A. B. CO.,

397 Main St., Peoria, Ill., U. S. A.



# Tait, Sons & Company's New Books.

*A Sequel to Mrs. Oliphant's "Literary History of England."*

## The Victorian Age of English Literature.

By Mrs. OLIPHANT, author of "The Makers of Florence," "The Makers of Venice," "Laurence Oliphant's Life," etc., etc. In two volumes. 12mo, cloth, gilt top, \$3.00.

These volumes contain an accurate and comprehensive survey of English literature during the past fifty years—the Victorian Age—which is undoubtedly one of the most active, most prolific and richest literary periods in the history of the globe.

The amazing range of the half century covered by this work will be better understood when it is remembered that Wordsworth, Southey, Moore, Sydney Smith, De Quincey, Douglas Jerrold, Leigh Hunt, and, among the poets, Hood, Campbell, Moore and Rogers, belong to the opening years of a reign which gained additional lustre from the renown of a Macaulay, a Thackeray, a Dickens, a Carlyle, a Stuart Mill, a Tennyson, a Browning, a Bulwer, a Darwin, a Richard Owen, a Ruskin and a Newman.

The lives and writings of five hundred literary celebrities are passed under the author's discerning review in these volumes, which likewise contain the history of the inception and development of innumerable magazines, newspapers, etc., more or less known to fame.

The book is a most painstaking and able conspectus of Victorian literature, *such as no student and no possessor of a library can afford to be without.* The marginal notes on each page will be found to be valuable aids to the reader and student.

### Alfred, Lord Tennyson.

A Study of His Life and Work. By ARTHUR WAUGH, B.A. (Oxon.). With portraits and 21 illustrations from photographs specially taken for this work. One volume, 8vo, cloth, gilt top, uncut edges, \$3.00.

"Probably the most judicious and discriminating study of Tennyson's whole work that has yet been made."—*The Dial*.

"It is a work to prize alike in the drawing-room and the library, and all readers of Tennyson will find in it abundant material which illustrates his poetry."—*Boston Herald*.

### Oriole's Daughter.

By JESSIE FOTHERGILL, author of "The First Violin," etc. 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

Like "Cosmopolis," this most interesting book—the last written before her death by the gifted author of "The First Violin"—opens in the city of Rome. Life in the Eternal City is sketched with a mastery and sympathetic touch, and when the scene changes to the North of England the atmosphere of the story changes as abruptly from the humid breath of the South to the bracing air of the English shires. The story is well and clearly told; it is full of exquisite passages, is delicately written and absolutely free from any suspicion of grossness.

## The Last Sentence.

By MAXWELL GRAY, author of "The Silence of Dean Maitland," "The Reproach of Annesley," etc. Illustrated by A. G. Reinhart. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

This is a more powerful work than "The Silence of Dean Maitland," which made Maxwell Gray's reputation. The story is well worked out and holds the reader's attention with ever-increasing force from the opening chapter in legend-haunted Brittany to the tremendous climax in the closing scene where, in the English court-room, the Judge breaks down under more than mortal strain.

The author has the rare and delightful faculty of being able to carry the reader with her through all her wanderings, so that the atmosphere of the story is never lost or unfelt. No better book can be imagined.

## The Drama: Addresses by Henry Irving.

With frontispiece by Whistler. 16mo, cloth, gilt top, \$1.25. *Édition de luxe* (in press). Large paper, limited to 300 copies, signed by the author. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, gilt top, uncut edges, \$5.00, net.

This dainty little volume comprises four interesting addresses by Mr. Irving, dealing with the annals of acting and with the art as well as with the traditions of the stage. It is full at once of the enthusiasms and the professional culture which mark everything said or done by the chief figure on the modern stage. The addresses, delivered at Oxford University, on the Four Great Actors of the English Stage, will, we are sure, be read and re-read by all lovers of the higher drama, and by every one in sympathy with the actor's art. The work is enriched by an excellent character portrait of Mr. Henry Irving.

*Sold by all booksellers, or sent, postpaid, on receipt of price by the publishers,*

**Tait, Sons & Company,**  
31 Union Square, North, NEW YORK.

# Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

## Library Economy and Bibliography

VOL. 18. No. 5

MAY, 1893

### Contents

	PAGE		PAGE
EDITORIAL . . . . .	141	THE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF NEW LONDON, CONN. (Illustrated.). . . . .	153
The Bancroft Library.		THOMAS JEFFERSON ON NOVEL-READING. . . . .	154
Poole's Index.		GREEN'S BOOK-STACK AND SHELVING FOR LIBRARIES. . . . .	154
The Townsend Library of National Records.		THE EX LIBRIS SOCIETY OF LONDON. . . . .	155
COMMUNICATIONS. . . . .	143	AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. . . . .	155
Better Bookmaking for Libraries.		A. L. A. Meeting, Chicago, 13-22 July, 1893.	
Library Reports in Newspapers.		Invitation to members of the L. A. U. K.	
A Correction.		World's Columbian Exposition Committee.	
PAMPHLETS—WHAT TO DO WITH THEM.—Willard		Topics for Chicago Meeting.	
Austin. . . . .	143	LIBRARY CLUBS. . . . .	158
AN ORDER TABLE FOR COLLECTIVE BIOGRAPHY.—C.		New York Library Club.	
R. Olin. . . . .	144	Chicago Library Club.	
BUSINESS SKILL IN LIBRARY MANAGEMENT.—Melvil		LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY. . . . .	158
Dewey. . . . .	145	LIBRARIANS. . . . .	164
SLIDING-PRESSES.—R. Garnett. . . . .	145	CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION. . . . .	164
WOMEN LIBRARIANS.—Miss M. S. R. James. . . . .	146	BIBLIOGRAPHY. . . . .	165
THE BANCROFT LIBRARY. . . . .	149		
TENTH ANNUAL REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON			
INDEXING CHEMICAL LITERATURE. . . . .	150		

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 28 ELM STREET (Near Duane).  
LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co, PATERNOSTER HOUSE,  
CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

# B. WESTERMANN & CO.,

812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

(ESTABLISHED 1848.)

FOREIGN OFFICES AT LONDON, LEIPZIG AND PARIS.

*Agents by appointment to many of the largest American and Foreign  
College and Public Libraries.*

## SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

### SOME RECENT PUBLICATIONS:

- BRUGMANN.** Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages, vol. 3, cloth, \$3.25 net. [Vols. I. and II., cloth, \$9.40 net.] The 4th and concluding volume of this, the most important contribution to comparative philology since Bopp's Grammar, with full index, will appear next year.
- DIEHL, CHARLES.** Excursions in Greece to the Recently Explored Sites of Classical Interest. 1 vol., crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.00. A popular account of recent excavations, illustrated.
- ENGELMANN-ANDERSON,** Pictorial Atlas of Homer's Iliad and Odyssey. Illustrated, folio, cloth, \$3.00.
- FLUEGEL'S** Great Dictionary. German-English, 1 vol. English-German, 2 vols. 3 stout 4to volumes, full sheep, \$16.50; half morocco, \$18.00. Special terms on application.
- JUSTUS PERTHES' Pocket Atlas of the Ancient World.** Cloth, 90 cents.
- TAUCHNITZ.** Collection of British Authors. 2700 vols., paper, at 50 cents.
- TEUBNER'S** Greek and Latin Authors. Special lists and special terms for complete sets.
- THIEME-PREUSSER.** German-English and English-German Dictionary. 2 vols. in one, half bound, \$4.25.

### FOR SALE. A few copies of

**"IN ARCTIC SEAS,"** The Voyage of the *Kite* with the Peary Expedition, by R. H. Keely and G. G. Davis. Illustrated by maps, portraits and photographic views. Containing also the substance of Lt. Peary's Report to the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences.

A complete and authentic record of one of the most successful voyages to the Frozen North, with a brief history of Arctic Voyages from the earliest times to the present day, a very handsome volume (published \$3.50), for \$2.00 only.

**Encyclopaedia Britannica** (Alden's), 24 vols., Index volume and 5 vols. *American Supplement* under the Editorship of H. Crosby and J. H. Lamberton, 30 vols., full sheep, 4to, \$70.00.

**JOHNSTON'S** Revised Universal Cyclopaedia, illustrated with maps, plans and engravings, 8 royal 8vo vols. New York, 1888, half morocco (\$56.00), \$36.00.

**CROSBY'S** Early Coins of America and the Laws Governing Their Use. Boston, 1875. With many illustrations and plates. 4to, half morocco (\$15.00), \$5.00.

**Jahrbuch der deutschen Shakespeare Gesellschaft.** Herausgegeben von K. Elze. Vols. 1-26, Weimar, 1866-'91. Cloth, \$45.00.

**Jahrbuch für Philologie und Pädagogik und Neue Jahrbuch, 1826-1849, 1853-1854, 1861-1876.** 108 vols. bound, 14 vols. in paper, \$150.00.

*Entirely complete sets very rare.*

**Petermann's Geograph. Mittheilungen,** 1855-'76, and supplement vols. 1-10, 1860-'76. Full cloth, including the rare early vols., \$125.00.

**BECLUS, E.,** Nouvelle Geographie Universelle. 17 vols. Paris, 1875-'92. Large 8vo, in paper (published fr. 478), \$86.00.

**VIVIEN DE ST. MARTIN,** Nouveau Dictionnaire de Geographie Universelle. Fascicule 1-63, A-Soudan, as far as published (fr. 157.50), \$27.00.

*Continuation will be furnished as issued.*

### SOME IMPORTANT AMERICANA:

**HARRISSE, H.,** The Discovery of North America, a critical, documentary and historical investigation. Paris, 1892. (380 copies printed). 4to, \$50.00.

— **Christophe Colomb,** son origine, sa vie, ses voyages. Paris, 1884. (Out of print.) 2 vols., 8vo, paper, uncut, \$40.00.

**WINNOR, J.,** Narrative and Critical History of America. Boston. 8 vols., 8vo, \$40.00.

**HAMBURGISCHE Festschrift: Die Entdeckung Amerika's.** 1892. 2 vols., \$6.60.

Contributions by Ruge, Schumacher and others, with reproductions of Sir W. Raleigh's map of 1595, Vopell's Globes of 1542, etc.

**KRETSCHMER, K.,** Die Entdeckung Amerika's in ihrer Bedeutung für die Geschichte des Weltbildes. Folio, with an atlas of 40 colored plates, handsomely bound, \$27.50.

*One of the most scholarly books on the subject.*

**"TOSCANELLI,"** Notes et Documents concernant les rapports entre l'Amerique et l'Italie. G. Uzielli, editor. Tome I., No. 1, now ready. 75 cents.

**UZIELLI, G.,** Les Voyages et les Ecrits d'Amerigo Vesputce. To be published in 400 copies. 2 vols., 4to, 300 at \$60.00; 100 on "papier de Fabriano" at \$90.00.

# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 18.

JUNE, 1893.

No. 6

THE following announcement invites library comment :

"Tait, Sons & Co. announce that they will shortly issue a new series of handsomely illustrated crown octavos, comprising 200 titles, which 'exhaustive inquiry made of the leading librarians throughout the country has shown to be the books most in demand in their libraries, and, therefore, the best 200 books, according to a consensus of opinion of the whole of the United States.'"

This statement seems misleading in more senses than one. From the scope of the inquiry shown by the publishers' offer, printed in our March issue, it is evident that all copyright books are excluded from this list, making one serious deduction. But even more serious are certain conditions which make library statistics concerning the popularity of books hardly a fair test, so that their statistics would scarcely express the "consensus of opinion of the whole of the United States." The reason for this is obvious. A book which has been in print for one, two, or three centuries, and of which many thousand copies have been printed, is little called for by library readers ; while, on the contrary, the book of the last few years, which has not yet acquired prestige enough to make it one of those books which Charles Lamb said "no gentleman should be without," may have a large and entirely disproportioned demand in the public library. The fact that the so-called standard books are so much cheaper in proportion than new books is a constant influence towards encouraging people to stock their libraries with the former while depending on the public library for the latter. It is true that there is a trifling library demand for the standard publications from people whom one would presume would be under no necessity of applying to the public library for such books. Not long since a lady with a volume of Thackeray from the public library in her hand candidly explained : "Oh, I'm going to spend the day in picnicking with the children, and I did not want to risk any of my own set to the combined dangers of lunch and salt water." But even such prudence and forethought will hardly serve to show truly the relative use and popularity of the "classics" as compared with other books.

ANOTHER modifying fact even more difficult to take into account is the different proportion in which the different ages and sexes use library privileges. All who have anything to do with a popular circulating library cannot fail at once to note how much more the library is used by young than by old, and by women than by men, and it is but repeating a truism to state that such disproportionate use has an enormously modifying effect on the statistics of book circulation and popularity. How far the reading of men would be superior to that of women is, and is becoming daily more, a moot point. But that the reading of young people is inferior, both through ignorance and want of taste, goes without saying. A couple of years ago one of the Yale classes took the trouble to vote on the most "popular" books, and the result was a most humiliating display of taste, if judged by literary standards. Yet such a vote unquestionably represented a better standard than the average taste of the young readers of the day. Thus it is apparent that any such statistics as the publishers purpose to avail themselves of are inadequate; possibly a more satisfactory result could be reached by the collection of statistics showing the relative editions and sales.

THE report of the examining committee of the Boston Public Library for the year 1892 contained in the 41st annual report of the library is interesting reading in more ways than one. The statistics concerning the use of the library illustrate most strongly a tendency to be noted in all libraries, of a relative decrease in circulation and use with an increase of books. It should not follow that because a library can supply the demands of its readers more completely, there should be a relative decrease in the use, and yet such are the facts. One reason will occur to every observer. The larger a library, the more the reader is forced into a complicated routine, the more of his time is wasted, and the more perplexing and difficult becomes his choice of books. Personal intercourse between the librarian and the reader ceases, and the latter is turned over to the mercies of an attendant, who recognizes no duty to a reader but the mere me-

chanical process involved by the position. Such a condition goes far to explain the change.

To meet this tendency the committee are not without suggestions. More popular books, an "information-desk," and simpler yet more discriminating catalogs, are the three means indicated, and bear proof to the good sense of the committee. For many years a certain isolation has been observable in the methods of the Boston Public Library. It has been claimed that this was necessary, because of the exceptional character of the library. It is therefore interesting to find that this institution, after careful study, is recommended to adopt what have been ordinary details in many other libraries for the last ten years, and we hope it will mark a new point of departure in what should be the most important library in this country.

ANOTHER reason for a decrease in proportion of circulation, and therefore an apparent decrease in the statistics of circulation, is that as a library increases by the addition of books which are not often consulted — particularly recondite works in its reference department—the average circulation must be affected by the infrequency of the calls for this class of books. Yet this cannot be taken as a basis for criticism of the administration of a great library. Its special aim should be to provide those books which smaller libraries cannot afford, but which are vitally important to the few students who, at infrequent periods, need these very books. While, therefore, librarians should endeavor to develop real circulation, they should not let the desire for large statistics counteract this important consideration.

EVEN if library statistics may in single libraries be carried out with unnecessary and too expensive minuteness — though it may not be worth while to know, for example, exactly how many gold-beaters use the library from year to year — yet there are questions of comparative statistics, whether derived from the experience of many libraries or from the broad experience of one in a matter applicable to many, that are of interest and utility. Such a one is Mr. Fletcher's on the staying powers of bindings (*L. J.* 18:40). A series of such investigations applied to various subjects would enable us to state with precision the average cost in different ways of each volume for a circulating library — so much for its purchase, so much for its incorporation, so much for its use. This particular inquiry would have a bearing on the question how far it is cheaper to rebind and how far to replace partially used up works.

## Communications.

### DR. KARL PIETSCH AND THE PEABODY INSTITUTE LIBRARY CATALOG.

IN the February number of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* Dr. Karl Pietsch gives a list of "Additions and corrections to author-entries in the catalogs of the Peabody Institute Library and of the British Museum." At this late day may I be permitted to print a few words in reply? My few words will relate only to the catalog of the Peabody Institute Library, with which I have had somewhat to do. When I was a boy my father always told me that the correct way to read a book was to begin at the preface and go through that, and then take up the table of contents, and after that I would be in a fit condition to start on the book with a proper appreciation of what it contained. If Dr. Pietsch had looked over the preface to the first volume of our catalog before he began his article, he would have seen the following: "It was intended to give, under the name of every author, the dates of his birth and death. This was regarded as an important feature in the catalog; and to insure its completeness, a large number of biographical dictionaries and other aids were collected; but it has been found impossible to make it absolutely complete — especially in reference to living or recent authors whose biographies are not easily found. . . . It is of *authors* only that these dates have been inserted." This will explain why such names in Dr. Pietsch's list as Celtes, Holmboe, Kirchmann, Kirchner, Schmitz, Ser-cambi, Wichern, Willehad, etc., did not have dates given them. They are *subjects*, not *authors*. I am aware that in the first part of the letter A the dates were inadvertently given to a few names which appear as subjects, but as soon as this was discovered it was stopped. Again, if Dr. Pietsch had turned to the note prefixed to the table of corrections in our fifth volume he would have seen this: "The purchase of bibliographical works within the last year has made it possible to give the names of authors [in volume 5] in fuller detail than before." This is the reason why we were unable to fill out most of the names and dates supplied by Dr. Pietsch — we did not have the necessary books. In regard to some other of Dr. Pietsch's additions and corrections I can only cry *Peccavi*. That "it [the catalog] may be improved" no one knows better than ourselves, and in our new catalog, on which we are now engaged, we expect to do some improving.

JOHN PARKER,  
Assistant Librarian, Peabody Institute.

### THE HEALTH OF FEMALE ASSISTANTS.

From the Library.

SIR: With regard to the employment of women in libraries, a comparative statement of the health of men and women librarians would be useful in considering the question. In one library it has been calculated that the women assistants are absent three times as much as the men through illness. CHIEF LIBRARIAN.

[If any of our own librarians can furnish us with data on this subject we shall be very glad to obtain it, whether "for publication" or otherwise. — Eds. *L. J.*] Digitized by Google

## THE LIBRARY FROM THE READER'S POINT OF VIEW.

BY PAUL LEICESTER FORD.

A LIBRARY from a reader's point of view is practically only a means of obtaining certain books or certain information. The more easily and more completely it can supply these the more satisfactory it is. These conditions are the roots from which spring all the variations of the public's demands, and a thorough understanding of them will make many calls that are made on libraries far less unreasonable than at first sight they appear. Taking them in the above order, the first point of consideration is :

*Ease :*

The cardinal point is naturally simplicity. The more trouble a reader is compelled to take, the worse. He goes to a library for a book ; he does not want to ask how it is obtainable nor go through an elaborate routine to get it. And to save him these should be one of the library's chief objects. To do this the library must recognize two classes of patrons, and deal with both.

A. Persons not familiar with libraries in general, or this library in particular.

B. Regular users of the library.

Of primal importance to both these divisions is the question of time. The transient library visitor is usually from a distance, and time is limited with him. The regular patron objects to long waiting for a book. Every possible device which can gain even seconds should be adopted. The most important seem to be :

I. The saving of questions. By prominent notices it should be made clear to all :

Who are regularly entitled to use the library ?

On what terms ?

How far these rules are subject to exceptions ?

Where and whom to apply to for such exceptions ?

Where to ask for books, and how ?

Whether shelf access is allowed, and to whom to apply for the privilege ?

Whether the library has a printed or card catalog, and how to use it ?

Send your library visitor in every case to the place and person where his particular need can be satisfied, and thus save both him and the library attendants from endless repetition of time-destroying questions. Give every possible detail in print that can be given, and reinforce

this by an "information-desk," modelled after Mr. Foster's, prepared to answer all questions, so that every encouragement and aid may be given to the most ignorant or the shyest of library visitors.

II. Compel your reader to go through as little mechanical routine as is possible. If it can be avoided do not make him fill up application or other blanks, and if these are insisted upon minimize the writing to be done. Many libraries require a separate blank for each book, and a repetition of name and address on each. Others require the fullest detail of title and shelf numbers. Others require a vizéing or stamping of blanks after being filled out. In a certain French library one is compelled even to sign a receipt. All this may be necessary, but do without it if possible.

III. Nearness of shelves or stacks to delivery-desk, or some system for quick transmission of books from distant shelves to the reader. This is almost elemental, but is realized in astonishingly few libraries. Yet, however bad the original arrangement of the building may have been, much can be done to quicken the progress of a book from shelf to delivery-desk. By arranging the classes of books in relation to popular demand the books most used can be brought nearest to the desk. By book-elevators, book-shoots, book-railways, speaking-tubes, or other devices, distant books can be quickly reached and obtained. By rolling shelves a whole class of books of temporary importance and demand can be taken from the stack and wheeled near the delivery-desk, saving many steps and much time. And every minute gained to your reader is equally gained to the library. If the average time to procure a book can be halved, a long step has been made towards doubling the library staff.

IV. Put your chief works of reference, constantly called for, within every reader's reach. They are, of all books, the least likely to be in danger of theft ; not merely from their size, but as well because the library thieves, who take "in print" books, steal a book because they "want to read it," and to this class a book of reference does not appeal strongly. By doing this much time and trouble are saved.

V. On a shelf or counter, to which the reader can gain access at will, the newest and most

popular books should be kept. By this means the reader can pick for himself, is never disappointed by the book being "out," and is served with the utmost saving of time and trouble to him. Classify them, so that one who wishes a novel, biography, or other special class is saved looking over all. And by keeping the new works, in constant demand, thus close at hand the public is most easily and quickly supplied with books sure to be often called for.

VI. Equally useful is admission to shelves generally. Many readers have no knowledge of what book they wish on a subject. By turning them loose in the particular section given to that class, they can pick for themselves, and are better satisfied with a book of their own choosing, and have, even with the most cursory glance, learned a little of the literature of a subject. And in this way the waste of time in sending for books that prove unsatisfactory is saved. For the scholar, access to shelves is really a necessity, for anything approaching thoroughness, or satisfactory work, and in most libraries the saving of time and labor to the staff, by giving such access, would be found to more than compensate for the occasional loss of books, if the actual results of the systems could be put in dollars and cents.

VII. If access is not given, or if the student prefers to use the reading-room tables, simplify the work for him by numbering the tables, and send the books for which he calls by the attendant to that desk, so that as fresh books are demanded the student is not forced to leave the books he is responsible for, and wait at the delivery-desk while the new books are being brought.

VIII. That a catalog enormously increases the ease with which a library can be used, goes without saying. That it should be printed, if possible, is equally certain. With no wish to depreciate the card catalog, it must be confessed to be the most unsatisfactory method of listing a library as yet devised. From the librarian's point of view it is, presumptively, the simplest and easiest system. To the reader it is the worst. Its chief defects to him are: Illegibility, even when most plainly written; slowness, difficulty, and awkwardness in use; the impossibility of cross-reference, even in titles close together; the difficulty in transcribing titles; the blocking of large sections by a single user, and the standing and constrained position involved. A slight gain is made when the card catalog is printed instead of written, but only in legibility. Foremost of course in printed catalogs stands the

dictionary system. The Boston Athenæum and Brooklyn Library catalogs are unquestionably the best all round catalogs yet made, and few libraries can do wrong in following their footsteps. But both libraries have made the mistake of listing their additions in a card catalog instead of printing lists of their accessions in the same form as their original catalog, and keeping copies pasted up, as is done in the British Museum. Next to this the class catalogs or finding-lists, such as the Chicago Public and Enoch Pratt Libraries issue, are the most useful. A variation of this, in printing certain classes of books in separate catalogs, is quite as useful if done with discrimination. It is, however, most confusing to multiply separate catalogs without attempting a careful classification and something more than the mere arbitrary divisions, such as has been done by the Boston Public Library. The commonest, or author catalog, is again the simplest to make, and the least useful to the reader, as it can only aid him on condition that he already has a preliminary knowledge of what he wishes.

IX. By printed bulletins, library newspapers, daily press, or other means the reader should be given a weekly list of accessions, and these should be posted on a special bulletin board in the library. If to these titles short clippings from literary reviews are added, you increase his ability to choose for himself.

Finally, do not make your reader climb stairs, if possible; do not make your reading-room the passage-way for all library visitors; do not allow talking in rooms meant for other purposes; or anything else that will lessen the temptation to use the library. Like the theatre, it exists for and by the favor of its patrons, directly or indirectly, and like that, should strive in every way to please and satisfy them.

#### *Completeness:*

The cardinal point here is to supply your reader what he wants. If a particular book, that book; if a piece of information, that information. Naturally this is a more difficult problem than the mere system which enables him to obtain it easily.

Unquestionably the first essential is books, but as the size of library buildings and amounts of money have limits, and as there are books so rare that only a single library or a few libraries can possess them, it is evident that there are natural limitations to the possible supply of these. Yet by a proper use of resources that can be commanded, and others that might be made available, much can be accomplished.

I. Specialize every library as far as possible in relation to its locality and clientele. The following basis is suggested :

- A. The books which presumptively every library, varying with its nature and the demands on it, recognizes as necessities.
- B. Books required by the locality, such as local histories, publications of local authors and publishers, etc.
- C. Books needed by or treating of industries or occupations special to the region.
- D. Books called for by classes of individuals, caused by resident foreign races, political questions, or the temporary demands created by even a lecture course or a "social fad" of the moment.
- E. Books which seem for various reasons especially appropriate to the library, and therefore likely to be called for.
- F. Finally, books asked for in a reader's "request-book," which should be prominently displayed in every library.

II. Qualifying these suggestions, and influencing all other book purchases, is the question of mutual library specialization, which should be to-day one of our burning questions. Every library should take note of how far other libraries in its own locality are prepared to supply books, and act on the knowledge accordingly. Of course this can only be made really useful by coöperation, which shall outline "zones of activity" for each library ; yet even without this, regard should be had as to whether an expensive or little-called-for book is not already at the command of the reader.

III. To make such a system of discrimination more effective, copies of all the printed library catalogues of the local libraries should be owned,

and placed within the reach of your readers. If extra copies are "slipped" and rearranged in one list, a volume or volumes of the greatest value is produced, as an approximation to a "union" catalog is at command, the variations in form and type being quite sufficient to indicate the source of the slip.

IV. Every effort should be made to establish a system of mutual loans between local libraries, so that each can avail itself of the books owned by the others, which it does not itself possess. Of course an absolute responsibility for volumes borrowed is necessary, but as these loaned books would only be for reading-room use this constitutes no danger. It is needless to say that a further extension of this system to distant libraries is almost equally valuable — indeed in some cases more so — and if there are possessors of large private libraries in the vicinity attempts should be made to obtain similar privileges from them.

V. Whether the above suggestions are acted upon or not, make the books in your library available. It is needless here to refer to the shelf-classification, the library catalog, the bibliographies, indexes, and other means of opening up libraries to readers. But besides these aids to all libraries, do not forget to specialize your library. Index your local views, maps, and periodicals. Have a collection of local newspaper clippings, and include in it theatre programs, advertising circulars, and all other flotsam of the region.

Such are the main features of the reader's point of view. To him the most perfect library system in the world would be a verbal "I want ———," followed by an instant delivery of the book ; and to approximate as near as possible to this should be the aim of every librarian.

#### REFERENCE, SEMINARY, AND DEPARTMENT LIBRARIES AT CORNELL UNIVERSITY.

BY WILLARD AUSTIN, *Reference Librarian, Cornell University.*

THE new library building at Cornell University was opened for use October 7, 1891. Several features not possible in the old building were planned and carried out, and are now considered among the permanent and essential features of the library. The most noteworthy of these are the reference library of 10,000 volumes arranged around the side walls of the large reading-room, and the seminary-rooms, of which there are eight within the building. Hitherto such rooms have been apart from the library building, and were not under library supervision,

although many books were annually deposited there for the use of students and professors.

With the occupancy of the building arose problems concerning the administration of the reference library and seminary collections ; the department libraries practically remaining as before. It was found that books belonging to the reference collection must in some way be so designated in the general card catalog. It was found also that some provision must be made for the withdrawal of books from this and the seminary collections for a limited time ; that some

books would be put, in a measure permanently, into the seminary rooms while others were temporary and changing. How to accomplish these ends and still be able to locate any book at any time in these various collections gave rise to some devices which may be of service to other libraries having similar contingencies to meet.

The source of information and the final authority as to what books the library contains and where they may be found when in place is the card catalog, which stands convenient for the use of all. All books are treated as having a permanent place in the stack-rooms, from which they may be withdrawn, sometimes for so long a period as to almost be permanently displaced, as in the case of reference library books; others for a single day; but sooner or later they will find their way back to the store-house.

In the circulating department, which is at present confined to the instructing body and officers of the university, with a few classes of graduate students, the methods now used are not wholly new, but are an improvement on the old system. In place of one large ledger, containing many accounts, individual account-books, pass-book size, are used, which allow more compactness and much greater facility in the checking up and other work constantly being done with the various accounts. These ledgers show a complete list of books in the hands of the various persons and admit of any person being instantly told just what books stand charged to him at any time. But it more frequently happens that what is wanted is to know, not what books a man may have, but where a certain book may be found. This is answered by an alphabetical index, arranged under the author, of all those cards which have been used to make the ledger entries. Each of these features acts as a check upon the other, and both must at all times correspond.

Students use the reference library without restrictions other than that the books must be used within the room. Every volume is conspicuously labelled, to show that it belongs to this collection and to show its location when not in use. These books are of course cataloged in the card catalog, but to save students the trouble of filling out the call-blanks and presenting them at the desk, each card for all the reference-books is ticketed with a little green paster which indicates, first, that it is a reference-book, and, second, where it may be found on the shelves. Whenever these volumes are supplanted by later editions, or other and better works covering the same ground, these tickets are removed and there

is disclosed the regular classification number, giving its stack location. Whenever it is found necessary to remove one of these volumes from the shelves for repairs or under the special regulation allowing them to be used in the classrooms, in its place is inserted a card explaining for what purpose it has been withdrawn and when it may be expected to be in place again. To detect any displacement or any removal of these books from the room other than in the prescribed way they are compared once a week with the shelf-list, which is at all times an accurate list of the books on the reference shelves.

Books placed on these shelves for a limited time only, for the use of some special classes, are termed special reference-books. Such books are covered with paper, which allows of proper labelling while they remain reference-books, without defacing them for circulating purposes when they are no longer of this special class. These are also entered on the shelf-list and an alphabetical author index made; but the short time for which they are placed here does not warrant any change in the card catalog. When the character of the general reference library shall have become sufficiently settled, a printed catalog of the books therein, supplementary to the card catalog, will be issued.

The seminary libraries, or more strictly speaking the books transferred from the stacks to the seminary-rooms for general or special use, present a more complex problem. The books thus transferred fall into three classes. First, those of such a character as are not likely to be wanted for use by others than those who are permitted to work in these rooms. Such books are transferred for an indefinite time. Second, books that are to be used by a class of seminary students for one or more semesters, and are transferred at the order of the instructor of the seminary for such a time as they will be needed. Third, such books as are wanted in these rooms by individuals working up some special subject; which books are charged directly to the persons using them, with the condition that they must be returned as soon as they are no longer needed. The theory underlying all these classes is that they are in one sense withdrawn and yet not out of the immediate reach of persons whose only access to them is by calling for them at the delivery-desk. It is at once apparent that such books must have some logical order of arrangement to permit of their being quickly found by the pages when they are wanted. Accordingly the first or most permanent class are arranged

on the shelves in numerical order, the same numbers being used as are given to the volumes in the stack classification. The other two classes are bunched in various places on the shelves in such a manner as to bring all books used by a class or an individual together. For each seminary-room there is a shelf-list in which the books are entered in an order to correspond with their shelf arrangement. With this shelf-list the books in the several rooms are weekly checked to detect misplacement or removal.

Of all these books there is an alphabetical card index by authors, which locates any particular book which may be wanted in any of these classes. Any of these books may be withdrawn from the library for a time not longer than one week by making special application to the reference librarian. When such is the case a card is put on the shelf in place of the book, as in the reference library in case of withdrawals. As these rooms are open to certain classes of students only, it frequently happens that students not belonging to any of the classes want to use the books in these collections. In such cases they are brought to the delivery-desk tagged with a bit of parchment, to insure their return to the proper room when no longer wanted, and given out for regular reading-room use. As in the case of special reference-books, no change is made on the cards in the catalog to indicate

their removal, as the time during which they are likely to remain transferred, even in case of the more permanent, would not warrant the labor involved. In case whole presses of books are removed, a placard showing in which room they may be found is attached to the empty press.

With the department libraries the association is less intimate. They are in other buildings and cannot be easily and quickly reached, and therefore no attempt is made to bring books from them. Students calling for books in these collections are sent in person to the department, where they are allowed to use them under regulations laid down by those there in charge. At the main library the books are entered much as they are for the seminary collection. The alphabetical index shows where any of these books are, and the small pass-book gives a complete list of the books in any department. At regular intervals these books are carefully compared with the list kept at the departments, and in turn, at longer intervals, these lists are compared with the records at the main library.

This, in outline, is the whole system which has grown out of the needs of the library to make its whole resources available for the many classes of users. It has proved itself thus far simple and effective and requires but little trouble on the part of those who use the library to comply with all necessary regulations.

### THE ARRANGEMENT OF FICTION.

BY R. T. LANCEFIELD, *Librarian Public Library, Hamilton, Ontario.*

As such a large proportion of the circulation of books in popular libraries are works of fiction, it is of prime importance to have a plan of giving out these works that shall be at once convenient and expeditious. As we do not allow the public access to the fiction shelves we use an indicator, by the use of which (in connection with our printed lists and posted bulletins) readers may at all times readily see just what books are on the shelves. In addition to this, the books are arranged on the shelves alphabetically by authors, and alphabetically by title under each author.

Each indicator is 4 feet wide, 4 feet 6 inches high, and holds 5000 plugs, in 50 rows of 100 each row, each plug being 18 centimeters wide, 7 centimeters thick, 38 centimeters long. On the end of each plug is pasted a number printed on red paper, and on the reverse end the same number printed on blue paper. Thus when ready for use the red number shows to the public when the book is out, and the blue when it is in. The in-

dicator, complete with glass and frame, will cost from \$50 to \$75, according to the number made at a time and the facilities for manufacturing. It will, moreover, require an A-1 cabinetmaker to make this class of work.

New works of fiction are numbered consecutively as received, each work receiving one number (whether in one or more volumes). Our fiction is put in Class L. Thus, Howells' "World of Chance" is L4364, and is given out to readers by this number. But when brought back it is put away on the shelf under Howells and not by the L number. Thus the fiction is arranged on the shelves alphabetically by authors, each book for convenience having a second or author number. Thus Amelia Barr number is T167, Rosa N. Carey is T257, Charles Dickens is T34, W. D. Howells is T545 and so on. By using the decimals 1, 11, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 12, 121, 122, and so on to 199, all authors on hand are listed

with plenty of blank spaces for new names as they are received. Both author and class numbers are put on back of each book thus :

T545  
4364

Holding one of our printed fiction lists, or having copied a list of numbers from the bulletin of latest additions as posted in the library, and standing in front of the indicator, the borrower soon finds a number showing blue. Then the number, author, and title of same is written on a slip provided by the library and the slip is handed into the delivery-desk. The attendant here first turns the number so as to show "out" on the indicator, then finds the author on the shelf, and then looks for either number or title (sometimes one or other of these becomes worn or indistinct).

This classification and numbering has been in use for over a year, and has proved itself in every way to be handy, expeditious, and reliable. Its chief advantage, however, is in being able to aid and assist readers to good books and further in being able in an instant to gauge the public taste for any special author. We find that the majority of people despise utterly trashy novels. Many inquiries are daily made to the assistants, "Pick me out a good novel." Thus the works of Bulwer, Black, Barr, Carey, Dickens, Howells, Macdonald, Scott, Swan, Worboise, etc., can be kept in circulation, duplicate copies being procured as necessity arises. This has proved such an efficient aid to readers that on no account would we return to the old system of having the books on the shelves consecutively by number,

as in the indicator. Our juvenile books are arranged on the same plan, with equal if not greater satisfaction.

At the busiest hours all borrowers must of necessity use the indicator, and herein lies the chief value and utility of this useful library aid ; as a borrower who brings a list will find a number showing blue in a very few minutes, and in a minute or two after the slip is handed to the assistant at the delivery counter the book is in the hands of the borrower. Thus there is no weary waiting, but borrowers are attended to with promptness and without the disagreeable necessity (as in libraries where the indicator is not in use) of the assistant having to hand a long list back with the remark, "All out."

Personally I am strongly in favor of allowing readers free access to *all* shelves in popular libraries, and may have something to say on this point in a future issue.

Indicators are not in use for our other classes, these being arranged on the shelves by the Dewey Decimal Classification, with pretty free access to the books ; while assistance is freely given to readers searching for information on any specific topic. After two years' practical daily experience of the Decimal Classification I should say that its value as a time-saver for both library staff and reading public cannot be overestimated. Indeed, I believe it is not going too far to say that more practical use will be got out of say 10,000 volumes, arranged on this plan, than out of 20,000 arranged on the old plan of simply adding new books on the shelves of each class consecutively as received.

### THE SACCONI BINDER.

BY HORACE KEPHART, *Librarian St. Louis Mercantile Library.*

FOR several years I have held the opinion that a manuscript catalog in book form would be an improvement over the card catalog, if only we could get a binder for movable sheets that would be thoroughly practical. The "Common Sense" binder is a good one when the sheets are once in it, but it is too troublesome to manipulate. For small cards, I like the Harvard booklet ; but it does not seem to me that a separate card for each work is at all desirable. I would rather have sheets about 8 x 11 in., ruled on both sides with 25 lines to the page, with good margins all around, and would enter all the works of one author, or about one specific topic, on the same sheet (if it would hold them). The greater compactness, and the advantage of taking in a whole page

of titles at a glance, more than counterbalance the gain from minute consistency in alphabetizing. But, be that as it may, the bound volume has advantages over a drawer of cards, and even the new small-drawer cabinet of the Library Bureau will not make the consultation of cards an easy matter for elderly people.

I have received from the inventor, Mme. Giulia Sacconi-Ricci, assistant librarian of the Marcelliana in Florence, a specimen of her mechanical binder, which was referred to some time ago in the LIBRARY JOURNAL (L. J. 16 : 185). The binder is made in various sizes. The one before me is 5 x 10 in., and contains 250 sheets of tough papers specially ruled for catalog work, the sheets measuring 4½ x 9½ in. We would not use so large a sheet for

single entries, but, as already stated, the binder is made of any size that may be required. My specimen volume is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. thick. It has a morocco back, to which is neatly attached a brass label-holder, which may be removed when a new label is needed. The sides are of binders' board  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. thick, covered with cloth, and protected at the ends and lower edge by brass plates. The chief feature of the binder is its device for holding the sheets. This could not be intelligibly described without an illustration, but I will say that it is the simplest, strongest, and best that I have ever seen. It takes no more time to insert a new sheet into this binder than to put a new card in a locked-drawer cabinet. There is nothing about the outside of the volume to distinguish it from an ordinary half-morocco book. The back is rigid, instead of flabby as in the "Common Sense" binder, and it does not project beyond the sides of the book as in many other models. The volume lies open without any pressure. Being firmly clamped, the sheets do not sag down at the fore edge. The volume is always of uniform thickness, as the full number of 250 sheets is kept in it, and blank ones for new entries are taken from the back of the volume — at least that is the way I should use it. When every sheet in a volume is filled, half of its contents are interchanged with those of a new volume, and a new label is put on the back.

The cost of these binders in Italy is \$3 for the 5 x 10 in. size with 250 sheets of the specially prepared paper; or \$4 for the 8 x 11 in. size, \$4.20 for the 10 x 13 in., and \$4.60 for the 11 x 14½ in., each with 200 sheets. If several entries are made on a page this is cheaper than a card catalog. The Sacconi binder will be exhibited at the World's Fair, and should be examined by every librarian who attends the July meeting.

#### LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

It was a soulful architect sat in an office high,  
The glow of genius on his brow, ambition in his eye.  
He waved his pencil thoughtfully, and then aloud quoth he:  
"Now will I plan a library that all shall run to see."  
And lo! full soon the deed was done, and there in beauty stood  
A structure that the public mind found wonderfully good.  
The walls were arched with horsehoe curves in proper Moorish style,  
And softly toned in neutral tints, the fancy to beguile;  
The chastened light crept dimly in through mediæval glass  
Through which no honest ray of sun by any chance could pass.  
For dreamers there were cosy nooks in which to lounge at ease,  
And sombre-hued recesses the æsthetic soul to please,  
And corridors of quaint device wherein the soft light fell  
O'er dados and o'er friezes too lovely quite to tell.  
No bookcases were there? Oh yes—I was about to say  
These were hid in divers corners where they were not in the way,  
So that nobody would heed them, excepting to exclaim  
At the wondrous skillful carving of bracket and of frame.  
And the public cried with one accord, as rapturously they gazed:  
"The architect of this great work can't be too highly praised!"

#### THE PUBLIC LIBRARY AND THE SCHOOL.

By E. A. BROOKS, *Supt. of Schools, Philadelphia.*

*From the School Journal.*

I BELIEVE that it will be found before long that the public library is one of the most important factors in the problem of public education. We teach our pupils to read, and thus put into their hands the key of knowledge; a key that may unlock a treasure-house of good or evil. The destiny of a child is not determined by the ability to read, but by what use it makes of this ability.

"Knowledge," it is said, "is power," but it is the use of knowledge which gives it power. A truer maxim is that culture and knowledge combined give power. Culture or discipline is the effect of knowledge in proper relation to the human mind. The sources of knowledge are at least threefold — perception, reading, and thinking. The child gets its first knowledge through its perceptive powers, a knowledge of objects and their qualities. But we need more than perceptive knowledge for an education. The untutored savage has as good perceptive powers as we have, and as clear an idea of objects and their qualities, but he is an untutored savage still. It is the rich inheritance of knowledge and the culture that comes from it that lift us above the savage tribes. The best knowledge of the race and the richest culture we find recorded in books. The great thinkers of every age, those deep and rich souls who have caught the inner meanings of things, to whom the universe has whispered her profoundest secrets — they have embalmed their thoughts and sentiments in language; and it is our privilege to go to the printed page and take into our souls the richness and beauty and truth that came from these gifted sons of genius.

The spiritual nature needs more than the forms and objects of the material world for its growth and development. It needs the thoughts of the great thinkers to awaken it to original thought and investigation. High thoughts lead to high thinking and noble action. One of the best parts of an education is for a young mind to come in contact with and feel the touch of a soul full of high thoughts and noble aspirations and lofty sentiments. Spiritual power and spiritual ripeness come from the communion with such lofty spirits as Plato, Dante, Milton, Shakespeare, Emerson, etc.

In the education of our children, therefore, we need the accessory of the school library. We want to train our pupils to read good books which shall give both knowledge and culture. "Good books," I say; for children, if properly guided, will learn to love good books better than poor ones. The higher forms of literature become models of taste that protect many people from that which is inferior and trashy. Cultivate in early life a fondness for good reading and we open avenues of culture and pleasure that will be of inestimable value. And so I look forward to the establishment of libraries to be used in connection with the work of our public schools as one of the most important factors in the solution of the great problem of education.

# REBINDING FOR GENERAL CIRCULATION.

At the regular May meeting of the New York Library Club, "Rebinding for general circulation" was the subject of an interesting discussion. The topic is one of importance to librarians, and the points brought out by the members of the club were of so much practical interest that we present the "symposium" in full:

Mr. G. H. Baker, of Columbia College Library, opened the discussion as follows: "The question of binding is one of the greatest importance for all libraries. In a library like ours the circulation is a minor feature, and it does not create the necessity for rebinding that it does in a public library where books are sent out by the hundreds and thousands. We therefore do not bind as such a library would, and our experience would consequently not be of much use to a public library. We bind with goat back; very few books of the better class are bought in cloth or other kinds of cheaper binding. For instance, law-books and others of that description make great expense for rebinding, more, perhaps, than any other class. They wear out and many have to be rebound. They must be rebound in as good or better binding than they were in originally. With other works, as of general literature, our rebinding is caused by general wear on the shelves and general library administration more than by actual circulation. For the past year or two we have done much in the way of repairing books that had gotten loose in their covers and did not really need rebinding. Our man who gilds or numbers the books repairs them at the rate of perhaps 30 volumes a week at an expense of 25c. or 30c. a volume. Most books so repaired will last a great many years and save the expense of sending them to the binders and having them rebound.

"In the matter of subscription-books, you have all been beset by book agents who have books gotten out in two or three different styles of binding, cloth, half morocco, etc. It has been our practice to take cloth binding even in books of reference that are likely to come to pieces in a year or two from constant use. We put them on the shelves and let them wear as long as they will. We get the book in its cloth-bound form and get six months or a year or two of wear out of it and then bind it. We are often asked why we do not buy better binding; but we find our practice the most economical."

Mr. R. B. Poole followed: "My experience is similar to Mr. Baker's and naturally falls in the same lines. I think there is a great difference between the needs of binding in a reference library and in a circulating library. I follow Mr. Baker's plan of getting cloth bindings and get the wear out of them. I think much money may be wastefully spent for binding. As to the circulating library, much discretion must be used as to what is best to be done. For a book that is to be worn out, I think a binding of buckram a very good one; it will wear longer than cloth and considerable economy can be effected by binding in this material. Good cloth bindings are very good. Sheep may be used if of the best quality.

I do not think much of buffing as a material for binding."

Mr. G. W. Cole continued the discussion. He said: "We have bound some 8000 volumes, or nearly one-fourth of the books in the Jersey City Library, since it has been in operation. Of this number from 5000 to 6000 volumes were rebound, the rest being books bought in paper covers and sets of magazines bought in numbers. For books which circulate extensively, particularly for fiction, we bind in half buffing. Our experience as to wear, though limited as to time, shows us that this binding will generally outlast the paper of which the books are made. There is now so much wood-pulp paper used in making books that there is more danger of a book of this kind going to pieces than of its binding wearing out. Our experience with books of this class shows that the glue used on the back of the book has not that affinity for wood-pulp paper that it has for rag-stock paper. The paper disintegrates and the glue and paper soon separate, the paper cleaving off in thin flakes with the glue. This being the case we do not consider it economical to bind in the better styles of leather those books which circulate largely. We have a very competent and honest binder, and he has developed a style of binding which we think will commend itself to those who have to do much rebinding. I will attempt to describe it: The first and last signatures of each volume are first taken and run through a sewing-machine with the stitch set very long, sewing along their entire back a strip of good stout muslin about two inches in width. Three-eighths or a half inch of this muslin is sewn so as to lie between the first and second and the last and next to the last signatures when the book is put together, the remainder being used for the hinge or joint. The whole book, including the first and last signatures so prepared, is then sewn all along upon cords in the usual manner. The narrow strip of muslin is then pasted to the signatures to which they are sewed and the next ones to which they come in contact when the book is put together. Over the back of the book is glued a flesher, or strip of leather from the inside of a split sheepskin. The book is then ready to go into its cover. The boards are fitted and the wide strip of muslin and the cords, fanned out, are pasted between the boards and the lining papers, forming a very strong hinge or joint. This hinge has the advantages over the usual form of cloth hinge, in that it is securely sewed, as has been shown, to the first and last signatures, besides being pasted between their leaves and those of the ones with which they come in contact, whereas the usual form of the cloth hinge is only pasted between the loose lining paper and the first or last leaf of the book. After our hinge is made, the leather is put over the back, forming a loose back, and finished in the usual way with vellum corners. With the flesher glued to the back of the book before it is put into its cover we get the advantages of both tight and laced boards back, with none of their disadvantages, viz.: the destruction of the leather and lettering caused by the constant wrinkling every time the book is opened and shut. On the

back we have gilded the author's name, the short title, and call-number.

"In this binding we get a volume most thoroughly put together and which opens very freely. In fact, it is a binding which will last longer, on the average, than the book itself, especially if made of wood-pulp paper. It is also a binding which can more easily be repaired and put back into the old cover than the ordinary half binding with laced boards, as there is plenty of room to put back the book after it has been re-sewed. When this is done with a laced book the re-sewing increases the thickness of the book and it never opens as fully as when first bound, the leather then having been shrunk to the book.

"Now a word as to buying books in the original cloth bindings, getting as much wear out of them as possible, and then rebinding in a more substantial manner, according to the plan of Mr. Baker and Mr. Poole. I am in accord with the plan for two reasons: First, publishers charge an unconscionable difference in the price of their books bound in cloth and those bound in half morocco. They seem to argue that if a customer wishes the latter he is a man of means and is a fit subject to be bled. Take as an example the Century Dictionary in 6 vols. The publisher's price in cloth is \$60, in half morocco, \$90, a price out of all proportion to the comparative cost of the work and materials employed. We all know that we can get them rebound for from \$2 to \$3 a volume in as good or better leather and with better workmanship, to say nothing of the cost of the original cloth binding. Second, the publishers' half morocco bindings are no better as a class than their cloth bindings, both being what is known by binders as 'case' or 'edition' binding, whereas, when we have the same volumes rebound we insist upon their being sewn all along, and have the boards laced, and generally get at far less cost a binding which is in all respects superior to the publisher's. It may not be as elegantly gilded, as the publisher is able to employ his presses in gilding his cases with elaborate patterns, but we get in its place a much more durable and solid binding, though perhaps a less showy one."

Miss Hull said that according to her experience the paper wears out quite as much as the binding.

Mr. Berry: "Many books wear out in the rebinding because they are made of wood-pulp paper. We have all had experience with our binders sending back books with a string around them. They will not stand the third sewing. I am pleased with the idea of the leather (flesher) back and cloth hinge."

Mr. Poole: "Has any one had experience with duck binding?"

Miss Hull: "The duck-bound books soil very easily."

"Our binders," said Mr. Berry, "have not yet used it enough to get it into a proper condition to prevent its soiling. We use it, but it is soiled very easily. I believe binders may be instructed by showing them a set of *Scribner's* in the publisher's binding, in which the duck is glazed. In this case we will get durability."

Mr. Tyler: "Will this be cheaper than buckram?"

Mr. Poole: "The Scribners say their binding is buckram. A number of years since I made inquiries about buckram. It is made of linen, and this polished surface is made by using sizing which injures its quality and lasting power. I am using duck. The more dye stuff you get in the duck the worse it becomes. The nearer you get it to its natural color the more durable it is. I take the drab color and use it for binding. Newspapers and books that are used much I bind in brown."

The discussion was concluded by Mr. A. W. Tyler, of Columbia College Library, who said: "I wish to give a word of warning as to the binding of the so-called better class of subscription-books. The Kansas State Library had a copy of the 'Encyclopædia Britannica' bound in so-called half russa, but suddenly the covers began to come off. The cords did not go into the covers at all, or were not laced. At the St. Louis conference we had a sample volume to show and it was a miserable piece of split leather. In this library you will have a chance to see the same thing. It is a fraud. I think it a better way to buy the work in cloth and have it rebound. I think also that we should enter a strong protest against publishers putting out books entirely in white bindings. A part, at least, of every edition so bound should be bound in colors for use in libraries. As to covering books in the fiction and juvenile department, my experience has been thoroughly unsatisfactory. We covered books until they were rebound in leather. They were excellently covered. I think some books can be covered to advantage. If you are fortunate enough to have a good binder you will get a book that will last a long time. Fifty years from now the books printed on wood-pulp paper will go to pieces. The better books ought to be printed in two editions: in one for those who will pay the wood-pulp price and in rag paper for those who wish books to last."

#### AN EXPANSIVE AUTHOR-TABLE.

A TABLE suggested by E. C. Richardson, of Princeton College Library, for cases where numbers are needed or wanted instead of mixed characters, is as follows: "Take Phillips' 'Dictionary of Biographical Reference'; divide into something less than 9000 parts by marking off every twelve names. Then put on the consecutive number, and the table is ready made. It can be done by a boy at 50 c. per day."

Mr. Richardson says: "This makes about as close an approximation as can be to a general list to fit all cases. For special classes it is recommended that special tables be made by taking the longest available list of authors in that class and mathematically adapting. In the use of table when made, take four figures for largest classes. All that is needed to adapt to smaller classes is to omit one or two of the right-hand figures, and in each case there remains the graphic presentation for practical numbering. This is the most simple and practical notion which its author has been able to find to date. Will some one help him to a better?"

### CIRCULATION OF BOOKS IN THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

In the recent (41st) report of the Boston Public Library the examining committee appointed annually by the board of trustees to investigate and report upon the condition of the library considers at some length the decreasing home use of popular books and the corresponding increase in the use of books for consultation in the library. The committee says:

"A study of the library must always prove interesting, as it stands almost alone among public libraries in furnishing to students engaged in research rare and valuable works, which cannot be permitted to go outside the building, and at the same time aiming to supply books of a lighter nature for readers who are not yet students, and probably never will be. It must always be difficult to combine these two objects. The students' books are more expensive and often more necessary to the users than the popular works, but only a small proportion of the taxpayers, who support the library, will ever consult these books, and the young people, who form the majority of the patrons of the popular departments, while needing all the educating influence that the library can give, need also to have it made attractive to them.

"In looking to see how these two goals are attained, the committee finds that during the last four years, from 1889 through 1892, the whole circulation has increased slightly, about three per cent. It is gratifying to find that 40 per cent. more books are now taken out in Bates Hall than in 1889, showing that the valuable works there are more used than ever before. On turning to the reports of the popular department a different story is told. The Lower Hall circulation is 25 per cent. less than it was in 1889, though slightly larger this year than last, and the circulation of the branches has decreased nearly one-third since 1889. In the lower reading-room of the Central Library, however, the demand for magazines constantly grows, and, both in the branches and in the Lower Hall, the burden of the decrease falls on the proportion of books taken for home use, which shows a steady diminution for the past few years.

"This would seem to show that the institution is becoming more and more a consulting library, and less a circulating one. Much of this change is doubtless due to the refusal of the trustees to furnish popular reading of an inferior grade. While the committee thoroughly indorses the action of the trustees as regards unwholesome or vulgar books, books uninteresting to highly educated people, but reflecting more or less faithfully the lives of those who enjoy them, are important factors in the education of the people, and have a right to a place on the shelves of our library. Some readers will always demand this class of book, and if they are happily led to choose stronger food, their places should be filled by new-comers, who are only fit to begin on a milk-and-water diet. Some may never get beyond it, but should they, therefore, be starved or turned away, to seek stimulants offered by the private circulating library or the news-stands?"

### INDIANA STATE LIBRARY.

*From the Indianapolis News.*

THE library was created by an act passed in 1825, and was at once given into the care of the secretary of state. It was to afford a library of reference for the members of the legislature, officers of the State government, and the judicial department. It occupied a small apartment in the old State House, and for his services as librarian the secretary of state received a salary of \$15 a year. The sum of \$30 per annum was also appropriated with which to buy and bind new books. In 1841 the library had become an institution of considerable note, and the legislature appointed John Cook the first librarian, who held the office for three years. He was also made the keeper of the State House and the square surrounding it. His salary was \$300 a year and he gave a bond of \$2000. At that time the library contained about 2,000 volumes. In 1842 the law was amended, extending the liberties of the library to editors of newspapers, physicians, and the clergy. When the constitutional convention met the liberties were extended to all whom the librarian thought he could trust. The purchasing fund was also increased to \$400 a year. In 1853 the salary of the librarian was raised to \$1200 a year. In 1889 the amount was increased to \$1500 a year, where it now stands, and the purchasing fund was made \$2000 a year.

Perhaps the chief detriment to this institution has been the frequent changes in its management. One librarian hardly gets acquainted with it before another succeeds him. The library's usefulness has also been impaired by the small purchasing fund. It contains 25,000 bound volumes and 3000 unbound volumes. Besides the heavily laden shelves which are seen by the 15,000 people who annually pass in and out of its doors, three rooms in the basement of the State House are piled to the ceilings with volumes for which there is no room in the apartments on the second floor.

It is purely a library of reference, and in this it has carried out the original intention of its creators. As an evidence of its value to the State, State Librarian Dunn says that the information which the library furnished the legislature on the tax and other questions two years ago was in itself worth what the library cost the State.

The library was in a wretched condition for years, and it has been stated that this was due to its management being in the hands of women librarians, but during that time it had only an appropriation of \$400 a year upon which to exist. Against this assertion it is stated that when the institution first came out of the gloom in which it had been buried it was being guided by Mrs. Orem. It is further asserted that the management when conducted by women has been as good as that of men.

In the northeast corner on the second floor of the State House is to be found the \$100,000 Indiana law library. It does not attract the attention of the casual visitor to the capitol on account of its location, but it is known to all the legal fraternity of the State, and its fame extends far beyond the borders of Indiana.

The law library had its origin with Benjamin Parke, who was one of the old territorial judges. He was appointed by the legislature in 1824 to prepare the first revised statutes, and he was afterward United States judge for the district of Indiana. Many of his books, bearing his autograph, are now in the library. A large number of the volumes were once the property of Gen. Washington Johnston, an eminent lawyer of the territory, who resided in Vincennes. It was not until 1867, however, that the library amounted to much. Previous to that time it had been a portion of the general library, but in that year the legislature separated the two, as the law-book collection overshadowed the other in importance. It was removed from the old State House to the building which formerly occupied the site of the Lorraine block. In 1889 all the law-books were taken from the general library and classified under the legal head. The management of the library is in the hands of the Supreme Court, having been so placed by enactment of the legislature. That body also has the appointment of a librarian, who is paid \$1500 a year by a legislative appropriation. The collection, including debates and reports of trials, contains nearly 20,000 volumes, some of which are valued at \$100.

The library has had difficulty in obtaining a foothold. Until 1891 it was sustained entirely by the exchange and sale of Indiana reports. In that year the legislature set apart the sum of \$2000 a year with which to purchase books. Under the new law affecting the court reporter's office, the price of reports has been reduced from \$3.50 to \$1.50, and no more books are given to the library to sell and exchange than before. The judges of the Supreme Court believe that the appropriation should be \$5000 a year. The library of the New York Bar Association has a fund of \$40,000 a year, and a great portion of that sum is devoted to purchasing books.

The first important purchase of books for the Indiana Library was made in 1867 by the court, which had then received general authority over the library. At the present time on the shelves is a complete set of the reports of every State in the Union, with the exception of a few county reports in Pennsylvania. Some of them are rare, and are worth \$100 a volume in the market. Here, too, are to be found complete sets of English and Canadian reports, and all of those of Ireland, with three or four exceptions. Complete sets from Manitoba, Nova Scotia, Sandwich Islands, New Brunswick, with a few exceptions, and Australia, are also in the library. The latter are rare, costing from \$15 to \$25 a volume, and years are required to collect them. In Scottish reports the sets are complete down to fifteen years ago. The session laws of many of the States are also complete. This is the hardest part of the library to build up. It not only requires a great deal of money, but time and patience as well. The old session laws are scarce and high. It often requires \$1 a page to purchase some of them. These the librarian has to pass and buy cheaper works. For one volume of New York session laws, which the Indiana Library does not possess, \$1750 is asked.

Like the general library, the law-book collection is greatly hindered by a lack of room and funds. Its librarians have exercised much care and patience in its management, and it is believed that coming legislatures will realize its great value and provide for it properly. It has had six librarians: W. C. Lamb, John Graham, J. M. Cropsey, Fred Heiner, Charles E. Cox, and N. W. Thornton, the latter being in charge at the present time.

#### A NEW BRITISH LIBRARY ACT.

A BILL which will greatly affect the library question in England has recently passed through most of its stages in Parliament, and will probably become law in the course of this year. It transfers from the ratepayers to the town council or other authority of a district the power of adopting the principal act providing for the maintenance of public libraries, thus abolishing the permissive clauses of the older acts which did much to hinder the establishment of municipal libraries.

The new act will not affect Scotland, Ireland, or the County of London, but gives a power to the smaller towns of England which is sure to be exercised in the near future in a manner likely to greatly increase the number of public libraries all over the country. The ease with which this change in the principle of library law has been effected encourages the hope that before long the limitation of the rate for library purposes to 1d. in the pound of rental, which has till now cramped the proper development of every British library, may also, with equal promptitude, be quietly set aside.

#### ACCESS TO SHELVES IN ENGLISH LIBRARIES.

THE plan of allowing open access to the books in reference libraries in England, such as may be seen in operation in the British Museum, and at Birmingham, Bradford, Cambridge, Wigan, and many other towns, has turned attention to the numerous defects in all the varieties of loan systems now in use, and has raised the question of allowing direct access to the shelves in lending libraries under certain restrictions and necessary safeguards. A short paper on the subject appeared in the *Library* for 1892, p. 302, and it is understood that several newly constituted library authorities are seriously considering the matter of adopting the direct-access system all round, and sweeping away once and for all the complications arising from barriers, indicators, tell-tale charging systems, call-lists, elaborate cataloging, etc., etc., etc. The results of the first experiment will be watched with great interest both in Britain and America; though there are already indications which point to the question being really more ripe in Britain than may be supposed. It will not come as much of a surprise to many librarians in England if within the next few years a complete revolution in library methods is witnessed.

## FAC-SIMILES OF OLD NEWSPAPERS.

At a meeting of the Massachusetts Historical Society, held on December 8, 1892, Dr. Samuel A. Green exhibited a collection of fac-similes of Boston newspapers and other rare publications, and made the following remarks:

"The practice of reproducing odd numbers of early Boston newspapers in fac-simile, without any token or explanation of the fact, may cause hereafter some confusion among librarians and others not familiar with all the circumstances of the case. It began, so far as I can learn, nearly forty years ago, before the period when exact fac-similes could be made by the various processes so well known to-day. At that time the appearance of the original print was imitated as closely as type would allow, and, by the use of paper slightly discolored, the general effect was fairly good. For the most part the whole affair was prompted by private speculation, as the sheet generally contained some item of special interest which would help the sale of the reproductions.

"Among the earliest of these reprints is *The Boston-Gazette, and Country Journal*, March 12, 1770, which gives an account of the massacre on State Street on March 5 of that year. This copy was made by type on tinted paper; and from time to time specimens are offered for sale by innocent but ignorant persons, who think that they are genuine copies and not modern imitations. Another reprint from type is *The New-England Weekly Journal*, April 8, 1728, a half-sheet newspaper which contains nothing of special interest. Still another is *The New-England Courant*, February 11, 1723, published originally by James Franklin; but this particular number was the first that bore the name of his distinguished brother Benjamin as the publisher. This issue was published on the occasion of the dedication of the Franklin monument in School Street, and printed on a press said to have been once used by the great philosopher. The number was originally set up from a copy in this library, when the form was stereotyped and many impressions were struck off. It purports to be a fac-simile of the original; but such is not the fact, as the lines in the two numbers rarely agree in their justification.

"Perhaps the most common of these reproductions is the first number of *The Boston News-Letter*, April 24, 1704, of which only three original copies are known to exist. With a possible exception, the *News-Letter* was the earliest newspaper published on this continent, and for that reason a copy always excites the curiosity of the crowd. The exception just alluded to is a solitary number of *Public Occurrences, Both Foreign and Domestic*, printed in Boston on September 25, 1690, which was advertised to appear 'once a moneth;' but long before the time of its second appearance it was summarily suppressed by an order of the Governor and Council, in which the publication is spoken of as a pamphlet. It was printed on the first three pages of a folded sheet—two columns to a page, and each page about seven inches by eleven in size. The original number, without doubt now unique, is in the Colonial State Paper Office, London. This society has in its library a copy

of the order suppressing the newspaper, which is given here after the original:

*WHEREAS some have lately presumed to Print and Disperse a Pamphlet, Entituled, Publick Occurrences, both Foreign and Domestic: Boston, Thursday, Septemb. 25th. 1690. Without the least Privily or Countenance of Authority.*

The Governour and Council having had the perusal of the said Pamphlet, and finding that therein is contained Reflections of a very high nature: As also sundry doubtful and uncertain Reports, do hereby manifest and declare their high Resentment and Disallowance of said Pamphlet, and Order that the same be Suppressed and called in; strictly forbidding any person or persons for the future to Set forth anything in Print without Licence first obtained from those that are or shall be appointed by the Government to grant the same.

*By Order of the Governour & Council.*

*Isaac Addington, Secr.*

Boston, September 25th. 1690.

"Within a year or two, in a catalog of a London bookseller, I have seen advertised for sale at a comparatively high price, a copy of the *Ulster County Gazette* (Kingston, New York), January 4, 1800, presumably the genuine newspaper of that date, which gave an account of Washington's death. Knowing that this particular number had been reproduced from type, and suspecting that the advertised copy was not an original, I wrote to the English dealer, asking him the question. In due time the answer came, saying that after his attention was called to the fact, he was satisfied the newspaper was a modern reprint, and that it should be at once withdrawn. There are three different editions, and perhaps more, of this reproduction of the *Gazette*; and in the corner of one of them appear the words 'Copy Right Secured,' which is the only intimation that the number is not original.

"The Historical Library possesses a file of *The Halifax Gazette*, extending over a period of more than three years, which first appeared on March 23, 1752, and was the earliest newspaper printed in Nova Scotia. Each number consisted of a single leaf, and the set is supposed to be unique. During the present year the first issue of this sheet has been reproduced on old-looking paper, and appears in folded form as an illustration to the volume entitled 'The Canadian Newspaper Directory' (Montreal, 1892); but the copy is set up from type, and is by no means an exact fac-simile. At some future day this reproduction of the *Gazette* may cause as much confusion as that of the Boston newspapers."

## Library Association United Kingdom.

## ANNUAL MEETING.

THE annual meeting of the L. A. U. K. will be held at Aberdeen late in August or early in September, under the presidency of Dr. Richard Garnett, of the British Museum. This is the third time the Library Association has met in Scotland, and the town council, library committee, and university senate have already agreed to extend a hospitable welcome to the members in accordance with the invariable custom on such occasions. No definite arrangements have as yet been made for the business of the meeting, but several practical reports and a discussion on the training and examination of library assistants will probably be included.

## American Library Association.

### THE CONGRESS OF LIBRARIANS AT CHICAGO.

THE World's Congress Auxiliary in its general programme has assigned the week commencing July 10, 1893, to the Congresses of the Department of Literature. In this department are included the authors, historians, librarians, philologists, and folklorists. The meetings of these various congresses as well as the meetings of the A. L. A. will be held in the Memorial Art Palace, which is located on the Lake Front Park at the intersection of Michigan Avenue and Adams Street. The date of the opening session of the Congress of Librarians has been set for Wednesday, July 12, at 10 o'clock a.m. The first session of the A. L. A. will be held on the following day. Until the close of the week the Congress and the A. L. A. will meet alternately and the meetings will assume the character of joint sessions.

A partial list of the subjects to be presented, together with the names of those persons who have accepted the invitation of the local committee to prepare papers for the Congress, is given below. The complete programme announcing the day and hour of the various sessions will be ready for distribution before the day set for the first meeting.

#### PARTIAL PROGRAM.

Miss Jessie Allan, Librarian Public Library, Omaha: The library as a teacher of literature.

R. R. Bowker, LIBRARY JOURNAL, New York City: National bibliography.

Miss S. A. Cattell, Librarian Y. W. C. A. of New York: The Y. W. C. A. libraries as a special type of library.

Peter Cowell, Librarian Free Public Libraries, Liverpool: How to popularize the public library.

F. M. Crunden, Librarian Public Library, St. Louis: The librarian as administrator.

C. A. Cutter, formerly Librarian Boston Athenæum, Boston: The note of the American library.

Prof. R. C. Davis, Librarian University of Michigan: An over-use of books.

Melvil Dewey, Director New York State Library, Albany (subject not given).

Dr. Carl Dziatzko, Librarian University Library, Göttingen: Internationale Beziehungen der öffentlichen Bibliotheken aller Länder.

W. I. Fletcher, Librarian Amherst College: Library catalogs in the 20th century.

Giuseppe Fumagalli, Bibl. Nazionale di Brera, Milano: On the present organization of Italian libraries.

Richard Garnett, Keeper of Printed Books, British Museum: The British Museum catalog and the United States.

S. S. Green, Librarian Public Library, Worcester, Mass.: State library commissions.

Dr. O. Hartwig, Chief Librarian, Royal University Library, Halle, Germany: Ueber die direkte Zusage von Handschriften von Bibliothek zu Bibliothek und die Gründung einer Gesellschaft zur phototypischen Vervielfältigung der wichtigsten nicht versendbaren Handschriften.

Miss C. M. Hewins, Librarian Hartford Library Association: The pictorial resources of a small library.

Dr. Emil G. Hirsch, President Board of Directors, Chicago Public Library: The public library in its relation to education.

Miss M. S. R. James, Librarian People's Palace, London: The People's Palace and its library.

Miss T. Kelso, Librarian Public Library, Los Angeles: Some economic features of a library.

E. C. Richardson, Librarian College of New Jersey, Princeton, N. J.: Library science and other sciences.

E. H. Woodruff, Librarian Leland Stanford University, Cal.: Present tendencies in university libraries.

#### L. A. U. K. DELEGATION.

THE number of delegates who will attend the congress at Chicago in July will unfortunately be small. The British librarian is underpaid and a trip which at the least must mean an expenditure of from \$200 to \$250 is not likely to be readily countenanced by overtaxed library boards, much less faced by poorly paid officials. Those who have so far announced their intention of attending are Miss M. S. R. James, librarian of the People's Palace Library, London; Mr. Peter Cowell, chief librarian of the public libraries of Liverpool; Mr. James D. Brown, of the Clerkenwell Public Library, London; and Mr. C. Chivis, of Bath.

Mr. Dewey writes: "I fear that the foolish stories about cost which the English papers delight to dwell on have scared some, as shown by the following extract from a private letter from one who has been urging librarians to attend: 'It is worse than whipping a dead mule to induce any more to attend, and even if you offered to convey members and board them at a cost of £10 a head I fear you would not induce more than a dozen or 20 to go. If it is, as I fear, going to be a case of our being skinned alive as well as having our patriotism humbled and the conceit generally taken out of us by the superiority of American charging systems and methods, not to speak of the licking we shall receive in the comparative exhibit, there seems a positive advantage in staying at home.'"

#### FIFTEENTH GENERAL MEETING, CHICAGO, JULY 13-22, 1893.

THE fifteenth general conference of the A. L. A. will take place at Chicago, in the Art Palace, near the Auditorium Hotel, beginning Thursday July 13, and extending to Saturday, July 22.

There will be but *one* session each day — at 10 a.m.

Arrangements have been concluded for what promises to be an enjoyable trip. Nearly 100 members and friends have already joined the party.

The special train consisting of Pullman vestibule sleeping-cars will be under the personal supervision of a tourist agent of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad.

The Boston party will leave via Boston & Maine Railroad (Poughkeepsie Bridge route) at 5:50 p.m., Monday, July 10, stopping at Amherst, Northampton (Hartford connection), Poughkeepsie.

sle, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, reaching Washington via Baltimore & Ohio Railroad at 11 a.m. Tuesday.

Several members having expressed a desire to stop over in Washington, arrangements have been made accordingly. Dinner may be taken at the Ebbitt House any time after 3 o'clock. Price \$1 per plate.

The cars leaving Boston will run through to Chicago, thus obviating any changes. Baggage and wraps may be left in the cars with perfect safety during the stay at Washington.

Members of the New York party may leave either at 9 or 11:30 a.m., Tuesday, July 11, from the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad station, foot of Liberty Street, reaching Washington at 3 or 4:30 p.m.

Members of the New York delegation are requested to notify the secretary which train they wish to take, in order that arrangements may be made for special cars.

Those who join at Philadelphia and Baltimore may take any train on the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, leaving either city in time to connect with the A. L. A. special train.

The special train for the West will not leave Washington until 5:30 p.m., Tuesday, July 11, thus giving the party several hours in which to see the beautiful city. Reach Chicago early Wednesday evening.

The route going will take the party over the picturesque Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, passing through Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, Harper's Ferry, Cumberland, Zanesville, Newark, and Mansfield.

The return route will be made over the Grand Trunk and the Lehigh Valley lines through Lansing, Port Huron, London, Hamilton, Suspension Bridge, Niagara Falls, Geneva, Scranton, Bethlehem, Easton to New York or Boston.

The time of return trains will be settled by members after arrival in Chicago, but it should be understood that tickets are good to return any time before November 1.

The intention is to leave Chicago in the morning, reach Niagara Falls the next morning about 8 o'clock and spend the day there; leave in the afternoon about 5 o'clock and reach Philadelphia and New York the following morning.

Tickets may be procured at any office of the Baltimore & Ohio, Boston & Maine, or Central New Jersey Railroads.

Mr. A. J. Simmons, 211 Washington Street, Boston, will give all necessary information concerning rates and routes to persons starting from Boston and vicinity.

Tickets will be on sale to return by routes other than mentioned in this schedule, at increased rates, regarding which information may be obtained at any local station.

When purchasing tickets members must state the route over which they wish to return.

#### RATES AND ROUTES.

As stated in the Preliminary Circular, the A. L. A. will have the benefit of the lowest rate prevailing at the time of starting.

#### RATES TO CHICAGO AND RETURN.

From Boston via Boston & Maine, Poughkeepsie Bridge route to Philadelphia, thence Baltimore & Ohio to Chicago; returning over same route, or over Grand Trunk via Niagara Falls, and over the Lehigh Valley Road to connection with Poughkeepsie Bridge route for Boston.....\$30 40

From New York and Philadelphia over the above routes, or via Grand Trunk and D., L. & W. to starting-point..... 28 00  
or returning via Grand Trunk and West Shore..... 28 80

From Baltimore and Washington over any of the above routes to starting-point ..... 27 60

From Pittsburg returning via B. & O. not exceeding..... 16 00

#### PULLMAN SLEEPING-CAR RATES.

From Boston to Chicago..... 5 50

From New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Washington..... 5 00

Two persons can occupy one berth and divide the expense.

Drawing-room (three berths)..... 18 00

#### MEALS.

July 11, Boston party will breakfast on train, Buffet car; July 11, dinner at the Ebbitt House, Washington; July 12, breakfast at Newark, Ohio; July 12, dinner at Chicago junction; July 12, Supper at Garrett.

At the Ebbitt House the price will be \$1; en route 75 cents each meal.

#### BAGGAGE.

All baggage should be checked to Chicago via route selected, and a special A. L. A. tag, which will be furnished each passenger, should be attached to individual pieces.

This tag must be filled out by the passenger with name and Chicago address to insure prompt delivery of baggage.

At Chicago express wagons will convey baggage to the Chicago University, to the hotels, and to other parts of the city on the evening of arrival.

#### CHICAGO ACCOMMODATIONS.

Most of the party will stop at the Pollard House, on Kimbark Avenue, which is within a short distance of the main entrance of the Fair Grounds.

The Chicago Local Committee will attend to rooming all members who give due notice to Secretary Hill.

Any one wishing to secure room must send \$5.

Those who are still undecided are requested to communicate with the secretary as soon as a favorable decision is reached, in order that good sleeping-car and hotel accommodations may be secured.

FRANK P. HILL, *Secretary*.

NEWARK PUBLIC LIBRARY,  
NEWARK, N. J., June 10, 1893.

## State Library Associations.

### ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIANS.

THE following lively and characteristic call has been sent out by the president of the Association of State Librarians. It is to be hoped that it will meet with a general response *in propria persona*, in which case the hard work of the national and international meetings will find an interesting complement in the State meeting under Mr. Dunn's chairmanship.

STATE LIBRARIANS' ASSOCIATION, }  
INDIANAPOLIS, May 3, 1893. }

#### Fellow Conspirators:

The S. L. A. will hold its annual meeting at Chicago during the week beginning July 10, 1893, in connection with the annual meeting of the A. L. A. As this is the only opportunity we will have to celebrate the 400th anniversary of the discovery of America, any State librarian will be permitted to attend if he can obtain permission from his salary. Still there is no compulsion. Matters of common interest will be considered, and the good of the order will be advanced.

If you have any conscientious scruples about being benefited by meeting and consulting with others engaged in State library work, you can put in your time with the Esquimaux or fish off the docks for ring perch. No extra charge will be made to members of the association without reason for believing that they will pay.

For information as to hotel rates, etc., write to F. H. Hild, Chicago Public Library — see also LIBRARY JOURNAL for February, 1893, page 62. Mr. Hild writes a good hand, and will take pleasure in corresponding copiously with you. Please do not write on more than two sides of the paper, and do enclose stamp for reply. Also sign your name, not for publication, but as a guaranty of good faith. Other desirable information can be obtained from an encyclopedia.

Yours fraternally, J. P. DUNN,  
President S. L. A.

P. S. — Please be prepared to discuss the question, Can the duties of State librarians be increased without detriment to the public welfare?

### CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Connecticut Library Association held its regular meeting, May 30, in the parish house of St. John's Church, Waterbury, Ct. A large number of teachers from Waterbury and the vicinity were present. The meeting was called to order at 10 a.m. by the president, Professor Samuel Hart, of Trinity College. John O'Neill, president of the board of trustees of the Silas Bronson Library, welcomed the visitors to Waterbury, and invited them to dinner at the Franklin House and a drive to the watch factory and other places of interest.

President Hart spoke of the work which the association has already accomplished in establishing a library commission, and recommended coöperation among all members in exchanging reports, and notifying each other where special collections may be seen, like those on hymnology in the Theological Library, higher mathematics, physical science, and classical antiquities

at Trinity College, fine arts in the Watkinson Library, and genealogy and State and town history in the Connecticut Historical Society, which is now cataloging all its documents and manuscripts. Dr. Hart also suggested that books useful to students should be sent, when needed, from one library to another in a different city or State.

The reports of the secretary and treasurer were read, and the Hon. C. D. Hine presented that of the committee on library legislation. He explained the library committee bill, which has already passed the House and is expected to go through the Senate shortly.

A symposium on "Libraries and Schools" occupied the rest of the morning. It was opened by Mrs. Agnes Hills, of the Bridgeport Public Library, who spoke of the danger that teachers may feel the supervision and suggestion of children's reading as only an addition to their burdens, already too heavy, and of the necessity for tact and patience on both sides before there can be real union between libraries and schools.

Mrs. Hills was followed by Mr. W. K. Stetson, of the New Haven Public Library, Miss C. M. Hewins, of Hartford, Mr. Bassett, of Waterbury, Miss Carrington, of West Winsted, Mr. Crosby and Professor Russell, of Waterbury, Dr. Beardsley, of Plymouth, Mrs. Spencer, of Naugatuck, Miss Chaffee, of Moodus, and Miss Robbins, of New Britain, all of whom reported more or less connection between libraries and schools. Letters on the same subject were read from libraries in Norwich, Groton, South Norwalk, and Saybrook. The symposium was listened to with interest by all present, and it is believed that the suggestions and ideas brought out in the discussion will result in the near future in strengthening the relations between the libraries and the schools and mutually increasing their usefulness.

Mr. Hine spoke of the systematic training which little children in the New Britain Model School have in the use of indexes, tables of contents, and card catalog, and urged all teachers present to give lessons in the art of handling and reading books. After dinner the party was taken to drive through the pleasantest parts of Waterbury.

At the afternoon session the perspective drawing of the new Silas Bronson Library, just begun, was shown. Mrs. Hills and Mr. Stetson, who had been appointed a committee on delegates to the meeting of the A. L. A. in July, reported in favor of having all members of the association present in Chicago at that time.

Miss Chaffee, of Moodus, then read a paper on the East Haddam Public Library, established in 1888, through the efforts of William E. Nichols, and now in flourishing condition, giving out an average of 700 books a month, and working with the schools in 17 districts.

Mr. Stetson told of his system of circulating numbers of periodicals. 40 duplicate copies, 9 of *Harper's* and the *Century*, 8 of *Scribner's*, etc., are bought for \$140 a year, and sold at the end of a month for from 10 to 20 cents each, reducing the cost to \$75. Each is circulated about 6 times.

After a vote of thanks to the trustees of the Silas Bronson Library and to St. John's Church,

the meeting adjourned. Arrangements have been made for the next meeting of the association. It will be held early in November.

#### LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF INDIANA.

THE Library Association of Indiana is a healthy, growing organization and is doing good work in cultivating a free-library spirit in Indiana. At a recent meeting the membership was doubled and the association received an impetus that will bring good results to the efforts of its leaders. It pledged itself to the accomplishment of two things: To have a law passed creating a fund for establishing libraries in the counties, and to prevent the State Library from again becoming a political plum. The latter has been accomplished for the time being, whatever the future may bring.

The executive committee are planning a mid-summer meeting of the association to be held at the time and place of the meeting of the Western Association of Writers. The following were elected officers of the association: Prof. Arthur Cunningham, president; Miss Louise Scantlin, vice-president; Eileen Ahern, secretary.

#### WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE annual meeting of the American Library Association will be held in Chicago, July 13-22. During the meeting the several State associations will hold informal conferences, chiefly for social purposes, and making up parties to visit the World's Fair.

A preliminary conference of the Wisconsin Library Association will be held at the Art Institute, on the lake front—where the meetings of the A. L. A. are to be held—at 2 p.m. of Thursday, July 13. The location of the room wherein this conference will be held cannot now be determined, but due notice will be given on the bulletin at the main entrance to the Institute building.

The "Preliminary Announcement" of the A. L. A. gives detailed information regarding Chicago hotels and other rooming accommodations. All those members of the Wisconsin Library Association, or those who intend to join it, who have not already received copies of the A. L. A. announcement are advised to at once write to Mr. Frank P. Hill, secretary of the A. L. A., Free Public Library, Newark, New Jersey, who will take pleasure in sending the same to any address. Those who desire to be accommodated in the dormitories of the Chicago University can obtain copies of descriptive circulars of rates by addressing Mr. F. G. Cressey, the University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

As the Chicago conferences of the Wisconsin Library Association are solely for social purposes, no programme will be offered; but it is earnestly hoped that all library workers in our State, and those in any manner interested in Wisconsin libraries, officially or otherwise, will make an effort to be present at the A. L. A. meeting, and put in an appearance at the Wisconsin reunion.

REUBEN G. THWAITES, *President.*

F. A. HUTCHINS, *Secretary.*

MADISON, WIS., May 30, 1893.

## Library Clubs.

#### NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

THE regular May meeting of the club was held at the Columbia College Library, Thursday afternoon, May 11, 1893, between 40 and 50 members being present. The meeting was called to order by the president, Mr. Silas H. Berry, at 3 o'clock. The minutes of the previous meeting were approved.

*Mr. Berry.*—This being the annual meeting it is necessary to elect officers for the coming year. In order to expedite the election I appoint, as a nominating committee, Messrs. Poole, Baker, and Leipzig. They can confer together during the meeting and select a list of officers for the club.

*Mr. Poole.*—I would suggest that two ladies also be appointed on the committee.

*Mr. Berry.*—There being no objection, I will add to the committee Miss Fanny Hull and Miss Denio. At the last meeting of the executive committee only three members were present. The present programme was then prepared, and Mr. Cole was requested to speak upon the first topic for discussion: "The Library School at Albany."

*Mr. Cole.*—My visit to the Library School took place at an unfortunate time, in some respects. Much of the work done by the students of the school during the past year has been upon the Model Library, the A. L. A., and Library School exhibits, which are now on exhibition at the World's Fair. Unfortunately for the purposes of my visit, all this work had been shipped to Chicago before my arrival, so there was but little to be seen upon which to base a report. The students manifest great interest in their work, and from what I was shown it was easy to see that great advances had been made in systematizing the work required to be done since I was connected with the school, which began its existence in the room in which we are now assembled. One branch of instruction has been added to the curriculum which seems to me to be especially worthy of commendation. Miss Seymour, of the regents' office, has given systematic instruction as to printing and proof-reading, with particular reference to catalog work. This is a matter of a practical nature, and one upon which every librarian ought to have sufficient knowledge to enable him to determine what he wants in the line of typography and presswork, and to help him to see that the printing is done with a minimum of errors. In no class of typography is there greater liability for errors to creep in. So that every printer of a catalog is reminded of Mr. Henry Stevens' saying: "If any one has the pride of accuracy let him print a catalog."

The highest compliment that can be paid to any enterprise, and which speaks most highly for its success, is that it is imitated or patterned after by others. When the members of the pioneer class of the Library School met for their first lecture in this room they were told and fully believed that they were about to attend the only school of its kind in the world. In the short space of six years five similar schools have been

started in different parts of the country. They are located respectively at the Pratt Institute in Brooklyn, the Drexel Institute in Philadelphia, the Armour Institute in Chicago, the Free Public Library at Los Angeles, Cal., and at Amherst College, where Mr. Fletcher has opened a summer school for teaching library methods. However excellent may be the instruction given in these newer schools, there can be little question that the high standard required for admission to the New York State Library School at Albany and the instruction given by its experienced faculty easily place it in the first rank among schools of this class not only in this country but in the world.

*Mr. Berry.*—The next subject for discussion is "The Library Exhibit at Chicago." Mr. F. P. Hill was to have spoken on this subject, but he cannot be with us to-day, having been obliged to go to Albany.

Perhaps I am about the only person present who saw the Library Exhibit. I saw sufficient to satisfy me that there was enough of it to make it well worth while for any librarian to see it; I might say any librarian of the world, but principally the American librarian. Everything seems to be so mounted that one can readily see what is being done in all the libraries of the country in the way of branch libraries and delivery stations, Sunday opening, etc., etc. Tabulated reports are given from almost all of the libraries in the country. These enable us to compare and decide which is the best plan to follow in any given case.

It was interesting to see the different samples of cataloging that were exhibited. Each library was asked to send the cards which it would regularly make in cataloging Webster's Dictionary. They ranged from no cards up to 65. Our own library sent none. I told Miss Cutler that I had followed instructions, as we did not write any cards but put the book out on the table and let the public use it. Either the Detroit or Milwaukee Library, I forget which, sent in 65 cards. I thought at first that they might be of no use, but on looking them over I found them to be quite useful, as they brought out the different parts of the work together with the names of their authors.

The photographs of the librarians, of which there is quite a large collection, were very interesting to look over. With each portrait is a brief autobiography, giving references to literary work, and what pursuits each had been engaged in before entering in library work. It was interesting to look at these photographs, especially those of persons whom we know or have heard of, and to learn what had been done by them outside of their present calling. All this matter is well mounted on swinging frames, such as you often see in museums.

It is certainly a very creditable exhibit. I wish every one engaged in our work could see it. The exact location, at Chicago, will be given soon and we shall know and can tell our friends where it can be found.

The third question for discussion was "Re-binding for general circulation." It was discussed by Messrs. Baker, Poole, Cole, Tyler,

Berry and Miss Hull. The points considered were of practical importance to all librarians, and the discussion is given in full elsewhere (*see p. 186.*)

*Mr. Leipziger.*—Last year a committee was appointed to consider a very important matter, namely: to consider how the libraries and schools could be brought into closer relations. The committee held a meeting in the fall and decided to call a meeting of the principals of our schools. Such a meeting was called for April 12, but it was a very rainy day and only about ten principals, with Miss Coe and myself, were present. The principals came from different parts of the city. We had a two hours' meeting, and all were much interested in it.

The Board of Apportionment divides \$40,000 a year between the New York Free Circulating Library, the Aguilar Library, and the Apprentices' Library. It was thought that some of the books might be placed in the schools. The Aguilar Library is poor and could use five or ten times what it does now to advantage. It was suggested also that a list of the books suitable to different classes in these libraries should be made out so that the teachers might be able to suggest these books to their pupils. I find that teachers are ready to recognize the value of a library, and if such lists are made out they will help teachers to become acquainted with the best literature. I would like to call attention to a paper in the *Arena* that I read with much interest, on "The Economics of Libraries" (*see p. 201.*) The writer claims that too much money is spent in purely administrative work, and that the catalog often befuddles the public. She would have people get as near the books as possible, and handle them. She says urban people need some amusement, and advocates the reading of fiction. I think the whole question whether we should deny the public certain books is one for argument, and that this paper is worthy of discussion by this club.

*Mr. Berry.*—Has any one anything further to say about books and the schools? I hope that during the next club season we may do something to bring schools and libraries closer together.

*Mr. Cole.*—In Jersey City we are making an experiment which is intended to bring the pupils in our schools in contact with the best literature. We have bought from three dozen to three and one-half dozen each of seven of the Classics for Children, selected by one of our trustees who is also one of the principals in our grammar schools. These are each sent to one of the schools, where they are retained for four weeks. They are then returned to the library and distributed again. In this way each school in its turn gets the benefit of every set. While in the schools they are taken out by the pupils under the supervision of the principal. The plan seems to work well, though it has been in practice but a short time.

*Mr. Baker.*—There is one fundamental difficulty in this State in bringing the schools and libraries together, and that is that the libraries themselves are wanting. In this city we have the New York Free Circulating Library, etc.,

but I think the great need of New York City is not in the formation of a great central library as is to be done in the erection on Bryant Park of the City Hall. We need ten times as many libraries spread all over the city; one in every ward; as many as there are schools. Then we can go to work and coöperate with the schools. I think we ought to aid in the direction of the formation of libraries in this one field. One great library in a city like this is about as adequate as one church or one school-house would be. We none of us can go three or five miles to a library, especially at night. We need it close at hand.

*Mr. Stevens.* — Did the school principals make any suggestions at their meeting, and if so, what?

*Mr. Leipziger.* — Most of the suggestions were made by the committee. Mr. Hardy, one of the principals, has made a list of the 500 best books for the young. The committee suggested that lists of books should be made out. One of the most important things that this club could do, I think, would be to advocate the establishment of branch libraries in this city. There is a place in the northern portion that is perfectly barren and is deprived of all the advantages of a library. Small libraries are far more potent than any large library can be.

*Mr. Berry.* — I have brought some samples of the Rudolph Indexer with photographs. There are five columns of entries in sight at one time. A company has been formed to manufacture them in Chicago and they will be exhibited at the World's Fair. I have taken two copies of the *Publishers' weekly* and cut them up for this purpose. They are pasted on sheets and cut up by a machine furnished by the Rudolph Co.

*Mr. Tyler.* — If the machine is set at the letter Z how long will it take to turn it back to A?

*Mr. Berry.* — About 40 seconds. It can be turned back in less than three-fourths of a minute with 10,000 volumes. About 32,000 entries can go into one cabinet. The chief criticism is that one person while using the cabinet monopolizes the whole catalog. But one person can use it at a time. The San Francisco Library have about 21 for use in their central library and branches. A single cabinet occupies about 3 x 2 feet of floor space and stands high enough (about 3½ feet) to be conveniently referred to. It would not occupy more than one-third the space of a card catalog case of the same capacity. New additions are made by unlocking the case at the top and inserting them in their proper place.

Mr. Berry then announced that at the November meeting an address on "Early book illustration" would be delivered by Mr. W. C. Prime. The names of those members of the club who were to attend the Chicago Conference were requested and five were recorded. The report of the nominating committee was then voted upon and the following officers were elected for the coming year: President, George Watson Cole; 1st vice-president, Henry M. Leipziger; 2d vice-president, Miss Fanny Hull; secretary, Miss Harriet E. Prescott; treasurer, Miss Elizabeth Tuttle. The meeting then adjourned.

GEO. WATSON COLE, *Secretary.*

#### PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

THE May meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club was held May 15 at the Drexel Institute Library, 32d and Chestnut Sts., West Philadelphia. The meeting was called to order by the president, John Edmands, at 8:30 p.m.

The topic of the evening was "Public documents," introduced by a most interesting and valuable address by Mr. Talcott Williams, of the *Philadelphia Press*. Mr. Williams has, from experience, learned the great value of public documents to the journalist, and having made an exhaustive study of the subject is well fitted to impress upon the librarian the importance of the proper selection and care of this so-called "necessary evil." As it is hoped that the readers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL will have the benefit of seeing Mr. Williams' remarks in print, it will be sufficient to say here that the term "Public documents" was used in its broadest sense, to cover not only those issued by Congress, but also such as are sent out by State and municipal authorities.

The address was followed by a general discussion of the subject, after which the meeting adjourned, not to meet again until November.

BESSIE R. MACKY, *Secretary.*

#### Reviews.

A GENERAL CATALOGUE of books offered to the public at the affixed prices by Bernard Quaritch. Vol. vii. The general index. London, B. Quaritch, 1892. 424 p. l. o.

At the time of its publication it was our intention to notice this great monument which Mr. Quaritch has raised to his own business success and knowledge. In this vast catalog, of which this constitutes the last volume, we have one of the most comprehensive and valuable library manuals yet compiled. Begun in 1880 and issued in successive parts, it contains in its 4066 pages over 38,000 titles. Of the great rarity and value of many of these it is needless to speak, but of the careful arrangement, classification, and annotation of this list, due to the personal superintendence of Mr. Quaritch himself and to his cataloger, Mr. Michael Kerney, too much praise cannot be given. Its use to libraries is naturally to a certain degree limited by its commercial intention, but this is more than balanced by the fact that this very commercial quality makes it a record of values and also a list of books which are obtainable on order. Such a catalog, by its importance and size, otherwise almost drops from the ranks of catalogs, becoming a bibliography of standard value and constant consultation, and but illustrates again the position Mr. Quaritch holds in the world of books. Mr. Quaritch purposes in the future to issue only rough lists of new accessions to his stock, making this definitive work of his of even greater importance.

To this catalog Mr. Quaritch has now printed a general index, adding enormously to its value. Nothing better illustrates the scope of the whole work than the fact that the index contains nearly 100,000 separate entries. That it is care-

fully made and thoroughly adequate is apparent at a single glance, even did not the thoroughness of Mr. Quaritch's methods and assistants vouch for it. We regret that Mr. Quaritch has made the edition a limited one (125 copies) for sale at a guinea each, for it must tend to limit the usefulness of the book. But this is not criticism, but regret, for we are too grateful for it, to criticise.

P. L. F.

**QUARITCH, Bernard.** Contributions towards a dictionary of English book-collectors. Pt. 3. London, B. Quaritch, 1892. il. 8°.

The third part has followed quickly after the second. All the notices are contributed by Michael Kerney. They include Thomas Allen, a last century collector of early English books, of whose personality practically nothing is known; Horne Tooke, whose annotated copy of the first edition of Johnson's Dictionary sold for the enormous price of £200; and Benjamin Heath Malkin, whose translation of "Gil Blas" passes under the name of Smollett. But by far the largest space is devoted to the Althorp Library, which was sold to Mrs. H. Rylands for a quarter of a million of money. Here will be found some interesting details about that historic transaction; and also a list of some of the books (chiefly Bibles) which Mrs. Rylands had previously purchased. Of the Althorp Library itself, and of the Earl Spencer who formed it, we have a concise account; and also a catalog of the chief rarities, arranged under five headings: ante-typographic Bibles, books printed before 1469, Caxtons (56 in number, of which at least 4 are unique), and other notable books and editions. The illustrations given with this number are: the engraving of the portrait of Lord Spencer, from Dibdin, and two of Mr. Grigg's fac-similes in chromo-lithography, representing the first page and the colophon of the Mentz Psalter, taken from the copy on vellum of the 1459 edition in the possession of Mr. Quaritch.

## Library Economy and History.

### LOCAL.

**Allegheny, Pa. Carnegie F. L.** (3d rpt.) Added 6455; total 22,232; issued 108,679 (fict. 60.06%; juv. 30.10%); lost and paid for 5; lost and not paid for 38; no. cardholders 8081; receipts \$15,000; expenses \$14,771.60.

"1374 v. were rebound and repaired at an av. cost of 65 cents per v." Successive trials were made of cloth, roan, and goat bindings for much-handled books, but without very satisfactory results. Finally a full-duck binding was tried, and found to stand the wear and tear of circulation better than any other. Most of the periodicals were bound in half roan.

There has been a slight increase in the circulation of fiction, which "is easily explained when it is considered that only the fiction part of the library is to be found in the printed lists." A printed catalog, or at least "simple class-lists of all the books printed in one volume," is one of the most urgent needs of the library.

The librarian says: "It is difficult to determine to what social class the readers of a public library belong — as this is not made a subject of statistical inquiry. However, as the question is frequently asked, 'What class of readers use your library most?' it has been made a point to observe the readers and form at least an approximate estimate of what class predominates. It may be safely stated that the majority of readers are from the great middle class or working class, and the library would seem to be reaching the very people for which it was founded. Complaints about the paucity of the library's collection of books on any given subject have invariably come from those who are able to buy their own books."

**Atlanta (Ga.) L. A.** Added 508; total 14,957.

**Bay City (Mich.) P. L.** (16th rpt.) Added 870; total 13,918; issued 39,914 (fict. 71%); ref. use 862; no. cardholders 2186.

The records for the last 4 years show an increase in the circulation from a daily average of 87 to 129.6.

**Boston (Mass.) P. L.** (41st rpt.) Added 25,685; total 576,237 (an av. of 120 v. to every 150 inhabitants); issued 1,715,860 (fict. 73.05%); cardholders 109,577.

"A half million of volumes and almost 348,000 numbers of periodicals passed at least twice, going out and coming in, over the delivery-desks of the Central Library, an av. of 1646 v. per diem; the largest issue of any day was 3074 v.

"The distribution of books and periodicals at branch libraries [there are 9 branches and 16 delivery stations and reading-rooms] from a stock of 144,325 v., not reckoning those obtained from the Central Library, was 1,215,527."

"The strain caused by the extraordinary increase of work in Bates Hall has until recently been borne by the same corps of faithful and efficient officers who have served the public in former years, though now exposed to greater difficulties in getting books from overcrowded shelves or from remote temporary quarters. The library has been darkened by the erection of great buildings on both sides, so that the windows do not give adequate light to permit the quick finding of books. The requirements under good conditions to meet demands in the busier hours and seasons were sufficiently taxing. Ceaseless attention, readiness, patience, are necessary in answering the calls for books, known and unknown, in the solution of every kind of problem, in pointing out or in gathering materials in all the branches of knowledge, of which the library possesses so great a range of authorities, and in the preservation of accuracy in constantly changing records. The difficult conditions under which these officers labor are not likely to be much improved while the library remains in this building; and as the demand for books and for aid in consulting them hourly increases, it is not to be expected that full satisfaction in complying promptly with all applications can be given, though there will be no diminution of effort to meet every call."

**Brooklyn (N. Y.) L.** (35th rpt.) Added 4418;

total 117,669; issued 93,464; expended for books \$4826.45; Sunday attendance 3669.

"But few additions have been made to the collection of newspaper clippings since the last report. There are now 67 volumes of clippings of local and general interest and their use is very considerable."

*Buffalo (N. Y.) Library.* (57th rpt.) Added 2776; total 69,457; issued, home use 114,710 (fict. 6154 %), ref. use 28,950.

The checking of the library after an interval of a year and a half showed a loss of 40 books not novels and of 87 novels. 5 v. were reference-books. This is proportionately less than losses of previous years. The losses "occur mostly at the delivery counter, where books in quantity are looked over and selected from."

The library committee say: "Do our public-spirited citizens know that the Buffalo Library has less money to spend for books and periodicals than similar institutions in cities of far less wealth and much smaller in size than Buffalo? The library at Springfield, Mass., in 1891-92, expended \$6348 for this purpose; in Newark, N. J., \$6272 was expended; in Worcester, Mass., \$9567; Detroit, Mich., \$12,515; Milwaukee, Wis., \$9076. Buffalo spends \$3,168.84, while Baltimore devoted about \$24,000, Cincinnati more than \$10,000, and Chicago upwards of \$19,000, to aid the intellectual development of their citizens. Can it be expected that our library will ever occupy a position among like institutions to which we can point with pride, if it is to be tied down to any such insignificant annual income as it now commands?"

Librarian Larned says: "The narrow circumstances of the library have forced the abandonment or suspension of many desirable undertakings—among them the offering of a few selected new books, in duplicate copies kept out of circulation, to give readers an opportunity to turn their leaves and look them through, or sit with them for a leisure hour in 'The Nook.' The books now in 'The Nook' are still being read, but they no longer belong among the 'newer books' of the day. They are fast acquiring age, and I have not ventured for some months past to recruit their ranks. A few hundred dollars a year would make 'The Nook' a feature of the Buffalo Library very charming to many visitors; but I fear that it will be extinguished by our poverty if some friend does not endow it."

*Butte (Mont.) P. L.* (1st rpt.) Total 10,000, purchased at a cost of \$11,713.27.

The library is still in process of organizing, and will not be opened to the public until the fall. No printed report will be issued until date of opening. Librarian J. F. Davies writes: "You will notice the even number of contents, 10,000. April 1 we had about 10,300 v. on hand, but for the sake of indicating proportions in different classes without directly stating them I had the accession ledger stopped at 10,000 and reported that number." The number on hand May 1 was 11,293.

*Chicago (Ill.) Children's Library, Columbian Exposition.* This library is one of the most inter-

esting features of the Children's Building, which was opened on June 1. It was collected and arranged by Mrs. Clara Doty Bates and Mrs. Alice L. Williams, both Chicago writers of children's stories, and it consists of books contributed by the most notable children's writers of the day, containing also pictures of the writers and autograph sentiments by them. Among the authors represented are Louisa M. Alcott, Dinah Muloch Craik, Mrs. Stowe, Kate Douglas Wiggin, Palmer Cox, Frank Stockton, Mrs. Alden ("Pansy"), A. D. T. Whitney, C. M. Yonge, Lucretia P. Hale, Mary Mapes Dodge, Mary E. Wilkins, Jean Ingelow, Richard Harding Davis, E. R. Charles, and others.

*Chicago (Ill.) P. L.* The corner-stone of the new library building was laid on the afternoon of May 30. The ceremonies took place under the auspices of the G. A. R. and were conducted with military pomp. The different posts of the G. A. R. marched to the library site in Dearborn Park, where speeches were made by Judge Kirk Hawes, Rabbi Hirsch, and Commander E. A. Blodgett. The latter, with a silver trowel, spread mortar over the base of the huge stone, and commanded that it be placed in position. It was swung into place by guy ropes. The ceremonies were watched by a vast crowd.

*Denver (Col.) P. L.* Added about 4000; total 15,000; issued, home use 117,000.

During this year, as in previous years, free access has been given the public to all books on the shelves. This entails an amount of work not fully appreciated. It means constant disarrangement of books, constant attendance on inquirers, and great wear on all books, especially those of reference, which in most libraries are little used. The total attendance at library and reading-rooms has been between 250,000 and 300,000 for the year.

*Des Moines (Ia.) P. L.* Added 1142; total 9349; issued 56,589; receipts \$5867; expenses \$5414; number of visitors 75,222.

During the past year the library has published its first printed catalog and has made other improvements that add greatly to its efficiency and the convenience of its users. The coming year its resources will be more than trebled.

*Dover (N. H.) P. L.* In her 10th rpt. the librarian says: "The publication of the catalog has been the event of the greatest importance in the year's work. Great pains were taken to make it simple, useful, and correct. In view of this work, it has been very gratifying that tributes to its worth have come unsought from widely different sources. The neighboring towns of Durham and Newmarket have each prepared printed catalogs based upon it. The superintendent of public instruction bought several copies for use in the schools of the city, and the New Hampshire Board of Library Commissioners have purchased 60 copies for distribution among the smaller towns of the State to be used as a reference-book and as a working model. In our own city 265 copies have already been sold, and an average of 2 a week still holds good."

*Dubuque (Ia.) Y. M. L. A.* Added 32; total 14,617; issued 22,208; receipts \$2583; expenses \$1870.

*Groton (Mass.) P. L.* On May 18 the new public library building, which has been in process of construction for two years, was formally dedicated. In 1890 Mrs. Charlotte Langdon Sibley, a resident of Groton, the widow of John L. Sibley, for many years librarian of Harvard College, offered to purchase a suitable site and donate \$5000 if the town would appropriate enough in addition to construct a new library building. The total cost of the building was \$27,000, \$12,000 of which was finally given by Mrs. Sibley.

The building is of buff brick, with wood trimmings, a story and a half in height, of colonial style, with a capacity for probably 25,000 volumes, containing, besides the stack-room, a museum and historical curio room, trustees' room, reading-room, and spacious basement. It is steam heated and will be lighted by electricity. The exercises consisted of a reception by the building committee of the library at 1 o'clock and public exercises of a more formal nature in the town hall at half-past 2, which were largely attended.

*Holyoke, Mass. City L.* Added 923; total 15,590; issued 40,263 (fict. 23,000).

*Indianola (Ia.) F. P. L.* Added 271; total 2614; issued 359 (a charge of 10 cents is made for every book drawn for home use); no. visitors 21,966.

The "Iowa Library column" (in Fort Dodge, Ia., *Messenger*) says: "The library is ably presided over by Miss Hannah Babb, one of the most capable and enthusiastic librarians in the State. We only regret that the usefulness of a library so well equipped should be practically confined to those who can spend their time in the reading-room, by levying a fine of 10 cents on all books read at home."

*Iowa Libraries.* In the "Iowa Official Register," published by the Secretary of State, 1893 (208 p. D. bds.), is given on p. 66 a list of Iowa libraries. 106 are recorded. The list includes free, public, school, society, college, and civic libraries. It is arranged in tabulated form, giving place, name, date of foundation, character, no. v., circulation, income, expenses, and name of librarian. It is hoped to publish in the next volume to the "Register" a revised and perfect list.

*Johnstown, Pa. Cambria L. Assoc.* Added 807; total 4673; issued, home use 16,006; no. cardholders 713.

*Knoxville, Tenn. Lawson-McGhee L.* Added 531; total 8801; issued, home use 9675 (fict. 62½ %); ib. use 8469).

"Sept. 15 last Miss M. Louise Davis assumed charge as librarian, and under her able and intelligent direction the usefulness and efficiency of the library in every direction has greatly increased." The books have been rearranged and

reclassified, the card catalog revised and extended.

The library committee "have endeavored, in making purchases, to select books of a solid and substantial character, and to strengthen the reference features of the library. They have, therefore, to a large extent refrained from the purchase of books of an ephemeral or light nature, and have not replaced some books of fiction of a lower order which have been worn out. They are aware that the circulation might have been largely increased by a different course, but they feel that the greatest permanent good of the library would not be attained."

*Lancaster (Mass.) P. L.* (30th rpt.) Added 901; total 23,305; issued 11,865 (fict. 64.6 %); v. repaired 1874; cardholders 1213.

The rpt. contains a "catalog of books added to the library since March 1, 1892," 69 p.

*Lynn (Mass.) P. L.* Added 1473; total 46,294; issued 113,168.

There has been a decrease in the circulation of fiction, and a gain in science and art, philosophy, poetry and the drama. The advance in these sections has been more than 10 per cent., and is not due to a larger circulation, but to the introduction of new industries into the city which has stimulated study in scientific subjects.

*Medford (Mass.) P. L.* (Rpt.) Added 793; total 14,207; issued 41,670.

The librarian reports "a great gain in the more important reference work of the library." Work among the schools has been extended and will, it is hoped, increase in the near future. "The rearrangement of fiction according to Mr. Cutter's plan will be completed this year."

*New Britain (Ct.) Institute L.* (39th rpt.) Added 1123; total not given; issued 10,275 (fict. and juv. 69%).

A card catalog of the whole library has been commenced. The rpt. contains a short history of the library's organization and development.

*New London (Ct.) P. L.* (2d rpt.) Added 1613; total 10,956; pm. 555; issued, home use 68,834, ref. use 1404; total registration 2761; v. bound 505.

*New York. Aguilar F. L.* (3d and 4th rpts.) Added 4501; total 18,403; issued 194,787.

On Sept. 1, 1891, the library removed from its cramped quarters at 206 E. Broadway to a spacious room in the Hebrew Institute Building, 197 E. Broadway. "The great needs at our branches are more books and better catalogs. There have been from time to time leaflets published giving the best books on certain subjects." A little paper called *The Voice of the Aguilar Library*, giving lists of new books, hints on reading, etc., was issued last year, but discontinued on account of the expense.

*New York State L., Albany, N. Y.* The privileges of the State Library have recently been considerably widened, all State employees being allowed to borrow books. This new departure admits to the library not only clerks, heads of de-

partments and pages, but the workmen employed by the construction department and the other departments. Free access is allowed to the shelves if desired. Hitherto books could be taken out by only a few of the higher State officers.

*Norwich, Ct. Otis L.* On May 29 the town council resolved to appropriate \$1200 to defray the current expenses of the Otis Library from June to October, 1893. This is the result of the proposition of the library trustees to make the library free to the public on condition that the town pay part of the expenses. The sum appropriated is for the use of the library during the time for which the appropriation shall be voted for the current expenses of the library.

*Palo Alto, Cal. Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L.* (Register for 1892-3.)

"One building of the quadrangle is devoted exclusively to the library. It has a shelving capacity of 23,000 v., and the reading-room will accommodate 125 students. The library now numbers 15,000 v. and 4000 pm. The most notable gift has been a valuable collection of railway books presented by Mr. Timothy Hopkins, of San Francisco; it is unusually rich in materials for the study of the early history of railways in Europe and America, and the donor has made provision for the maintenance and increase of the collection until it shall be practically complete."

*Portland (Me.) P. L.* Added 1019; total 37,607; issued, home use 89,335; ref. use 24,402; books lost 10; lost and paid for 3.

*Princeton (N. J.) College L.* Librarian Richardson writes: "By a strict enforcement of fine rules our fines have decreased 20 %, though the use of the library has increased 15 or 20 % in the same time."

*Providence (R. I.) P. L.* A site has been purchased for a new library building at a cost of \$30,000. The location is central and is regarded as a most desirable one.

*San Diego (Cal.) P. L.* Added 404; total 9553; issued, home use 57,199 (fict. 54 %), lib. use 19,366. Receipts \$9398; expenses \$6760.42.

The new library-rooms were opened to the public on May 15. They are large, light, and convenient. The books have been all rearranged and 200 new v. cataloged.

*Scranton (Pa.) F. L. (Albright Memorial building.)* On the evening of May 25 the Albright Memorial Library building was formerly presented to the city of Scranton, and then dedicated to the Scranton public. The dedicatory and presentation exercises took place in the lecture-hall on the second floor of the library building. Speeches were made by Judge Alfred Hand, president of the board of trustees, by W. T. Smith, representing the Albright heirs, and by Regent T. Gilford Smith, of the University of New York. At the conclusion of the exercises the building was informally inspected. It was hoped that Mr. Dewey, Mr. Larned, and Mr. Hill would be

present, but they were unable to attend. The library begins its regular public work on June 1. A cut and full description of the Albright building were given in L. J. 17:236 (July, 1892).

*Tacoma (Wash.) P. L.* The library has removed to new and spacious quarters on the fifth floor of the City Hall. The improved facilities for cataloging, classification, etc., and the greater space allotted to the reading and reference rooms were pressing necessities. The new rooms have a book capacity of 20,000 v.

*Worcester (Mass.) F. P. L.* (33d rpt.) Added 3766; total 89,268; issued, home use 126,409; ref. use 70,720; lost and paid for 7; lost and not paid for 11. Sunday visitors 12,977; no. cardholders 12,897. Receipts \$24,339.50; expenses \$24,208.26.

The ref. library has been partially reclassified and removed from the old building into the new fire-proof stacks. There has been a decided increase in the use of the newspaper reading-room, and a ladies' reading-room has been opened in the old building.

"Three exhibitions of pictures belonging to the library have been held during the year. From Feb. 11 to Mar. 2 the entire set of fine chromo-lithographs issued by the Arundel Society, of London, was arranged about the walls of the art galleries, and all persons were invited to inspect them freely; the exhibition was visited by 1247 persons. From April 19-30 there was an exhibition in the lecture-hall, mainly for school-children. As the pupils of the grammar schools were finishing the study of the period of the civil war in United States history, 100 photographs of battlefields (some of them taken before the dead were removed), houses, bridges, and objects and places rendered memorable by incidents in the war were hung upon the walls, the teachers of the schools were notified that they were on exhibition, and an invitation was extended to them and to their scholars to attend between 4 and 6 o'clock p.m., a time when the children were likely to be at liberty. The exhibition was also open Saturday evenings from 7 to 9 o'clock. It was visited by 591 persons. In midsummer, from June 6 to July 9, there was an exhibition of a very valuable collection of large-sized photographs of a large number of portraits, a catalog of which was prepared by the late Miss Emily W. Sargent, and printed at the expense of the Worcester Art Society."

#### FOREIGN.

GOBE, J. Howard. Library facilities for study in Europe. (*In Educational review*, v. 6, pp. 59-64, June, 1893.)

Briefly notes the leading features of the British Museum, Bodleian Library, Cambridge Univ. Library, Bibl. Nationale, of Paris, the libraries of Munich, Berlin, Vienna, Brussels, etc.

*Toronto, Ont. Library of the Education Dept.* (Rpt.) Added 388; issued 6339. The collection of newspapers numbers 315 v.

The rpt. covers p. 281-294 of the "Report of the Minister of Education (Ontario) for the year 1892," Toronto, 1893, 306 p. pap. It contains

detailed accounts of the classification of the library; catalogs prepared and printed, historiography, etc. J. G. Hodgins is librarian and historiographer.

#### PRACTICAL NOTES.

**CARD CATALOG CASES.**—The card catalog, when arranged in open trays or cases, takes up a great deal of space, more than most libraries can well spare. If the cards are placed in drawers, the objection exists that one person looking over a few cards in one drawer monopolizes the drawers above and below, and in effect locks up perhaps 10,000 or 20,000 cards.

This library will probably try the following plan:

Trays are made of wood, 10 inches long, fitted with rods, blocks, label-holders, and handles, of the proper width to hold one row of cards and deep enough to take in guide-cards which are a little higher than those commonly used. Each tray is in fact a small section of a regulation catalog drawer. To hold the trays a case is built, similar to the ordinary bookcase. The shelves, 10½ inches deep, from about two feet above the floor to 5 or 5½ feet above, are made extra heavy and are fixed immovably at a distance apart just sufficient to permit a tray to slide in. On these shelves the trays are placed in such order as the cards on their fronts may indicate. To consult them they are taken down, held in the hand, or placed for the time on desk or table. Not being pigeon-holed they can be slid along the shelf like books and easily kept in order. They are not too heavy to handle. They can be easily removed for additions and corrections. A person consulting one tray will monopolize only the cards it contains—300 to 600. Fitting closely between the shelves, the dust will be always excluded. A case taking up little more room than an ordinary bookcase will easily hold from 50,000 to 140,000 cards with space for books above and below. — *Newark F. P. L. Bulletin.*

### Librarians.

**AHERN**, Miss Mary Eileen, succeeds Mr. J. P. Dunn as State Librarian of Indiana. Miss Ahern has been an active worker in the library interests of the State and has been assistant librarian under Mr. Dunn, so that she comes to the work prepared to carry it forward from where he lays it down. Mr. Dunn leaves the library to enter more extensively into active literary life, having engagements for work which requires all his time.

**COHEN**, Max, librarian of the Maimonides Library, New York, was one of the members of the senior class of the New York Law School, the graduating exercises of which were held at Carnegie Music Hall, New York, on the evening of June 7. Mr. Cohen, who will henceforth devote himself to the legal profession, writes: "During the last two years I have continued my work at the Maimonides Library, of which I have been librarian for more than ten years, and my labors as editor of the *American Hebrew*, while

prosecuting my studies at the New York Law School. You will easily understand, therefore, why I have not been able to maintain my interest in the N. Y. Library Club. I can assure you, however, that I will take with me in my new profession a fervid enthusiasm for library development."

**CRAWFORD**, Miss Esther, was on April 20 elected librarian by the board of trustees of the Sioux City (Iowa) Library. Miss Crawford spent some months in training at the Albany Library School several years ago, and since her return to Iowa has been occupied in classifying and cataloging libraries. She was engaged upon the Sioux City Library in this capacity at the time of her appointment. Those who have met Miss Crawford and know of her work will be confident that the Sioux City Library is fortunate in its choice of a librarian, and that she will bring to the library modern ideas and enthusiasm and a truly earnest and conscientious spirit. The former librarian, Mrs. S. R. Russell, was not an applicant for the position. She will be missed among the librarians of Iowa, as her interest in library work and very pleasant manners have won her many friends. **MRS. ADA NORTH.**

**KELSO**, Miss Tessa L., of the Los Angeles Public Library, had an article in the *May Arena* on "Some economic features of public libraries." She advocates a wider extension of library privileges, freer access to the books, and a more unrestricted circulation of "light reading."

**TARDIEU**, M. Amédée, the librarian of the Institute, died in Paris on Sunday, May 14. He had been made assistant librarian in 1857. He was mainly known outside of France by his translation of Strabo. The elaborate catalog of the library of the Institute, which occupied him many years, he never completed.

**WELCH**, Charles, librarian to the Corporation of the City of London, is preparing what promises to be an interesting work on the modern history of London. It will be a pictorial and descriptive record of municipal and social progress during the last 150 years, giving a history of the city from the accession of George III. to the present time, illustrated by views of London as it now exists side by side with views of the London of Dr. Johnson's day.

**WEST**, Miss Theresa H., was on May 10 elected librarian of the Milwaukee Free Public Library for a term of 5 years, receiving the votes of 8 out of the board of 9 trustees. Since the departure of Dr. Linderfelt, Miss West has been assistant librarian in charge of the library, and her business management, knowledge, and capability have proved her thoroughly fitted to officially assume the post which she has practically filled for a year past. Miss West has been connected with the Milwaukee Library for the past 13 years, having entered its service while the library was only a private institution, and her election to the responsible position of librarian is gratifying not only to her many friends but to the general reading public of the city.

### Cataloging and Classification.

AGUILAR F. L., *N. Y.* List of books for juveniles, March, 1893. 20 p. O. pap.

BOSTON P. L. Titles of books added from April 17 to April 24, 1893. V. 1, no. 1. Boston Public Library. *subs.* \$1.50 yearly.

Formerly published in the *Bulletin*. With this issue the quarterly lists are to be discontinued and the accessions are to be given in this form. The method of the work, both bibliographically and typographically, is admirable, and the change should be a great boon to the users of the library.

*Boulder, Col.* UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO. Buckingham Library; a list of typical books selected from the collection. Boulder, Col., 1893. 16 p. sq. F. pap.

This list was prepared as part of the University Library exhibit at the World's Fair.

THE BULLETIN OF THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY OF PHILADELPHIA for April continues the list of "Books on electricity," and records the accessions to the library from Jan. 1, 1893.

CATALOGO generale delle edizioni Hoepli dal 1872 al 1893 (Esposizione mondiale di Chicago, 1893). Milano, Utr. Hoepli edit., 1893. 128 p. 8°.

HAMILTON (*Ont.*) P. L. Supplement to the fiction list. 4 p. O. pap.

Set up on the linotype machine. Titles are arranged by call-number only; thus L2181, Stimson, First harvests, is followed by L2182, Alexander, Mammon. The lack of alphabetic order is confusing, but the titles are so arranged to facilitate consulting the fiction indicator. In regard to the linotype method, the librarian writes: "It seems to me that this is the coming machine for catalog work, as, each line being cast solid as set, there can be no pulling out or dropping out of a letter or figure; while the line can be made any width desired. The width used on this list is the ordinary newspaper width."

HARTFORD ( *Ct.*) LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. Author-list of all novels, short stories, selections, and humorous works in the Hartford Library Association; also of all other books added during 1892. Hartford, Ct., 1893. 182 p. O. pap.

THE SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. BULLETIN for May contains special reading-lists on "Fishing" and "Hunting."

SCRANTON (*Pa.*) P. L. (Albright Memorial Building). Finding-list of the circulating department, Jan. 1893. 188 p. O. pap.

A classified list, preceded by an index of subjects. Each book has been entered but once, with no separate index of either authors or titles. The list is "mainly an abstract of the

library shelf-lists," includes only books contained in the circulating department, and records about 12,000 volumes.

THE SPRINGFIELD (*Mass.*) LIBRARY BULLETIN for May contains a short list of "Svensk litteratur," 45 titles.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. *N. Y.* State Travelling Library, no. 2, finding-list. [Albany, 1893.] 16 p. T.

—Trav. Lib., no. 3, finding-list. [Albany, 1893.] 20 p. T.

—Trav. Lib., no. 9, finding-list. [Albany, 1893.] 20 p. T.

#### CHANGED TITLES.

"Lay down your arms: the autobiography of Martha von Tilling," by Bertha von Suttner, Lond., Longmans, 1892, is the same in a different translation as "Ground arms! the story of a life," by Bertha von Suttner. Chic., McClurg, 1892. — JOHN EDMANDS.

"Was she to blame?" by Mrs. Alexander, E. A. Weeks & Co., Chic., 1893, is the same as "Look before you leap," by Mrs. Alexander, published by Holt, N. Y., in 1882, and in many subsequent editions.

#### FULL NAMES.

*Supplied by Harvard College Library.*

Brann, H.: Athanasius (Most Rev. John Hughes, first archbishop of New York);  
Dana, Mrs. F.: Theodora (How to know the wild flowers. By Mrs. W: Starr Dana);  
Dickinson, Jacob McGavock (Address upon the present financial and general condition of the South);  
Isaacs, Abram S: (Stories from the Rabbis);  
Johnson, Catharine Hardenbergh (Comfort. By Mrs. Herrick Johnson);  
McGucklin, W: G: (Whist nuggets);  
Milne, W: James (High school algebra);  
North, Simon Newton Dexter (The wool book);  
Osgood, W: Newton (Employers' liability).

### Bibliography

ALLEN, E. H. De fiduculis bibliographia: being an attempt towards a bibliography of the violin. Pt. 5. Lond., Griffith, 1893. 16°, *ms.*, 2s. 6d.

BARLIER, V. Un centenaire bibliographique (1791-1891), avec préface. Moutiers-Tarentaise, imp. Ducloz, 1893. 14+59 p. 8°. 3 fr.

BIBLIOGRAPHIE und literarische Chronik der Schweiz. Bibliographie et chronique littéraire de la Suisse. Jahrgang 23, 1893. [12 Nrn.] Basel, Georg & Co., 1893. 8°. 2.50 m.

COLLINGWOOD, W. G. The life and work of John Ruskin. Bost., Houghton, Mifflin & Co.,

1893. c. 2 v., por. il. O. cl., \$5. *Large-pap. ed.*, limited to 250 copies, cl., *net*, \$15.

V. 2 contains a 6-p. bibliography of Ruskin's writings.

ECKART, R. Niedersächsische Sprachdenkmäler in übersichtlicher Darstellung mit genauen Quellenangaben. Ein bibliographisches Repertorium für Germanisten, niederdeutsche Sprachforscher, und Freunde der niederdeutschen Sprache. Osterweck, A. W. Zickfeldt. 7+6+68 p. 8°. 3 m.

GOWER, Lord Ronald. Joan of Arc: a biography; with an appendix giving the French and English bibliography of the subject. N. Y., Scribner, 1893. il. 8°, cl., *net*, \$7.

The HARVARD UNIVERSITY BULLETIN, no. 55, contains a "Bibliography of the historical literature of North Carolina," by Stephen B. Weeks. It extends from Adair to Curtis.

HILDEBRANDT, Ad. M. Heraldische bücherzeichen. 25 Ex-Libris. Berlin, J. A. Stargardt, 1893. 3 p. u. 25 Bl. 8°. 4 m.

HINRICHS' Verzeichniss der im deutschen Buchhandel neu erschienenen und neu aufgelegten Bücher, Landkarten, Zeitschriften, etc., 1892. 2. Band. Mit Angabe der Formate, Seitenzahlen, Verleger, Preise, mit litterarischen Nachweisungen, wissenschaftlicher Uebersicht, und Stichwort-Register. Hinrichs' Halbjahreskatalog 189. Fortsetzung. Lpzg., J. C. Hinrichs'sche Buchh. 239+772 p. 8°, 6 m.; bd., 7 m.

KIRCHNER, E. Die Papiere des 14. Jahrhunderts im Stadtarchiv zu Frankfurt a.M. und deren Wasserzeichen technisch untersucht und beschrieben. Frankfurt a. M., C. Jügel's Verlag, 1893. 35+31 p., plates 8°. 2.50 m.

MONTÉGUT, H. de. Inventaires du château de Montréal, en Périgord (1569-1792), publiés pour la première fois d'après les manuscrits de la Bibliothèque nationale, les archives de Périgueux, Bergerac, et du château de Montréal. Paris, lib. Pedone-Lauriel, 1893. 135 p., plates, 8°.

Limited to 100 copies.

MORFILL, W. R. The story of Poland. N. Y., Putnam, 1893. c. 12+389 p. por. il. D. (Story of the nations ser., no. 36.) cl., \$1.50; hf. leath., \$1.75.

Pp. 367-375 give the leading "authorities for Polish history, etc."

MORPURGO dott. S. I manoscritti della r. biblioteca Riccardiana di Firenze: manoscritti italiani. V. 1, fasc. 1. Roma, presso i principali Librai, 1893. 1-80 p. 8°.

Descrizione di 84 codici. Ministero della pubblica istruzione: Indici e cataloghi, n° 15.

The NEW YORK *Medical Journal*, v. 57, no. 20, May 20, 1893, cont. p. 557, a bibliography of "Methods of stomach examination," 135 titles.

PELHAM, H: F. Outlines of Roman history: N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1893. c. 9+599 p. D. cl., \$1.75.

Contains a 4-p. list of the chief modern authorities on the subject.

RICHTER, P. E. Litteratur der Landes- und Volkskunde des Königreichs Sachsen. Herausgegeben für den Verein für Erdkunde. 1. Nachtrag. Dresden, Alw. Huhle, 1893. 43 p. 8°. 60 m.

SCHELLING, Felix E. The life and writings of George Gascoigne. Bost., Ginn, [1893.] 131 p. O. (Publications of the Univ. of Penn., ser. in philology, literature, and archæology, v. 2, no. 4) bds., \$1.

Gives a 7-p. bibliography of Gascoigne's writings.

SHARPE, R. B. Analytical index to the works of John Gould: cross-references to all the species figured, memoir, portrait, and bibliography. Lond., Sotheran, 1893. 4°, *net*, 36s.; *net*, £4 4s.

STEIN, Henri. Mélanges de bibliographie. 1<sup>re</sup> sér. Paris, Leclerc et Cornuau, 1893. 49 p. 8°. 3 fr.

VAN RENSSELAER, Mrs. Mariana G., [Mrs. Schuyler Van Rensselaer.] Art out of doors: hints on good taste in gardening. N. Y., Scribner, 1893. c. 8+399 p. D. cl., \$1.50.

Contains a selected list (9 p.) of books on nature and gardening.

#### INDEXES.

BONNABELLE, C. Index général des matières contenues dans les mémoires de la SOCIÉTÉ DES LETTRES, SCIENCES, ET ARTS de Bar-Le-Duc (1871-90), suivi du Catalogue des livres déposés à sa bibliothèque pendant la même période. Bar-Le-Duc, imp. Contant-Laguerre, 1893. 48 p. 8°.

FLETCHER, W: I., and Bowker, R. R., eds. The annual literary index, 1892, including periodicals, American and English; essays, book-chapters, etc.; with author-index, bibliographies, and necrology: edited with the co-operation of members of the American Library Association and of the LIBRARY JOURNAL staff. N. Y., Office of *The Publishers' weekly*, 1893. c. 9+224 p. O. cl., \$3.50.

This is the first supplement to the latest "Index to periodicals" and to the "A. L. A. index."

It succeeds to and includes what has hitherto been known as the "Co-operative index to periodicals." The list of periodicals indexed has been largely increased, and the work contains several new features. The most important of these is the first annual index to those portions of the books of the year which are practically monographs on special subjects; the others are: a list of the special bibliographies published during the year, and a necrology of authors deceased during the year. Special value attaches to the numerous sociological references resulting from the indexing of the papers of the National Conference of Charities and Corrections. The author-index includes a key to both subject-indexes, and distinguishes between articles in periodicals and portions of books by obvious typographical differences. The volume is intended to be the first of a series which, should sufficient support be forthcoming, will include the annual "Fletcher" and the annual "Poole," and which the editors hope may furnish "to libraries and booksellers the one tool which the bibliographical system at present lacks."

Le GÉNIE civil; table générale des matières des 20 premiers tomes (1880-92). Paris, 1893. 151 p., @ 3 col. F.

### Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

*Eliza Chester*; pseud. of Harriet E. Paine in "The unmarried woman," N. Y., Dodd, Mead & Co., 1892, D.

*Hiram Goff's religion*, E. P. Dutton, 1893. The author, according to the *New York Tribune*, "is understood to be the Rev. Dr. G. H. Hepworth."

"*Poems on various subjects*," by Isabella Oliver, of Cumberland Co., Penn. Carlisle, 1895. The "To the Editor" is signed R. D., evidently the initials of Rev. Robert Davidson, D.D., President of Dickinson College. — JOHN EDMANDS.

*A prison matron*. A — Memoirs of Jane Cameron, female convict, by a prison matron; B — Female life in prison, by a prison matron. The catalog of the British Museum gives B to M. Carpenter under the title but not under Carpenter. Halket and Laing and Advocate's Lib. give both to Carpenter; Cushing in Initials gives B to Carpenter and in Anonyms gives A to Rev. Frederick W. Robertson. Kirk's Allibone, v. 1, gives both to Carpenter, and in v. 2 gives both to Frederick W. Robinson, with no reference to the entry under Carpenter in vol. 1. English Catalog, 1889, gives both to F. W. Robinson, mixed in with the novelist's books. On p. 228 of "Confessions of a convict," just issued by R. C. Hartranft, S. P. [fict.] speaks of having received aid from "the writings of Miss F. W. Robinson, many years matron in an English prison." Does this settle the authorship of the two books? — JOHN EDMANDS.

*Romans dissected*. — Prof. Charles Marsh Mead, of the Hartford Theological Seminary,

admits in the preface of his work on "Christ and criticism," that he is the author of "Romans dissected," issued by Randolph under the pseudonym of "E. D. McRealsham."

### Humors and Blanders.

"HAVING a dog, I asked the librarian if she had any books on dog-training. 'Well — no — but we have some books on ants and bees, if that will do as well.'"

A CORRESPONDENT writes to a Los Angeles, Cal., paper to suggest a plan for reducing the salary list of the Public Library. He proposes to make the library shelves accessible to all who visit the library, each one waiting on himself. This is to be done by, first, lettering each book-case plainly; second, numbering each book; third, compelling each person entering the library to pass through a self-registering turnstile and pass out the same way; and fourth, stationing a doorkeeper at the turnstile with a blank-book to receive the signature of each one entering — the same person on passing out to write opposite his or her name the book he has taken. This economist says that the originator of the plan asserts that "four employees, at \$50 per month each, are ample to serve the public in a city of 100,000 people, and all else is performed by the people for themselves. If the bookcases are all plainly lettered and each book numbered the public soon learns the place of each book, and naturally puts each book in its place. The turnstile informs us how many people go in and out. The doorkeeper must show the signature of each one going in and what book each one brings out. The doorkeeper has an alphabetical list of all entitled to use the library. His book for signatures is a prepared blank, so that under each head is entered the title and number of each book taken out — or that the party went in to read, etc. Of the four employees, one is janitor, one is doorkeeper, and two arrange and supervise the books and periodicals."

THE following are taken from a list of accessions to the library of the State Department:

Lowell, James Russell. (See James Russell Lowell.)

James Russell Lowell. A biographical sketch. By Francis H. Underwood. Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1893. 8°. Illustrated.

Sir William Temple on the Origin and Nature of Government. By Frank I. Herriott. Philadelphia, American Academy of Political and Social Science, n. d. pp. 51. 8°.

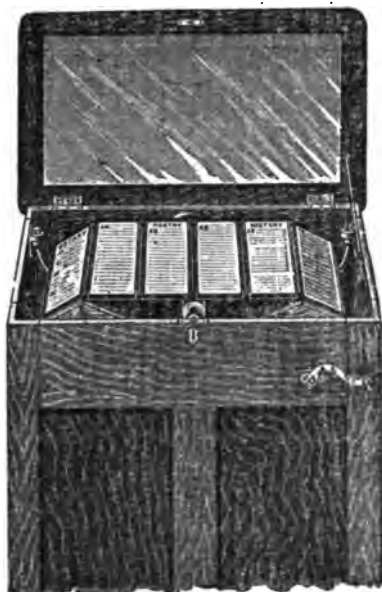
18 December, 1787. Adoption of the Constitution of the United States by New Jersey. Commemorative Exercises by the New Brunswick Historical Club, Kirkpatrick Chapel, Rutgers College, Friday evening, 16 December, 1887. With an appendix. New Brunswick, n. d. pp. 47. 8°.

Duché, Jacob, Rev. (See Rev. Jacob Duché.) Rev. Jacob Duché's Letter to General George Washington. n. p., n. d. pp. 8. 8°.

E. W. H.

# THE RUDOLPH CONTINUOUS INDEXER.

(PATENTED IN THE UNITED STATES AND ALL FOREIGN COUNTRIES.)



(FRONT VIEW, SHOWING GLASS LID RAISED.)



(REAR VIEW, SHOWING DOOR OPEN.)

## THE LIBRARIAN'S DESIDERATUM. THE MOST PERFECT INDEXER.

The **RUDOLPH CONTINUOUS INDEXER** presents to the eye more than 400 volumes.

The Capacity of the **INDEXER** is 54,400 volumes, averaging two lines to a title.

The **INDEXER** stands 42 inches high and is 20 inches wide by 30 inches broad.

We shall be pleased to give further information and list of testimonials from leading librarians.

Through the courtesy of the American Library Association the **INDEXER** is now on exhibition with the Bureau of Education's exhibit in the Government Building at the World's Columbian Exposition.

**RUDOLPH INDEXER CO., Masonic Temple, CHICAGO.**

# EDW. G. ALLEN'S London Agency for American Libraries,

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN,

LONDON.

(FORMERLY RICH & SONS.)

EDW. G. ALLEN devotes himself entirely to library business. His long experience enables him to execute the orders of correspondents promptly, cheaply, and with thorough efficiency. His connection with all the Book Dealers in the United Kingdom gives him the command of the British Book Market, and qualifies him to serve his customers with special advantage, and to bring promptly under their notice all the stores of Literature, old and new, on sale in Great Britain.

Books Supplied at a Small Commission on the Cost Price, with the usual Trade deductions, and forwarded by the quickest and cheapest routes. Second-hand Catalogues by early Mails, and no Commission charged on Orders from them. Periodicals and Newspapers Posted Promptly.

No expensive sub-agencies at home or abroad. Foreign books on easy terms.

## Agency for the following Libraries and many others:

Library of Congress, Washington.  
Libraries of Parliament, Ottawa, Toronto,  
and Quebec.  
Amherst College.  
Boston Public Library.  
Brooklyn Library.  
Brown University.  
Cornell University.  
Enoch Pratt Free Library.  
California University.

Colorado University.  
Johns Hopkins University.  
Philadelphia Library Co.  
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.  
University of Pennsylvania.  
University of Toronto, Can.  
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.  
Yale University.  
Minneapolis Public Library.

## BINDING.

Cheap and Durable for Circulating Libraries. Specially Strong for Books of Reference. Superior Style for Works of Art. Imitation Antique for Rare Old Books. Galf Extra in Every Variety. Best Half-Binding for General Library Use. Pamphlets Bound at Cheap Rates. Law-Books in Law Oalf. Cheap Binding in Cloth. Hard-Grained Roan, etc. Dilapidated Binding Neatly Repaired. Deficiencies of Rare Books Supplied in Exact Fac-Simile. Library Stamps to Order.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College*.

"No better indorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission instead of the customary 10 per cent. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York*.

Edw. G. Allen's American Library Agency,  
COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

MEMBER AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

Digitized by Google

# LIBRARIES, GREAT OR SMALL,

ARE INCOMPLETE WITHOUT



## Adjustable

## Shelving.

THE SIMPLEST AND MOST PRACTICAL WAY OF SECURING  
SUCH IS BY USING THE

### KOCH PATENT SHIFTABLE BRACKETS.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION ADDRESS THE  
MANUFACTURERS,

## KOCH A. B. CO.,

397 Main St., Peoria, Ill., U. S. A.



## THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO.,

740 and 742 Broadway, New York,

**M**AKE a specialty of supplying public, private and school **LIBRARIES**, for which they have exceptional facilities through their connection with many of the largest houses as special agents, and by carrying the stock of all American Publishers.

They are pleased to give estimates at lowest rates on lists of proposed purchases, and solicit correspondence with Librarians and other bookbuyers.

This house is characterized by its **Promptness, Carefulness and Low Prices.**

There will be sent to any address on application a topically arranged General Library List selected from the books of all publishers.

### THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., 740 and 742 Broadway, New York.

## THE ARCTIC PROBLEM

AND

### NARRATIVE OF THE PEARY RELIEF EXPEDITION.

By Prof. ANGELO HEILPRIN,

Leader of the Peary Relief Expedition, President of the Geographical Club of Philadelphia, author of "The Geographical and Geological Distribution of Animals," etc.

#### CONTENTS:

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. The Arctic Problem.                | 4. The Peary Relief Expedition.            |
| 2. Polar Expedition.                  | 5. A Lost Companion.                       |
| 3. The Spitzbergen Route to the Pole. | 6. The Greenland Ice-Cap and Its Glaciers. |

Popular Edition, profusely illustrated, cloth, \$1.00; Polychrome Edition, limited to 750 copies, 21 plates, plain and in tint, bound in half vegetable vellum, \$3.00 net.

For sale by all booksellers.

### THE CONTEMPORARY PUBLISHING CO., 628 Chestnut St., Philadelphia.

**THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO., 23, 25, 27 Euclid Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio,**  
**BOOKSELLERS, IMPORTERS AND PUBLISHERS,**

Have best facilities for supplying to libraries

**ALL BOOKS AT THE LOWEST PRICES,**

and with great promptness. Constantly in stock one of the largest collections of American publishers' books carried in the country, also a good assortment of recent English books.

ENGLISH, FRENCH AND GERMAN publications imported *free of duty* at lowest prices.

Catalogue of scarce and out-of-print books issued frequently and mailed free to those desiring same.

CANADIAN LIBRARIES particularly requested to permit us to act as their agents for procuring all American publications, as well as out-of-print and scarce books, at lowest prices.

**THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO., - Cleveland, Ohio,**  
**Booksellers, Publishers, Importers.**

**NOTICE OF REMOVAL.**

**MESSRS. H. SOTHERAN & CO.,**  
*Booksellers and Export Agents,*

Beg to announce that, owing to the rebuilding of No. 136 Strand, they have just removed to new premises, four doors further east, at No. 140 Strand (near Somerset House), where all branches of their business will be carried on as usual.

**TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS, BOOKMEN, LONDON.**

**140 STRAND, W. C. (West-End House, 37 Piccadilly, W.), LONDON.**



**AS BOOKWORMS**

we make a *specialty* of hunting for out-of-print books for Libraries.

*For particulars and monthly bargain lists, address*

**S. F. McLEAN & CO.,**  
**13 COOPER UNION,**  
**NEW YORK.**

**SPECIAL LIBRARY CIRCULAR**

**Now Ready. Send Postal.**

**THREE EIGHTHS INCH., per 100, 6c.**  
**RUNS 1 TO 2000.**

**252 | 253 | 254**

**QUARTER INCH., per 100, 5c**  
**RUNS 1 TO 10,000.**

**6245 | 626 | 627 | 628**

**P. F. VAN EVEREN, 360 Ann Street, New York.**

**NEUMANN BROTHERS,**

Established 1879.

**COLLEGE**  
**[AND]**  
**LIBRARY**

**Book**  
**Binders**

**76 E. 9th St.,**  
**Near Broadway,**  
**Opp. Hilton, Hughes**  
**& Co.,**

**NEW YORK.**

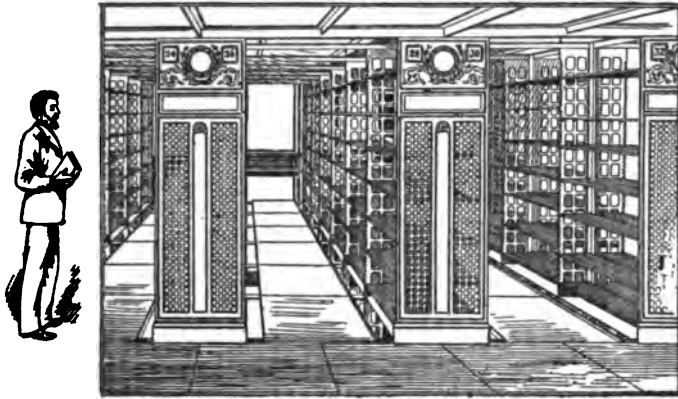


**Repairing and Re-backing of Old Book**  
**Covers a Specialty.**

Specimens of our work may be seen at the COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW YORK HOSPITAL LIBRARY, NEW YORK ACADEMY OF MEDICINE, LONG ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY, PRATT INSTITUTE, Brooklyn, N. Y., SHEFFIELD SCIENTIFIC SCHOOL OF YALE COLLEGE, and many others.

We have a special style of binding well known to Librarians of the American Library Association, of which Mr. C. G. Neumann is a member.

## GREEN'S PATENT Book-Stack and Shelving for Libraries.



MADE BY

**THE SNEAD & CO. IRON WORKS,**  
Louisville, Ky., and Chicago, Ill.

This book-stack is of iron and fulfils all the requirements of the modern library.

1.—Convenience.

- (a) Access and communication with the stack, as well as with other parts of the Library Building.
- (b) Accommodation of books of all kinds and sizes.
- (c) Arrangement of books—variable at will.
- (d) Shelves adjustable, removable, interchangeable, and easily handled.
- (e) Assorting or reading of books.
- (f) Support of books on partially filled shelves.

2.—Light, cleanliness, moderate and even temperature and ventilation.

3.—Capacity and compactness.

4.—Fireproof construction.

5.—Shelving surfaces permanently smooth and protected from corrosion (Bower-Barffed), and necessity of renewal.

Used for the New Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

**DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE ON APPLICATION.**

ESTABLISHED 1872

LONDON:  
30 WELLINGTON ST., STRAND.NEW YORK:  
810 BROADWAY.LEIPZIG:  
HOSPITAL STR. 10.

# GUSTAV E. STECHERT

## Purchasing Agent for Colleges & Libraries

810 BROADWAY, NEW YORK,

(TWO DOORS ABOVE GRACE CHURCH)

begs to call attention to his facilities for obtaining FOREIGN BOOKS and PERIODICALS at more economical rates THAN ANY OTHER HOUSE IN AMERICA OR EUROPE can offer, because:

He employs *no Commission Agents*, but has *his own offices and clerks* at *London* and *Leipzig*. He has *open accounts* with all the *leading publishing houses in the world*.

His experience enables him to give information at once about *rare and scarce books*.

He receives *weekly shipments* from *England, France and Germany*, and can thereby fill orders in quicker time.

**MORE THAN 200 LIBRARIES FAVOR HIM WITH THEIR ORDERS.**

### SPECIAL REFERENCES,

"Mr. Stechert has for years furnished this Library with most of its periodicals and European books, and has bought for us many thousand volumes. Mr. Stechert's success is due to his constant personal attention to the business, and the reasonable terms he is able to offer. I consider a New York agent far preferable to reliance on foreign agents alone."

GEO. H. BAKER, *Librarian of Columbia College, New York.*

"Seven years ago, in reorganizing the Columbia College library, I spent much time in trying to discover how to get our foreign books and periodicals with the least delay, trouble and expense. The result of the comparison of three methods, viz: ordering direct from foreign dealers, ordering through one agent in London, or ordering through one agent in New York showed us that it was to our advantage to give Mr. Stechert all our foreign orders, as he delivered in the library in a single package and with a single bill at as low cost as we were able with vastly greater trouble, to get a half dozen different packages in different bills from different places. In reorganizing the New York State Library, I opened the whole question anew, and the result of the comparison was the same as before, and we find that the library gets most for the time and money expended by taking advantage of Mr. Stechert's long experience, and the careful personal attention which he gives to our orders."

MELVIL DEWEY, *Director of N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.*

"Mr. G. E. Stechert of New York has served us with fidelity in procuring English, French and German books, both new and second hand and also periodicals. His terms are more reasonable than any others that have come to our notice, while he has always guarded our interests very carefully. We find it a great convenience to have one agency in New York, represented by branches in different European countries."

Prof. ARTHUR H. PALMER, *Librarian of Adelbert College, Cleveland, O.*

"Your methods and facilities for doing business, as I have examined them here as well as at the Leipzig and London ends, seem to me admirably progressive and thoroughly live. I deal with you because I judge it for the advantage of this library to do so. If I did not, I should not. Up to date I am unable to find a method which is, all things included, so economical of time and money as dealing through you."

ERNEST C. RICHARDSON, *Librarian of Theol. Seminary, Hartford, Conn.*

"Our library committee speaks in the highest terms of your services. You have not only saved us many dollars, but have shown an intelligent appreciation of our wants for which we thank you."

A. S. COLLINS, *Act. Librarian of Reynolds Library, Rochester, N. Y.*

# GUSTAV E. STECHERT,

LONDON.

LEIPZIG.

NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google



THE  
**Library Journal**

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

**Library Economy and Bibliography**

---

VOL. 18. No. 7

*WORLD'S FAIR CONGRESS AND CHICAGO CONFERENCE.*

JULY, 1893

ABSTRACTS OF PAPERS, ETC.

---

*For Contents, See Next Page.*

---

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 28 ELM STREET (Near Duane).  
LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO, PATERNOSTER HOUSE,  
CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

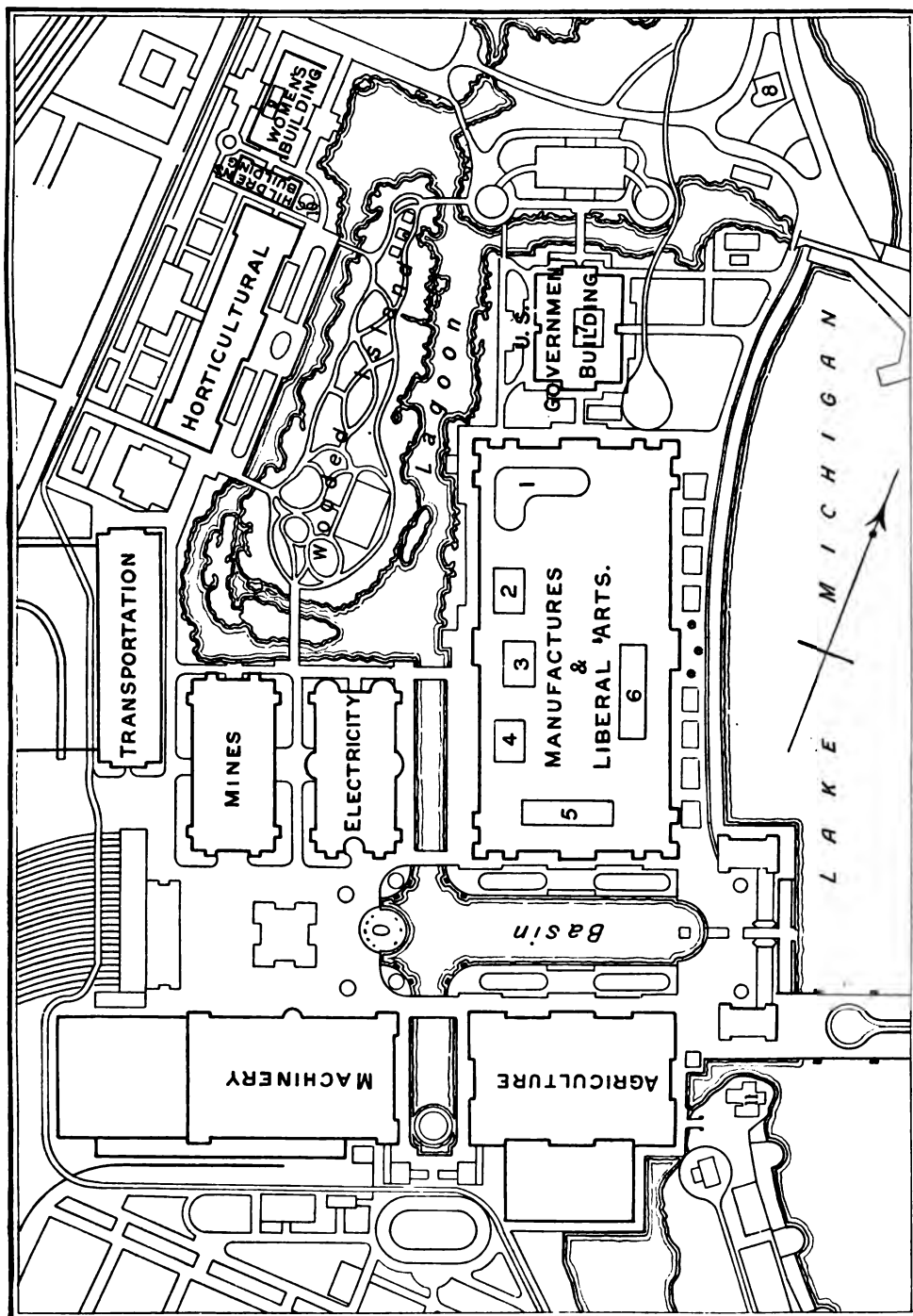
MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts

*Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s*

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

# CONTENTS.

TITLE.	AUTHOR.	PAGE.
Libraries in Relation to Schools . . . . .	<i>Miss Hannah P. James</i>	213
Lectures, Museums, Art Galleries, etc., in Connection with Li-		
braries . . . . .	<i>James Bain, Jr</i>	214
Libraries from the Reader's Point of View . . . . .	<i>James K. Hosmer</i>	216
" " " . . . . .	<i>George Iles</i>	217
" " " . . . . .	<i>Paul Leicester Ford</i>	218
Adaptation of Libraries to Constituencies . . . . .	<i>S: S. Green</i>	219
Branches and Deliveries . . . . .	<i>G: W. Cole</i>	220
Fires, Protection and Insurance . . . . .	<i>R. B. Poole</i>	223
Fixtures, Furniture and Fittings . . . . .	<i>Henry J. Carr</i>	225
Government, Constitution, By-laws and Trustees . . . . .	<i>H: M. Utley</i>	225
The Trustees' Relation to the Library . . . . .	<i>R. R. Bowker</i>	227
Library Service . . . . .	<i>Frank P. Hill</i>	228
Regulations for Readers . . . . .	<i>W: H. Brett</i>	230
Executive Department, General Supervision, etc. . . . .	<i>F: M. Crunden</i>	232
Accession Department . . . . .	<i>Gardner M. Jones</i>	234
Pamphlets . . . . .	<i>Walter S. Biscoe</i>	236
Cataloging . . . . .	<i>W: C. Lane</i>	238
Classification . . . . .	<i>Horace Kephart</i>	240
Loan . . . . .	<i>Mary W. Plummer</i>	242
Binding and Repair . . . . .	<i>D. V. R. Johnston</i>	249
Proprietary Libraries and their Relation to Public Libraries . . . . .	<i>C: A. Cutler</i>	247
United States Government Aids to Library Progress . . . . .	<i>A. R. Spofford</i>	248
Fiction . . . . .	<i>Ellen M. Coe</i>	250
Reading of Young . . . . .	<i>Miss C. M. Hewins</i>	251
Reference-Books . . . . .	<i>E. C. Richardson</i>	254
Assistance to Readers . . . . .	<i>W: E. Foster</i>	257
Indexing . . . . .	<i>W: I. Fletcher</i>	258
Scrap-books, Clippings, etc. . . . .	<i>W: A. Bardwell</i>	258
American Library Association . . . . .		261
The Publishers' Exhibits at the World's Columbian Exposition . . . . .	<i>A. Growoll</i>	262



PLAN SHOWING LOCATION OF BOOK EXHIBITS IN WORLD'S COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION.

1. Exhibits of U. S. publishers, N. W. gallery.
2. German university exhibit, W. gallery.
3. Italian publishers' exhibit, W. gallery.
4. English educational and publishers' exhibit, W. gallery.
5. U. S. educational exhibit, S. gallery.
6. French publishers' exhibit, E. gallery.
7. A. L. A. exhibit, Dept. of Bureau of Education.
8. German publishers' exhibit.
9. Woman's library, W. gallery.
10. Children's library.
11. Exhibition of books on Columbian discovery, ms., etc., in Convent of La Rabida.

U. S. GOVERNMENT BUILDING.



Digitized by Google

# ABSTRACTS OF PAPERS, ETC.,

WORLD'S FAIR CONGRESS AND CHICAGO CONFERENCE

JULY 13-22, 1893.

## LIBRARIES IN RELATION TO SCHOOLS.

BY HANNAH P. JAMES, *Osterhout Free Library, Wilkesbarre, Pa.*

*Objects to be attained:* To so impress the importance of the public library as an educational medium upon the instructors of youth that the school and the library shall work together for the same end: the education of man.

*How to begin:* The importance of obtaining the coöperation and support of school authorities.

*To interest teachers:* Personal influence; attendance at teachers' meetings.

*How to aid teachers:* A special assistant for school work; special hours for assisting teachers and pupils; reading-lists of books for school use, classified, with notes; written lists of new books as received; the use of Sargent's, Caller's, Hardy's, Hewin's, and other lists, with call-numbers attached to titles.

*Grades allowed use of books:* Some libraries allow high-school students only to draw books for school use; the majority grant the privilege to high and grammar schools, leaving out the primary grades. It is considered best to extend the privilege as much as possible. Better results will be obtained in higher grades by pupils trained in the use of books from the beginning.

*Number of volumes loaned:* From 2 to 30 volumes each are allowed for school use by different libraries. The average number loaned by 50 libraries is 7; 32 libraries report no limit. Milwaukee allows one volume to each pupil.

*Special libraries:* In several libraries what are called "special libraries" of 50 volumes each are sent to different schools instead of, or in addition to, those loaned on school cards. These are kept from 6 to 8 weeks and exchanged, at expiration of the specified time, with other schools. They often contain duplicates for sim-

ultaneous reading. Detroit, Worcester, Milwaukee, Cleveland, Columbus, and other cities use this method. Detroit has 4000 volumes circulating in this way, 2000 of them in the high school.

*Duplicates:* Duplicates varying from 2 to 100 copies are used by different libraries; they are frequently of value in simultaneous class work. When a limited number is loaned more variety and fewer duplicates are advisable. For grammar schools 6 copies of any one book are usually sufficient. Buy carefully up to demand rather than beyond it.

*Fiction:* Unless of decidedly moral or educational character, it is seldom allowed; some libraries except historical fiction; some allow 1 volume of fiction to 8 or 10 others; and many allow none at all except to lowest primary grades. In the latter grades the old classic fairy-tales are useful; also Andrews' "Seven little sisters," Kirby's "Aunt Martha's corner cupboard," with similar books, which easily lead to more serious study.

*Limit of time allowed and care of books:* Books are usually loaned to schools for a limited time, with privilege of from one to an indefinite number of renewals. Others issue for an unlimited period. Torn books should be returned to the library immediately; lost books, paid for by loser or by school.

*Record of school circulation:* As a rule this has not been reported, because in most of the libraries heard from no special system is used. A ledger account with each teacher, kept in small pass-books and arranged alphabetically by teachers' names, is desirable, and shows all the books drawn. In some cases the charging-slip

system is used. Special cards are generally found useful.

*Influence of library on pupils:* The closer connection there can be between the library and the pupils the better. A letter of advice and suggestion as to books from the librarian to the children is greatly appreciated and has good results.

*Reference use by pupils:* This is usually extensive. Some libraries have daily visits from whole classes. Others afford every possible aid, many devoting Saturday forenoons and two hours after school to school work.

*Class-rooms:* Few libraries have special class-rooms for school work; though many recognize their value.

*Teachers' cards:* Extra books for study purpose are usually allowed to teachers, the number varying from two to any number desired; they are generally allowed for a limited time.

*Teachers' influence on home circulation:* This is often decidedly noticeable. Teachers are efficient helpers in procuring the entrance of good books into families which could not otherwise be reached; they should be encouraged to help in every way.

## LECTURES, MUSEUMS, ART GALLERIES, ETC., IN CONNECTION WITH LIBRARIES.

BY JAMES BAIN, JR., *Toronto Public Library.*

*Progress since 1876:* Chapter on art museums and public libraries by Prof. Freeze, in the report for 1876, on public libraries, by the Bureau of Education, in which he urges their union, points out the advantages and economy of the combination and its value in educating and stimulating the artistic tastes of the community. In 1881 Mr. James Hibberd, Preston, England, printed his notes on free public libraries and museums, which reviewed the status of free libraries throughout the world and pressed the claims of museums to form part of the educational apparatus of libraries. Dr. Homes' paper at Washington conference, 1881, advocated the addition of both art galleries and museums to public libraries, and pointed to the series of acts passed in the United Kingdom, encouraging and assisting the movement. The discussion which followed brought out two objections: (1st) that all the funds raised were for libraries proper, and that to divert any portion was to the injury of the library; (2d) that the librarian requires his whole time for his regular work. As a whole the meeting was opposed to the views of Dr. Homes. At the Lake George meeting, 1885, Dr. Homes supplemented his paper by a history of the later legislation on the subject, principally in the United Kingdom. Mr. C. Whitworth Wallis, curator of the Birmingham Art Gallery, read a paper before the L. A. U. K. (Birmingham, 1887) on the "Connection between free libraries and art galleries," laying stress on the success which has attended the Birmingham experiment as a warrant for further extension. Mr. Thomas Greenwood published (1888) "Museums and art galleries," which includes a detailed description of most of those which formed part of free libraries.

At the Baltimore adjourned meeting (Lakewood convention, 1892) inquiries were made as to whether any library had tried the combination, but no response was received. In the *Atlantic monthly*, July, 1893, Mr. E. S. Morse has a paper, "If public libraries, why not public museums?" urging strongly the value of museums to cities and towns and taking the position that they should be supported by a special tax like public libraries.

*Desirability.* Dr. Homes points out that museums may be either of science or of art, or of both kinds together. "The motives for maintaining them at the public expense are: 1st. The aid which they give to the industries of the country through the positive instruction which they impart. 2d. The refining and elevating character of the change and recreation which they afford. 3d. The stimulus which they give to the mind, by suggesting farther pursuits of the hidden knowledge which the exhibited objects indicate. 4th. The frequent visits made to them by persons of all classes, showing how much they are appreciated. attest that they are the want of the many and not a luxury for the few." The advantages of uniting free public libraries, museums, and art galleries are from the standpoint of utility and expense, and of benefit to both library and student from the conjunction of specimens and books. Emerson's view of the subject. Objections to the union are: (1st) that the librarian has enough to do looking after his books; (2d) that all available funds are required for the purchase of books and maintenance of the library. Later objection answered by the example of the United Kingdom.

*History in United Kingdom.* Establishment of free museums preceded free public libraries, caused by abundance of materials. Permission to unite given by Act of Parliament, 1850. Various amendments and revisions since have given power to increase the rate to one penny in the pound, to purchase specimens as well as books, to add art galleries, schools of science or art, or all of them, and to enable smaller parishes to unite for this purpose. Forty-one free public libraries and museums or art galleries, or both, are now in operation. The typical example chosen is Liverpool, because of the completeness of its collection, the success which has attended all the various portions, and the large amount of work done with the rate allowed by law. They report "that free lectures have now for a period of 28 years formed part — and in their results a most important part — of the educational work carried on in connection with their institution." An art gallery was established in Birmingham in connection with the public library, in 1864, and an art museum, in 1870, both of which have been very successful. Mr. Wallis' (Birmingham meeting, 1887) arguments in favor of union: (1st) first of all, their aims are identical, for they have in view the one end — the culture of the people; (2d) they appeal to the same mental faculties; (3d) to a very great extent, one of them, the museum, to carry out its proper functions is, in a great measure, dependent upon the other — the library. A number of other examples of successful combination in the United Kingdom are quoted. Mr. Justin Winsor's opinion of the value of museums of antiquities, as adjuncts to public libraries in the United Kingdom (*Nation*, li. 224). Conclusions as to the United Kingdom: (1st) that the union of the three institutions has been successful; (2d) that it is possible to carry on all the work upon the moderate rate which the act permits; (3d) that invariably museums and art galleries commend themselves so much to the wealthy, that a large proportion of their contents will consist of donations.

*In the United States.* In the United States the conditions of life were different. Books and the knowledge they impart were in demand, while antiquities were not abundant. Great change, however, has taken place during past 40 years. Libraries are becoming plentiful, large sums are granted or donated for their maintenance, and a more extended and purer love of art and science prevails. Does it not seem as if the time had come for the adoption of fuller and more perfect

methods of reaching, directing, and stimulating the public?

In 1876 Boston Athenæum only example of a library and art gallery combined. City of Minneapolis obtained, in 1885, a charter enabling them to establish and maintain "public libraries and reading-rooms, galleries of art and museums." Has already a fair commencement of art gallery and art museum. The New York Circulating Library reports (1889) that a rich donation of engravings, photographs, and casts has been placed upon the walls, and greatly promotes a taste for books on art and artists. Worcester and Toronto report that the exhibition of the Arundel Society prints tends to awaken an interest in art. Reports also have been received as to the exhibition in outer rooms of illuminated mss., artistic printing, medals, etc. Malden, Mass., says (Report 1888): "If there has ever been a doubt as to the expediency of connecting an art gallery with a public library, it has been dispelled in our experience. . . . The gallery is a most important and helpful companion to our books." To effect the same end the Salem Public Library has availed itself of the proximity of the Peabody Academy of Science, placing with the specimens references to books in the library treating of them. The Buffalo Public Library trustees have arranged their beautiful new building so as to lodge the Natural History Society, Art Gallery, and Historical Society's Museum under the same roof.

In 1883 the Province of Ontario passed an act authorizing the establishment by cities of free libraries and museums, but no library has yet availed itself of the permission. Finally, New York State, in 1892, amended the library act so as to apply equally to libraries or museums, or both combined.

It is evident, therefore, that the tendency is in the direction of combining museum or art galleries, or both, with public libraries.

*Hints for management.* Do not be afraid to start with a small collection. Get the reporters to write up the donations as they come in and make it generally known that you want specimens. Some of the best museums in the United States do not buy anything. Reserve always the right to exclude what is useless, and above all carefully label the specimen with the name and address of the donor. Enlist, if possible, the interest of the Natural History, Historical, or Art societies in the work. Place your collections or pictures in a spare room, well lighted, and arrange for extensions. Never permit the library proper

to be used for the exhibition of pictures or specimens. Engage an educated assistant to take charge, under the general guidance of the librarian. If she has any love for her work she can easily take charge, enter specimens in the accession-book, label, and give such information to visitors as may be necessary in a small museum. 6 to 8 hours per day is long enough to keep open. The connecting link with the books must be closely maintained not only by giving references to special books, but by exhibiting side by side with the specimen special plates referring to them, or by erecting small shelves on which can be placed the most convenient manuals for immediate reference. The label on each specimen should be clear and distinct, giving the scientific and common name, locality, and the name and address of the donor. Make your natural history collection typical of the neighborhood. Much may be done by a large relief model of the surrounding country or by geological sections painted upon the wall. In manufacturing cities organize a technological museum, comprising specimens of all kinds of raw material and of the same in various stages of manufacture. If free lectures can be arranged, having for their subject the contents of any of the cases or of books bearing on them, a wider interest will be taken, not only in the museum but in the books. When opportunity offers, have open nights, and exhibit some special attraction. Collections of art workmanship and pictures are very attractive, and loan exhibitions can always be arranged once a year. Valuable paintings can be secured on loan for longer or shorter periods. Exchanges for limited periods could be effected with other institutions of a similar character. Casts of almost all the famous European statues can be obtained at small cost.

The librarian must never forget that the museum is neither a store-house nor a bazaar, but an

additional means of extending and popularizing knowledge, therefore his collections are worthless unless systematically arranged and his pictures properly described, and that at all times the rooms must be kept bright, attractive, and comfortable.

Librarians will find A. R. Wallace's "Museums for the people" (*Macmillan's mag.*, xix. 244) full of information for their guidance in forming a museum.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY.

U. S. Bureau of Education. Report on Public Libraries U. S., 1876.

LIBRARY JOURNAL. Dr. Homes, 6 : 83, 128. 10 : 229.

— Report Malden, 16 : 186.

— Salem, 15 : 307.

*Library Chronicle*. 1 : 95.

— Wallis, 5 : 7.

L. A. U. K. 6th meeting. p. 35.

Hibbert, James. Notes on free public libraries and museums. Preston, 1881.

Greenwood, Thomas. Museums and art galleries. London, 1888.

*Nation*. Justin Winsor, li. 244.

Social Science Transactions, 1857. E. Chadwick. On free libraries and museums.

*Atlantic monthly*, lxvii. 112. Edward S. Morse.

*Museums and art galleries:*

*Science*, viii. 315, iii. 191, xviii. 43.

*Canadian monthly*. Scadding, xlii. 1.

*Macmillan's magazine*. Wallace, xix. 244.

*North American review*. Perkins, July, 1870.

Smithsonian Reports. Dr. Henry, 1870 and 1876.

Companion to the Brit. Almanac. 1869.

*Art journal*. Ruskin, xxxii. 161, 225.

*Popular science review*. Collet, xxvi. 370.

*Century magazine*, vii. Ingersoll. Making of a museum.

*Fortnightly review*, xlviii. 347, 665. Wallace, American museum.

*American journal of education*, xxii. 117.

Educational value of museums.

*American journal of science*, lxviii. 340.

Edward Forbes, on educational use of museums.

#### LIBRARIES FROM THE READER'S POINT OF VIEW.

BY JAMES K. HOSMER, *Minneapolis Public Library*.

POINTS on which all readers and all librarians agree :

Libraries to contain books required by readers.

Readers to be courteously treated.

Reading-rooms to be properly aired, lighted, heated, supplied with suitable appointments, and near at hand to books.

Point on which difference arises :

Freedom of access to books.

1. Should books be covered? By so doing readers deprived of a certain pleasure. A handsome book wins respect for itself. Opinion growing that to cover books costs more than it comes to. (See paper by T. W. Higginson, L. J. 16 : 268.)

2. Should access to shelves be allowed? Reasons for forbidding access to shelves :

a. Danger from theft, mutilation, and careless handling.

b. Embarrassment to administration from disarranging books and occupying space required by attendants.

c. Probability that general readers will be better served by attendants familiar with the books than by helping themselves.

a. Danger from theft, mutilation and careless handling

The poor and socially depressed not the class to be feared in a library.

The well-to-do and those of cultivated taste more likely to furnish trouble. Experience of Pawtucket (L. J. 17: 107, 139). Variety of experience. Unfortunate experience of Western New York, Mercantile Library in Philadelphia, and College of New Jersey. Fortunate experience of Pawtucket, Denver, Cleveland, and Minneapolis. Majority of testimony, however, that thieves and mutilators rare. General verdict that readers can be trusted.

b. Inconvenience to administration. Disarrangement can be prevented by requiring readers not to return books to shelves; embarrassment

to attendants, by having sufficient space; space lost by giving room to readers among the shelves can be compensated by making reading-rooms outside smaller.

c. That the attendant can select better than the general reader. No American will admit this. Paternalism out of favor. Each one knows best his own taste.

Disposition in favor of more freedom of access rapidly gaining in America.

English librarians in general said to be less favorable. Exceptions, however. Policy of British Museum. Article in *Library*, iv. 302. "Put the public inside and the staff outside the counter."

Railed space for new books at Minneapolis.

Articles on access to shelves in *LIBRARY JOURNAL*: Mrs. Sanders at Pawtucket, 14:40. J. K. Hosmer, 15:33. Conference No. Herbert Putnam, 15:230, 16:62. Conference No. W. H. Brett, 15:296, 16:34. Conference No. 17:445. T. W. Higginson, 16:268.

#### LIBRARIES FROM THE READER'S POINT OF VIEW.

BY G: ILES, *New York City.*

A POINT of importance to the reader is that a library have its catalog in any form but that of books and detached lists. The card catalog, from its presenting all titles continuously, is vastly to be preferred, and this catalog in turn is now rivalled by the Rudolph Continuous Indexer, which, from its non-liability to wear or soiling, removes the excuse oftenest given for withholding the card catalog from the reader. Only when the catalog and the shelves are at the free disposal of the reader does the public library stand by the promise of its open door.

But a reader, especially of the serious stamp, needs yet more; how shall he know which of the many books offered him in a catalog can best serve his purpose? Suppose that he is to inform himself regarding recent applications of electricity, or certain of the latest achievements of the camera, which of the scores of works at hand will answer his questions in the clearest way? If, in a very different branch of literature, he seeks knowledge concerning the government of the nation, or wishes to acquaint himself with the fundamentals of political economy, what authorities shall he choose?

A response to these inquiries is given at the model library shown by the American Library Association as part of the Columbian Exhibit of the National Department of Education. There

following each card title is a note: in the department of electricity by Mr. F. B. Crocker, professor of electrical engineering at the School of Mines, Columbia College, New York; in that of photography by the Committee on Literature of the Camera Club, New York; in that of American Government by Dr. J. C. Schwab, instructor of political economy, Yale University; and in that of general political economy by Mr. E. R. A. Seligman, professor of political economy and finance in the School of Political Science, Columbia College. (The notes, printed on slips, are distributed at the desk of the library exhibit.) It is hoped that in connection with the American Library Association a bureau will be established for systematically extending this plan of appraisal to the whole working literature of education. To be as useful as it can, a note-card should tell: Whether a book is a compilation or a transcript of fact and experience by a doer or a worker; the comparative merits of various editions where they exist; for what classes of readers a book is best suited; its special excellences or defects, and important errors; how it compares with other books in the same field, and if in its field, let us say, of taxation, or money, there is no book up to date, reference may be made to sources of information in periodicals or elsewhere; if a book treats a subject in debate, as

homœopathy, protection, or socialism, fact and opinion will be carefully distinguished, and views of critics of opposed schools may be given; and, finally, the best extended reviews will be mentioned. The annotator should append his name and place, with date.

It has been estimated by the American Library Association that books of importance do not exceed 10,000 in number; it is suggested that these works, divided into departments, be annotated for public libraries by the men and women most fit for the task. Every day these men and women are asked for direction in the fields of literature they have made their own — through the public libraries their judgment can be placed at the service not of an individual here and there, but at that of every inquirer in America. Guidance here will chiefly come from teachers whose life-work it is, in the study, the class-room, or the laboratory, to know the latest books in a specific domain, and master the best, whether old or new. To these teachers can be joined scholars and critics of distinction specially versed in history, belles-lettres, or the literature of art. So far as an appeal has been made to teachers and others on behalf of this new aid to readers, the most cordial response has been given; busy men have turned aside from pressing tasks to write the notes now offered in the model library. Their generous assistance has arisen in seeing that the need for the help contemplated in this plan of book-notes is urgent and growing.

As to the financial side of the plan: the annotation of 10,000 important books, including note-cards to, say, 500 libraries, is estimated at \$100,000, and the time necessary for the task at one year. To continue the work upon new books of the same relative importance, as they appear, would probably require \$10,000 a year. Can this cost be collected from the libraries served? It is doubtful. As elsewhere in the field of education a service worth vastly more than its cost cannot be paid for by the men and women to whom it is rendered. An opportunity thus offers itself for an endowment which, at no greater outlay than that needed to establish and maintain a single good library, can double the usefulness of 500.

It is said, and with truth, that in many of our towns and cities there is but slight demand for the guidance proposed in this scheme for book-

notes; but is it disputed that that demand ought to be increased, and how can it be increased better than by supply? Let the trustees of literature rest content only when the treasures in their keeping are hospitably proffered to the people — the invitation made as telling as it can be by having the best critics join in it. If the ignorant choose to remain untaught, to miss the light and lift that books stand ready to bestow, let them do so only when every means of winning their interest has been exhausted.

Periodicals steadily encroach upon the sphere of books, and often bring the themes of books down to date in an indispensable way. Existing attempts at the indexing of current periodicals are so faulty as to be of slight service. Beginning with 1894 an index to periodicals, on a new plan, is promised, to be published weekly in New York. Each successive issue during a quarter will recapitulate all the titles from the beginning of a quarter; at the end of the sixth, ninth, and twelfth month a special issue will recapitulate all the titles from the commencement of a year. This index is made possible by the Mergenthaler and other machines, which cast type in cheap metal in solid lines. The titles of articles each cast as a line lend themselves to the weekly additions and reclassifications needful in printing a continuous index. One of its publishers will be Mr. C. Wellman Parks, at present in charge of the library exhibit in the U. S. Government Building at the World's Fair.

This enterprise will leave the reader but one other means of reference to wish for; an index to the transactions of learned societies, the proceedings of institutes and academies, of such government offices as issue reports. Mr. Talcott Williams, of the *Philadelphia Press*, who has given the question a good deal of thought, estimates the expense of indexing this important branch of literature at \$50,000. His suggestion is that the work be attacked coöperatively, and that publication of the manuscript indexes be sought at the hands of the Smithsonian or other public-spirited institution. Mr. Williams believes that quite a group of learned societies could provide the money needed to index their transactions; for the rest he proposes an appeal to unpaid volunteers, such as those who have in times past done so much to bring the bread of knowledge within reach of the people.

#### LIBRARIES FROM THE READER'S POINT OF VIEW.

BY PAUL LEICESTER FORD, *Brooklyn, N. Y.*

THE first part of this paper is devoted to a consideration of what to the reader is the most important feature of a library, viz.:

*Ease.*

Under this heading the following points are touched upon:

1. The saving of time ; by printed notices ; by information-desk.

2. The avoidance of mechanical routine ; by minimizing the amount of writing, filling up blanks, etc., to be done.

3. Quick transmission of books from shelves to readers ; by rolling shelves, book-elevators, book-railways, and other devices.

4. Easy access to reference-books.

5. Free access, for examination and selection, to new and popular books.

6. Advantages of admission to shelves.

7. The simplifying of reading-room study by numbering the tables and delivering books to each student at his own table.

8. The advantages and necessity of a printed catalog ; chief defects of a card catalog from the reader's point of view, viz. : its illegibility ; slowness, difficulty, and awkwardness in use ; the impossibility of cross-reference ; the blocking of large sections by a single user ; and the standing and constrained position involved.

9. Necessity of listing accessions, either by printed bulletins, library newspapers, or daily press.

The second part of the paper is devoted to *Completeness*.

Here the first essential is books. The supply of these has natural limitations, but by proper use of all available resources much can be accomplished.

1. Specialize every library as far as possible in relation to its locality and clientele. The following basis is suggested :

A. The books which presumptively every library, varying with its nature and the demands on it, recognizes as necessities.

B. Books required by the locality, such as local histories, publications of local authors and publishers, etc.

C. Books needed by or treating of industries or occupations special to the region.

D. Books called for by classes of individuals, caused by resident foreign races, political questions, or the temporary demands created by even a lecture course or a "social fad" of the moment.

E. Books which seem for various reasons especially appropriate to the library, and therefore likely to be called for.

F. Finally, books asked for in a reader's "request-book," which should be prominently displayed in every library.

2. The subject of mutual library specialization should have due regard.

3. Copies of all the printed catalogs of local libraries should be owned and placed within the reader's reach. By "slipping" extra copies and arranging in one volume, a valuable approximation to a "union" catalog can be produced.

4. Every effort should be made to establish a system of mutual loans between local libraries.

5. Above all, books should be made available to readers ; this can be well done by specializing, by indexing local views, maps, and periodicals ; and by collections of local newspaper clippings, including theatre programs, advertising circulars, etc., etc.

## ADAPTATION OF LIBRARIES TO CONSTITUENCIES.

By S. SWETT GREEN, *Worcester (Mass.) Public Library*.

1. STUDENTS' libraries in small towns : The unwisdom of placing a students' library in a small town in which there are few persons who will use it ; rare books can be better placed in the library of a county-seat, on condition that the receiving library be open for free consultation to all residents of the county, and that books be delivered, under proper rules, to smaller towns when asked for by persons desiring to use them at home.

2. The recent action of the trustees of the Thomas Crane Public Library, of Quincy, Mass. Consideration of the decision that a working library of 15,000 volumes is all that is needed to supply the general wants of a city of 20,000 residents ; a book-limit of 20,000 volumes to be kept by weeding out books that never have been

needed in a popular library, or that have become useless in the passage of time, and by removing volumes of government publications, duplicates, books of an ephemeral interest, and those unsuited to the locality. Advantages of the Quincy plan : It is proposed to keep the printed catalogs of the small library up to date and to scatter copies widely throughout the city by selling them at a nominal price ; and to use more money than in the past in making, printing, and keeping up to date good catalogs, special reading-lists and lists for children. By keeping down the number of volumes in the library, and consequently reducing the expense of cataloging, this can be done. This is in accord with the principle that a small library, well cataloged, is more available and useful than a large library poorly

catalogued. The library will in no sense be made a special reference library, in view of its proximity to the great special libraries of Boston and Cambridge. In this plan is a bold attempt at the adaptation of a library to its constituency.

3. Shall this attempt be seconded? Objections to the Quincy plan: the wisdom of discriminating "weeding" in a library. There must be, in many parts of this widely extended land, large and growing libraries, the aim of which will be to acquire very large general and special collections of books, especially adapted for study and reference use. Somewhere there should be accessible every book, pamphlet, and map published in the United States. The requirements of larger cities: Worcester, Mass., Cambridge. The John Adams Library, of Quincy, as a reference library containing many rare books, would be of more value and use if given to the Boston Public Library or to Cambridge than in its present location, where it is not easily accessible to the class of students who would be apt to use it. The necessity of "weeding" a library wisely; broad-minded intelligence is needful in making decisions as to what books are no longer useful. In many cases there is as much need for the services of an expert in discarding books from a library as in selecting them for it. In growing towns the difficulty of deciding how large a library was needed would be very apparent. The necessity of foresight and generous provision for future growth.

4. How shall provision be made for students or inquirers in small towns, under the Quincy plan? What shall be done to aid those persons who wish to make somewhat extended inquiries, and who cannot afford time or money to visit the large special libraries? Librarians and trustees should be ever on the watch for these inquirers, and should help them in every way possible, viz.: by printed catalogs, frequently issued; by personal assistance, whenever practicable; by purchasing books desired, if necessary; by introducing the student to the officers of a large

neighboring library; by borrowing the books desired from another library; or, if the investigator had leisure, but not money, by paying his car-fare to the town in which the library to be consulted is located.

5. Mutual loans between libraries. Gradual growth of the practice; extension of this privilege by large libraries; advantages of the system.

6. The selection of books. It is advisable not to accumulate books promiscuously, but to practise a system of differentiation in their collection. In regard to public documents, small libraries should confine themselves to those only of their own towns and States and to a few of the national documents which relate to matters of general interest. In large libraries and those connected with educational institutions *all* public documents are of the greatest service. Mr. Cutter's maxim that "local pamphlets should be given to local libraries, professional or scientific pamphlets to special libraries, miscellaneous and all sorts of pamphlets to larger general libraries," is excellent advice. Specialization in libraries: public documents and law-books for State libraries, works on belles-lettres, biography, history, travel, etc., for subscription libraries; industrial books for public libraries in manufacturing towns. Books discarded from the shelves should not be destroyed. They should be disposed of in such a manner as to reach the persons to whom they will be useful, either by (1) sending them to libraries which need them; (2) sending them to auction-rooms, or (3) disposing of them to second-hand dealers. A system of exchange is advantageous in disposing of discarded books. When but little money is available for the purchase of books, it is very desirable that it be spent with the closest regard to the actual needs of the constituency for which the expenditure is made. It is also suggested that small libraries in neighboring towns might agree to each spend a few dollars a year on some specialty: botany, geology, zoölogy, etc., each library taking a different specialty and lending to one another.

## BRANCHES AND DELIVERIES.

BY G. WATSON COLE, *Jersey City Public Library.*

THIS phase of library work is one to which little attention has been paid in the discussions which have taken place, either in the conference of the American Library Association or in the volumes of the LIBRARY JOURNAL. Such being the case, I have been obliged to obtain informa-

tion on this topic by communicating directly with such libraries as were most likely to have adopted either of those means of increasing their usefulness by a wider dissemination of their resources.

In order to reach such libraries the govern-

ment list of libraries of 1886 was carefully gone over, and such libraries selected as, from their size and character, seemed to warrant the presumption that they may have made use of branch libraries or delivery stations. In this work certain classes of libraries were omitted, such as college libraries, State libraries, and such others as were known to be purely libraries of reference.

To those thus selected a circular letter was sent containing the following questions :

1. Does your library make any use of *branch libraries*?
2. How many?
3. Number of assistants employed in the respective branches, and cost of maintenance.
4. Location and distance of each from main library?
5. Number of vols. in each?
6. Number of vols. added annually to each, and cost of same?
7. Are vols. in branches duplicates of those in main library?
8. Are there reading-rooms in the branch library?
9. How extensively are they supplied with newspapers and periodicals?
10. What facilities are provided in the line of works of reference, encyclopædias, dictionaries, atlases, etc.?
11. Can patrons of branches draw books from the main library?
12. Is this done directly from the main library or only through the branch library?
13. If in the latter way, how are books transported from main library to branches?
14. Does your library make any use of *delivery stations*?
15. If so, how many?
16. Location and distance of each from the main library?
17. In what manner and how often are collections and deliveries made?
18. What compensation is made for transportation?
19. What for services of station-keepers?
20. Total circulation for the fiscal year ending .....189..?
21. Average cost of circulating each volume?
22. What proportion of your entire circulation for home reading is made through the stations?
23. Are there reading-rooms in connection with them?
24. If so, expense of maintenance for services and supplies respectively?

25. Do you make use of a combination of *branch libraries* and *delivery stations*? If so, please explain their working.

26. From your experience what changes would you make in your system were you to begin again?

In addition to the above questions the libraries to which they were sent were requested to send all printed matter in the form of annual reports, statistics, and blanks which would aid in imparting information as to their methods.

That a larger number of libraries have not adopted branches or delivery stations is perhaps due to the fact that their establishment is a somewhat new and untried experiment, which has been evolved in the growth of the free public library system.

The growth of libraries in this country, as elsewhere, has passed through several stages of development, of which this is the latest, and one that, in places where it can be used to advantage, will, I believe, come into more general use.

In the first stage of library development more attention was given to forming a collection of books than of putting it to a practical use when collected. The library in this stage became a mere store-house where information might be found, provided the library was of sufficient size to answer the demands made upon it by its patrons.

To this spirit of forming libraries we are indebted for most of the large reference libraries of the world, of which the college and State libraries, and those of historical and other societies having for their particular aim the collection of works on special subjects, are good types. The primary aim of these libraries was to meet the needs of a restricted class—scholars and students of general or special subjects, as the case might be—rather than to cater to the general public.

The second stage was reached when the public library was first thought of and organized, about 40 years since. It was the leading thought of the originators of this class of libraries, that much might be done for the cause of education and the entertainment of the general public, by the formation of libraries which should have for their primary object the circulation of books for home reading. As the public were to be the beneficiaries, it was but a step further to decide that the public should support and maintain these libraries for whose benefit they were established.

So great are the advantages which have arisen from the founding of public libraries that the idea has rapidly spread throughout the country,

and to-day we see libraries springing up in nearly every town and city where they have not heretofore been established. This impulse has been greatly accelerated by the work done by the American Library Association, since its formation in Philadelphia, in 1876, and its active career has, without doubt, done more than any other one factor to advance the cause of the free public library.

Those having the management and care of our public libraries have, in course of time, come to realize that the mere fact that a town or city has a well-equipped library from which the public are free to draw books for home reading does not fulfil *all* the requirements of the case. It has been said by the librarian of one of our leading colleges that the time has come when it is as unreasonable to require the public in a large town or city to depend upon one central library from which it must draw all its books as it is to require its inhabitants to buy all their groceries or meat at one store or market, or that they shall all attend one church.

This spirit has brought about the third stage of library development, in which the aim is to carry the library and its advantages to the very doors of the people. This stage is one of recent growth. No reference was made to this branch of library work in the Special Report on Libraries issued in 1876, and we search in vain for much light upon the subject in the files of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, which contains the history of the libraries of this country more fully than can elsewhere be found.

The methods thus far made use of in extending library advantages to the public have taken two forms, viz. : the establishment of branch libraries or of delivery stations, and in rare cases a combination of the two.

It is generally admitted that in towns or cities of large area, either thickly settled or having distinct centres of population, the benefits to be derived from the establishment of branch libraries or deliveries are unquestioned, but the question as to which is the better to be adopted is one upon which there is a wide divergence of opinion. In many places the difference in expense in successfully maintaining and carrying on branches or deliveries reduces the question to be solved to a single issue, as delivery stations can be carried on at a much less cost than branch libraries. But outside of these considerations it is seriously questioned by many libraries whether in cases where there are sufficient funds to maintain either it is a good policy to use the public

money in building up a series of branch libraries, and thus diverting the funds of the city into the formation of several small libraries, which, in their nature, must be largely duplicates of each other and of the main library, rather than in building up a strong central library, richer in its materials and hence of greater value to the place in which it is located.

Our investigations show us that branch libraries and deliveries are managed in various ways :

1st. We have the delivery station pure and simple, where books are collected and sent from the main library and all accounts with the borrower kept at the main library.

2d. We have the plan suggested by the New Hampshire Board of Library Commissioners in which distributing agencies are used. Books are sent to the agencies and retained in them for a time, during which they are circulated from the agency, independently from the main library. They are then returned to the library to be replaced by others.

3d. The establishment of delivery stations at which are reading-rooms and a small library containing *only* books of reference.

4th. Branch libraries pure and simple which circulate their books independently of the main library.

5th. A combination of branch libraries and delivery stations.

These different methods may, perhaps, be best illustrated by reference to specific cases.

The Free Public Library of Jersey City maintains 10 delivery stations, without reading-rooms or branch reference libraries of any kind. More than one-half of an entire circulation of the library is in this way laid down at the very doors of its readers.

I have been unable as yet to learn of any library which has adopted agencies as recommended by the Library Commission of New Hampshire. The Public Library at Cleveland, however, is successfully carrying on a work upon similar lines, but makes use of the schools instead of agencies as distributing points.

In Chicago we have another example of what may be done with libraries without the aid of branches. Here we find a large number of libraries with a few reading-rooms, 30 of the former and 6 of the latter. All books for home reading are drawn from the main library. In the reading-rooms from 80 to 100 periodicals are kept on file, and from 500 to 1500 volumes, which are used for reference only.

Another example is to be found in the Enoch

Pratt Library, of Baltimore. We have in this city the case of a library starting out from its organization with the establishment of branch libraries. It is a question whether all the advantages at present enjoyed by the citizens of that city might not have been better attained by the use of deliveries instead of branch libraries. The money expended in the building and equipping of the branches (which in this case amounted to about \$100,000) would then have been expended in building up its main library and making it stronger than it is at the present time.

The most prominent example of the establishment of branch libraries and delivery stations in this country is to be found in Boston. Even here the establishment of branch libraries was not undertaken until after the main library had accumulated a collection of over 150,000 volumes, thus having a strong central library to begin with. The annexation of different suburbs gave an opportunity for taking libraries already existing under the management of the public library. This could not but prove of great advantage to the smaller libraries, which have been swallowed up in the larger one. There are certain advantages to be obtained by smaller local libraries being placed under the

management of a large and well-equipped central library. But it is an open question whether, unless the parent library is already firmly established and has a large and strong library of its own, it is wise to scatter the funds in the formation of branches.

To sum up, it seems to be the generally accepted opinion, so far as can be discovered from the experience and practice of the libraries making use of either one of these systems or their variants, that in large towns or cities where libraries already existing can be brought under the management of the public library, it is for the mutual advantage of both to be under the control of the city, provided that the main library is large and strongly equipped.

If, however, the enterprise is a new one it is thought by many a much better policy to confine the collection of books to a single main library, from which distribution can be made to different locations within its area by deliveries or agencies.

The question as to the best system for any particular library to follow must, therefore, be largely one of policy and means, and must be governed by the local requirements of the place.

## FIRES, PROTECTION, INSURANCE.

By R. B. POOLE, *Y. M. C. A. Library, New York.*

### 1. — FIRES THAT HAVE OCCURRED IN LIBRARIES.

Irreparable losses in ancient times before the invention of printing.

Losses by fire not as irreparable since the age of printing.

Libraries public trusts, negligence in their care criminal.

Celebrated libraries in Europe destroyed by fire in modern times: Birmingham, 1879; Brussels University, 1886, etc.

Fires in the United States in the last two decades — Mercantile Library, Phil., 1877; Public Library, Peoria, Ill., etc.

The smaller libraries sufferers.

Statistics from (Insurance) *Chronicle*, N. Y., showing class of buildings burned in 1889 — 126 colleges and libraries.

### 2. — POINTS ON WHICH LIBRARIANS ARE SUBSTANTIALLY AGREED.

Statistics presented here from 50 libraries, aggregating 5,231,529 volumes.

2,193,359 volumes valued at \$4,076,875.

Estimate for 50 libraries, \$10,000,000.

Bureau of Education reports 3804 libraries, containing 31,171,354 volumes.

The volumes in 50 libraries reporting  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the above, but they represent a larger proportion of value.

Libraries regard it as wise policy to insure.

31 libraries having 2,809,378 volumes, insure for \$2,043,322.

Amount probably under 50%, varying from about 33% to 75%.

36 buildings valued at \$8,186,617.

21 buildings are insured for \$1,166,550 (statistics here unsatisfactory).

45 out of 50 buildings are owned.

Official records show there are in the United States 986 libraries that own their buildings.

The enormous losses by fire in late years, 40% attributable to bad construction.

Architecture a comparatively new art in this country.

Rapid progress in architectural construction.

A. L. A. reports on architecture show that many of the new libraries are built on fire-proof principles.

Library construction before 1876.

Libraries to-day planned on fire-proof principles.

45 reporting are housed in their own buildings ;  
19 fire-proof ; 4 so-called ; 9 partially fire-proof.

Constructed of brick, stone, and brick and stone generally.

Wood enters largely into construction of cases, wood 35, wood and iron 11.

Iron and wood for stairs — 21 iron, 16 wood.

21 have floors on fire-proof principles.

Nearly all report appliances for extinguishing fires.

21 libraries are better protected than in 1876.

Records or inventories of books generally preserved, but are not generally kept outside.

### 3.—QUESTIONS UNSETTLED IN THEORY OR PRACTICE.

Fire-proof construction a variable term.

First requisites.

Opinion of a prominent underwriter.

A *Standard Building* as defined by the Universal Mercantile Schedule.

Points about this building :

Protection of iron beams.

Iron not as safe as wood unless protected.

Brick the safest material.

Windows and doors should be covered with tin.

30 libraries report no fire-proof doors and windows.

1 large insurance company recommends electric light, not gas.

Use of fire-stops should be especially emphasized.

In the use of iron and wood *dry-rot* and *rust* must be guarded against.

Materials covering iron must not be absorbents.

Cast-iron, wrought-iron, susceptibilities to rust.

Steel "skeleton construction" for fire-proof buildings.

Preservation of records.

12 libraries keep records in safe in the building.

6 in a safe and vault outside.

3 in a fire-proof vault.

2 protect records both in and out the building.

17 do not protect at all.

10 make no response.

Opinions of leading insurance companies on the importance of preserving records outside.

Valuation of books in many places not kept.

10 libraries cannot give value.

12 make no response on this point.

Protective measures.

16 have no watchman ; 8 report janitor on the premises only.

14 have iron shutters ; 5 do not need them.

Dispensing with windows as a protective measure.

32 have no fire-proof doors.

Insurance rates — standard building in standard city — 25 c. per \$100.

Variation of rates on books, 300 or more per cent.

7 have special arrangements with insurance companies. (To be noted.)

11 libraries have suffered from fire.

8 had loss covered.

19 libraries insure books imported ; but 8 sometimes only.

2 libraries have insurance on books at branches.

12 are in some jeopardy from water overhead, and 10 have suffered from this cause and from leaks.

*Safe construction*, an imperative duty ; public economy and lower insurance rates must result ; will conserve our library treasures.

Public confidence and support to be secured by it.

### REFERENCES.

Economical fire-resisting construction. F. C. Moore, N. Y., 1892.

Universal Mercantile Schedule. New York, 1893.

Skeleton construction in buildings. William H. Birkmire, N. Y., 1893. Wiley.

Slow-burning construction. Edward Atkinson, *Century*, Feb., 1889.

Slow-burning construction. *American architect and building news*, Aug. 8, 1891, p. 89.

Fire protection of public libraries. *Am. architect*, Oct. 11, 1890, p. 26.

Fire-stops. *Am. architect*, Jan. 31, 1891, p. 79.

Fire-resisting doors. *Am. architect*, Jan. 17, 1891, p. 32.

## FIXTURES, FURNITURE, AND FITTINGS.

By H. J. CARR, *Scranton (Pa.) Public Library.*

THIS is a general view of the best methods to follow in supplying a library with necessary fittings, rather than a detailed consideration of individual library appliances.

The principles to be observed in procuring or planning the furnishing of a library are stated as, 1st, usefulness and adaptation to the circumstances of each case; and 2d, that true economy may often be practised by obtaining the better, though more expensive, article at the outset.

The subjects considered are :

*Book storage and shelving :* For consideration of the subject, readers are referred to Dr. Poole's articles on "Organization and management of public libraries" (U. S. special rpt. on public libraries, 1876); "The construction of library buildings" (L. J. 6:69-77; also in *Am. architect*, 10:131, and separately by the U. S. Bureau of Education, as Circular of Information, No. 1, 1881), and "Small library buildings" (L. J. 10:250-256); also to "Library shelving," a careful study of the subject, which appeared in *Library notes* (ed. by Melvil Dewey, v. 2, no. 6, pp. 95-122, Sept., 1887).

For shelving, a height of 7 feet 6 inches to 8 feet, over all, should be an extreme height; the use of wall surface only is wasteful, double-face book-cases giving maximum of capacity for a given floor area. A medium shelf length of 2 feet 8 inches or 2 feet 9 inches will divide up space to advantage. 7 to 7½ inches usually gives ample width of shelf. For reference works cases are advocated having a fixed ledge about 3 feet from the floor. Cabinets and lockers for rare books should be provided; details of construction for all these fixtures are given more or less fully. Stack or open-room storage for large collections is, for public circulating libraries, undesirable, although sometimes useful in college and reference libraries. Galleries should especially be avoided.

*Counters and delivery-desk :* Best results may be attained by having height of top surface 42 inches from the floor; a counter 3 feet high with a desk of 6 inches super-imposed is also thoroughly useful. If to be used sitting down, 2 feet 6 inches is a fair average height. Good light on counters and delivery-desks is a most essential point.

*Tables and reading-desks :* Standard measurements are : 29 to 30 inches in height, no castors; size of top, 2 feet 10 inches by 5 feet, seating 6 persons, 2 at a side, 1 at each end; for smaller tables, 2 feet 6 inches by 3 feet 6 inches across top, or 3 feet square on top. Slides under table tops are desirable.

*Office and cataloger's desks :* May be made to order, if desired, but can be easily had in suitable styles in the market.

*Chairs :* Bent wood chairs are preferable; those of foreign manufacture have best finish and are stronger; but in the American chairs the rattan seats are most satisfactory; wire hat-racks can be usefully placed beneath chairs.

*Umbrella-stands and hat-racks :* No really satisfactory article; bentwood stands with drip-pan on floor are convenient and inexpensive.

*Carpets :* Comparative merits of linoleum, carpet, and matting. The most durable floor-covering is linoleum, which is easily laid, tolerably noiseless, and easily kept clean; carpetings are quickly worn out and troublesome on account of dust, moths, etc.; mattings are very objectionable, except as dust-catchers in passage-ways and aisles.

*Reading-room fittings :* Racks, files, and other methods of keeping periodicals.

*Special appliances :* Bulletin boards; pamphlet file boxes or drawers, fitted with "followers" or "compressors." The indicator not in use in America; economy and necessity of book-trucks.

## GOVERNMENT, CONSTITUTION, BY-LAWS, AND TRUSTEES.

By H. M. UTLEY, *Detroit Public Library.*

CHARACTER and mode of maintenance modify the details of the government of libraries. Those commonly known as public libraries, established by municipalities and sustained by local taxation, are usually governed by boards of 5, 7, or 9 persons, with the mayor, president of board of education, or superintendent of public schools, *ex-officio*. The members are divided into groups,

one group retiring each year. The term of office is 3 to 5 years, and changes in the complexion of the boards must necessarily be deliberate. The election is by direct vote of the people at the annual school or municipal election, or by the common council upon nomination of the mayor, or by the school board; sometimes in part by each of these sources of authority.

In several instances there are women members. These library boards are bodies corporate, hold the property and funds of the library in their own name, and have exclusive control of the same. They make an annual report to the municipality, which report is required to show the amount of money received from all sources and the purposes for which it has been expended, the number of books purchased during the year, the number in the library, the extent of their use, and other facts of general interest tending to exhibit the proper discharge of the trust. These reports are printed for general information. The boards annually choose the usual list of officers from their own membership, though it sometimes happens that the librarian, who is not a member, is made secretary, and the city treasurer is *ex-officio* treasurer of the library funds. The librarian is required to give a bond for the proper discharge of his duties and for a faithful accounting for all moneys and property which shall come into his custody. The same is required of the treasurer, unless fully covered by his official bond to the city. The usual standing committees are those on books, on administration, on reading-room, on buildings and grounds, and on finance. Regular meetings are sometimes held once a month, more commonly twice a month. These meetings are open to the public and are frequently attended by newspaper reporters, who publish whatever transpires which they consider of public interest. Accounts against the board are first passed upon by the proper committee, who report their approval to the board, which orders a warrant upon the treasury in payment therefor. All bills are paid in this way, except certain small items which are paid by the librarian from moneys placed in his hands for this purpose, and of which he renders an account at regular intervals. The librarian is also required to make monthly reports of the moneys collected by him for lost books and for fines for detention of books, and to turn over such moneys to the treasurer of the board and submit his receipt for the same with his report. The term of office of the librarian varies from 1 to 3 years. In some cases there is no definite term, but all appointments, including that of the librarian, are during the pleasure of the board. This latter method prevents pressure of applicants at the end of a stated term, and also enables the board to get rid of an unsatisfactory appointee at any time.

There is a class of free public libraries which, though supported by local taxation, were found-

ed by some incorporated society or by some wealthy citizen or friend of the town. Libraries so founded are sometimes consolidated with a free library, or are turned over to the municipality on the condition that they shall be adequately supported at the public expense. In such cases provision is made for representation on the governing board of societies consolidated, or of the donor or his heirs. Sometimes a perpetual trust is established in the latter. The size of the board in such cases depends wholly on circumstances, though generally the public representation therein is substantially the same as that above set forth for municipal libraries. Where several organizations have been thus consolidated it occasionally happens that the governing board becomes quite a bulky affair. As a rule small bodies are found to work best in executive management.

Some libraries originally established as public-school libraries continue as such nominally though really for the use of all the inhabitants of the town. These are usually in the smaller cities and towns. In such cases the board of education is in control, but operates through a committee of 3 or 5. This committee has no executive authority to take final action, but appointments of librarian and other employees and expenditures of money are made by the board itself. As the library grows and its management becomes more complicated this method of government is found to be quite cumbersome, and boards of education are sooner or later quite glad to turn the whole business over to a commission, generally of their own choosing.

College libraries are controlled by the trustees of the college, through a library committee. Proprietary libraries are managed by trustees selected by the proprietors. Special libraries, such as law and medical, are similar in their management to proprietary libraries. Trusts established by private benefaction are governed by the peculiar provisions of each individual case, and no general rules are applicable to them.

State libraries are in very few instances managed by trustees. In most cases the governor appoints the librarian, with the advice and consent of the senate. There is a committee on library in each house of the legislature which considers matters of proposed legislation relating to the library and especially with regard to appropriations for it, but has no power or authority in intervals between sessions. The librarian has supreme authority in purchase of books and all

details of the establishment, controlled only by the law. He appoints his own subordinates. The governor generally has much to say about how things shall go in the library, and as he appoints the librarian his words are likely to be heeded. The difficulty in such cases is that librarianship comes too near being a political office. The incumbent is the creature of a political officer, is surrounded by politicians, and too often the tenure of his office depends upon whether or not he shall please them.

The points on this subject still open to discussion are mainly those which relate to State libraries. Where the method of governing by trustees, organized somewhat as are those of public libraries, has been tried it has been found to work satisfactorily. In general it may be said that whatever tends to remove the library in all its management and operations as far away as possible from partisan politics is to the ad-

vantage of the library. This is true of all classes of libraries, not alone of those owned by States. The instances are rare in which this disturbing element has shown itself in city libraries. The remedy in such cases lies in electing as trustees men who are entirely above petty considerations. Entangling alliances with religious denominations are to be avoided no less than with political parties. Bigotry and intolerance may be shown quite as offensively in one as in the other.

In another respect also some care should be exercised in selecting men for library boards. It is not every "good fellow" who would make a good trustee. Mental and literary qualifications being assumed, he should be a person of good sound sense, good temper, a capacity and a willingness to work. The trustee who gives no attention to the business of his board is only second in unfitness to the one who wants to manage the whole thing himself and in his own way.

#### THE TRUSTEES' RELATION TO THE LIBRARY.

By R. R. BOWKER, *Trustee Brooklyn Library.*

THE board of trustees, or directors, whether in a public or a private library, should be the governing, but not the administrative body—the final authority, but not the executive arm.

Board meetings should not be frequent, perhaps quarterly, but meetings of an executive committee should be held at least once a month. The by-laws should provide that when a quorum of the board fails the executive committee may meet and act without other notice.

The executive committee should consist of at least three men, one of whom should be practically versed in books, another in finance, another in building matters. If there are sub-committees, such as a library committee, a finance committee, a building committee, these three should be chairmen of these respective sub-committees.

A schedule of suggested by-laws will be found in the New York State Library law.

The librarian should be invited to be present during some period of each meeting of the board or executive committee for personal report as to library affairs and direct consultation.

The librarian should have the respect due to the working executive of an institution and should receive from the governing body, as a matter of course, its support in all matters concerning the practical administration of the library, except those properly beyond his authority, or those on which the board or committee feels required to take differing action.

A competent librarian can be developed and

retained only by giving him both power and responsibility, subject, of course, to the revision of the governing body.

Nothing is more hazardous to the proper working of a library than for a board or committee or individual trustees to take matters into their own hands and make the librarian a mere tool. On the other hand a capable librarian will desire the advice and support of capable trustees.

The appointment and discharge of other officials (except minor ones) should normally be by the governing body, on the recommendation of the librarian. In this way he is relieved of the final decision and yet is kept in control of the library administration.

In the selection of books, particularly, the librarian rather than a library committee should have the choice—it is he who knows, or should know, the needs of the community. Ordinary literature should therefore be ordered by him, promptly, to give readers prompt benefit of new books, within pecuniary limitations fixed by the governing body. Such purchases should be reported in writing at each meeting, with a list of books out of the usual course recommended or queried by the librarian, on which the library committee or the board should pass its judgment.

In a word, trustees should not attempt to be librarians, but should endeavor to make their librarian a live, responsible power in his field.

## LIBRARY SERVICE.

BY FRANK P. HILL, *Newark (N. J.) Public Library.*

THE writer sent a series of questions to 210 libraries. Answers were received from 118—only a little more than half the number. From outside sources information has been obtained concerning 111 other libraries.

These libraries represent all sorts, kinds and conditions, from the village library of 1000 volumes with a yearly circulation of a few thousand, to that of the Chicago Public Library with its yearly circulation of 2,094,094; and embrace free public, subscription, college, State, historical, reference and special libraries.

The questions were as follows:

Name.  
Address.  
Number of volumes in library.  
Circulation.  
Librarian: how appointed?  
Political influence in the appointment?  
Term of office?  
Salary?  
Select books?  
Appoint assistants?  
Fix staff salaries?  
Purchase supplies?  
Make regulations?  
Decide methods of cataloging, classifying and lending?  
General supervision?  
Specific duties? If so, what?  
Hours of daily service.  
Vacation.  
Holidays.  
First year sent to A. L. A.  
Sent to A. L. A. meetings at expense of library, or is time allowed, or both, or neither?  
Staff: how appointed?  
Examinations?  
Total number employed.  
List of titles with number employed in each department and average annual salary? Please answer on separate sheet. (If confidential, please so state it and the facts will not be given publicly.)  
Changes in titles recommended?  
Extra help paid by the hour or by the day?  
Staff divided into departments? *i.e.*, cataloging, delivery, registration, reference,

bureau of information, slip-rack, reading-room, bindery.

Meetings for consultation and improvement?

Learn work in all departments or only in one?

Graduated scale of salaries: *i.e.*, so much first three months, and so on?

Vacations?

Holidays?

Allowed any time on account of illness, without loss of pay?

Allowed to make up time lost in other ways?

Hours of labor?

Catalogers work shorter time than other members of the staff?

Delivery clerks have time to do work other than at the delivery-desk?

Employ girls or boys for runners?

Send library messenger for lost books, or is such work done by the police department?

Separate room for catalogers, or work done in the delivery-room?

If in the latter, please state if the noise and confusion disturb the catalogers.

Any printed rules for the staff?

How many are members of the A. L. A.?

Many interesting facts are gleaned from the reports received, a few only of which can be given in this necessarily brief synopsis.

## LIBRARIAN.

From a pecuniary point of view no one has been found bold enough to recommend librarianship. Several report that they earn all they receive, but I am still waiting for some one to say that he is making money out of his work.

It is not within the province of this article to name the qualifications necessary to become a good librarian, but rather to show the condition of Library Service as a whole.

The librarian as the head of the institution and responsible for its proper conduct should have control of the force even down to the janitors. He must show good judgment in the selection of his staff (when this privilege is given him), and be as capable of managing the business as the literary side of the library.

With the exceptions of most State libraries

and a few city libraries controlled by common councils, politics do not enter into the selection of librarians.

The term of office is usually during good behavior, though 52 librarians report yearly elections.

*Duties.* In 32 libraries the librarian is permitted to appoint assistants, select books, purchase supplies, make regulations, decide methods of cataloging, classifying, and lending; in 16 libraries the whole matter is in charge of committees; and in 36 others the responsibility is divided between committees and librarian. 6 librarians report that they act as secretaries of the boards of trustees.

*Daily service and vacation.* The average day seems to be about 8½ hours. In order to obtain this average it has been necessary to include a few who work only 5 hours, and quite a number whose time extends to 10 hours per day. Vacation-time varies from one day to three months, but a fair average is about 3 weeks per year. It is the exception to find holiday workers.

34 librarians have been sent to A. L. A. meetings at the expense and on the time of the library. 12 have been allowed time but not money.

Compared with Fabian conference, when 26 reported having been sent by their trustees, the showing is in the right direction.

#### STAFF.

*Titles.* It seems to be the general impression that it is best to leave this matter for each library to settle.

17 libraries report that applicants for positions have to pass written examinations before appointments are made. Some interesting material has been furnished on this point, and will appear in the handbook.

*Time of payment.* The payment of the staff is usually by the month, though in some few cases weekly payments are made, and in two instances librarian and assistant are paid only once a year.

*Departments.* 24 libraries have separate departments, as delivery, cataloging, reference, etc., and 16 report that the staff learns the work of only one department, except in cases of promotion.

Catalogers have longer rather than shorter hours than other members of the staff.

*Vacations.* It seems to be the accepted rule (with few exceptions) that assistants should have the same amount of vacation as the librarian.

*Salaries.* This is a burning question. All are interested in it. No one gets enough, and wouldn't if he had four times as much. College librarians get larger salaries—at a time—because they are paid only four times a year. However, salaries are on a much better footing than in 1887. To-day there are more \$2500–\$3000 positions than five years ago, and the general tendency is upward.

A synopsis of the points of agreement and points for discussion, as furnished by the statistics sent, is as follows:

#### POINTS OF AGREEMENT.

1. That only trained men and women should be placed at the head of libraries.
2. That politics should not enter into the appointment of trustees, librarians, or assistants.
3. That the librarian should be consulted in all matters relating to the management and efficiency of the library, and to plans for new buildings.
4. That the librarian should have appointment of all assistants in cases where the librarian is held responsible for the conduct of the library.
5. That the librarian should have control of the janitorial force.
6. That salaries should be placed on the same basis with teachers in the public schools.
7. That salaries should be increased.

#### POINTS FOR DISCUSSION.

1. What proportion of income should be expended in salaries?
2. What titles should be given to members of staffs of more than 2 assistants.
3. Should libraries be closed for stock-taking?
4. Should written examinations be held before appointment to staff?
5. Is it preferable to make appointments from the Library School, etc., or from the locality of the library?
6. Should a time record or register be kept?
7. Why should librarians hesitate to give amount of salaries?
8. Should library be open Sundays and holidays?
9. Should the table of statistics contain any other headings or should any be left out?
10. Should separate room be provided for catalogers?
11. Should catalogers work as long as other assistants?
12. Should the librarian be secretary of the board?

## REGULATIONS FOR READERS.

By W: H. BRETT, *Cleveland (O.) Public Library.*

THE following paper is based upon replies to a series of questions upon the subject, received from 110 free public libraries, 22 public libraries for the use of which a fee or subscription is required, 34 libraries of colleges and other institutions of learning, 12 libraries of societies of various sorts, and 13 State libraries; 191 in all.

The assignment of papers for this meeting contemplated an historic review of each topic, for the past 17 years, but the subjects in regard to which rules are framed are so various that the most which can be attempted is a brief survey of library practice. I think I may fairly say, however, from such information as I can gather that while the changes that have occurred in that time have been few, so far as they have been made they have been in the direction of greater liberality.

A general free public library in a large city, comprising both a reference and a circulating department, comprehends within the scope of its work every phase of library activity. It includes upon its shelves, more or less fully, the whole range of human knowledge, and it meets so far as possible the wants of all classes of people. In framing its rules it is necessary to consider almost every possible problem in library economy.

The discussion of a comprehensive code of rules for a public library would include, therefore, every condition likely to confront the librarian of any library. I can at this time only attempt to present to you a résumé of the rules now governing many of the public libraries of this country, some brief notice of the variations therefrom in other classes of libraries, and the suggestion of a few questions which may be fairly regarded as open for discussion.

Library rules naturally fall under two heads: first, the qualifications of the reader; second, methods in the library; or, in other words they answer the questions: Who shall use the library? How shall he use it?

**QUALIFICATIONS.** The qualifications usually regarded are as follows:

*Residence.* Most libraries issue books for home use to the residents of the town or city, only. In a few cases it is extended to the county, and in 1 instance, a radius of 10 miles is mentioned as the limit. The use of many free endowed libraries is limited to the community which is the recipient of the beneficence, and the prevailing

practice among those supported by public funds, is to limit the use to the territory taxed for its support. A small number of libraries, among them some supported by taxation, extend all their privileges to all within their reach.

*Age.* Most libraries fix an age before which a child may not draw books. In 31 libraries from which I have heard the limit is 12 years, in 24 it is 14 years, in 12 10 years, in a few others ages varying from 6 to 16. In 22 no age was fixed, but the qualification was variously stated as "ability to read," "to use a book properly," or "to write one's name."

*Responsibility.* This is usually stated about as follows: "Persons known to the librarian, or satisfactorily vouched for in writing." This rule is almost universal; as is also that of accepting a deposit of money varying from two to five dollars, and in a few cases even more, in lieu of a guarantee.

The foregoing applies only to those who wish to draw books for home use. In a few libraries similar restrictions apply to the use of reference departments and reading-rooms. In most libraries, however, these are practically open to all, the only qualification being proper behavior.

**RULES FOR LIBRARY MANAGEMENT.** These relate to the hours of opening, facilities for the selection and use of books in the library, and for their issue. It is impossible to treat of this subject fully without trenching upon other fields, but shall only do this so far as is necessary.

*Library hours.* The usage varies greatly. Libraries of the larger cities are usually open 12 hours each week-day, the time of opening varying from 8 to 10 o'clock a.m., and of closing from 9 to 10 p.m. In some libraries the reference department is open longer than the circulating department.

*Sunday and holiday opening.* In most of the larger and some of the smaller libraries, the reference and reading rooms are open on Sunday afternoon and evening, in a few instances for the afternoon only, and in 3 libraries of which I am informed these departments are open in the forenoon also. It is the practice of a few libraries to keep the circulating department open on Sunday. The smaller libraries throughout the country, and especially in New England, generally close. The reply to the question in regard to this was usually accompanied by the remark that it was not desired nor needed, and occasion-

ally by an adverse opinion as to its propriety. The experience of many libraries covers a period of from 10 to 20 years or more, so that it cannot be regarded as an experiment. Those librarians who have had experience almost unanimously favor the opening of reading and reference rooms on Sunday afternoons and evenings, and with equal unanimity regard it as unnecessary to open the circulating department.

In some of the larger and a few smaller libraries the reference and reading rooms, and in two or three instances the circulating department also, are opened on holidays. Two or three libraries report it as their practice to close on Christmas, the universal holiday, and Fourth of July, the national one, and to open on all others.

The whole question of library hours during the week, and of Sunday and holiday opening, is purely a local one, in which uniformity is neither possible nor desirable. Each library must conform to the needs of its own locality.

*Selection of books.* Most public libraries have printed or card catalogs, or both, for the assistance of readers in the selection of books. In addition to this a small number permit general access to the shelves in the circulating department, for the examination and selection of books. In about 55 per cent. such access is entirely prohibited, and in the remainder, or about 35 per cent., although prohibited generally, exceptions are made. These exceptions are variously stated as being in favor of "professional men," "ministers," "teachers," "students," or as being "occasional" or "for sufficient reason." Views as to its desirability differ widely. The opinion of those librarians where access is permitted are with a single exception favorable, some enthusiastically so. It is curious to note that to a large extent the favorable opinion seems to be based upon experience, and the unfavorable upon a lack of it.

In the reference departments the reverse of this condition prevails. In not less than 75 per cent. of the public libraries from which I have information, free access is permitted to most books in the reference department, the exceptions noted being that special care is taken of the fine illustrated books and of the medical works. In a number of other libraries, the most common books of reference, as dictionaries, gazetteers, cyclopedias, are placed where they can be freely used, and all others are given out on application.

*Reading-rooms.* In a majority of libraries magazines and papers are placed where readers

can select for themselves. In some libraries papers are left on files, but magazines are given out from the desk and a receipt taken. In a very few libraries only are both papers and magazines given out in this way.

*Issue of books, borrowers' cards.* More than 90 per cent. of those public libraries furnishing information require a card of membership to be presented each time a book is drawn or returned. Upon most of these an entry is made, usually the date of issue and return, and in a few cases the book number also. In a few cases only no entry is made. About one-fourth of those libraries adopting this plan make exceptions and permit books to be issued occasionally on a temporary slip or memorandum. In the others the rule is, presumably, rigidly enforced. About 10 per cent. do not require membership cards.

*Number of books.* The general practice is to issue one volume at a time on a card, except that two or more volumes of the same set are issued as one book. In a few libraries two, and in one case three books are regularly issued at one time on one card. Frequent exceptions, however, are noted to this rule, in which additional volumes are issued to students. The rules very generally permit the issue of additional volumes to teachers.

*Time of issue.* The time for which books are issued is generally 14 days, with the privilege of one renewal for the same period. In some cases the renewal is for one-half the original period, and very rarely no renewal is permitted. In a few cases books are issued directly for three or four weeks and no renewal permitted. One very common exception to the 14-day rule is the issue of new books for 7 days only and of magazines for 7 days or less, both without privilege of renewal. In some libraries it is necessary to bring the books in for renewal, in others a personal request or one by mail will be attended to.

In some libraries the rule requires that all books be returned on or before a certain time, for an annual examination, during which the library is closed.

*Fines.* The current rate of fine for over-detention is 2 cents for each day. In a few cases this is 1 cent or 3, and in 1 instance only, 5. Rarely the fine is assessed by the week, at 10 or 25 cents.

*Miscellaneous rules.*—Rules requiring proper behavior and forbidding the use of tobacco are almost universal, as are those which forbid copying or tracing of illustrations without permission, or the use of ink at the tables. Can-

vassing or the display of advertisements is also forbidden.

A rule which occurs in some codes requires the borrower to promptly notify the librarian if a case of contagious disease occurs in the household of which he is a member, and to retain the book until a proper disposition can be made of it.

Some of the larger libraries have formulated codes of rules for the library assistants. The only ones which have come under my notice which affect the users of the library, even indirectly, is one which forbids conversation of a personal nature, and another which restricts the privileges of the assistant as a borrower of new books.

*Subscription libraries.* The practice in public libraries requiring the payment of a fee varies little from that of public libraries, except in that particular. There is apparently somewhat greater freedom permitted in the library, as about one-half of the libraries from which I have information permit unrestrained access to the shelves.

The libraries of secret and other societies are practically subscription libraries. Among the Y. M. C. A. libraries of which I am informed, one is a free circulating and reference library, another is a free library, for reference only, and a third charges a small fee in its circulating department, but makes its reference department practically free.

*College libraries.* The practice in college libraries varies greatly. A majority are for the use of those connected with the institutions only. In others the privileges are extended to graduates and to professional men or special students, and a few are free to all who wish to use them. Some libraries issue books for home use, to members of the faculty only, limiting their use by

students to the library-rooms, but generally they are issued to both students and professors. The hours of opening are generally less than those of public libraries, only about one third being open evenings. More than one-half of the libraries from which I have information permit general access to the shelves, and in most in which the practice does not prevail members of the faculty invariably have the freedom of the shelves, and permission is granted to the students for any sufficient reason. Most college libraries which issue books fix a definite period for which they may be kept, and assess a fine for their overdetention, as in public libraries.

*State libraries.* These vary so widely in their scope and methods that no general statement of these rules can be attempted from the data at hand.

#### POINTS FOR DISCUSSION.

As the value of a library must depend upon the freedom with which it can be used clearly the removal of every unnecessary restriction or formality is desirable. I would question the propriety of an age or residence limit for those using public libraries, or the necessity of requiring a membership card to be presented each time a book is drawn, in short of any regulation which throws the slightest unnecessary restriction or difficulty about the use of the library.

Most important of all do I consider the question of access to the shelves, which is to be treated in another paper.

The literature of the subject of Regulations for Readers is continued in the files of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, including the proceedings of the American Library Association, the *Library chronicle*, and the proceedings of the Library Association of the United Kingdom.

### EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, GENERAL SUPERVISION, INCLUDING BUILDINGS, FINANCES, ETC.

BY F. M. CRUNDEN, *St. Louis Public Library.*

IMPORTANCE of the executive department. It necessarily includes, to some extent, all points of library management.

Special topics assigned to others treated tangentially.

Not much disagreement on the general subject: comparatively little written on it. Differences arise on the special topics. "Business-like management" the whole story.

"A public library for popular use should be managed not only as a literary institution, but also as a business concern. The business de-

partment of educational and literary institutions is too often overlooked or undervalued. Yet it is vain to expect the solid and permanent success of such institutions without good business management. Perhaps this truth may not be so fully recognized in the case of libraries as in that of other institutions for mental improvement; but those who are familiar with the inside history of great charities and missionary and educational enterprises — Bible and tract societies, for instance — know very well that neither faith nor works (in the religious sense of the

words) would keep them going very long without accurate book-keeping, regular hours, and efficient business supervision." [F. B. Perkins, "How to make town libraries successful," U. S. spec. rpt. on public libraries.]

What is "business-like management"? Explanation by analogy of a business enterprise.

Executive rather than scholarly qualities necessary for the head of a library.

"The same energy, industry, and tact, to say nothing of experience, which insure success in other vocations, are quite as requisite in a librarian as book knowledge. A mere book-worm in charge of a public library is an incubus and a nuisance." [W. F. Poole, "Organization and management of public libraries," p. 476, U. S. spec. rpt. on public libraries.]

Elements of success in library administration, with general remarks on location, building, finance, staff, selection and purchase of books, classification, charging system, etc., etc.

Chief element of success the executive head.

"The great element of success is the earnest moving spirit which supplies to the institution its life. This should be the librarian, though often the person who bears that name is little more than a clerk and the real librarian is an active trustee or committee. Such a librarian will shape the other factors very largely." [Pres. Dewey, *Library Notes*, vol. 1, p. 45]

Nothing so trivial as not to require attention from the executive, and nothing in the highest concerns of the library beyond his proper consideration.

In 21 out of 33 libraries the librarian is always consulted on "questions of general policy" as well as "methods of administration." General tenor of remarks on this subject illustrated by the following quotations from the opinions of prominent librarians:

"Cannot imagine any sane board doing otherwise."

"Librarian should be given greatest possible latitude as to conduct of library in all its affairs."

"In my opinion no administration can be a success unless the librarian or chief officer is consulted in all matters pertaining to the management."

"Such an understanding would seem to be indispensable to a satisfactory administration of the library."

"I should be sorry to be the executive officer of any board which did not have confidence enough in me to ascertain my opinion before

taking action. In a majority of cases the initiative is naturally taken by the librarian."

*Buildings*, the subject of a special chapter by another contributor. Comment, therefore, limited to these bits of advice to communities contemplating the establishment of a public library:

Appoint your librarian before you do anything about a building; and having obtained a competent officer, leave the planning and furnishing of the library largely to him.

Don't be in a hurry to build. As a rule it is better to start in temporary quarters and let your building fund accumulate, while directors and librarian gain experience, and the needs of the library become more definite. It will also give the people the benefit of the library sooner.

When you do build make a liberal allowance for growth.

*Finances*. In detail would require a special paper.

In most libraries finances and accounts not in hands of librarian. So in 24 out of 33 reporting. Is this best? Question not heretofore discussed. Certainly librarian should not himself keep the account-books.

Librarian entrusted with funds should be under bond. Best bond that of a trust company, and library should pay for it.

Duplication of book bills made difficult by placing accession numbers opposite each entry in invoice.

Additional safeguard in having accounts kept by assistants.

*Fines*. "The thing essential to the collection of fines without friction is absolute fairness."

"No system can be devised which will not, in the last analysis, depend on the honesty of the individual charged with its enforcement." [L. J. 16: 103-105, 137, 170-173.]

*Selection and purchase of books*. Left usually to the librarian. See article by C. A. Nelson, L. J. 12: 155.

*Librarian as a purchasing agent*. By judgment and careful business methods the librarian of a large library may save the amount of his salary.

*Assistants*. Choice, in most libraries, left largely to librarian—properly so.

*General management*. Adaptation of means to ends. Get best mechanical appliances. Best machinery and methods for one library not best for another. Simplicity of methods recommended.

In making choice of methods always keep the end and aim of the library in view: never lose

sight of fundamental principles. These will be found "very largely along the lines of simplicity and tried effectiveness rather than along those of elaborateness and theoretically exact arrangement of details." [Address of Pres. Fletcher at Lakewood Conference.]

"Everything . . . should be as simple as possible." [J. Winter Jones, address as pres. of L. A. U. K., L. J., vol. 1.]

End of a library, to serve the public.

"The most perfect library system in the world would be a verbal 'I want —,' followed by an instant delivery of the book; and to approximate as near as possible to this should be the aim of every librarian." [P. L. Ford, "Library from the reader's point of view," L. J. 18: 179.]

#### REFERENCES.

The best compendium of directions for the organization and management of public libraries is an article by Dr. Poole in the U. S. special report on public libraries. See also

President Cutter's address at the St. Louis Conference.

President Fletcher's address at the Lakewood Conference.

Perkins, B. F. How to make town libraries successful. U. S. Rpt.

Pendleton, A. M. How to start libraries. L. J., v. 1.

Jones, J. Winter. Address as president L. A. U. K.

Green, S. S. Personal relation between librarians and readers. L. J. 1: 74.

— Trustees and librarians.

— Relation of librarian to book committee. Fabyan Conference.

Crunden, F. M. Business methods in library management. Round Island Conference.

Ford, P. L. Library from reader's point of view. L. J. 18: 179.

Hosmer, J. K. Browsing. Fabyan Conference.

Fletcher, W. I. Superstitions. St. Louis Conference.

Nelson, C. A. Choosing and buying books. L. J. 12: 155.

Also symposium on the subject, L. J., v. 16.

Fines, Symposium on. L. J., v. 16.

#### ACCESSION DEPARTMENT.

By GARDNER MAYNARD JONES, *Salem (Mass.) Public Library.*

INCLUDES Selection, Buying, Accessioning.

*Who shall select?* Librarian, under direction of book committee, who determine general policy and to whom unusual purchases should be referred (L. J. 15: C116). Encourage readers to suggest.

*Selection.* (For public libraries.)

Determining factors are character of readers, greatest good of greatest number, amount of funds. Manufacturing, seaport, commercial, farming, literary places need different books. Buy books upon local industries and amusements; books in foreign languages if called for, but try to induce foreigners to learn English. Supplement schools, colleges, museums, picture galleries, literary clubs, etc. Good history, science, and literature, as well as fiction, for children. Buy books on local history and science and by local authors. Make library centre of intellectual life of community. Keep track of coming events.

Economy of editions that are well edited, printed, and bound. Good books an education in themselves and better cared for. Reference-books should be of latest editions; natural science by American rather than foreign authors, unless the latter are leaders in thought or treat subject from a general standpoint.

Do not buy tools for professions. Buy for

mechanic rather than capitalist. Avoid school text-books, sectarian and partisan political books, works in foreign languages, and the classics (subject to local conditions), early English literature not of general interest, technical treatises on law, medicine, and theology, genealogies (except local families), and antiquated books, such as old histories, chemistries, etc.

If funds are limited, do not buy expensive works when there are good cheaper ones. Buy cheaper books upon a variety of subjects. Taxpayers' money should not be spent for such little-used luxuries as first editions of Shakespeare or Columbus' letter.

See also L. J. 2: 145; 14: 336, 372 (Symposium) 15: 101 (Should American literature be specially favored?), 15: 144.

After general policy is determined how compile lists?

For books of past consult catalogs of other libraries of same general character, also bibliographies. Both soon become antiquated, as good books are replaced by later and better.

For full lists of current books see *Publishers' weekly* and *Bookseller*. For reviews, *Nation*, *Critic*, *Literary world*, *Athenaeum*, *Academy*, *Saturday review*, etc. Special publications best for many classes of books, such as those on science, useful and fine arts, etc.

Entire confidence cannot be placed in reviews. (See Iles, *Evolution of literature*, L. J. 17: C18.) He proposes a system of coöperative reviewing which shall be impartial and with regard to needs of libraries.

Mass. Library Club has recently considered publication of annotated lists. (L. J. 17: 172, 429; 18: 85.)

Mr. Adams (L. J. 18: 118) proposes that libraries be kept down to certain fixed limits by periodical sifting. For criticism of this plan see *Nation*, 56: 210, and L. J. 18: 107. What do librarians think?

*Buying duplicates.* Reference libraries seldom. Colleges, books used by classes. Subscription, new books in demand freely. Best managed public libraries, extra copies of best books, but few of books of the day.

Better buy ten extra copies of desired good book than one each of ten others which will not be read. (See L. J. 14: 369.)

*Specialisation of libraries.* Duplication of expensive works or long sets in different libraries of a city wasteful. Convenience in finding all its resources on a given subject in one library. Each library should mark out its field. Public library should have a "local collection" unless there is a historical society. Specialization should not prevent each library buying such popular works as it needs, as they must be brought close to people. List of special collections by Lane and Bolton (*Harvard bibl. cont.* no. 45). (See also L. J. 15: 7, 67, 70, 100.)

*Buying.* Should be left to librarian. (L. J. 14: 41.)

Buy new books of one firm unless library is a large buyer. Booksellers will send on approval. Book committee should meet semi-m unless librarian is allowed to buy between meetings.

Buy new books promptly: 1st, to keep library up to times; 2d, because they often get out of the market.

English books ("remainders" or library copies) often cheaper after a few months. Latter often need rebinding. Sometimes cheaper editions. Many libraries import all foreign books upon duty-free certificates. They lose advantage of inspection.

No saving in buying direct of publisher because of extra expressage. Encourage retail dealer. Buy of firms with reputation for honesty and pay a fair price. If unusually large discounts on "regular books" are given, probably higher prices are charged on "special books."

"Subscription-books" often better bought of agents.

Old books must be sought in second-hand stores and auction-rooms. Great care necessary to secure proper editions and perfect copies (L. J. 3: 53). Make bookseller your confidant. Scarce books often found by advertising. Some libraries publish lists of wants in annual report. Small public libraries buy little at auction or second-hand. Larger and special libraries buy largely in this manner. (See L. J. 2: 140.)

Growoll's "Bookseller's library" a useful manual.

*Order system.* Elaborate order systems needed in large libraries only. That of Harvard College Library will be described.

*Disposal of duplicates.* Every book has its place. How find it? Expenses of sale make auction unprofitable. Same with central clearing-house. Not yet considered proper function of government. Private sale or exchange best method. (See L. J. 4: 289, 5: 216, 10: 231, 13: 284, 15: C154.)

*Gifts.* Secured by advertising and begging. Take with condition of exchange or sale if unsuitable. Do not shelve by themselves but class with subjects. Acknowledge promptly. (See L. J. 3: 126, 8: 105, 16: 221.)

*Collation.* Librarians not agreed as to necessity. I think it better to collate all purchases, as books often soon get out of print. (See L. J. 1: 133.)

*Accession-book.* Business record of a library and first place in which book is entered. "A. L. A. standard" most used. (L. J. 1: 315, 2: 35.) "Condensed accession-book" preferred by many. Mr. Winsor (L. J. 3: 247) considers accession-book unnecessary. Answered by Poole, Perkins, and Dewey (L. J. 3: 324, 336). Harvard College combined shelf-list and accession-book described.

*Withdrawal-book.* Supplement to accession-book. Invented by J. C. Houghton, of Lynn Public Library. Contents: Date, Accession no., Call no., Author, Title, Cause, Date replaced, Accession no. [new], Call no. [new], Remarks. Contains fuller record of withdrawals than accession-book and is useful for statistics.

*Marks of ownership.* Embossing stamp on title-page, another fixed page, and plates and maps. Book-plate, containing name and address of library (including State) and source. Date of receipt not necessary, as accession number shows this.

## PAMPHLETS.

BY WALTER S. BISCOE, *New York State Library.*

*Definition.* At the outset we must answer the question, What is a pamphlet? It is very common to set an arbitrary standard of a certain number of pages and to call all unbound works below this standard pamphlets. The Century Dictionary gives the following definition: "A printed work consisting of a few sheets of paper stitched together, but not bound; now, in a restricted technical sense, 8 or more pages of printed matter (not exceeding 5 sheets) stitched or sewed, with or without a thin wrapper or cover." J. Winter Jones, librarian of the British Museum, in his inaugural address at the meeting of the London Conference of 1877, said: "A distinction ought to be drawn between a volume, a pamphlet, a single sheet, and a broadside; or rather one general agreement ought to be arrived at upon this branch of our subject. It may be urged, and with much reason, that every work which is bound should be treated as a volume. A work of an ephemeral nature may be called a pamphlet, but such a work may extend to more than a hundred pages. When is such a work to be raised to the dignity of a volume? It is assumed that the question of pamphlet or no pamphlet will be confined to works in prose. It would be the safest course to apply the term single sheet to a sheet of paper folded once, or printed on both sides without being folded, and the term broadside to a sheet printed only on one side."

The real distinction, on which all agree, seems to be that a pamphlet is unbound; whatever its size, as soon as placed in durable covers it ceases to be a pamphlet and becomes a volume. Whether any limit of size should be made for unbound works is an open question. I think that for clearness of expression and discussion, size should be disregarded and the question of binding should be made the sole test; whatever is regarded as of insufficient importance to be bound should be called a pamphlet and treated as such. I propose the following definitions for discussion:

*Broadside.* A sheet of paper printed on one side only.

*Sheet.* A sheet of paper folded once, or printed on both sides without being folded and without any covers.

*Pamphlet.* A printed work consisting of one or more sheets of paper fastened together, but not bound.

*Serial.* A publication issued in successive parts, usually at regular intervals, and continued indefinitely.

*Sequent.* A publication issued in successive parts, with a definite termination, usually at irregular intervals.

*Statistics.* In reporting the size of a library or the number of additions, there should be excluded from the count of pamphlets all the numbers of current periodicals, proceedings of learned societies, and all parts of works issued in paper covers but intended to be bound as soon as completed. This practically excludes all serials and sequents except annual reports, catalogs, etc., which should be counted as pamphlets. There is not a general agreement on this point, but harmony is very desirable here.

*Importance.* The desirability of the preservation of the larger part of our pamphlet literature is granted by most librarians. Every one will insist upon the preservation of such as relate to the subjects in which he is interested. Grant this and all must be kept, for some one is interested in every subject. The importance of pamphlets is attested by the famous collections like the Thomason pamphlets in the British Museum, by the special catalogs of pamphlets issued by booksellers, by the sumptuous bindings often given to the once-despised pamphlet, and by the extravagant prices for which they are often sold after a century's existence. Special classes of publications sought for by enthusiastic collectors, like early Americana, accounts of criminal trials, first editions of noted authors, etc., bring large prices, and it is true that the great mass of pamphlets can lay no such claim to a large money value, but are of seemingly ephemeral interest; and it is certain that their importance will not justify all libraries in preserving everything they get and in getting everything they can.

*Large depositories.* What libraries ought to make large collections of pamphlets? Those who can afford it. Libraries with a large income to pay the expenses and a large staff to do the work. For at its best it costs considerable money and a great deal of labor. These libraries should be scattered all about the country for the double purpose of gathering more fully the pamphlet literature of each section of the country and to provide depositories which shall be easy of access to all investigators. There are not

enough libraries at present doing this work. An analysis of the statistics collected for the comparative exhibit shows only 42 libraries collecting annually over 500 pamphlets, and only 12 which add over 2000 yearly. These figures are of course not complete, but with previous statistics they show that there are few libraries which are persistently collecting this ephemeral literature; their number would not seem to be over 20, and three-quarters of these are in the extreme east, *i.e.*, New England and Middle States, including District of Columbia.

*Select collections.* What pamphlets should other libraries keep? Every library should have some specialty, and should collect everything on this. Many libraries will have more than one such subject. The local history should be kept by at least one library in every place. Colleges and seminaries should gather all that will preserve the history of the institution. Yet often they do not have complete sets of their own official publications, and the student periodicals and ephemera are very frequently passed by as too trivial. Accident often guides to the special line in which collections will be made; some enthusiastic collector may give the gathered treasures of a lifetime; a local society may be engaged in some special research; a fellow-townsmen may have been prominent in some event of national importance. Other pamphlets not needed by the small library are best sent to the nearest large library willing to care for them.

*Methods of collecting.* The same means, in great measure, will be used by the small and by the large libraries; differing circumstances will make various methods the best and only a few can be outlined here: printed begging blanks, written correspondence, personal appeals; notices in the daily papers of what has been done and what is proposed to do, with requests for the help of all interested; printed announcements in a similar way upon the publications of the library itself, preparing, printing, and widely distributing special catalogs of the collections already made; correspondence with specialists, with requests for their own publications and for their assistance in gathering other material; a thorough system of recording and acknowledging all gifts and a careful record of all serials and sequents and prompt requests for any missing numbers.

Make the material you have already accumulated so useful that your library will be recognized as a good place to which to send similar

pamphlets. Exchange duplicate pamphlets with other libraries. The large libraries should have special arrangements with the smaller libraries about them by which they should be the great depositories, and should lend to their associates whatever might be wanted, and should receive from them the accumulations which they could not well care for, at the same time helping them to gather their specialties.

*Preservation.* Most librarians agree that pamphlets should be finally bound into books; most also agree that if expense was no consideration each pamphlet should be bound separately. Only the wealthiest libraries can afford this, the majority must bind a number of pamphlets together. A few advocate binding as fast as enough pamphlets are accumulated to make a volume, regardless of subject, but any librarian who has a classified arrangement of his books soon rejects such a plan. The most satisfactory way is to arrange by subjects, as minutely as you classify books, and bind when enough has been gathered on any single topic. Some subjects will perhaps make several volumes a year, others will take many years to gather a single volume. The pamphlets must be kept meantime and numerous devices are here used; bundles, boxes, pamphlet cases, special pigeon-holes, Woodruff files, Emerson or some similar binders, etc. It must be first decided whether pamphlets are to be arranged separately from the books or put on the shelves with them. In the former case our choice of methods is practically unlimited; in the latter, such devices as special pigeon-holes, drawers, Woodruff or other file-cases, etc., seem to be excluded. The arrangement must be the same as that of the books, and the devices for keeping the pamphlets upon the shelves are usually limited to some form of a pamphlet case or a binder. Binders are expensive and the pamphlet case is more commonly used, the cheaper forms being generally preferred.

*Cataloging.* The ideal method is to catalog a pamphlet with the same accuracy and fulness that you do a book. The pamphlet is only a little book, but when this little book is not important enough to bind, it is perhaps equally extravagant to spend the time and money to catalog it. At the other extreme is the plan which makes no catalog of pamphlets at all; their arrangement is such that they are their own catalog, alphabetical or classified as the case may be. A third plan stands midway between the two, catalog but not as fully; if your pamphlets are classified on the shelves, let this serve as the subject

catalog; an author list may then be made, more roughly than the regular catalog, by less experienced labor, on thinner slips, cheaper in every way. The disadvantages of this are of course considerable; it necessitates a separate catalog which must frequently be examined before you can be certain that a particular book or author is not represented in the library; the subject side is also unrepresented in the catalog and unless your constituency do much of their work at the shelves a great portion of the value of the pamphlets may be lost.

*Topics for discussion.* In this outline only the chief topics have been touched. The points for discussion seem to be these:

1. Definition. Can we agree upon what constitutes a pamphlet, at least for the purposes of library statistics?
2. Depositories. In general, how many are necessary in the country? What is a desirable territorial distribution of such libraries?
3. Collecting. Suggestions of any methods found desirable or undesirable in practice. Is there more labor in some of these than the results will justify?
4. Arrangement. Separate pamphlet collection or not? How minutely is it wise to bind by subjects? What form of pamphlet case is best?
5. Catalog. Shall pamphlets be cataloged? Separate catalog or not? Full catalog or a cheaper form?

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The following list includes all the important articles which have appeared in the LIBRARY JOURNAL:

- Cutter, C: A. Preservation of pamphlets. L. J. 1: 51-54; discussion, p. 101-106.
- Swift, Lindsay. Pamphlets and continuations of serials. L. J. 12: 350-354.
- Cataloging and binding; experience of Boston Public Library.*
- What we do with pamphlets. L. J. 14: 433-434.
- Experience of Buffalo Library, Boston Athenaeum, Harvard College, N. Y. Apprentices'.*
- What we do with pamphlets. L. J. 14: 470-471.
- Experience of Brooklyn Library, Y. M. C. A. of N. Y., Providence Public Library, N. Y. Mercantile.*
- Homes, H: A. Unbound volumes on library shelves. L. J. 11: 214-215.
- Plan formerly used in N. Y. State Library; cloth covers tied at front edge; grouped broadly by subjects.
- Holden, E: S. On the treatment of pamphlets in special libraries. L. J. 5: 166-167.
- U. S. Naval Observatory; classified and arranged in special chests of drawers.
- Mann, B. P. The care of pamphlets. L. J. 10: 399-400, reprinted from *Science*, 6: 407-408.
- Pamphlets are punched with holes at standard distances apart and are placed between two separate covers with a separate back of manilla paper.
- Austin, Willard. Pamphlets—What to do with them. L. J. 18: 143-144.
- Binding by subjects and indexing on Leyden slips.

## CATALOGING.

By W: C. LANE, *Boston Athenaeum.*

## A.—POINTS WHICH MAY BE CONSIDERED SETTLED.

1. THE necessity of a comprehensive and detailed card catalog.

If a carefully made and reasonably full printed catalog exists the card catalog may form simply a supplement to this, but if the printed catalog be only a finding-list or short-title catalog the card catalog should be complete in itself.

Its forms are various: in drawers, in trays open upon a counter, in sliding trays, in a Rudolph Indexer, or slips mounted upon the leaves of a book. In any case the point to be provided for is the possibility of inserting new titles indefinitely in strict alphabetical or other specified order.

2. On this catalog every work should have at least an author or (when this is impossible,

as in the case of anonymous works, periodicals, etc.) a title entry.

A common English custom is to use form or subject entry *only* for certain classes of works—almanacs, catalogs, society or academy publications, periodicals, etc. The nearly universal American usage is to treat these works like any others.

3. In addition to author or title entry most works should also be entered under the name of the subject of which they treat.

Of the 191 libraries reporting in answer to the circular sent out for the A. L. A. Exhibit, all but 21 had some kind of subject catalog.

4. The author's name should if possible be given in the vernacular, unless all his works have been published in some other language than that of his own nationality. Latin must

often be considered the vernacular of many mediæval names, and most libraries make an exception in the case of names of sovereigns, which are usually given in English.

5. On author cards titles should be brief, and the author's name and bibliographical details of edition, imprint, etc., should be given in full. On subject cards the title should be fuller and descriptive, but the author's name may be given with initials only, and most bibliographical details may be omitted.

6. In transcribing titles the words and spelling of the title-page should be strictly adhered to, any addition or deviation being plainly indicated by brackets. Punctuation and capitalization need not follow the title-page, except in the case of incunabula.

7. Among the smaller points on which substantial unanimity exists may be mentioned the following :

*a. Names with prefixes.* English and French surnames beginning with a prefix (except the French *de* and *d'*) under the prefix, all other cases under the word following.

*b. Compound names.* In English under the last part, in foreign languages under the first.

*c. Capitals.* No absolute uniformity, but the tendency is to diminish their use as far as possible.

*d. Numerals.* In general use the Arabic rather than the Roman forms.

*e. Periodicals.* Enter under the first word (not an article). When published by a society refer from the name of the society; but if the periodical bears the name of Bulletin, Proceedings, Journal, etc., etc., enter under the society as the author.

*f. Names beginning with Mc or St.* Alphabetize as if spelled out. Mac or Saint. The other practice is often followed in directories.

*g. Reports of trials.* Crown and criminal cases under the defendant; civil cases under the plaintiff; marine cases under the ship.

#### B. — POINTS UPON WHICH OPINION IS DIVIDED.

The answers to the circular in regard to catalogs sent out for the A. L. A. exhibit have furnished the statistics given below in regard to some points. These answers were from 191 libraries. I propose to supplement them by submitting more detailed questions in regard to all the points mentioned below, to 50 or 75 selected libraries, and to indicate on the tabulated results the libraries following each meth-

od. I also want to ascertain not only what is the existing usage (frequently the result of measures adopted long ago), but what is the present opinion of the librarian in regard to each point.

1. *The kind of catalog.* 3 libraries report no card catalog, 6 an author catalog only, and 15 an author-and-title only. 89 report a dictionary catalog, in several cases with some form of classed catalog in addition. In 8 cases the author alphabet is separated from the subject alphabet. 57 report some form of "author and classed" catalog, and 5 have a classed catalog only. Of these 62, 15 as far as can be gathered from the replies use the Decimal classification. 24 report a combined catalog, but precisely what is meant is not evident.

2. *Two catalogs,* one for public the other for official use. 35 libraries report that they have two catalogs, 139 that they have only one, this one being usually but not always for public use. 17 make no report, and should no doubt be added to the 139, making 156.

3. *Printed catalogs.* 86 libraries make no report, and presumably have no printed catalogs. 62 have a complete printed catalog, 23 have only finding-lists or some other form of abbreviated or partial catalog, and 31 publish lists of accessions from time to time, forming in some cases supplements to a printed catalog. Of the 62 libraries with printed catalogs, 6 have also finding-lists and 13 publish bulletins.

4. *Handwriting.* 32 libraries use a disjoined hand; 51 employ typewriters for making cards; 131 (including those libraries that make no report on this point) use a joined hand.

5. *Typewriters.* 40 libraries use the Hammond machine, and all but 8 find it satisfactory. Others use the Remington, the Smith Premier, the Hall, the Boston, the Columbia Bar-Lock, and the Caligraph. 3 libraries — Columbia, Harvard, and the St. Louis Mercantile — consider the typewriter distinctly unsatisfactory for cards.

6. *Catalog rules.* 85 libraries use Cutter's rules with or without modification; 16 use Cutter's and some other; 36 use the Library School or Columbia rules; 10 use these in combination with some other system; 9 follow the A. L. A.; 3 Linderfelt's; and 2 Jewett's. 39 make no report, or else say that they follow no system of rules.

7. *Catalog details.* I note here a number of points in regard to which well-established usages exist but no single uniform usage.

a. Enter of pseudonymous works (1) under the real name when known, (2) under the pseudonym in general.

b. Entry of anonymous works (1) under first word, or (2) under prominent word.

c. Entry of noblemen (1) under title, or (2) under family name.

d. Entry of societies (1) under first word of title, or (2) under name of place.

e. Entry of series (1) under title, or (2) under editor.

f. Names of sovereigns (1) in English, or (2) in vernacular.

g. Names of cities (in headings) (1) in English form, when well established, or (2) always in vernacular form.

h. Alphabetical arrangement: the umlaut in German words (1) disregarded, or (2) treated as an *æ*.

i. Size of books: expressed (1) by fold-symbol, 16", 8", 4", etc., or (2) by letter, S, O, Q, etc., or (3) by actual measurement, or (4) omitted altogether. Out of 191 libraries, 36

use the fold-symbol; 76 the letter; 25 the actual size; 7 omit it; and 49 make no report.

j. Size of cards, (1) the postal-card size, (2) a smaller size.

I mention two other questions which deserve careful consideration, and which might perhaps be definitely settled, though they have not as yet had much discussion.

*Full names.* Should the names of authors be given in the fullest form in which they can be found in biographical dictionaries and other books of reference, or should they be given as nearly as possible in the form which the authors themselves use on their title-pages?

*Modification of the Dictionary Catalog.*

Should the model of the Dictionary Catalog which has been set by the Boston Athenæum (to take an early and well-known example) be adhered to, or is it better to group local scientific and artistic works under the name of the science or art rather than under the name of the place?

## CLASSIFICATION.

BY HORACE KEPHART, *St. Louis Mercantile Library.*

IN order to learn how far our librarians agree as to methods of arranging books on the shelves, a circular of inquiry was sent to all American libraries of 25,000 volumes and upwards. Replies were received from 123 out of 180 libraries, including nearly all of the more important ones. The results may be summarized as follows:

1. American librarians are almost unanimously in favor of classifying books on the shelves in the order of subjects treated.

2. A movable location is generally preferred to fixed shelf numbers.

3. The tendency is towards close classification; but many librarians object to it.

4. Of the printed schemes that have appeared within the past seventeen years, Mr. Dewey's is used more than any other. Mr. Cutter's new system (not yet finished) promises to become quite popular. The others are little used.

5. Most of the older and larger libraries use systems of their own, and show little inclination towards coöperative work in classifying.

6. The chief objections urged against such systems as the Dewey, Cutter, etc., are that the classification is too arbitrary, and that the notation is too complicated or too long.

The essence of the classification problem at present seems to be this:

How far is uniformity of method desirable, and how far is it practicable?

It is evident that the same system cannot be used in all kinds of libraries.

Yet if we take any two university libraries, for example, or any two free public libraries, it will be found that they differ from each other mostly in size or in degree of symmetry, but not in scope, nor in the character and wants of their users. There is no reason why all libraries of a given class might not use the same general method, with mutual advantage.

Granting that it would be practicable to parcel out the work of devising a system, so that each science and art would be subdivided by an expert, the gain would be twofold: (1st) each librarian would save the time and expense otherwise spent in devising a scheme of his own, or in patching up the antiquated one bequeathed to him; and (2d) a system prepared by a body of specialists would give greater promise of permanence and general usefulness than any drawn up by the average librarian.

The principal reason why such a scheme has not been undertaken is clearly stated in Professor De Morgan's objection to a classed catalogue that "it is more difficult to use than to make, being one man's idea of the subdivision of knowledge."

No system for classifying books in large libraries can give general satisfaction unless it be based upon something more durable than personal taste. In order to be reasonably permanent and usable, the method adopted must be governed by some underlying principle of association which is commonly accepted by students in the different departments of knowledge. The question as to whether a uniform system of classification may be practicable for a given class of libraries, resolves itself into the question whether a method can be found which will be scientific rather than arbitrary.

The favorite method of classification in the sciences is based upon the idea of development, the progressive order being that of dependence, increasing complexity, and concreteness. This is the "natural order" recognized by all those who cultivate the exact sciences, and by the philologist, the historian, and the sociologist as well. It is applicable to any class of objects or of phenomena. There is no other rule of classification, of universal scope, which is so commonly understood and so easily applied.

But it is objected that no logical classification of books is possible, owing to these two facts:

1. The same book may treat successively of many different things. That is to say, it may be of composite structure, or even a conglomerate.

2. A book may discuss a problem involving many entirely diverse principles and branches of knowledge. Consequently our classes will necessarily overlap, and the boundary lines between them will be shadowy.

But precisely the same difficulties arise when we attempt to classify anything else whatsoever. There may be as many different classifications of a thing as it has characteristics which may be measured against those of other things, and these various classifications may be equally logical, equally scientific. Three dimensions of space would not suffice to show for any one thing in nature *all* of the relationships that it bears to other things. Nothing of this sort has been attempted in any science, and it is unfair to criticise a classification of books on the ground that it does not bring all correlatives together. When we come to conglomerates, such as a volume of essays or Burton's "Anatomy of melancholy," we must classify them just as a geologist classifies the conglomerate rocks, by form or locality, rather than by composition or structure. There is no greater difficulty in the one case than in the other.

The boundary lines between our classes will often be vague and shadowy. But so they are in any classification. We do not even know where plant life stops and animal life begins; yet that does not prevent our having a science of botany and another of zoölogy.

The object of a classification is to bring together things which are like and to separate things which are unlike. It is as easy to bring together books of similar scope as to bring together plants of similar type. If different types of plants can be arranged in a system which will show their relative development, so can the literature of plants be arranged with scientific method, and so can all literature.

The scientific method has its limitations; but it may be applied in classifying the subjects of which books treat, and consequently in classifying the books themselves. By adopting it as a guiding principle libraries of a given class might produce, by co-operation, a system suited to their needs, which would grow like a living organism, adapting itself readily to the changes demanded by advancing knowledge.

The extent to which subdivision of classes should be carried depends upon the nature of the particular subject, as well as upon the size of the library and its probable rate or symmetry of growth. The advantage of classifying each book under its most specific subject, from the start, lies first in the greater permanence of the book's number. Close classification saves time and energy that would otherwise be spent in mere physical drudgery. In circulating libraries with a large attendance much time is wasted in learning what books on a subject are now on the shelves, unless the classification be close. Close classification is valuable in proportion to the amount of personal aid rendered to readers by the library staff. It is not intended to supplant subject catalogs or bibliographies. It may be pushed to excess. Needless refinement defeats its own end. Broad classification requires a little less shelf-room, but the gain in this respect does not counterbalance the advantages of classifying closely.

Classification and notation are two entirely different things which it is a mischievous error to confound. The faults of our more popular systems of classification are mostly due to their being enslaved to their notations. No classification can be other than arbitrary if its notation fetters its growth. Neither close classification nor movable location is responsible for long and complicated marks. These blemishes are due

to an attempt at making out of the book's number:

(1st) a structural formula.  
and

(2d) a mnemonic symbol.

A structural formula (*i.e.*, one showing the gradation of classes by giving a separate figure or letter to each stage of descent) must grow more and more complicated in proportion to the complexity of the thing it stands for. It is wasteful because it takes no account of the relative extension of classes, or of the probable number of books that will accumulate in each. Consequently we often find that the most-used books have the longest or most cabalistic marks. A larger base than that afforded by the Roman alphabet is not advisable, because just as the base is increased does the difficulty of applying it increase, and the chance of error in replacing books grows in the same ratio. A book misplaced is a book lost.

Mnemonic aids in a notation are delusive. As soon as we make a given figure or letter stand invariably for the same thing we limit the

powers of our notation. The only rational mnemonic aid is that given by a logical classification. It is as easy for a library assistant to learn a synopsis of the classification as it is to learn a table of symbols — and far more sensible.

The object of a notation is to enable us to find or replace a book with ease and accuracy. Anything that interferes with this is a mistake. The notation, everywhere and always, should be subordinate to the classification. Its first virtue is elasticity, and the second is simplicity. The first figure or letter may stand for a department of the library, for convenience in tabulating statistics, etc., but beyond this we should use running numbers, with a simple provision for interpolations at any point and to any extent. The scheme of classification should be drawn up without any thought of a notation, and numbers assigned to it after it is done. There is no other escape from long and complicated symbols in libraries classified by subjects. [In the article of which this is a synopsis the returns from libraries are given in full. There is also appended a reference-list of books and papers on classification.]

## LOAN SYSTEMS.

BY MARY W. PLUMMER, *Pratt Institute Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.*

THE charging or loan system is that part of a library's administration by which chiefly its communication with borrowers is carried on. The word *loan* applies to it because the books are lent, and the word *charging* because every library, no matter how small, with any pretence at all at having a method, has some way of keeping account of these loans.

The characteristic of a loan system best appreciated by the public is the speed with which it can receive and deliver books; and as a trifling annoyance, such as having to wait a few minutes for a book, is sufficient to drive many persons away from a library, it behooves those who administer the library to take the matter of speed into consideration when planning their charging system.

Another requisite is simplicity. The more complicated the system the greater the chance for error.

The third thing to keep in mind is that the less the borrower's part in the operation the better he likes the system. The library must ask of him only the facts that it is absolutely necessary to have to fill his order, and if there is any red tape it should be kept behind the desk.

On the other hand a library, even a free library, is a business institution, and must keep a record of its transactions. It should therefore be taken for granted, in deciding upon a charging system, that the public will be patient and reasonable if the library does not impose upon it.

The library, if it keeps pace with the rest of the world, must know what it is doing. It is easy enough to hand out books day after day without knowing or caring whether more people are reading than this time a year ago, whether the best books are really called for, what the prevailing taste of the reading community is, whether people are gradually accumulating private collections of books at the library's expense, whether every one is getting an equal chance at the popular books, or where a book is that people keep calling for and that does not make its appearance — and a dozen other things that will occur to every librarian as things he must know in order to be master of the situation.

The charging system should, to a great extent, answer the question whether or no the library is really of use to the community, and in order to do this it must put the library in possession of certain statistics. The question is how to get

the statistics at the least cost of time and trouble to the public, with the least expenditure of labor and the least risk of error on the part of the library.

In 1882 the librarian of the Milwaukee Public Library sent to the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* a list of twenty questions which were answered by the charging system of that library, and which are here copied. The questions in parentheses were not included, but were added in preparing this paper, in order to make these questions a basis for the examination of various charging systems.

1. Is a given book out?
2. If out, who has it?
3. When did he take it?
4. When is it to be sent for, as overdue?
5. Has the book ever been out?
6. How many times and when has the book been out?
7. How many (and what) books were issued on a given day?
- 7a. (How many and what books are due on a given day?)
8. How many (and what) books in each class were issued on a given day?
9. How many (and what) books are now out, charged to borrowers?
10. (How many) and what books are at the bindery?
11. Has a certain book been rebound, and when?
12. What books have been discarded?
13. Does the circulation of a discarded book warrant its being replaced?
14. Has a given person a book charged to him?
- 14a. (How many books are charged to him?)
- 14b. (What books are charged to him?)
15. How many persons have now books charged to them?
16. Are these the persons who registered earliest or latest?
17. How often has a borrower made use of the library?
18. Has a person had a given book before?
19. What has been the character of a person's reading?
20. Is the person's card still in force and used?
21. (Has this person a right to draw books?)

The principle of the grouping given above will be readily understood to be a roughly classified arrangement by book, date, and borrower's account.

Loan systems may be roughly divided into four groups: ledger systems, temporary slip systems, permanent slip or card systems, indicator systems.

By *ledger system* we now mean a system in which books are used for recording charges. It is often taken for granted that in using a ledger the library keeps its account only under the bor-

rower's name; but it is possible to keep trace of the books also, and even to keep the accounts by date.

The ledger account under the borrower has the borrower's name for a heading and should have a page to itself, in order that no two borrowers may have the same folio number. The call-number of the book and the date of issue are noted in pencil in columns or squares ruled for them, and when the book is returned the borrower's folio number is found from the index at the back of the ledger, in case he may have forgotten it, and the entry is either crossed off or an entry made of date of return, which closes the account until another book is drawn. The advantages and disadvantages of this method may be summed up as follows:

*Advantages.* 1. The entries cannot be lost or mislaid. 2. The ledger takes up less space than the same information in any other form. 3. It can be handled rapidly. 4. The borrower's previous reading shows and may help in making selections for him or prevent the second taking of a book by mistake. 5. It is easy to tell when a borrower's connection with the library ceases and how many live accounts there are on the book.

*Disadvantages.* 1. Impossible to change the order of accounts to an alphabetical or any other order, to get at certain facts. 2. Pages when soiled cannot be replaced. 3. In the course of time an active reader may have several folio numbers, which would tend to confusion. 4. But one person can use the ledger at a time. 5. It is next to impossible to get at the delinquent accounts in order to send notices.

Applying the test of our 21 questions, we find that it answers easily 14-20, inclusive, nearly all, in fact, that apply to the reader, but with great difficulty, if at all, can the answers to 1-13 be found.

By means of a day-book questions 7 and 8 may be answered also. This gives the additional advantages that the charge is very quickly made, the posting being postponed to a leisure moment, and that the circulation of each day can be easily classified, footed up, and set down. This book, like the ledger, can be used by only one person at a time, and it cannot be used for discharging debts unless the date be given as a key.

In the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* for 1883 a description is given of the method used by many Canadian libraries, notably those of the Mechanics' Institutes, in which two ledgers figure, the one

arranged by readers' accounts, the other by call-numbers for the books, making book accounts. A day-book is used with this system for the sake of speedy charging.

To the borrower the day-book charge is very likely to be satisfactory. He has only to give the call-number of the book wanted and his name. The charge is dashed down and he does not need to wait. When he returns the book his name or folio number refers to the charge, it is crossed off or the date of return jotted down opposite it, and that is all.

The inflexibility of the ledger system could not fail to be felt, and it has been superseded in many libraries by the *temporary slip system*, of which another great advantage is that more than one person at a time can be engaged in charging and discharging books. The slips may be used exactly as the ledger pages are used, to keep an account with the reader, the difference in that case being that the ledger is a permanent and the slip a temporary record. The slip may be written out by the borrower, in which case it serves as a receipt, or by the assistant for the sake of greater speed. It is usually required that the borrower's name or number, the call-number of the book (or its author and title), and the date, be written. When the book is returned and fines paid, if any, the slip may be destroyed or returned to the borrower. The slips may be arranged in a tray or in pigeon-holes in any of 3 ways: 1st, with guide cards or blocks for each day, making a day-book; 2d, by borrower's name or number, making an account with the borrower; 3d, by call-number, making an account with the book.

The first arrangement has the advantages of the regular day-book as to speed, provided that all that is written on the slip be the borrower's name or number and the call-number. The slip is then dropped into the tray in the proper date division. The disadvantage is that without remembering the date a charge cannot be cancelled. The questions answered would then be 7-8, 9, 14-20.

When the slips are arranged by borrower's name or number they represent the borrower's ledger with its outstanding accounts only. As the slips are usually of thin paper it is customary to have cardboard guides, each bearing a borrower's name or number, or both, and when the charge is made the slip is dropped behind or in front of the borrower's card, and remains

there while the book is out. If the guides are arranged by borrowers' numbers there must be an alphabetical index to the tray, as the numbers are often forgotten. This system answers questions 9, 14, 14a, 14b, 15, 16. The questions 17-20, which are answered by the ledger system, cannot be solved by any temporary record.

The third arrangement, that of keeping the slips in order of the call-number of the books, has been seldom tried, I believe, where the slips were for temporary use only. It answers questions 1-4, 9. Any change in the character of the circulation within a given period would fail to be noticed by this system. Its main advantage lies in its speedy answer to questions 1, 2, and 3, questions which are more often asked, perhaps, than any other; and in its convenience when it becomes time to take the inventory.

The late librarian of Princeton, Dr. Vinton, suggested in vol. 2 of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* that the slips, before being sorted in their pigeon-holes, be copied, in order to make two arrangements possible, one by borrowers and one by books. Whenever there is copying done there is an extra liability to mistakes, and the writer suggests instead the use of the registering machine used by many dry-goods and notion houses to make duplicate checks for goods bought. Both entries would be in the same writing, made simultaneously, and if one was correct the other would have to be.

The *card system* differs from the slip system chiefly from the fact that the cards, being larger and more durable than slips, may be kept as a permanent record. Aside from this, they are subject to the same limitations, answer the same purpose, and admit of the same arrangement as slips.

With cards it is advisable to have ruled columns to keep the record. If the card is a borrower's card the columns should contain the call-number and the date of taking and of return. If it is a book-card—that is, kept in order of the call-numbers—the columns should contain borrower's number and dates. Some libraries show the discharge of a debt by stamping or punching out the charge instead of stamping the return date.

The borrower's card, kept by the library, answers questions 14-20 inclusive. By keeping the day's charges in a separate place until the end of the day's circulation, questions 7 and 8 may be answered. If the single card is a book-card

it will answer questions 1-6, 13, 18, with 7 and 8, if the day's charges are kept apart and counted. If the book-card is used it may be kept in a pocket in the book when the book is in, or it may be placed in a separate tray at the desk to show what books are in, and save useless trips to the shelves. Used in this way it helps to form a card indicator. If the cards of books out are kept in strict call-number order, without sub-arrangement by date, they may serve to indicate the books out and thus fulfil the same office.

The card kept by date would have an advantage over the slip, inasmuch as the library could obtain from it, according to the sub-arrangement by book or borrower, a record of the book's use or the borrower's reading, though this would be obtainable only at a second step, the date being needed for a key. In most date systems it is customary to have the date of taking written or stamped somewhere in the book, either on the pocket or on a date-slip tipped into the book, to avoid the risk that would be run if the fact were left to the memory of borrower or assistant.

We come now to the *two-card systems*, in which the cards are those of the borrower and of the book, the latter kept usually in date order, taking up first, the system which allows (or obliges) the borrower to carry his own card and present it when he wants a book. This provision answers question 21, the presumption being that if the borrower is not the person presenting the card he has delegated his authority to that person by giving him the card. A system without any card carried by the borrower either causes the library to run the risk of giving books to persons who have no right to draw them, or, as in the case of the Apprentices' Library, in New York City, it must require a written order in cases where a book is wanted and no book is returned for exchange, and compare the signature of the order with that of the register. The library with a small *clientele* runs no great risk in requiring no card of identification, as every borrower would be apt to be known at the library; but the city library, with its ever-shifting body of readers, must have some method of identifying them, and the card is certainly the simplest.

The borrower's card for identification and the same as a part of the charging system are different things. For either use the card should contain the borrower's name, address, number, and the date of expiration of his privileges.

The two-card system most widely used is probably that in which the borrower's card records the call-number and date, and the book-card the borrower's number and date. On the return of a book the dating-slip in it and the date on the borrower's card should confirm each other, the latter can be marked with date of return and handed back, while the book-card can be easily found from the book at any convenient moment, whether kept in strict call-number or by date. When found, the date of return is noted on it, the card placed in the pocket of the card indicator, and the process is complete. It will be noted that very little of this has had to be done in the presence of the borrower. The question arises, Of what use is the call-number on the borrower's card, as it seems to be unnecessary in the checking-off process? It gives a record of the borrower's reading, but as he carries it, that is of no particular value to the library. It gives no clue to the book, if lost, as the card is generally kept in the pocket and lost with the book. Some libraries dispense with this record, therefore, and save the time of writing. By doing this the amount of writing before a book goes out is reduced to the date on the borrower's card, and the borrower's number and date on the book-card. The question may also be asked, What is the use of the date on the book-card if it is already on the borrower's card and in the book, and the book-cards are kept in date arrangement? In answer to this, the book-card is a record kept by the library, and the time of keeping a book is often a matter of interest in the gathering of statistics and a guide to the thoroughness of a reader; while if a book-card should get out of its compartment by accident there would be no way of finding its place again if it bore no date.

By this system questions 1-9, 13-14, 17-21 are answered. Questions 10-12 may be answered by any system using the book-card, provided the cards of books sent to the binder or discarded are kept in separate compartments in the charging-tray by order of their call-numbers. It must be remembered, however, that the answers to questions 14, 17, 19, 20, and 21, are in the hands of the borrower and liable at any time to be lost.

This system, with variations, is growing in favor among librarians, and has much to recommend it. The *modus operandi* of the Milwaukee

Public Library, the Apprentices' Library, of New York City, the library of the Boston Athenæum, and of the Buffalo Library, has been described in the LIBRARY JOURNAL with some fulness and will be found interesting and suggestive.

Of the few card systems which are in use in English libraries, a description of the system of the Bradford Library is given in the *Library*, vol. 3.

The *dummy system* is an ingenious one for use in libraries with a limited constituency.

Each borrower has a wooden dummy with his name and number on the outer edge. The sides are covered with paper ruled in columns. When a borrower wishes a book his dummy is taken from the alphabetical or numerical arrangement in which it is kept, the call-number and date of issue noted on it, and it then takes the place of the book on the shelf. The return of the book gives the call-number, the dummy is found and the charge cancelled, the book returned to its place, and the dummy is ready for another charge and to take the place of another book. If there is a call for a book not in the dummy shows who has it and when it is due. This answers questions 1-4, 9-9a, 15, when the borrower is using a book, and 14, 17, 18, 19, when he has no book.

It is said that where the *indicator* is used for charging, as in many English libraries, the same method does not prevail in any two libraries; hence it is unnecessary to detail the various systems; they differ from American charging systems chiefly in being perpendicular instead of horizontal.

The indicator is a large, wooden frame con-

taining small, oblong pigeon-holes, into which are fitted blocks representing the books in the library, or certain classes of books. On both ends of the block is printed the call-number of the book, one end having a blue ground, the other a red one.

By making the red represent books in, and the blue books out, the public can tell at once if a given book can be had, and need not ask useless questions. The saving of time and labor, therefore, is greater than with the card indicator, where the assistant has to look through the cards in order to say if a book is in—but both devices save unnecessary journeys to the shelves, and the card indicator occupies less space. The use of the block indicator is confined, so far, almost entirely to British libraries.

A feature that exists in some of the indicator systems and in many card systems is the movable date tray. The date register of the indicator has, for instance, 11 columns for books not overdue, and 1 extra column for overdue books, and the date tray has 14 compartments for the former and 1 for the latter. These trays move from right to left. As to-day's circulation becomes yesterday's, its tray is moved one space to the left, while the fourteenth tray shows that all cards left in it represent books one day overdue. These are removed to the tray for delinquents, leaving the empty tray to be used for the day's circulation.

For a brief historical treatment of charging systems and the statistics of their use by libraries in the U.S., as late as 1889, the reader is referred to the admirable report on the subject made by Henry J. Carr, to the American Library Association, and printed in its Proceedings for 1889.

## BINDING AND REPAIR.

BY D. V. R. JOHNSTON, *New York State Library.*

THE value of the study of binding is to protect one's self from fraud and to get the best binding for the purposes and uses of different kinds of books. Good work should be, not extravagant, which is wasteful, or cheap, which is much more so. Good work is an insurance against rebinding. Readers take better care of well-bound books.

Cost of binding is cost of labor plus cost of material. Labor is always the larger item. If

the material is not well chosen the labor is lost with it. A book rebound often is injured. The importance of the study of materials.

Different leathers in ordinary use. The advantages and disadvantages of each. Approximate cost per skin, square foot, and per volume (half bound 8").

The use and advantages of buckram, duck, and muslin. Cost of each. The use of half cloth binding. Other binding materials. Choice

of colors and shades. Which gives the best wear. Use of color schemes. Their advantages and disadvantages.

Covers and advertising leaves. The value of preserving. Extra cost of so doing. When to do and when not.

Sewing. Advantage of raised bands and tapes. Their extra cost. When it is well to have done. Number of bands, kind of thread, and character of stitch to use. Mounting and guarding maps and plates. Cost and advantage; when and how to do it. Corners; velvet and leather.

Backing. Tight back *vs.* loose back. Advantages and disadvantages of each. False raised

bands. The folly of using. Finishing tops and edges. Cost of different methods. Purpose sought and how accomplished.

Finishing and lettering. Waste of unnecessary finishing. Cost of lettering. What we should include and what exclude from the title. Use of upper and lower case type, numerals, and punctuation. What is best to put in each panel. The use of cloth and paper sides. Their relative cost and durability. Cost of binding in America. Impossibility of obtaining figures of value. Extreme cost as reported. Estimated cost derived from experience. European binding. Its cost and character. Library binderies. When they can be run to an advantage.

## PROPRIETARY LIBRARIES AND THEIR RELATION TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

By C. A. CUTTER.

By a "proprietary library" is here meant one that is owned in shares by a limited number of stockholders, the association having been formed for the sake of creating a general library. This excludes Odd Fellows' Libraries, Social Law Libraries, Young Men's Christian Association Libraries, which are merely adjuncts to an association, and libraries formed for the special study of their own branch of knowledge by scientific bodies, which can conveniently be called Society Libraries. Here and there you may find one, like the Boston Athenæum, in which the library was not the main object of the foundation, but has gradually absorbed all the life of the institution, which is now kept up solely or mainly for the sake of the books. These are properly included.

In this country the Proprietary Library was the parent of the Public Library, and as is said to be the custom among some savage tribes the son when grown up has devoured his father.

Our ancestors organized library societies in which the shares ranged from \$5 to \$300, and the annual dues for the borrowing of books from \$1 to \$5. The Redwood was the first, in 1730; Franklin's foundation at Philadelphia was the most noted.

In all the laws previous to 1849 where the term "public library" is used proprietary libraries and society libraries are meant; there were no others. They spread over the country

rapidly, considering its sparse population and its poverty. Of those which in 1875 numbered 10,000 volumes 5 were established in the last century, 10 in the first quarter of this and 18 in the second quarter. Then our State laws for the maintenance of libraries by taxation began to be passed; but the service which proprietary libraries could render was by no means over, and the new libraries of that kind founded between 1850 and 1875 would not compare unfavorably in number with those of the previous quarters.

In the second period, after the public library is established, a very different fate awaits the proprietary library according as it is endowed or not endowed. If it is endowed the two become friendly rivals, dividing the work of supplying the book needs of the city. The public library at first aims to provide chiefly for the uneducated and the partly educated. It is crowded and unpleasant to frequent. The proprietary library is able to pay more attention to the special studies of the scholars among its proprietors, it can give them more personal attention, and it is for other reasons more agreeable to the fastidious. Neither has any motive to wish ill to the other, or in any way to oppose it. In a poor city it would not be hard for a public library to "freeze out" an unendowed proprietary library. It has only to offer a larger supply of equally good books; to be cordial and obliging to every one; to have long

hours and comfortable reading-rooms; to admit a selected number of scholars to the greater part of the shelves. If it does these things its competitor will soon find itself with empty rooms and an empty treasury.

The main advantage of a proprietary over a public library is that it can grant to its shareholders absolutely free access to the shelves. To a student and a book-lover this alone is well worth the price of admission.

But some losses should be expected and considered as the price which it is worth while to pay for the immense advantage of the privilege; the most valuable books should not be so freely accessible; and where objection is made it should be clearly explained that the choice is not between the browsing of all and the browsing of some, but between the exclusion of all and the admission of some.

What then is the rôle of the proprietary library

in the future? Has it any work to do in the library scheme? The sketch which has been given of its history shows that it has. In States without a library law it must in the future as in the past do the work of the free library. It must supply reading to at least that portion of the community which can afford to pay for reading; it must kindle the desire in as many others as possible; it must make all those local collections which a town library ought to make; it must attract to itself gifts and legacies so as to be ready, when the State finally passes a library law, to serve either as a nucleus or a succursal to the public library.

The proprietary library performs some of the work of a branch of the city library without costing the city anything. And each library gives the other that gentle stimulus to the performance of good work which only the presence of a competitor can supply.

## AIDS TO LIBRARY PROGRESS BY THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

BY A. R. SPOFFORD, *Librarian of Congress.*

WHATEVER may be the opinions of librarians or of the public as to the adequacy of the service rendered to libraries by our government, it is at least certain that it has been enough to call for worthy recognition at our hands. While it can by no means be affirmed that the government has been consistently liberal, it would be equally untrue to assert that it has been consistently niggardly.

I will venture to lay it down as a postulate that this government of the people owes to the libraries of the country all the aids which a due regard for constitutional limitations will allow. Such aids should by no means be confined to libraries at the seat of government, which may seem to be more peculiarly within its care. The most obvious and practically useful means of extending such aids is a wider and more complete distribution of all books printed at the expense of the government. This method, being but a simple extension, in the interest of public intelligence, of legislation already and for more than half a century upon the statute-book, ought also to be more free from cavil and objection than any other. A thoroughly-digested system of such enlarged distribution has been often put before the committees of Congress through the

aid of this association, and just as often has been rejected, or has failed in one or other house of Congress. The reasons of these repeated failures, complex as they are, have been fully treated by the members of committees in charge of this subject.

In this summary of what has hitherto been done in aid of libraries, details cannot be given. These are summed up, in actual facts and figures, in the complete and fuller article. But I may properly mention some of the more remarkable contributions which have been made to public libraries through the agency of Congress, in the form of publications not emanating from any department or bureau of the government, and hence not constituting documents entering into the ordinary channels of distribution. By far the most costly and extensive publication ever undertaken by the government was the "Narrative and the Scientific Results of the United States Exploring Expedition Round the World in 1838-1842," under command of Captain Charles Wilkes.

Among other notable contributions of special value to libraries have been Force's "American Archives, or Documentary History of the American Revolution," the publication of which ex-

tended to nine volumes in folio (1837-53); "The American State Papers," 38 volumes, folio (1832-6), a republication of important government and Congressional reports and documents, from 1789 to about 1837; Commodore Perry's "Narrative of the United States Expedition to Japan," 3 vols., quarto (1856); "The Writings of Thomas Jefferson," 9 vols. (1853), 300 sets of which went to libraries and institutions of learning; "The Madison Papers," 3 vols. (1840), and his "Writings," in 4 vols. (1865); "The Charters and Constitutions of the United States," 2 vols. (1878); and the collection of French documents, entitled "Découvertes et Etablissements des Français dans l'Ouest et dans le Sud de l'Amérique septentrionale, 1614-1754," edited by P. Margry, and printed at Paris, in 6 volumes (1876-86); and the "Annals of Congress," or debates and proceedings of that body from 1789 to 1824, 42 vols., 8vo (1834-36), of which 300 sets were distributed to libraries and other public institutions.

Another service to libraries, both at home and abroad, rendered by our government, and not so widely known as it should be, is the annual defraying of the cost of foreign exchanges through the Smithsonian Institution.

The government has further benefited the libraries of the country by printing, at its own expense, for years past—(1) the proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, founded in 1863. (2) the annual reports of the American Historical Association (since 1889); and (3) the annual reports of the Smithsonian Institution, full of valuable scientific papers. All these enjoy such distribution to public libraries as is provided for regular Congressional documents, under existing laws.

Another and more direct aid to libraries by Congress is to be found in the foundation and increase of the various department and bureau libraries at the seat of government. The most extensive of these is the Library of the Surgeon-General's Bureau at the Army Medical Museum, numbering 104,300 volumes. The elaborate catalogue of this collection (the largest assemblage of publications on medicine, surgery, and hygiene in the world) has been printed wholly at the expense of the government.

The Library of the Patent-Office, 50,000 volumes, that of the Department of State, 50,000 volumes, the War Department Library, 30,000 volumes, that of the Navy Department, 24,518 vol-

umes, the Treasury Department Library, 21,000 volumes, the Law Library of the Department of Justice, 21,500 volumes, the Library of the Department of Agriculture, 20,000 volumes, the Interior Department Library, 11,500 volumes, the Library of the Post-Office Department, 10,000 volumes, the Library of the Geological Survey, 30,414 volumes, the Library of the Coast Survey, 12,000 volumes, the Library of the Bureau of Education, 45,000 volumes, the Library of the Bureau of Statistics, 4200 volumes, the Library of the U. S. Naval Observatory, 13,000 volumes, the Library of the Lighthouse Board, 3600 volumes, the Library of the Signal Office, U. S. Army, 10,540 volumes, the Museum of Hygiene Library, Navy Department, 9938 volumes, the Library of the Solicitor of the Treasury, 7000 volumes, the Nautical Almanac Office Library, 1600 volumes, the Library of the U. S. Hydrographic Office, 3166 volumes, the U. S. Fish Commission Library, 2655 volumes, the Library of the Marine Hospital Bureau, 1800 volumes, and the Library of the Executive Mansion, 2000 volumes, besides many minor collections of books in various bureaus, have all been built up by Congressional appropriations.

But the most extensive outlay for library purposes by our national government has been the establishment and constant increase of the Library of Congress. Beginning with the modest appropriation of \$5000 in 1800 "for the purchase of such books as may be necessary for the use of Congress at the city of Washington," the Library grew very slowly for half a century, till, in 1851, a fire in the Capitol consumed all but 20,000 volumes of the collection. Congress at once appropriated \$75,000 in one sum for the purchase of books, and \$72,500 for rebuilding the interior in solid iron.

The wise and liberal provision, after years of delay, for a separate library building of the most ample dimensions, of absolutely fire-proof materials, and on a plan combining utility and beauty in a high degree, is most creditable to the ultimate judgment and liberality of Congress. The extent of accommodation for books will be 4 500,000 volumes, and the limitation of cost \$6,000,000, to which is to be added the sum paid for the site, \$585,000. Three more years will witness the completion of a library edifice which for capacity, for convenience, for solidity of construction, and for architectural beauty promises to be worthy of the nation and of the age.

## FICTION.

BY ELLEN M. COE, *N. Y. Free Circulating Library.*

IN preparation of the paper "Fiction" for the A. L. A. meeting, Chicago, '93, a circular letter (accompanied by several lists, which with the voting thereupon may be published later) was sent to 75 librarians. Answers, statements of opinion of great value, were received from 60. These letters represented every shade of opinion, from the most radical to the extreme of liberal, and it was at first doubtful if the average of a majority large enough to be authoritative would be arrived at, but, when the tabulation was complete, no doubt remained. The A. L. A., voiced by the 60, gives forth no uncertain sound as to the necessity and duty of restricting the provision for Fiction (novels, strictly so speaking) to the smallest possible quantity of the best quality.

It will be impossible to give in full the letters received, but extracts will follow the table of answers to numbered questions. The following is the circular sent:

Having been appointed editor of the chapter "Fiction" for the forthcoming A. L. A. handbook, I beg your assistance.

Will you fill out the enclosed blanks, and also answer by number and as fully as time will permit to the following points questioned?

1. Advisability of a check-list of novels. This in order that the opinion of the majority of the A. L. A. may be clearly defined.
2. What per cent. of Fiction would you recommend for purchase in starting a new library?
3. What per cent. of "allowance for books" would you devote to the purchase of Fiction (including duplicates and worn-out volumes replaced)?
4. Do you publish separate "Fiction-lists"?
5. Do you publish separate "Juvenile Fiction-lists"?
6. Do you think this advisable?
7. Do you in your general Fiction-lists indicate, and how, books recommended to the young?
8. Do you in lists of books in classes other than Fiction indicate those recommended to the young?
9. Do you deprecate the reading of Fiction to the extent now practised?
10. Do you endeavor to check or restrain this habit in your readers or to direct specially their reading into other channels?
11. Do you believe reading of light Fiction leads to more serious reading?
12. Do you think the reading of the public as you know it is improving?
13. Will you give me in brief any opinions on the "Fiction question" not covered by above statements?
14. Will you add (for use in a bibliographical list now in preparation) titles of books, pam-

phlets and magazines and newspaper articles on the subject; also a list of addresses delivered, or papers read by you bearing on the matter?

1. Advisability of a check-list of novels (for the use of librarians only, *not* for publication)?  
38 answers: 28, yes; 4, doubtful; 6, no.

*Extracts:* "A great assistance;" "Should be glad to have a list to fall back upon;" "If intended as an 'Index expurgatorius' of objectionable literature would probably make the A. L. A. a laughing-stock among men of letters and men of the world."

2. Per cent. of Fiction in starting a new library?

50 answers: average 20 per cent.; largest 50; smallest 10.

*Extracts:* "Smallest possible;" "The larger the library the smaller the per cent. of Fiction."

3. Per cent. of "allowance for books" to be devoted to purchase of Fiction?

50 answers; average 15 per cent.; largest 50 smallest 10.

4. Separate Fiction-lists published?

52 answers: 30, no; 12, yes; 10, "best novels only" or "selected lists only."

5. Separate Juvenile Fiction-lists published?

42 answers: 20, no; 12, yes; 10, "selected lists only." Many librarians depend upon Sargent's and other like lists. Several libraries publish graded lists for schools.

6. Do you think this advisable?

48 answers: 32, no; 12, "if annotated, or carefully selected only."

*Extracts:* "Yes, if annotated — a Fiction-list without notes is worse than none at all." "No, would increase the reading of fiction;" "Every Fiction-list should be accompanied by a comprehensive list of 'best novels' as a guide to those who want to read the best, together with references to Boston and Philadelphia lists, etc.;" "Would be positively pernicious."

7. Books recommended to the young indicated in Fiction-lists?

38 answers: 13, yes; 10, no; 15, "selected lists," "Sargent's," "graded lists," "150 best juveniles."

8. Books recommended to the young in classes other than fiction?

28 answers: 12, no; 13, yes; 3, "selected lists."

*Extract:* "It is our intention to annotate also our card catalogue."

## 9. Deprecate the reading of fiction ?

42 answers : 17, radical ; 21, conservative ; 4, liberal.

*Extracts* : " Reading of *poor* fiction, yes ; " " Most emphatically ; " " I deprecate the extent to which works of the so-called realistic school of novelists are read. Of pure, wholesome, instructive fiction, I do not."

## 10. Endeavor to check or restrain this habit in your readers ?

48 answers : 20, no ; 28, yes.

*Extracts* : " By limiting fiction to standards ; " " By obtaining all the best and most attractive books in other lines, by displaying these where all comers may examine them freely, and by personal recommendation when opportunity offers ; " " I try to make the notices of books other than fiction so interesting that readers will be induced to call for them — I rarely notice fiction."

## 11. Believe the reading of fiction leads to more serious reading ?

45 answers : No, 25; doubtful, 10; yes, 10.

*Extracts* : " Yes, in the beginner — not in the college man ; " " With the young, perhaps, yes — with adults, no ; " " No, most emphatically."

## 12. Think the reading of the public improving ?

33 answers : 23, yes ; 4, no ; 6, doubtful.

## 13. Opinions ?

Answers to this would include all the letters received, few of which can be printed. If time allows they may be read at the convention.

## 14. Bibliographical list will be most interesting and instructive. Titles of a few papers follow.

First meeting of A. L. A., 1876. L. J., v. 1. International Conference, Lond., proceedings. L. J., v. 2.

Papers read at conference in Boston. L. J., v. 4.

## 15. Symposium. Fiction in libraries. L. J., v. 15.

Fiction in public libraries, by William Kite. L. J., v. 1, no. 8. Also published in pamphlet, Phila., 1880.

Free Public Library — its uses and value. Printed by order of the St. Louis Commercial Club, 1893.

Per cent. volumes fiction in libraries. Response from over 50 libraries : average, 24 ; lowest 10 ; highest, 45.

Per cent. issue of fiction. Response from over 50 libraries : average (yearly), 56 ; lowest, 8 ; highest, 80.

NOTE.—It is worthy of notice that the highest provision (45) is followed by the highest use (80).

## REPORT ON READING OF THE YOUNG.

BY CAROLINE M. HEWINS, *Hartford (Ct.) Library Association.*

146 out of 160 libraries have answered the following questions :

## 1. Are your children's books kept by themselves ?

## 2. Are they classified, and how ?

## 3. Have they a separate card catalog or printed finding-list ?

## 4. Are they covered ?

## 5. Do you enforce rules with regard to clean hands ?

## 6. Have you an age limit, and if so, what is it ?

## 7. Do you allow more than one book a week on a child's card ?

## 8. Are children's cards different in color from others ?

## 9. What authors are most read by children who take books from your library ?

## 10. What methods have you of directing their reading ?

Have you a special assistant for them, or are they encouraged to consult the librarian and all the assistants ?

## 11. Have you a children's reading-room ?

76 reply to the first question that their children's books are kept by themselves, 20 that a part, usually stories, are separate from the rest of the library, and 50 that there is no juvenile division.

3 answer simply " Yes " to the second question. 24 have adopted the Dewey system, in two or three cases with the Cutter author-numbers, and 4 the Cutter system ; 10 arrange by authors, 18 by subjects, 3 by authors and subjects, 38 report methods of their own or classification like the rest of the library, and 46 do not classify children's books at all.

In answer to the third question, 5 libraries report both, 15 a card catalog for children, 43 a finding-list for sale or distribution, and 83 no separate list. 5 of these, however, designate children's books by marks in the general catalogs. Of the printed finding-lists 4 are Sargent's, 1 Larned's, 2 Hardy's, and 2 Miss James's. Copies of 28 of these lists are here, and may be examined at any time during the conference.

The fourth question relates to covering books

for children. 82 libraries do not cover them, 27 cover some, either those with light bindings or others that have become soiled and worn, 35 cover all, and 2 do not report.

In reply to the fifth question 44 libraries require that children's hands shall be clean before they can take books from the library, or at least when they use books or periodicals in the building, 46 have no such rules. Others try various methods of moral suasion, including in one instance a janitor who directs the unwashed to a lavatory, and in another a fine of a few cents for a second offence.

The sixth question, whether there is an age limit or not, brings various replies. 36 libraries have none, 5 base it on ability to read or write, one fixes it at 6, one at 7, and one at 8. 10 libraries allow a child a card in his own name at 10, 2 at 11, 44 at 12, 6 at 15, 30 at 14, 4 at 15, and 6 at 16. They qualify their statements in many cases by adding that children may use the cards of older persons, or may have them if they bring a written guarantee from their parents, or are in certain classes in the public schools.

Question 7 deals with the number of books a week allowed to children. 90 libraries allow them to change a book every day; one (subscription) gives them a dozen a day if they wish. 15 limit them to 2, and 3 to 3 a week, and 15 to only 1. Several librarians in libraries where children are allowed a book a day express their disapproval of the custom, and one has entered into an engagement with her young readers to take 1 book in every 4 from some other class than fiction.

Question 8 is a less important one, whether children's cards are of a different color from others. There is no difference between the cards of adults and children in 118 libraries, except in case of school-cards in 2. In 4, the color of cards for home use varies, and 4 report other distinction, like punches or different charging-slips. 8 do not charge on cards, and 12 do not answer.

With regard to question 9, "What authors are most read by children who take books from your library?" the lists vary so much in length that it is impossible to give a fair idea of them in a few sentences. Some libraries mention only 2 or 3 authors, others 10 times as many. Miss Alcott's name is in more lists than any other. Where only 2 or 3 authors are given, they are usually of the Alger, Castlemon, Finley, Optic grade. These 4 do not appear in the reports

from 34 libraries, where Alden, Ballantyne, Mrs. Burnett, Susan Coolidge, Ellis, Henty, Kellogg, Lucy Lillie, Munroe, Otis, Stoddard, and various fairy tales fill their places. 7 are allowing Alger, Castlemon, Finley, and Optic to wear out without being replaced, and soon find that books of a higher type are just as interesting to young readers.

Question 10 asks what methods are used in directing children's reading, and if a special assistant is at their service, or if they are encouraged to consult the librarian and all the assistants. Many librarians over-conscientiously say "No methods," but at the same time acknowledge the personal supervision and friendly interest that were meant in the query. Only 9 do not report something of this kind. 5 have, or are about to have, a special assistant, or have already opened a Bureau of Information. 4 say that they pay special attention to selecting the best books, three of the larger libraries have open shelves, and 2 are careful in the choice and supervision of assistants.

In answer to question 11, 5 report special reading-rooms, present or prospective, for children, 3 more wish that they had them, while others believe that the use of a room in common with older readers teaches them to be courteous and considerate of others. Most reading-rooms are open to children, who sometimes have a table of their own, but in a few cases those under 14 are excluded.

My own opinions on the subjects treated in the questions are:

1. It is easier for a librarian or assistant to find a book for a child if whatever is adapted to his intelligence on a certain subject is kept by itself, and not with other books which may be dry, out of date, or written for a trained student of mature mind.

2. It is also easier to help a child in working up a subject if the books which he can use are divided into classes, not all arranged alphabetically under authors.

3. A separate card catalog for children often relieves a crowd at the other cases. A dictionary catalog does not help a child. An author-list, divided into subjects, with notes and suggestions of books for older readers which are interesting to children, can be sold for a few cents and gives the pleasure of ownership, besides many suggestions on books for home and school use. The advantage of the card catalog is of course that it is up to date, and it should be combined with the

list. A boy not long ago asked<sup>1</sup> in a library for Goethe's "Elective Affinities." The loan clerk, thinking it beyond his years, said: "What are you going to do with it?" "Make one," answered he, and a few questions drew from him that he was looking for a simple book on electricity, which a list for young readers would have given him. "Shut Your Mouth," a book on throat diseases, is often called for by boys, who believe it to be something funny.

4. The money spent in paying for the paper and time used in covering books is just as well employed in binding, and the attractive covers are pleasant to look at.

5. The books can be kept reasonably clean if children are made to understand that they must not be taken away, returned, or, if possible, read with unwashed hands. The children of a city soon begin to understand this, if they are spoken to pleasantly and sent away without a book until they come back in a fit state to handle it.

6. As soon as a child can read and write he should be allowed the use of books. A proper guarantee from parent or teacher should, of course, be required.

7. A child in school cannot read more than one story-book a week without neglecting his work. If he needs another book in connection with his studies, he should take it on a school or teacher's card.

8. It is best, if a child has only one book a week, for his card to be of a different color from others, that it may be more easily distinguished at the charging-desk.

9. It has been proved by actual experiment that children will read good books if they are interesting. New libraries have the advantage over old ones, that they are not obliged to struggle against a demand for the boys' series that were supplied in large quantities 15 or 20 years ago.

10. As soon as children learn that in a library there are books and people to help them on any subject, from the care of a sick rabbit to a costume for the Landing of the Pilgrims, they begin to come and ask advice about their reading. It is a good thing if some of the library assistants are elder sisters in large families who have tumbled about among books, and if some of the questions asked of applicants for library positions relate to what they would give boys or girls to read. If an assistant in a large library shows a special fitness for work with children, it is best

to give it into her charge. If all the assistants like it, let them have their share of it.

11. The question of a children's reading-room depends on the size of the room for older readers, and how much it is used by them in the afternoons. Conditions vary so much in libraries that it is impossible for one to make a rule for another in this case.

#### SHORT LIST OF BOOKS AND ARTICLES SUGGESTED FOR READING.

- Abbott, L., ed. Hints for home reading. N. Y., 1880. 4 + 147 p.
- Bean, M. A. Evil in unlimited freedom in the use of juvenile fiction. L. J. 4: 341.
- Brooks, M. H. Sunday-school libraries. L. J. 4: 338.
- Burt, M. E. Literary landmarks. Bost., 1889. 8 + 152 p.
- Fletcher, W. I. Public libraries and the young. In U. S. Report on Public Libraries in the United States, 1876, 1: 412.
- Foster, W. E. How to use the public library. In his Libraries and readers. N. Y., 1883.
- Green, S. S. Personal relations between librarians and readers. L. J. 1: 74.
- Sensational fiction in public libraries. L. J. 4: 345.
- Hale, E. E., and others. "Books that have helped me." N. Y., 1888.
- How I was educated. N. Y., 1887.
- Hanaway, E. S. Children's Library in New York. L. J. 12: 158, 185.
- Hardy, G. E. Five hundred books for the young. N. Y., 1892. 6 + 94 p.
- Hawthorne, J. Literature for children. *No. Am.* 138: 383, also in his Confessions and criticisms. Bost., 1887.
- Hewins, C. M. Books for the young. N. Y., 1882.
- Yearly report on boys' and girls' reading, 1882. L. J. 7: 182.
- Home Libraries of the Children's Aid Society. L. J. 16: 278.
- James, H. P. Yearly report on reading of the young. L. J. 10: 278.
- Massachusetts Free Public Library Commission. Reports, 3 v. Bost., 1891-93.
- Matthews, B. (Arthur Penn). Home library. (Appleton's home books.) N. Y., 1883. 154 p.
- Repplier, A. What children read. *Atlant.* 59: 23, also in her Books and men. Bost., 1888.
- Sargent, J. F. Reading for the young. Bost., 1890. 4 + 121 p.
- Sargent, M. Yearly report on reading of the young. L. J. 14: 226.
- Scudder, H. E. Childhood in English literature and art. *Atlant.* 56: 369, 471.
- Childhood in modern literature and art. *Atlant.* 56: 751.
- Wells, K. G. Responsibility of parents in the selection of reading for the young. L. J. 4: 325.
- Wiggin, K. D. What shall children read? *Cosmopol.* 7: 355, also in her Children's rights.

## REFERENCE-BOOKS.

By E. C. RICHARDSON, *Princeton College Library.*

"THE reference-book" in current library use has three recognized meanings: 1. The reference-book proper is a book which is to be consulted for definite points of information (rather than read through), and is arranged with explicit reference to ease in finding specific facts. 2. Books of reference are books which are not allowed to circulate, but kept "for reference only." 3. Reference-books are the books accessible to the public.

These definitions are historically related in the fact that the reference-book proper, on the principles of frequency of use and urgency of use, and especially method of use, needs to be restrained from circulation and as the most prominent class of restrained books gives name to all books which do not circulate, including those restrained on account of special value, and even other varieties of kept books.

Again, from the method of use, this class of books is the most troublesome, both to user and to librarian, if each one must be signed for and given out, so that it is the first class to compel the placing of books on shelves accessible to the public, and thus gives name to a class which may include many works not strictly of reference.

## POINTS OF AGREEMENT.

It is agreed:

1. That a good collection of reference-books is fundamental to (a) the proper accumulation of a library, (b) to its effective use.

2. It is agreed also that wherever practicable means should be taken to train readers in the use of reference-books. This is done (a) by individual assistance to readers (cf. chapter by Foster), (b) by lectures, as by Dr. Poole (L. J. 8: 51-2) and by various others, especially in college libraries (cf. chapters by Foster and Little), (c) by printed guides to the use of the books (Green Library aids, the handbooks of various libraries, etc.), (d) by devices to induce the practical use of the books (e.g., Library questions and answers, L. J. 3: 126, 159).

3. That in the wide latitude of conclusions under reference-books the following classes are reference-books under all definitions: General bibliographies, general encyclopædias, general dictionaries of words, persons, places or things, atlases, and general indexes.

4. That copies of the most used reference-books with all unique and excessively valuable

books should be restricted in circulation or restrained altogether.

The reasons which underlie the restriction of books are (a) that they will be needed by others, (b) that they will be in danger of receiving injury, (c) that they will be in danger of doing injury.

5. That at least a small selection of the best reference-books should be accessible to the public.

These have come to be known as the reference department, and are in general usage, *par excellence*, reference-books.

6. That more and better reference-books are needed and that librarians have responsibilities in their making.

This is recognized in the special committee of the A. L. A. on co-operation (cf. chapter by Fletcher on indexes). The systematic effort of the association has hitherto been chiefly directed to coöperation of many members in single works (Poole Index, A. L. A. Indexes).

This field is by no means filled, and one of the most practical objects for early future work is an index to biography (cf. Ford, L. J. 17: 85-86) on a method which combines the method of Poole's Index with that of Phillips' Dict. of Biographical Reference. An even larger field is to be found in coöperation by division of labor, by which each librarian takes some larger or smaller specialty, according to his tools and energy, and makes this his life-long care. This has been recognized in A. L. A. in the principle of annual reporters (now abandoned in practice), and particularly in this subdivided handbook. To carry it out each coöperator should consider his subject, or some subdivision of it, a perpetual specialty, should produce a monograph and keep it up to date, printing as publishing opportunity occurs. As Mr. Cutter is a specialist on rules for cataloging and various other things, Miss Sargent on books for the young, others should take other subjects and be perpetually responsible for the same.

## POINTS OF DISAGREEMENT.

1. It is not agreed that the loan of reference-books shall be absolutely forbidden.

Some librarians are forbidden by terms of gift and others by their own law to loan any book or any reference-book out of the building. The majority, however, who are free from the bond-

age of the law, though under the law of righteousness, make an exception to the rule which fulfils the spirit of the rule; *e.g.*, in a library which closes at dark reference-books may be loaned one night or less-used reference-books may be loaned on condition of immediate return if wanted by some one else. In some libraries periodicals are regarded as books of reference, and are not loaned at all or loaned for 1, 2, or 3 days. The sensible principle seems to be that just as frequently used books which are to be read through are restricted in time to the shortest time (say 7 days) in which they can be conveniently read, so reference-books should be restricted to 7, 3, 1, or a fraction, and lengthened for special circumstances.

On loan of reference-books cf. Madan, Bodleian lending, Oxf., 1888; cf. L. J. 6: (1881), 226.

2. It is not agreed as to the exact limits of restricted books of reference.

Valuable books and immoral books are evidently not strictly "reference-books," and the term "kept books," sometimes applied to one or both of these, might be a better general term for restricted books, valuable books, "Facetiae," etc.

Books like periodicals, restricted to 1 to 3 days, are more nearly reference-books, but are not "for reference only," nor yet kept books; therefore, restricted books might be used for all books loaned for less than the regular time or on special conditions of deposit, guarantee, etc.

Temporary reference-books, or books withdrawn from circulation for some special reason for a short time (*e.g.*, college, school, and literary societies' essays and debates), are strict reference-books, but are sometimes called "reserved books."

In libraries with large, accessible reference department, text-books, histories, etc., are included, which are not strictly, or generally, in other libraries regarded as reference-books, and on the other hand some libraries circulate little-called-for books which (*e.g.*, Savage's "Book of Genealogy," Peel's "Peerage") in others are strictly reference-books.

3. Whether books generally considered immoral in tendency should be (a) circulated freely, (b) restricted to special application; (c) excluded from library entirely.

The chief discussion under this relates to works which have an established place in literary history, and on this issue there is substantial agreement that there is at least a minimum number which should be restricted, but not ex-

cluded. Similarly on the question of erotic literature, librarians agree in restriction, with a strong vote for substantial exclusion.

4. How far books shall be accessible to the public (Question of reference department—access to shelves).

The question is quite apart from one of circulating or not circulating. The largest "Reference libraries" (*e.g.*, the British Museum) have "Reference departments," or books placed at the free disposition of readers—a wheel within a wheel.

Again, the books exposed (*e.g.*, once more, the British Museum) are seldom confined to technical reference-books. They are rather a "miniature of the whole library," the cream (from the worker's standpoint) of the whole collection, having representatives from every class. These are the reference-books in the most general usage of the present day. The general question of the reference department is therefore a much broader one than that of the technical, unquestioned reference-books which it may contain, and involves the whole problem of access to the shelves.

The reference department, as now constituted, is a compromise between the ideal demand of readers for universal access to all the books, and the recent total denial of the right of access, which, beginning in a laudable spirit of exact organization, grew into a spirit of red tape.

The demand for a more general access to the shelves is being more and more recognized as a just one. The practical advantage to the student (L. J. 2:62, 12:184, 13:180, 15:20-21) or even the general reader (L. J. 15:C33-37) of access to and the handling of his books is generally acknowledged, although some librarians have maintained the rather futile contention that readers are better and more quickly served by catalog and attendant than by aimless (?) wandering among the books. The fact of advantage settled, it is with the modern librarian merely a question of "none, or some, or all." The "none" is now eliminated by universal consent, and the "all" must be also dropped by libraries which have valuable books, leaving only the question of how many and how—degree and method—questions of casuistry.

The range of this question extends from a small collection of reference-books to all but a few extra valuable or "inexpedient" books, and every phase has its counterpart in actual usage. Some libraries give access to none, others to all but valuables. Some give access to substantially

all but fiction, others to none but fiction, and still others to various degrees between (e.g., to "Patents and Fine Arts.")

The difficulties in free access to shelves are: 1. Danger of loss or mutilation of books. 2. Danger of confusion through misplacement of books. Something of both must be counted on, and this constitutes a difficulty great enough to make access of everybody to everything impossible in the largest libraries, though practicable in many small ones. This impracticability of a very desirable thing has led to compromises and substitutes, the most universal of which is the reference department having as large a selection as can be managed of the best working books or even the best books for reading (a "library of best books," cf. Larned in L. J. 14 : 127), and having besides this fixed collection various features of a more or less changing character, such as collections of books on special topics placed in reference department when these subjects are specially inquired after, the "Seminary Library," where special classes of books are gathered for special classes of students, and now quite commonly, the "Latest Accessions," which, placed where they can be looked over, satisfy the most clamorous demand of the general reader.

Another compromise or substitute is the admission of certain classes of users who will receive the greatest probable advantage and do the least probable harm. Sometimes this is done only when the reader is accompanied by a library attendant, but often it is allowed with simple shelf-permit. This is a common practice in college libraries, where professors often have free access and can grant permits to students.

The result of endless discussion on the whole subject is that there is an increased number of libraries giving access to most or some classes, a great increase in select reference departments and increase of facilities for alcove use, and a genuine disposition to grant the broadest practicable access.

Following are the more interesting references bearing on the question:

*General.* L. J. \*8 : 241 (Foster); 13 : 35 (Cornell); \*15 : 100; \*103, 133-4; \*15 : 197-8, 229-231, 296 (Symposium on access); \*16 : 268-9 (Higginson); \*16 : 297 : 300 (N. Y. Lib. Club); 16 : C62.

*Discussions.* L. J. 2 : 275-8 (London); 12 : 447; \*13 : 309 (Catskills); 16 : 108- (San Francisco); 17 : 69-70 (Lakewood); 18 : 124 (Minn. L. A.).

*Special Classes.* 18 : 189 (English); 5 : 180 (stu-

dents); 14 : 127-8 (class-room); 115 : 142-3 (Seminary); 17 : 86 (College); \*\* 18 : 116 (College).

*Industrial Libraries.* (To be given in full paper.)

5. Finally librarians are not agreed on methods of administration of reference-books. This, however, is one of the cases where there is lack of agreement on account of lack of comparison.

The chief points are: How to protect from loss and confusion, how to keep accurately located, and how to preserve statistics.

A frequent method of numbering reference-books is simply to prefix R. or Ref. to the regular number. To protect from loss or confusion the fundamental means are frequent examination with shelf-list and conspicuous numbers on outside of books.

The best discussion of methods for reference department is Austin, L. J. 18 : (1893) 181 seq.; cf. (method of recording use) L. J. 15 : (1890) 221, and (arrangement) L. J. 5 : (1880) 180.

*Bibliography of reference-books.* Cutter's Rules (Wash., 1891), p. 128, give a sufficient list of best reference-books for cataloging. Of reference-books for public use the chief of all lists is the books of reference in the reading-room of the British Museum (Lond., 1st ed. 1871, 3d ed. 1889).

This does not answer the same practical purpose as Cutter's, on account of the great number and variety of books included, but in the latest edition the lists arranged like Dr. Spofford's list in the 1876 report under various subjects make an exceedingly useful and on the whole the best guide to reference-books for a large library. Somewhat nearer to average need is the list in Wheatley, How to form a library (1887), pp. 91-129 and 141-173.

To supplement these lists for the most practical uses consult the A. L. A. reports on aids and guides; Green, 1882; Foster, 1883; Crunden, 1886; Lane, 1887; Lane, 1889; Beer, 1890; also Green's Library Aids, Lane's Indexes to best and recent reference lists in the Harvard University, Bibliographical Contributions Nos. 17 and 29, and Carr's Index to recent reference lists, L. J. 8 : (1883) 27-32.

These with Whitney's List of bibliographies in the Boston Public Library are the best helps for the average library, but the larger libraries will find the bibliographies of bibliographies by Petzholdt and Vallée primary. To keep lists up to date see bibliographical departments of the LIBRARY JOURNAL and the *Centralblatt*.

For select lists Winsor's Reference-books in

English (L. J. 1 : 247 - 9) is a model of practical method and just discrimination, now partly but not wholly out of date. Miss Hewins (L. J. 11 : 305 - 8 *passim*) indicates reference-books for the smallest libraries. Later lists of considerable help and varying critical value are found in

works of Sonnenschein (Best books), Sargent (Guide-book to books), and Acland. These represent libraries of say 50,000, 15,000, and 2000 vols. They all give hints of prices. The standard list for a small library at the present day is of course the catalog of the A. L. A. Library.

### ASSISTANCE TO READERS.

By W: E. FOSTER, *Providence Public Library.*

THIS must presuppose :

1. *A well-chosen collection*, implying discrimination not only in the original choice, but in subsequent "weeding."

2. *Effective marshalling on the shelves*, classification being an effective means to securing shortest access to desired books.

3. *Forms of cataloging helps*. The co-operative principle has proved serviceable not merely in such instances as Poole's Index and the "A. L. A. index," but in subject catalogs like the Brooklyn catalog, and in various forms of bibliographies, reference-lists, reading-lists, etc., prepared usually for the readers using a single library but available in many others. The question what shall be undertaken by each individual library must depend on a weighing of the relative advantages of the card catalog, the printed bulletin, and also probably the Rudolph Continuous Indexer.

4. *Architectural features*. Arrangement of rooms must keep in view minimum time, space and effort, and ideal lines of extension, and combine compactness of storage with generous special provision for students. Access to shelves is undoubtedly time saving in small libraries. To be so in large libraries, the Newberry Library type should be kept in view if large funds and generous space are available; yet even otherwise much may be accomplished, (1) by placing the entire collection of "reference-books" (dictionaries, etc.), on open shelves, in the reference-room; (2) and the "new books," on open shelves, in the delivery-room; (3) placing certain departments, stored in the stack, in as close proximity to study-rooms, etc., as possible; (4) issuing "permits" to the stack when judged advisable.

5. *The personal element*. Machinery must not be neglected, yet the personal contact of the reader with some library officer is still indispensable. Where this form of application can be concentrated on one officer, with no other duties, as at an "information desk," the ideal

results are obtained, in directness, and in time-saving, but this should only be undertaken when (1) the place is filled by some one possessing exceptional qualifications, (2) when careful provision is made for a scheme of substitutes in case of absence; (3) when printed blanks are supplied to insure an inquiry being referred in every case to the officer most capable of dealing with it; (4) and when care is taken that the trained interest of all the staff is secured, in this method of assistance, through monthly "staff meetings," or otherwise. When the large number of libraries reporting themselves as looking forward to these last-named methods shall have been able to take these steps, the usefulness of the libraries of the country as a whole will have been many times increased.

### REFERENCES.

1. *A well-chosen collection.*

*Original choice.*

A. L. Proc., 1892, p. 18 - 22; "The evaluation of literature," by George Iles.

*Weeding out.*

22d ann. rpt. Thomas Crane Public Library,, Quincy, Mass. (by Charles Francis Adams) 1893. See same subject discussed in *The Nation*, 56 : 210 - 11 (March 23, 1893); also in Justin Winsor's article, "The future of local libraries," *Atlantic*, 71 : 815 - 18 (June, 1893); also L. J. 18 : 108, 118 - 19 (April, 1893); also by Mr. Adams, Col. Higginson, Mr. Green, and others, Proceedings of Massachusetts Library Club, June 12, 1893.

2. *Effective marshalling on the shelves.*

W: E. Foster's paper in A. L. A. Proc., 1890, p. 6 - 9; "Classification from the reader's point of view."

3. *Forms of cataloging helps.*

Subject catalogs and bibliographies are discussed by C: H. Hull, L. J. 15 : 167 - 71; C: A. Cutter, *ibid.*, p. 163 - 64, 196; W: E. Foster, 1890 Proc., p. 7. Reference-lists are discussed in G: Iles' "Public libraries of to-day," N. Y. *Tribune*, October 9, 1892; W: E. Foster's "Libraries and readers," 1883.

4. *Architectural features.*

The literature of access to shelves, already very voluminous, can be traced in the index to the successive volumes of the LIBRARY JOURNAL (particularly 15 : 197 - 98, 229 - 31; 16 : 268 - 69). The Newberry Library plan is explained by Dr.

Poole, in 1890 Proc., p. 107-11. Compare his "Construction of library buildings," 1881; also his "Remarks on library construction," 1883. On "permits" to the stack, at Cleveland and Minneapolis, see L. J. 16:175; 17:445-47.

5. *The personal element.*

On the Information Desk, see L. J. 16:263, 271-72; 18:178, 179; 13th, 14th, and 15th rpts. Providence Public Library.

On cautions and safeguards, see Providence Public Library 13th rpt., p. 14; L. J. 16:295-96, 297-300.

## INDEXING.

BY W. I. FLETCHER, *Amherst College Library.*

1. DISTINCTION between catalogs and indexes. Catalogs give a key to the separate books and pamphlets in a library; indexes guide the reader to *parts* of books.

2. Different kinds of literary material needing indexing—periodicals, essays, scientific transactions, etc.

3. Indexing in individual libraries *vs.* co-operative indexing. How to secure the much-needed index to scientific transactions, etc.

4. Methods of making indexes; standard lists

of subject headings *vs.* headings independently chosen; inversion of titles; self-explanatory *vs.* arbitrary references and abbreviations; condensation of titles; alphabetical arrangement.

5. Four forms of indexes: (a) in books, *e.g.*, the Burr index; (b) slips pasted on sheets; (c) cards; (d) Rudolph indexer. [*Add Linotype?*]

6. Importance of indexing in the future; enormous growth of literature demands thorough indexing. Indexes in books; their need and their usual defects.

## SCRAP-BOOKS, CLIPPINGS, ETC.

BY W. A. BARDWELL, *Brooklyn Library.*

THE subject of scrap-collecting is not a new one. At the second conference of librarians, held at the library of the Y. M. C. Association of New York, in Sept., 1877, Mr. Spofford suggested how valuable it would be to keep scrap-books on special topics. He thought the subject worthy of consideration not only by librarians but by people in general.

Mr. Winsor, of the Boston Public Library, and Dr. Homes both stated that it was the custom in their libraries to make an occasional scrap-book on special topics. In October of the same year Mr. C. A. Durfee published an interesting and suggestive article on scrap-books in libraries (pp. 65-66 of the L. J., v. 2, 1877-78). The subject has since been occasionally mentioned in a few of the periodicals indexed in Poole and Fletcher, but more frequently in the LIBRARY JOURNAL (see references below).

The largest collection of scrap-books known is Mr. T. S. Townsend's "War library of national, state, and biographical records." This work, comprising over 100 volumes of great size and weight, is deposited at the Columbia College Library, N. Y., and is valued at \$50,000, although it was offered to the Library of Congress at a considerably lower figure.

A very interesting collection of pictorial scrap-books is to be seen in the Brooklyn Library. It

consists of six elephant folio volumes containing several thousand pictures and engravings, elegantly and carefully mounted. This collection was made by Dr. Nellie M. Flint, a granddaughter of Captain David Morris, of the prison-ship *Jersey*.

The Los Angeles Public Library has recently formed a plan for a clipping bureau for the collection of information regarding local interests, which promises to be of material service to its readers (see L. J. 18:129).

As to our own collection proper, biographical clippings have, in the Brooklyn Library, been found exceedingly valuable as supplementing the biographical dictionaries. The local clippings on Brooklyn, Long Island, and New York contain much not to be found elsewhere; and the collection of fugitive poems, quotations, etc., has many things not to be found in the books. Our clippings are thrown into square boxes until there is time to sort and paste them, and some libraries keep their clippings arranged permanently in such boxes. But probably the best and most satisfactory method of preserving for ready reference is to paste the clippings on pieces of manilla paper, or on sheets folded once, of uniform size. These pieces, or sheets, can be laid upon each other and kept in boxes, room being kept for further additions to be incorporated,

the contents of each box being indicated on its back.

The advantage of pasting on sheets folded at the centre is that these sheets can at any time be sewn together and bound into a volume and shelved with books in the class to which they belong. This relieves the scrap collection of some of its bulk, and, as has been suggested, admits of the weeding out of sheets containing obsolete matter. The sheets in each case, or box, should be numbered from 1 up, with rubber type and a pad, later additions being marked 1-a, 2-a, etc., so that the wayfaring man need have no difficulty in keeping the sheets in order. Should the wayfaring man, however, as is quite likely, mix the contents of a box, an assistant can occasionally be detailed to set things straight.

In response to a circular recently addressed to more than 100 representative libraries throughout the country, it was ascertained that 58 of these had scrap collections of greater or less extent, while 9 others were only deterred from it by lack of time or insufficient working force. The general opinion with the majority of those applied to was, that the practice of scrapping can be made very useful as an aid to readers and students.

One of the devices for preserving clippings is the "Index Scrap File," manufactured by H. Crocker, Fairfax, Vt. This consists of a piece of light manilla cardboard,  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  inches, folded twice—one of the folds being clipped into strips half an inch in width, to which the clippings are to be attached by paste, with number of the scrap at margin. When these strips are folded in, the other side is folded over on them, leaving a space on the back of the file upon which its contents may be lettered. This is a rather ingenious contrivance, and would do very well if only handled by the librarian; if used by the public, the narrow strips, to which the clippings are pasted, would be very soon torn off; the file would not stand much usage.

The plan of keeping clippings in envelopes—lettered and arranged alphabetically by subjects—is a favorite one, and answers very well when there are but few scraps on a subject; but these soon become bulky and crammed if there is rapid growth in a subject—as in "Biography," for instance.

In nearly all cases the work of scrapping is done by some of the regular staff; but in one or two instances reported, assistance is volunteered by people not connected with the library but in-

terested in its welfare, and who, having time to spare, are willing to devote some of it to this department of work.

As the time required for scrap-book making is more expensive than the material used, it seems that much might be done by volunteer aid. In nearly every place where there is a public library there are people who could spare time at intervals to do something, under the direction of the librarian, towards developing a scrap collection. The work of inspecting papers, marking and clipping, sifting and classifying, pasting and indexing, could thus be carried on without drawing very much upon the time of the librarian or his assistants, and the volunteers could hardly fail to become more deeply interested in the institution to which they were giving their aid. In the Middlesex Mechanics' Institute, at Lowell, and at the Lynn Public Library, some outside help is utilized. At Wellesey, Mass., the work was at one time carried on by the college departments.

#### REFERENCES.

- Scrap-books. Mr. Spofford, Mr. Winsor, Dr. Homes. L. J. 2:22 (Sept., 1877).  
 Durfee (C. A.). Scrap-books in libraries. L. J. 2:65-66 (1877).  
 Scrapping. From Y. M. Asso. Buffalo, N. Y. An. Rept., 1879. L. J. 4:379 (Sept.-Oct., 1879).  
 Clippings from periodicals. L. J. 5:146 (May, 1880).  
 Binding periodical scraps. "Q. P." Bangor, Me. L. J. 5:147 (May, 1880).  
 Edwards (E. E.) (in "Economy notes"). Scrapping. L. J. 5:225 (July-Aug., 1880).  
 Bardwell (W. A.). Scrap-books in libraries. L. J. 13:243-4 (Aug., 1888).  
 Hagar (G. J.). Newspaper history in the library. L. J. 14:117 (Apr., 1889).  
 Bardwell (W. A.). Scrap-books in libraries. L. J. 14:107. Also Report on. L. J. 14:195-202. (Conf. No. 1889.)  
 Scrap-book of the U. S. Genl. Survey. L. J. 15:11 (1890).  
 Scrap-books and index reviews. In *The Office* 2:38 (Feb., 1887). (Extract from *Industrial world*.)  
 A system in scrap-books (Editorial). *Literary world*, 15:276 (Aug. 23, 1884, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  col.).  
 Elderdice (Jas. L.). One way of making a scrap-book. *Youth's companion*, June 5, 1884.  
 Gurley (E. W.). Scrap-books and how to make them. N. Y. Author's Pub. Co. (c. 1880). 55 pp. 12°.   
 Perkins (F. B.). Indexing and scrapping. Note No. 25, in *Readers' and Writers' Economy Notes*, No. 9 (Jan. 3, 1880). (P. iii. by Ed. on scrap-books.)  
 Writer (The). Vols. 1 and 2, 1887-88. Sundry articles by various writers on cuttings, indexing, scrapping, etc.

## American Library Association.

### CHICAGO PROGRAM.

THE month of July at Chicago has been set apart for Departments VII.—IX. of the World's Congresses, planned in connection with the World's Fair—Music in the week commencing July 3, Literature in the week commencing July 10, and Education in the week commencing July 17. In Department VIII., Literature, the following congresses have been announced:

1. A congress of authors.
2. A congress of historians and historical students.
3. A congress of librarians.
4. A congress of philologists.
5. A congress on folk-lore.

This plan is arranged to bring together at the same dates men interested in the several divisions of letters—with the corresponding disadvantage that since one speaker or hearer cannot be in several places at the same time, many of those attending will miss meetings at which they desire to be present.

The World's Congress of Librarians will be in part coincident with the Chicago Conference of the American Library Association. The train which will bring many of the librarians from the East is scheduled to reach Chicago Wednesday, July 12, on which date it was intended that the World's Congress of Librarians should be opened. It is probable that the first sessions of librarians will take the shape of the World's Congress, and the succeeding sessions be those of the regular National Conference, in which, however, the visiting librarians from other countries will be expected to take part. The meetings will be held, not at the World's Fair grounds, but in the Art Palace on the lake front at the foot of Van Buren Street, near the Auditorium Hotel and a station of the Illinois Central Railroad. It is intended that sessions shall be entirely, or chiefly, in the forenoon, beginning probably at 10 o'clock, leaving the afternoon and evening free for visiting the Fair. The sessions will be so arranged as to afford librarians opportunity to be present at all the meetings, whether of the World's Congress or of the A. L. A.—except that section meetings will probably be arranged for the same dates. Local announcement will be made of the meeting of State librarians, trustees, etc., etc.

It is probable that the first formal session will be on Thursday, July 13, at 10 a.m., but those reaching Chicago should make inquiries on this

point. Those responding to the invitation of the World's Congress Committee will have opportunity to read or to submit their papers on the first or following days; it is not possible at this time to give the program in exact form, as it will not be determined upon in fact until just before the opening of the session. The list given in the June number of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* schedules the invitations sent out by the committee, and it is expected that sufficient papers will be sent in response to make a valuable international conference.

The sessions of the American Library Association proper have been arranged, as already stated, so that the several topics treated will ultimately form a comprehensive library handbook, to be issued, under arrangement, by the Bureau of Education for public distribution. In view of this general scheme planned by President Dewey, and the prospect that many papers will be submitted rather than read, the present number of the *JOURNAL* presents as far as practicable abstracts of the several papers. In these abstracts it has been the endeavor of the writer or the editor to present the salient points so as to invite discussion on questions of importance, even though the papers should not be read in full. As far as practicable, the abstracts are given in the order outlined in President Dewey's circular of topics, but it has not been possible to observe this order exactly, nor to obtain abstracts of all the papers, and the arrangement at the Chicago meeting is likely to be considerably modified from session to session. The conference is expected to extend into the second week, but the number of days cannot be definitely stated.

The official list of topics is appended:

### TOPICS.

#### Libraries in relation to schools.

Miss HANNAH P. JAMES, Osterhout free library.

#### Lectures, museums, art galleries, etc., in connection with libraries.

JAMES BAIN, jr., Toronto public library.

W. T. PEOPLES, Mercantile library, N. Y.

#### Libraries from the reader's point of view.

JAMES K. HOSMER, Minneapolis public library.

GEORGE ILES, New York City.

PAUL L. FORD, Brooklyn, N. Y.

#### Adaptation of libraries to constituencies.

S. S. GREEN, Worcester (Mass.) public library.

#### Legislation, national, state, and local.

MELVIL DEWEY, Director N. Y. state library.

#### Buildings.

C. C. SOULE, trustee Brookline (Mass.) public library.

#### Branches and deliveries.

G. W. COLE, Jersey City (N. J.) public library.

F. H. HILD, Chicago public library.

Light, heat and ventilation.

N. L. PATTON, Chicago.

Fires, protection, insurance.

R. B. POOLE, Y. M. C. A. library, New York.

Library construction for colleges.

JUSTIN WINSON, Harvard University library.

Fixtures, furniture, and fittings.

HENRY J. CARR, Scranton (Pa.) public library.

Government, constitution, by-laws, and trustees.

H: M. UTLEY, Detroit.

The trustees' relation to the library.

By a trustee for a meeting of trustees only.

E. C. HOVEY, trustee Brookline (Mass.) public library.

R: R. BOWKER, trustee Brooklyn library.

The trustees' relation to the librarian; by a librarian for trustees.

C: A. NELSON, Newberry library.

The librarian's relation to his trustees.

By a librarian for a session of librarians only.

Service; librarian and assistants, hours, vacations, titles, duties, salaries, and rules for staff.

FRANK P. HILL, Newark (N. J.) public library.

Regulations for readers.

W: H. BRETT, Cleveland public library.

Hours of opening; evening, Sunday, holiday, and vacation opening.

MISS MARY S. CUTLER, N. Y. state library.

#### ADMINISTRATION.

Executive department. General supervision, including buildings, finances, etc.

F: M. CRUNDEN, St. Louis public library.

Accession department.

GARDNER M. JONES, Salem (Mass.) public library.

Shelf department.

MISS NINA E. BROWN, Library Bureau, Boston.

Pamphlets.

W: S. BISCOE, New York state library.

Cataloging.

W: C. LANE, Boston Athenæum.

Classification.

HORACE KEPHART, St. Louis mercantile library.

Loan.

MISS MARY W. PLUMMER, Pratt Institute library, Brooklyn.

Binding and repair.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON, New York state library.

#### SPECIAL LIBRARIES.

Proprietary libraries and their relations to public libraries.

C: A. CUTTER, late of Boston Athenæum.

United States government aids to library progress.

A. R. SPOFFORD, library of Congress.

College and school libraries and their relation to public libraries.

Prof. G: T. LITTLE, Bowdoin college library.

Free news-rooms and reading-room.

Fiction.

MISS ELLEN M. COE, N. Y. free circulating library.

#### READING AND AIDS.

Reading of young.

MISS C. M. HEWINS, Hartford (Ct.) library ass'n.

Reference-books.

E. C. RICHARDSON, Princeton college.

Assistance to readers.

W: E. FOSTER, Providence public library.

Indexing.

W: I. FLETCHER, Amherst college library.

Scrap-books, clippings, etc.

W: A. BARDWELL, Brooklyn library.

The broad lines on which a large reference library should be organized.

WILLIAM F. POOLE, Newberry library.

Growth of libraries.

WESTON FLINT, U. S. Bureau of Education.

Civil service rules in a public library.

MISS TESSA L. KELSO, Los Angeles public library.

The opportunities for study offered by the A. L. A. Exhibit are almost boundless. Steele said of a certain lady that "to love her was a liberal education." We cannot claim for the exhibit that it does away with the necessity of our fast multiplying library schools, but we can claim for it that it is the best post-graduate course that could be devised. The exhibits devoted to library architecture, to comparative library methods, and the model library, will be revelations in their way of the possibilities of the modern library, and will, we trust, materially advance uniformity in library methods, towards which there has been a growing tendency. Even to the oldest and most experienced of our profession there will be much that is new. The Leyden Books, the Rudolph Continuous Indexer, and the Annual Literary Index will be seen for the first time by many, and will prove how rapidly the resources of the profession are growing; and we can point to all with the more pride since it is all the work of ourselves. The profession has never carried accounts of its indebtedness, and therefore even in these times needs no clearing-house certificates to adjust its mutual indebtedness. Our profession had always been good *for nothing*, while being good for something. Without attempting to disturb this system of unrewarded good works, the JOURNAL for itself and for the profession offers its thanks to Chicago, to the World's Fair, to the library workers of Chicago, and to every coöperator and contributor of the A. L. A. Exhibit.

In addition to the library exhibit proper there are many features of interest to visiting librarians, the location of which will be found indicated on the charts of the Fair grounds and of the Liberal Arts building, which are included in this number. There is also included an extract from *The Publishers' Weekly*, giving an account of the book exhibits, which will serve, in a measure, as a guide to these features of the fair.

## THE PUBLISHERS' EXHIBITS AT THE WORLD'S COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION.

THE Columbian World's Exposition, view it from whatever point we may, is overwhelming in detail as well as in mass. The American people has simply outdone itself—one feels tempted to say, has overdone it. Not alone the Americans have sinned in this direction, but the foreigners also, tempted by the opportunities offered, have shown themselves off in as many places as possible. One finds a repetition of similar exhibits by the same parties in a number of buildings and departments, in which it may have been difficult to draw the line, but where one feels the line should have been drawn, even at the expense of sacrificing some of the exhibits.

On every hand one is appalled at the thought of the time, labor, energy, and money required in preparing, forwarding, and putting up such an exhibit alone as that made by the various educational institutions of this country. This is, perhaps, without exception, the most creditable of any exhibit made, and one of which the country may justly feel proud, testifying as it does to the great advance in the intellectual development of its people during the seventeen years since our Centennial Exposition.

Architecturally this exposition is an almost endless source of wonder, admiration, and inspiration. This feature alone amply repays the visitor for all the time, trouble, and expense he may have invested in coming hither. Dazzling in daylight, changing with every mood and movement of the spectator, singularly resplendent at night when aflame with myriads of lights, its classic and heroic proportions make an impression that time will hardly efface. For this reason, it is a matter of regret that such noble works of art should not have been cast in more enduring material that they might have stood as monuments to the enterprise of this country and for the education of coming generations in the noble and beautiful in art.

The interest of the book-lover in general and of those connected with the book trade in particular, centres, of course, in the exhibits of the publishing houses of America, Germany, France, and England. Of these Germany, in its quaint old German house on Lake Michigan, in charge of Mr. Otto Baumgärtel, assisted by Mr. Ed. Ackermann, of Chicago, stands easily first when numbers are considered—three hundred and thirty-three firms being represented, of which the firm of Bernhard Tauchnitz alone exhibits

upwards of two thousand volumes. France with its collective exhibit artistically arranged and under the able and energetic direction of M. Emil Terquem, in the gallery of the eastern wing of the Manufactures and Liberal Arts section, facing Lake Michigan, and the United States, with its individual exhibits of about sixty firms, in the gallery of the northwest corner of the same buildings may stand together, each as an exemplar of its own method of exhibiting. England, we are surprised to find, is conspicuous by its absence—a few only of lesser known houses being represented by show-cases that are left to guard and explain themselves. Rapbael Tuck & Sons have a large display of cards and chromo-lithographs in this department, and Mr. Zaehnsdorf has a show-case displaying samples of some of his inexpensive bindings and a few samples of his better work. On the ground floor of the Manufactures Building two or three publishing firms are represented in the Spanish department.

The antiquarian will find much interesting matter in the quaint little monastery of La Rabida, on the lake front adjoining the Krupp exhibit. The monastery of La Rabida, located near the town of Palos, Spain, was the refuge on two different occasions of Christopher Columbus. The monks of this institution becoming interested in the plans of Columbus encouraged him and gave him letters to influential persons at court, who eventually assisted him in procuring the desired aid to fit out his expedition. It was a happy thought of the government to erect a fac-simile of this building so closely connected with the memory of Columbus as a shelter for all the relics of Columbus that have been secured for exhibition. Here will be found the originals of many of the famous portraits of Columbus, documents and autographs of great rarity; original maps, among them the Da Vinci map loaned by Queen Victoria, and the Cosa Chart of the West Indies, loaned by the government of Spain; together with a large number of scarce volumes relating to America, including the Vatican exhibit of valuable historical documents and objects of art from the archives of the Vatican, loaned by Pope Leo XIII.

The exhibit of the American Library Association; the specimen of embroidered bindings in the Women's Building and in the jewelry department of the French section; the exhibition of the L'Imprimerie Française at the foot of the stairs, east side column, N. 66, or inside the French Court next to the bronze exhibits; the library in the Children's Building; the German University exhibit in the west gallery of the Manufactures Building and the unique exhibit of *Puck* comprise about all that may have even the remotest interest to the trade, the teacher, librarian, or book-lover.

It was a happy inspiration of Superintendent Peabody to assign to the publishing interests of America, France, Great Britain and Italy the positions they occupy in the gallery of the magnificent Manufactures and Liberal Arts Building. Easily accessible—the American by two staircases in the north and northwest, the French by a staircase at the east, and the others by one in the west—they are still removed from the hurly-burly of the crowds of idle sight-seers and “Fair trotters,” and so afford a quiet resting-place for the scholar, teacher, and lovers of literature in general.

The Americans especially have been fortunate in the selection of location, and some of them have made the most of it. Though one must regret, in comparing this exhibit with the French and German, that our publishers did not join in making a collective exhibit (which they might have made more effective with less expense to individuals), we are nevertheless pleased to record that both in point of numbers and attractiveness of display the American book trade is fairly well represented.

Ascending the north staircase and turning to the west the first sign of the publishers' exhibits that strikes the visitor's eye is a mammoth wall map (18 x 22 feet) of the United States—the largest ever made—by Rand, McNally & Co. This is on the wall and faces the exhibit of Rand, McNally & Co., which is in charge of Mr. I. N. Wade. They show chiefly a fine line of wall maps, cases with maps on spring rollers, a number of fine globes, including a handsome new relief globe shown for the first time in this exhibit, and their different lines of atlases, indexed maps, etc. In a show-case they display handsomely bound volumes of their standard publications and series.

Proceeding westward we find at the corner of the other side of the aisle the exhibit of L. Prang & Co., in charge of Mrs. Charles T. Sylvester. They show their best color-work on cards, satin, etc. The most attractive being some superb reproductions of water-colors. Interspersed with their prints are some of the original sketches and paintings with which the reproductions in most cases compare favorably.

The next exhibit is that of C. W. Bardeen, of Syracuse, who may be said to be on the Publishers' Row proper of the exhibit, the two first named being a little off the line. Mr. Bardeen has prepared nothing special for the Fair, but is well represented with a full line of his educational publications, supplies, etc.

Adjoining C. W. Bardeen's is the attractive booth of the D. Lothrop Company, in charge of Charles Sampson. Besides a full line of their publications, including magazines, they show the stages of the picture-making process handsomely mounted on a decorated mat; also the plates used in ornamenting book-covers. Large crayon portraits of a number of their authors, including one of Rev. S. F. Smith, author of the hymn “America,” adorn the walls, and a handsome bronze bust of the founder of the house greets the eye of the visitor as he enters the door.

Among the pictures that adorn the wall are framed views of the interior and exterior of the new six-story building which the D. Lothrop Company is erecting for its purposes on the corner of India and Atlantic Streets, Boston.

Crossing over to the right-hand side of this Row, opposite the booth of C. W. Bardeen, we find the attractive exhibit of Estes & Lauriat, in charge of Mr. J. W. Clarke, well known to the book trade. This exhibit was at first located a little further east, nearly opposite that of Rand, McNally & Co., and had actually been opened there. Finding that the space which they are now occupying was to be disposed of they promptly moved up “into the middle of the village.” Their forms one of the four large spaces that take up the whole of the right-hand side of the Row. The enclosure is fitted up with oak furniture and book-cases, in which are displayed chiefly specimens of their *éditions de luxe*. Foremost among these, of course, is their new issue of Walter Scott, edited by Andrew Lang, of which they show a specimen of the *Connoisseur Edition*, limited to seventy copies, which is certainly a gem among fine books. On the walls they display framed original etchings and other illustrations from their publications. Included in the exhibit of Estes & Lauriat is one made by B. F. Bonaventure, of New York, who shows some rare books in fine and historic bindings.

Next to Estes & Lauriat's booth is a small space occupied by Charles Kurtz, the New York photographer, who besides specimens of his photographic art also displays some fine specimens of his photo-mechanical process-work, which has been successfully used in illustrating books and magazines.

Charles Scribner's Sons occupy the large pavilion next west. Their space is enclosed by an artistic open frame, and with its neat and tasteful furniture and book and show cases makes a very pleasing impression. Besides a judicious selection of their publications in trade bindings they also show a case full of fine bindings by Zachnsdorf, Riviere, and other masters; special editions of Stanley's “In Darkest Africa,” with which are shown two Pigmy arrows presented to the firm by Surgeon T. H. Parke, of the Stanley expedition; “Home and Haunts of Shakespeare,” “Audsley's Ornamental Arts of Japan,” and other of their fine-art books. In their magazine department they show the making of a magazine from the original manuscript through the proofs and the dummy to the finished article. As an object lesson of the progress made in the making of a magazine they show a copy of *The American Magazine*, printed in New York by Samuel Loudon in December, 1787. They also show the process of picture-making from the original “wash” of the artist to the illustration in the magazine. It may be noted here that the cost of the “exhibition number” of *Scribner's Magazine* has been estimated at \$60,000.

Harper & Brothers occupy the handsome oak finished apartment next west. They show a full line of their publications just as they are issued by their house without the adventitious effects of binding, etc. The attractions of their exhibit

consist in framed original drawings of Abbey's illustrations of Shakespeare's comedies, and sketches, "wash" and colored, by Frost, Smedley and others. They are expecting to exhibit the original manuscript of General Lew Wallace's "Ben-Hur," together with autograph manuscripts by many other distinguished writers whose work has been printed in the periodicals or books of Harper & Brothers. Also a series of six volumes, which are to be sold as souvenirs, to be known as the *Distaff Series*. These volumes have not only been written and edited but have been printed and bound by women, and the designs of the covers were made by women. Those now ready are entitled "The Higher Education of Women," edited by Anna C. Brackett, and the "Literature of Philanthropy," edited by Frances A. Goodale. The entire set has been compiled under the supervision of Mrs. Frederick P. Bellamy. A curiosity in their exhibit is a copy of the first book published by this house in 1817—"Seneca's Morals." The house is ably represented by Mr. B. S. Chambers.

Last, but not least, at the extreme west, on this side of the Row, is the attractive exhibit of the Century Company. Their space is entirely enclosed with two doors, one at each side. The enclosure is set out in panels bearing their trademark, the open books, and is painted a light drab. The most attractive feature of this exhibit is the "Evolution of a Dictionary." It begins with a collection of old dictionaries, the first of which is "An English Expositor, by John Bullock, Doctor of Physick, London, 1616." This we believe was the first English dictionary published. Following this volume are the various later dictionaries, side by side, and opened at the same word. Thus the evolution of style, print, and vocabulary is shown. The series culminates in the "Century Dictionary," in connection with which are shown the making of the "copy," the course the "copy" took through many stages in galley, page, and plate proof; how the illustrations were made; how the copy was preserved by means of photography; metal impressions of the pages, etc. It is curious to note that, despite the volume of material in the book itself, the processes show that in the work of compiling and arranging, much more material was stricken out than was retained. In another case is shown the evolution of a wood-cut such as those that appear in *The Century* and *St. Nicholas*. The process begins with the original India-ink drawing and follows through photographic negative, print on copper, the copper-plate then "bitten in" by acid; then the trial proofs and overlays. As a specimen of an artist's drawing of a picture directly on the wood, a block so treated by Mary Hallock Foote is shown. This artist is said to be one among a very few (if not the only one) who still holds to this plan. In this department are also shown the originals of the artistic views of the Exposition buildings by Castaigne, which were printed in the *May Century*. What adds to the great merit of these pictures is the fact that M. Castaigne painted them over six months ago, when his imagination had to be responsible for the real spirit of his work. In another case are shown the manuscript, daguerreo-

types, and other interesting historical material used in preparing the *War Series* and the "Life of Lincoln." In this is also one of the bronze casts of Lincoln's face and hand made by Leonard W. Volk in Chicago in April, 1860. With them is shown the original ms. of E. C. Stedman's poem on "The Hand of Lincoln" (beginning "Look on this cast and know the hand"), written in December, 1883. *The Century* also shows the original manuscripts of a number of prominent authors, the originals of Cole's "Old Italian Masters," a fine collection of book-covers, and a line of their miscellaneous publications. This exhibit, we understand, was mainly the work of Mr. Ellsworth, and is now in charge of Miss Sarah P. Kissell.

Returning again to the left-hand side of this Publishers' Row to the point where we left it to look at the exhibits of the five last-named publishers, we find adjoining D. Lothrop's booth a rather neglected space, in which are placed show-cases containing the publications of Eben Putnam, of Salem; the Salem (Mass.) Press Publishing Co.; Hoyt, Fogg & Dunham, of Portland, Me.; and of the Seeger & Guernsey Co., publishers of the "New Cyclopædia of Manufactures and Products of the U. S." Next door we find the modest but interesting exhibit of the Volapük societies, presided over by Romeo Tagliabue. They show books, magazines and newspapers printed in almost every country of the world on and in the world-language, which it is claimed is now used by upwards of three millions of people all over the world. Crossing a small aisle at the foot of which is a staircase, we reach the space preëmpted by George Barrie, of Philadelphia, for his books and engravings, but which as yet is not occupied.

We have now reached a corridor on which the publishers' exhibits run from north to south. At the left hand, or east corner, as we face the south, we find the unique exhibit of Houghton, Mifflin & Co. Their booth is built on the order of a Greek temple, finished on the inside in olive green and old English oak. Windows of amber-stained glass give a soft, restful light to the interior. A large, cheerful tiled fireplace occupies the far end, and is flanked by comfortable, old-fashioned, straight-backed settees. The room was designed as an ideal American library by Mrs. Henry Whitman, of Boston, who has designed many of the original book-covers of this house. The book-cases lining the walls are filled with a selection from the three thousand volumes, principally fine editions of American authors, which have been issued by this house. Over these cases are placed the busts of some of their authors—Holmes, Longfellow, Emerson, Hawthorne, Lowell, Whittier and Harriet Beecher Stowe—following the Roman custom to mount the bust of a writer in this way, above his own books. As a curiosity they show Mr. Houghton's personal copy of the first impression of the works of Charles Dickens, which he, as proprietor of the Riverside Press, printed for W. A. Townsend & Co., of 46 Walker Street, New York, in 1861. When this firm failed to claim the work, Mr. Houghton became the publisher of the set which afterward as the green-cloth *Household*

*Edition* was much sought after by collectors and has long ago become quite scarce and valuable. They also show, as printers, a finely bound copy of Webster's Dictionary. Their representative at the exhibit, Mr. James Macdonald, who has been connected for some years with the Chicago branch of Houghton, Mifflin & Co., is responsible for the statement that since the firm became the printers of the Dictionary in 1847 a letter has gone daily from Merriam's office to the Riverside Press.

Commanding the opposite or west corner of the corridor is the exhibit of D. Appleton & Co. Their space is quite large, and is simply but elegantly fitted up in polished oak, and tapestried and carpeted with materials of terra-cotta color. The walls are hung with plates, chiefly from "Ideals of Life in France." In the show-cases they exhibit finely bound copies of "Recent Ideals of American Art," Darwin's works, *International Educational Series*, Bancroft's "History of the United States," "Picturesque America," "The American Encyclopædia" and others of their more important publications. Unfortunately, this exhibit has no representative, and so loses much of the value it might have to the visitor.

The same criticism holds good of the show-case displays in this corridor made by G. C. Merriam & Co., Duprat & Co., J. B. Lippincott Co., Fleming H. Revell Company, A. C. McClurg & Co., Orange Judd Co., The Britannia Publishing Company, W. T. Keener, William Wood & Co., F. A. Davis & Co., and one or two minor houses. While each of the houses named makes a full exhibit, and in nearly every case shows fine specimens of its work, these exhibits lose all the value and importance they might have to the visitor, because the books in them stand mutely under lock and key, with their backs turned to the beholder. We offer this as a suggestion, in the hope that these houses may combine and place at least one competent representative in charge of their exhibits, who will be at hand to unlock the cases and explain their contents.

On the north aisle, west of the space occupied by D. Appleton & Co. and facing The Century Co., will be found, next to the booth of the *Art Amateur* and two empty spaces, the exhibit of The Open Court Publishing Co., who show, besides bound volumes of their *Monist*, *Open Court* and their scientific books, a show-case full of interesting original manuscripts by F. Max Müller, George Romanes, and other prominent scientists. West of the Open Court Pub. Co. stands the *kiosk* of the *North American Review*, in which is displayed a show-case full of letters and mss. from W. T. Sherman, Jefferson Davis, Walt Whitman, A. J. Balfour, Henri Rochefort, a letter of Lord Byron to Shelley, and others equally interesting. The last exhibit on this side of the Row is that of the Christian Science Publishing Co.

The educational publishers' exhibits are massed, with a few exceptions, on the right-hand side of the corridor at the head of which we mentioned the exhibits of D. Appleton & Co. and Houghton, Mifflin & Co. In the centre of this

aisle stand the show-cases of G. & C. Merriam & Co., Duprat & Co., J. B. Lippincott Company and Fleming H. Revell Company. On the left-hand side, next to Houghton, Mifflin & Co., are the show-cases of A. C. McClurg & Co., the Orange Judd Company, and of the Britannia Publishing Co. (formerly the Henry G. Allen Co.). Adjoining these are the booths of Colby & Co., of New York, displaying historical charts; the Phonographic Institute, showing the shorthand text-books of Benn Pitman and Jerome B. Howard; the Central Supply Co., of Chicago, exhibiting school supplies, furniture, etc.; and the Concordia Publishing House, of Chicago, with a full exhibit of Lutheran publications. The show-cases of three medical publishing houses—Wm. Wood & Co., F. A. Davis & Co. and W. T. Keener—wind up the exhibits on the left-hand side of the corridor as the visitor moves to the south.

Returning to the upper right-hand side we find next to D. Appleton & Co.'s pavilion the educational book exhibits of A. Flanagan, of Chicago; E. L. Kellogg & Co., publishers of the *School Journal*, *The Teachers' Institute*, whose attractive exhibit is used as headquarters by many teachers; the New England Publishing Co., of Boston; Leach, Shewell & Sanborn, of Boston; Ginn & Co., in whose cosy, home-like apartment they exhibit, besides their own publications, a valuable collection of old and rare books on logic, rhetoric and language; D. C. Heath & Co., in whose space are also represented the University Publishing Co. and A. Lovell & Co.; Silver, Burdett & Co. and the Methodist Book Concern.

We have now reached a corridor or aisle that runs east and west, the block of which extending from the exhibit of the Methodist Book Concern to the extreme west aisle may for convenience sake be named Church Street, the various denominations and their publication societies being represented here. Next to the Methodist Book Concern are the exhibits of the Epworth League, the Church of Christ, and of the Methodist Church in general. In the latter will be found a number of interesting historical relics, such as the Bible used by Philip Embury in the first Methodist meeting-house in New York, etc. Adjoining this space to the north are the exhibits of the National Temperance Society and of the National Christian Association.

South of the Methodist Church exhibit across the corridor will be found the interesting exhibit of the American Bible Society. In a general way the purpose of the Bible Society is to show to the visitors at the World's Fair, by this exhibit, the work it has accomplished and the progress it has made in the seventy-six years of its existence. On the west aisle south of the Bible Society will be found the American Tract Society. On the corridor east of the Bible Society are ranged the neat booths of the religious denominations in the following order: Presbyterian, Congregational, Unitarian, New Jerusalem Church, United Brethren and Seventh-Day Baptists. In all of these exhibits are shown the publications issued by the denomination occupying it and often other interesting matter besides. A. GROWLL.

# B. WESTERMANN & CO.,

812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

(ESTABLISHED 1848.)

FOREIGN OFFICES AT LONDON, LEIPZIG AND PARIS.

*Agents by appointment to many of the largest American and Foreign  
College and Public Libraries.*

## SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

### SOME RECENT PUBLICATIONS:

**BRUGMANN.** *Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages*, vol. 3, cloth, \$2.25 net. [Vo's I. and II., cloth, \$9.40 net.] The 4th and concluding volume of this, the most important contribution to comparative philology since Bopp's Grammar, with full index, will appear next year.

**DIEHL, CHARLES.** *Excursions in Greece to the Recently Explored Sites of Classical Interest.* 1 vol., crown 8vo, cloth, \$1.00. A popular account of recent excavations, illustrated.

**ENGELMANN-ANDERSON.** *Pictorial Atlas to Homer's Iliad and Odyssey.* Illustrated, folio, cloth, \$3.00.

**FLUGEL'S Great Dictionary.** German-English, 1 vol. English German, 2 vols. 3 stout 4to volumes, full sheep, \$16.50; half morocco, \$12.00. Special terms on application.

**JUSTUS PERTHES' Pocket Atlas of the Ancient World.** Cloth, 90 cents.

**TAUCHNITZ.** *Collection of British Authors.* 2700 vols., paper, at 50 cents.

**TEUBNER'S Greek and Latin Authors.** Special lists and special terms for complete sets.

**THIEME-PREUSSE.** *German-English and English-German Dictionary.* 2 vols. in one, half bound, \$4.25.

### FOR SALE. A few copies of

**"IN ARCTIC SEAS."** *The Voyage of the Kite with the Peary Expedition*, by R. H. Keely and G. G. Davis. Illustrated by maps, portraits and photographic views. Containing also the substance of Lt. Peary's Report to the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences.

A complete and authentic record of one of the most successful voyages to the Frozen North, with a brief history of Arctic Voyages from the earliest times to the present day. A very handsome volume (published \$3.50), for \$2.00 only.

**Encyclopedia Britannica** (Alden's), 24 vols., index volume and 5 vols. *American Supplement* under the Editorship of H. Crosby and J. H. Lamberon, 30 vols., full sheep, 4to, \$70.00.

**JOHNSTON'S Revised Universal Cyclopaedia**, illustrated with maps, plans and engravings, 8 royal 8vo vols. New York, 1888, half morocco (\$36.00), \$36.00.

**CROSBY'S Early Coins of America and the Laws Governing Their Use.** Boston, 1875. With many illustrations and plates. 4to, half morocco (\$15.00), \$5.00.

**Jahrbuch der deutschen Shakespeare Gesellschaft.** Herausgegeben von K. Elze. Vols. 1-26, Weimar, 1866-'91. Cloth, \$45.00.

**Jahrbuch für Philologie und Pädagogik und Neue Jahrbuch, 1826-1849, 1853-1854, 1861-1876. 108 vols. bound, 14 vols. in paper, \$150.00.**

*Entirely complete sets very rare.*

**Petermann's Geograph. Mittheilungen**, 1855-'76 and supplement vols. 1-10, 1860-'76. Full cloth, including the rare early vols., \$125.00.

**RECLUS, E., Nouvelle Géographie Universelle.** 17 vols. Paris, 1875-'92. Large 8vo, in paper (published fr. 478). \$86.00.

**VIVIEN DE ST. MARTIN, Nouveau Dictionnaire de Géographie Universelle.** Fascicule 1-63, A-Soudan,—as far as published (fr. 157.50), \$17.00.

*Continuation will be furnished as issued*

### SOME IMPORTANT AMERICANA:

**HARRISSE, H., The Discovery of North America**, a critical, documentary and historical investigation. Paris, 1892. (380 copies printed), 4to, \$50.00.

— **Christophe Colomb**, son origine, sa vie, ses voyages. Paris, 1884. (Out of print.) 2 vols., 8vo, paper, uncut, \$40.00.

**WINSOR, J., Narrative and Critical History of America.** Boston. 8 vols., 8vo, \$40.00.

**HAMBURGISCHE Festschrift: Die Entdeckung Amerikas.** 1892. 2 vols., \$6.60. Contributions by Ruge, Schumacher and others, with reproductions of Sir W. Raleigh's map of 1595, Vopell's Globes of 1542, etc.

**KRETSCHMER, K., Die Entdeckung Amerika's in ihrer Bedeutung für die Geschichte des Weltbildes.** Folio, with an atlas of 40 colored plates, handsomely bound, \$27.50.

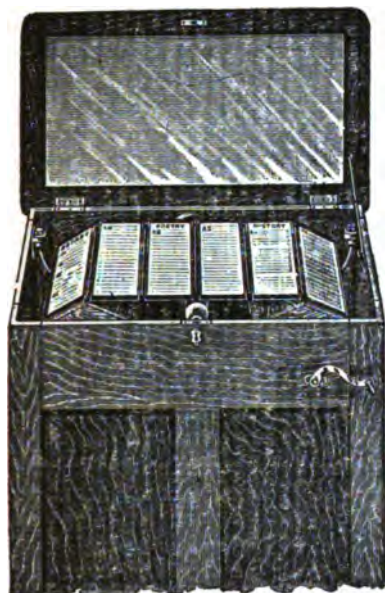
— *One of the most scholarly books on the subject.*

**"TOSCANELLI," Notes et Documents concernant les rapports entre l'Amerique et l'Italie.** G. Uzielli, editor. Tome I., No. 1, now ready. 75 cents.

**UZIELLI, G., Les Voyages et les Ecrits d'Amerigo Vesputi.** To be published in 400 copies, 2 vols., 4to, 300 at \$60.00; 100 on "papier de Fabriano" at \$70.00.

# THE RUDOLPH CONTINUOUS INDEXER.

(PATENTED IN THE UNITED STATES AND ALL FOREIGN COUNTRIES.)



(FRONT VIEW, SHOWING GLASS LID RAISED.)



(REAR VIEW, SHOWING DOOR OPEN.)

## THE LIBRARIAN'S DESIDERATUM. THE MOST PERFECT INDEXER.

The **RUDOLPH CONTINUOUS INDEXER** presents to the eye at one time more than 400 entries under glass, protected from dust and handling.

The Capacity of the **INDEXER** is 40,800 entries, averaging two lines each.

The **INDEXER** stands 42 inches high and is 20 inches wide by 30 inches broad.

We shall be pleased to give further information and list of testimonials from leading librarians.

Through the courtesy of the American Library Association the **INDEXER** is now on exhibition with the Bureau of Education's exhibit in the Government Building at the World's Columbian Exposition.

## RUDOLPH INDEXER CO., Masonic Temple, CHICAGO.

# EDW. G. ALLEN'S London Agency for American Libraries,

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN,  
LONDON.

(FORMERLY RICH & SONS.)

EDW. G. ALLEN devotes himself entirely to library business. His long experience enables him to execute the orders of correspondents promptly, cheaply, and with thorough efficiency. His connection with all the Book Dealers in the United Kingdom gives him the command of the British Book Market, and qualifies him to serve his customers with special advantage, and to bring promptly under their notice all the stores of Literature, old and new, on sale in Great Britain.

Books Supplied at a Small Commission on the Cost Price, with the usual Trade deductions, and forwarded by the quickest and cheapest routes. Second-hand Catalogues by early Mails, and no Commission charged on Orders from them. Periodicals and Newspapers Posted Promptly.

No expensive sub-agencies at home or abroad. Foreign books on easy terms.

## Agency for the following Libraries and many others:

Library of Congress, Washington.  
Libraries of Parliament, Ottawa, Toronto,  
and Quebec.  
Amherst College.  
Boston Public Library.  
Brooklyn Library.  
Brown University.  
Cornell University.  
Enoch Pratt Free Library.  
California University.

Colorado University.  
Johns Hopkins University.  
Philadelphia Library Co.  
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.  
University of Pennsylvania.  
University of Toronto, Can.  
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.  
Yale University.  
Minneapolis Public Library.

## BINDING.

Cheap and Durable for Circulating Libraries. Specially Strong for Books of Reference. Superior Style for Works of Art. Imitation Antique for Rare Old Books. Gilt Extra in Every Variety. Best Half-Binding for General Library Use. Pamphlets Bound at Cheap Rates. Law-Books in Law Gilt. Cheap Binding in Cloth. Hard-Grained Roan, etc. Dilapidated Binding Neatly Repaired. Deficiencies of Rare Books Supplied in Exact Fac-Simile. Library Stamps to Order.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College*.

"No better indorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission instead of the customary 10 per cent. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York*.

Edw. G. Allen's American Library Agency,  
COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

MEMBER AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

ESTABLISHED 1872

LONDON:  
30 WELLINGTON ST., STRAND.NEW YORK:  
810 BROADWAY.LEIPZIG:  
HOSPITAL STR. 10.

# GUSTAV E. STECHERT

## Purchasing Agent for Colleges & Libraries

810 BROADWAY, NEW YORK,

(TWO DOORS ABOVE GRACE CHURCH)

begs to call attention to his facilities for obtaining FOREIGN BOOKS and PERIODICALS at more economical rates THAN ANY OTHER HOUSE IN AMERICA OR EUROPE can offer, because:

He employs *no Commission Agents*, but has *his own offices and clerks* at *London* and *Leipzig*. He has *open accounts* with all the *leading publishing houses in the world*.

His experience enables him to give information at once about *rare and scarce books*.

He receives *weekly shipments* from *England, France* and *Germany*, and can thereby fill orders in quicker time.

**MORE THAN 200 LIBRARIES FAVOR HIM WITH THEIR ORDERS.**

### SPECIAL REFERENCES,

"Mr. Stechert has for years furnished this Library with most of its periodicals and European books, and has bought for us many thousand volumes. Mr. Stechert's success is due to his constant personal attention to the business, and the reasonable terms he is able to offer. I consider a New York agent far preferable to reliance on foreign agents alone."

GEO. H. BAKER, *Librarian of Columbia College, New York.*

"Seven years ago, in reorganizing the Columbia College library, I spent much time in trying to discover how to get our foreign books and periodicals with the least delay, trouble and expense. The result of the comparison of three methods, viz: ordering direct from foreign dealers, ordering through one agent in London, or ordering through one agent in New York showed us that it was to our advantage to give Mr. Stechert all our foreign orders, as he delivered in the library in a single package and with a single bill at as low cost as we were able with vastly greater trouble, to get a half dozen different packages in different bills from different places. In reorganizing the New York State Library, I opened the whole question anew, and the result of the comparison was the same as before, and we find that the library gets most for the time and money expended by taking advantage of Mr. Stechert's long experience, and the careful personal attention which he gives to our orders."

MELVIL DREWY, *Director of N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.*

"Mr. G. E. Stechert of New York has served us with fidelity in procuring English, French and German books, both new and second hand and also periodicals. His terms are more reasonable than any others that have come to our notice, while he has always guarded our interests very carefully. We find it a great convenience to have one agency in New York, represented by branches in different European countries."

Prof. ARTHUR H. PALMER, *Librarian of Adelbert College, Cleveland, O.*

"Your methods and facilities for doing business, as I have examined them here as well as at the Leipzig and London ends, seem to me admirably progressive and thoroughly live. I deal with you because I judge it for the advantage of this library to do so. If I did not, I should not. Up to date I am unable to find a method which is, all things included, so economical of time and money as dealing through you."

ERNEST C. RICHARDSON, *Librarian of Theol. Seminary, Hartford, Conn.*

"Our library committee speaks in the highest terms of your services. You have not only saved us many dollars, but have shown an intelligent appreciation of our wants for which we thank you."

A. B. COLLINS, *Act. Librarian of Reynolds Library, Rochester, N. Y.*

GUSTAV E. STECHERT,  
LONDON. LEIPZIG. NEW YORK.



# LIBRARIES, GREAT OR SMALL,

ARE INCOMPLETE WITHOUT



## Adjustable

## Shelving.

THE SIMPLEST AND MOST PRACTICAL WAY OF SECURING  
SUCH IS BY USING THE

### KOCH PATENT SHIFTABLE BRACKETS.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION ADDRESS THE  
MANUFACTURERS,

## KOCH A. B. CO.,

897 Main St., Peoria, Ill., U. S. A.



### NOTICE OF REMOVAL.

## MESSRS. H. SOTHERAN & CO.,

*Booksellers and Export Agents,*

Beg to announce that, owing to the rebuilding of No. 136 Strand, they have just removed to new premises, four doors further east, at No. 140 Strand (near Somerset House), where all branches of their business will be carried on as usual.

**TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS, BOOKMEN, LONDON.**

**140 STRAND, W. C. (West-End House, 37 Piccadilly, W.), LONDON.**

## KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,

LIMITED,

*PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,*

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals in all Languages, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books. BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued. Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

# THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO.,

740 and 742 Broadway, New York,

**MAKE** a specialty of supplying public, private and school **LIBRARIES**, for which they have exceptional facilities through their connection with many of the largest houses as special agents, and by carrying the stock of all American Publishers.

They are pleased to give estimates at lowest rates on lists of proposed purchases, and solicit correspondence with Librarians and other bookbuyers.

This house is characterized by its **Promptness, Carefulness and Low Prices.**

There will be sent to any address on application a topically arranged General Library List selected from the books of all publishers.

**THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., 740 and 742 Broadway, New York.**

**THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO., 23, 25, 27 Euclid Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio,**

**BOOKSELLERS, IMPORTERS AND PUBLISHERS,**

Have best facilities for supplying to libraries

**ALL BOOKS AT THE LOWEST PRICES,**

and with great promptness. Constantly in stock one of the largest collections of American publishers' books carried in the country, also a good assortment of recent English books.

**ENGLISH, FRENCH AND GERMAN** publications imported *free of duty* at lowest prices.

Catalogue of scarce and out-of-print books issued frequently and mailed free to those desiring same.

**CANADIAN LIBRARIES** particularly requested to permit us to act as their agents for procuring all American publications, as well as out-of-print and scarce books, at lowest prices.

**THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO., - Cleveland, Ohio,**  
Booksellers, Publishers, Importers.

## SPECIAL LIBRARY CIRCULAR

Now Ready. Send Postal.

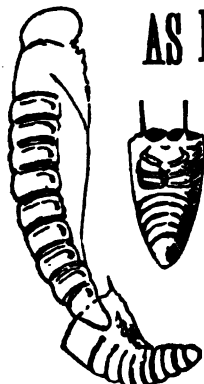
THREE EIGHTIES INCH., per 100, 5c.  
RUNS 1 TO 2000.

**252 | 253 | 254**

QUARTER INCH., per 100, 5c.  
RUNS 1 TO 10,000.

**6245 | 626 | 627 | 628**

P. F. VAN EVEREN, 60 Ann Street, New York.



## AS BOOKWORMS

we make a *specialty* of hunting for out-of-print books for Libraries.

For particulars and monthly bargain lists, address

**S. F. McLEAN & CO.,**

13 COOPER UNION,  
NEW YORK.

## INDEXING:

A Manual for Librarians, authors, and Publishers

By J. BEN NICHOLS.

16 pp., 12mo, Paper, 25 Cents.

An elaborate and thorough treatise on the subject — in fact, it is the most complete and comprehensive manual on indexing ever published. It will prove invaluable to the novice and suggestive even to the more experienced.

## LIBRARY FOR SALE.

**THE** valuable library of a German anonymous literary man is to be sold as a whole or in two or three lots. It contains about 35,000 volumes, mostly bound, and embracing works on Theology, Philosophy, Linguistics, History, Medicine, Natural History, Economics and Law, in German, French, English and other languages. Also MSS. and Incunabula, about 400 sets of scientific periodicals and magazines. Please address for particulars to

**Mr. RUDOLF MOSSE, Leipzig, Saxony.**

# TWO important handbooks for the Bookseller.

## ANNUAL CATALOGUES, 1892.

The Annual American Catalogue for 1892 contains :

- (1) Directory of American Publishers issuing books in 1892.
- (2) Full-title Record, with descriptive notes, in author-alphabet, of all books recorded in *THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY*, 1892.
- (3) Author-, title-, and subject-index to same in one alphabet.
- (4) Publishers' annual lists for 1892.

The edition is limited, and to secure copies orders should be sent at once. **The price is \$3.00 sheets, \$3.50 half leather.**

The Annual Catalogue for 1886 and 1887 is now out of print. But few copies of the Annual Catalogue for 1888, 1889, 1890 and 1891 are on hand.

We also supply the English Catalogue for 1892 as soon as ready, price \$1.50, paper ; the Annual American and English Catalogues, 1892, can be had in one volume, half leather, \$5.00.

## THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX.

*INCLUDING PERIODICALS, AMERICAN AND ENGLISH, ESSAYS, BOOK-CHAPTERS, ETC.,  
SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND NECROLOGY OF AUTHORS.*

EDITED BY W. I. FLETCHER and R. R. BOWKER,

*With the co-operation of members of the American Library Association and of the Library Journal staff.*

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX for 1892 is a new enterprise, complementing the "Annual American Catalogue" of books published in 1892 by indexing (1) articles in periodicals published in 1892 ; (2) essays and book-chapters in composite books of 1892 ; (3) authors of periodical articles and essays ; (4) special bibliographies of 1892 ; (5) authors deceased in 1892. The two volumes together make a complete record of the literary product of the year.

The new volume includes the features of the "Co-operative Index to Periodicals," originally a monthly supplement to the *Library Journal*, then extended into a quarterly in an enlarged form, and later issued as an annual volume.

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX for 1892 forms the first supplement both to the new five-yearly volume (1887-1891) of Poole's Index to Periodical Literature and to the new A. L. A. Index to essays and book-chapters of Mr. Fletcher.

The new volume will more than fulfil the opinion as to the Co-operative Index expressed in the following extract :

"To the literary worker its value can hardly be over-estimated ; to the specialist in any branch of science or letters it is indispensable, since it places within his immediate reach many of the latest fruits of labor in the same field ; to every one who desires to be well informed it furnishes the means of making the most effective use of his time."—*Providence Press.*

Bound uniform with Poole's Index and the "A. L. A. Index," in **one vol., cloth, \$3.50.**

*Early orders for the above are solicited.*

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY

P. O. Box 943.

28 ELM STREET (Near Duane), NEW YORK.

## "GROWTH OF INDUSTRIAL ART."

Two copies of the above work—published by authority of Congress, and now out of print—are for sale by the owner.

One copy is of the earlier edition, in two volumes (Elephant Size), containing 100 Photo-lithographic copies each, of drawings, printed on one side of the sheets. Price, \$100.00.

The other copy is the later edition, in one volume. Price, \$25.00.

ADDRESS

XAVIER, Room 71, Corcoran Building, Washington, D. C.



# Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

## Library Economy and Bibliography

Vol. 18. No. 8

AUGUST, 1893

### Contents

	PAGE		PAGE
EDITORIAL . . . . .	277	RUDELPH'S INDEXING DEVICES. . . . .	292
The Chicago Meeting.		BOOKS IN THE SCHOOL-ROOM. . . . .	292
The Comparative Exhibit.		AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. . . . .	293
The Rudolph Indexer.		New Members.	
The A. L. A. Library.		STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS. . . . .	293
World's Congress of Librarians.		New Jersey Library Association.	
A. L. A. Conference.		LIBRARY CLUBS. . . . .	293
Tait's Library of Best Books.		Massachusetts Library Club.	
COMMUNICATIONS. . . . .	279	REVIEWS. . . . .	294
Women as Library Workers.		U. S. Bureau of Education, Catalog of "A. L. A." Library.	
THE A. L. A. LIBRARY EXHIBIT AT THE WORLD'S FAIR. — <i>Katherine L. Sharp.</i> . . . .	280	LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY. . . . .	295
SOME OF THE LIBRARIES AT THE EXPOSITION. — <i>Caroline Harwood Garland.</i> . . . .	284	GIFTS AND BEQUESTS. . . . .	300
THE CARNEGIE FREE LIBRARY, ALLEGHENY, PA. (Illustrated.) . . . .	288	LIBRARIANS. . . . .	300
OLD BOOKS A BAD INVESTMENT. . . . .	290	CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION. . . . .	301
MUTILATION OF BOOKS. . . . .	290	BIBLIOGRAPHY. . . . .	302
BRANCH LIBRARIES IN SCHOOLS. . . . .	291	ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS. . . . .	304
THE DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY CLASS. . . . .	292	HUMORS AND BLUNDERS. . . . .	304

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 28 ELM STREET (Near Duane).

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE,  
CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

Digitized by Google

# B. WESTERMANN & CO.,

## 812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

(ESTABLISHED 1848.)

FOREIGN OFFICES AT LONDON, LEIPZIG AND PARIS.

*Agents by appointment to many of the largest American and Foreign  
College and Public Libraries.*

### SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

#### SOME RECENT PUBLICATIONS:

- BRUGMANN.** Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages, vol. 3, cloth, \$2.75 net. [Vols. I. and II., cloth, \$9.50 net.] The 4th and concluding volume of this, the most important contribution to comparative philology since Bopp's Grammar, with full index, will appear next year.
- DIEHL, CHARLES.** Excursions in Greece to the Recently Explored Sites of Classical Interest. 1 vol., crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.00. A popular account of recent excavations, illustrated.
- ENGELMANN-ANDERSON.** Pictorial Atlas to Homer's Iliad and Odyssey. Illustrated, folio, cloth, \$2.00.
- FLUEGEL'S Great Dictionary.** German-English, 1 vol. English-German, 2 vols. 3 stout 4to volumes, full sheep, \$16.50; half morocco, \$18.00. Special terms on application.
- JUSTUS PERTHES' Pocket Atlas of the Ancient World.** Cloth, 90 cents.
- TAUCHNITZ.** Collection of British Authors. 2700 vols., paper, at 50 cents.
- TURNER'S Greek and Latin Authors.** Special lists and special terms for complete sets.
- THIEME-PRUESSER.** German-English and English-German Dictionary. 2 vols. in one half bound, \$4.25.

#### FOR SALE. A few copies of

**"IN ARCTIC SEAS."** The Voyage of the *Kite* with the Peary Expedition, by R. H. Keely and G. G. Davis. Illustrated by maps, portraits and photographic views. Containing also the substance of Lt. Peary's Report to the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences.

A complete and authentic record of one of the most successful voyages to the Frozen North, with a brief history of Arctic Voyages from the earliest times to the present day, a very handsome volume (published \$3.50), for \$2.00 only.

**Encyclopedia Britannica** (Alden's), 24 vols., index volume and 3 vols. *American Supplement* under the Editorship of H. Crosby and J. H. Lambertson, 30 vols., full sheep, 4to, \$70.00.

**JOHNSTON'S Revised Universal Cyclopaedia**, illustrated with maps, plans and engravings, 8 royal 8vo vols. New York, 1888, half morocco (\$56.00), \$36.00.

**CROSBY'S Early Coins of America and the Laws Governing Their Use.** Boston, 1875. With many illustrations and plates. 4to, half morocco (\$15.00), \$5.00.

**Jahrbuch der deutschen Shakespeare Gesellschaft.** Herausgegeben von K. Elze. Vols. 1-26, Weimar, 1866-'91. Cloth, \$45.00.

**Jahrbucher für Philologie und Pädagogik und Neue Jahrbucher, 1826-1849, 1852-1854, 1861-1876.** 208 vols., bound, 14 vols. in paper, \$10.00.

*Entirely complete sets very rare.*

**Petermann's Geograph. Mittheilungen**, 1853-'76, and supplement vols. 1-10, 1860-'76. Full cloth, including the rare early vols., \$125.00.

**RECLUS, E., Nouvelle Géographie Universelle.** 17 vols., Paris, 1875-'92. Large 8vo, in paper (published fr. 478), \$86.00.

**VIVIEN DE ST. MARTIN, Nouveau Dictionnaire de Géographie Universelle.** Fascicule 1-63, A-Soudan, as far as published (fr. 157.50), \$27.00.

*Continuation will be furnished as issued.*

#### SOME IMPORTANT AMERICANA:

**HARRISSE, H., The Discovery of North America**, a critical, documentary and historical investigation. Paris, 1892. (380 copies printed). 4to, \$50.00.

— **Christophe Colomb**, son origine, sa vie, ses voyages. Paris, 1884. (Out of print.) 2 vols., 8vo, paper, uncut, \$40.00.

**WINSON, J., Narrative and Critical History of America.** Boston. 8 vols., 8vo, \$40.00.

**HAMBURGISCHE Festschrift: Die Entdeckung Amerikas.** 1892. 2 vols., \$6.00.

Contributions by Ruge, Schumacher and others, with reproductions of Sir W. Raleigh's map of 1595, Vopell's G obes of 1542, etc.

**KRETSCHMER, K., Die Entdeckung Amerikas in ihrer Bedeutung für die Geschichte des Weltbildes.** Folio, with an atlas of 40 colored plates, handsomely bound, \$27.50.

*One of the most scholarly books on the subject.*

**"TOSCANELLI," Notes et Documents concernant les rapports entre l'Amerique et l'Italie.** G. Uzielli, editor. Tome I, No. 1, now ready. 75 cents.

**UZZELLI, G., Les Voyages et les Erreurs d'Amérique Vespucée.** To be published in 400 copies, 2 vols., 4to, 300 at \$60.00; 100 on "papier de Fabriano" at \$90.00.



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 18.

AUGUST, 1893.

No. 8.

THE word which the librarians have brought back from Chicago is Success. The city itself is the image of success. The World's Fair is pronounced by all a success. The comparative exhibit is a success. The A. L. A. Library is a success. The conference was a great success. Even the World's Congress of Librarians, which came near being a failure by reason of its unfit place of meeting, was a success in the valuable papers which it brought out and the large audience which attempted to hear them.

Those librarians who did not outstay the A. L. A. meeting saw comparatively little of the Fair. They devoted the mornings of the first week most faithfully to attendance at the sessions of the World's Congress and the mornings of the second week to the Library Association. One afternoon was occupied by the ride and entertainment furnished by the Chicago Library Club. There remained eight afternoons and a Sunday, too little time for the greatest exhibition that has ever been brought together. It did not allow much more than a general view. Probably there is not a librarian who does not regret now that he did not prolong his visit. The more he saw of the Fair the greater is his regret, for the Fair grows upon one. It is only the hasty visitor who can say, like a man met by one of the library party, "I came this morning; I've done the whole Fair, and I'm off for home." The longer one stays the more treasures one discovers there, the more things to which one would like to give serious study, taking notes and consulting books of reference. Such study the librarians gave to the comparative exhibit. That to them was the Fair. In the afternoons the tables and cases were surrounded by them as by a swarm of busy bees. The two attendants in charge could do nothing but answer questions and explain systems and apparatus. That, to be sure, was no new thing to them. It has been so from the beginning. The card catalog begun at Albany had been left to be finished at Chicago. It is no nearer completion now, for there has been no day in which the more important duty of making the library and exhibit of use to visitors did not occupy nearly all the time of Miss Cutler and her companion.

WHEN the scheme which has resulted in this exhibit was first discussed, some persons, as was to be expected, were sceptical about the good of collecting, arranging, and showing a model library; others were very much opposed to the preparation of a show of library appliances by the Library School. Both classes of doubters, if they visited the Fair, must have been entirely reassured. No one could stand in that corner of the Government Building, watching the eager questioners, who thronged around when the librarians were away but modestly retired into the background while the librarians, who they saw were more *au fait* in the matter, pressed their business-like demands—no one, we say, could hear the questions that were asked and the answers that were given without being convinced that this exhibit was worth all the labor that it had cost, that it will have a far-reaching effect in starting, fostering, and directing interest in libraries throughout the country. Only a glance was needed to convince any one that the comparative exhibit of library appliances, though it bore most honorable testimony to the zeal, patience, industry, and devotion of the scholars and officers of the Library School, was in no sense a propaganda of Library School doctrines or methods. The utmost fairness was visible everywhere. Every side was exhibited as fully as the material supplied by the different libraries would allow. There had evidently never been any intention of doing otherwise. The only thing to be regretted was an occasional gap caused by the remissness or perverseness of libraries that should have contributed. One would fain have had so good an exhibition complete.

No single object shown interested so many people so much as the Rudolph catalog machine, or, as it is now called, the Rudolph indexer. The extravagant claims at first made for this machine, the ridicule with which they were met; the feeling which has been growing in many minds that in view of its achievements and possibilities the original claims, tho certainly not sustainable literally, were not so absurd as they at first appeared to be, made many look closely

at the specimen which they then saw for the first time, try it in every way, and discuss it thoroly with each other. The general result of these debates seems to be that the machine has a very great advantage over the usual card catalog and over the Leyden book catalog, in presenting many titles to the eye at once; that its manipulation, tho not yet altogether agreeable, will be much less annoying to the public than picking over cards; that it is as easy to keep in alphabetical order to the latest date as the cards; and that for an equal number of volumes cataloged it occupies less floor-space; but that it has one serious defect, because it can be used by only one person at a time. It is admirable for a private library or for any library frequented by few persons, or for any library that can afford to divide its catalog among a number of machines or to keep two or three catalogs in as many machines so that several persons can consult it, or if it be also divided, can consult the same part at once. Following out this view the opinion was expressed that no rich library could hesitate for a moment between a card catalog in drawers (or in Leyden books) and a slip catalog kept in a sufficient number of machines. But for the poorer libraries it appeared to be thought that the Rudolph books, in which the slips that would be contained in one machine are divided between 30 or 40 books, rendering their simultaneous consultation possible by as many persons as are likely to be present, solved the difficulty entirely. The Rudolph books, it should be observed, are as much superior to the Leyden books as the printed page is to the card catalog; but they have not yet been brought to the same pitch of mechanical perfection as the machines, and in several points are still susceptible of improvement. It is understood that the Indexer Company has under consideration some plan for supplying printed titles, both of books already published and of books hereafter to be issued, to all libraries using its machine or its book catalog. If this could be extended to the printing and furnishing of the same titles on cards there is no librarian who would not welcome the scheme. Co-operative cataloging, or more correctly speaking, central cataloging is a consummation devoutly to be wished; but it has hitherto been looked upon as a utopian vision.

THE A. L. A. Library will be even more efficacious in its influence on visitors who are not librarians than the comparative exhibit. There is something in the sight of those unsoiled

volumes, neatly placed on shelves of various patterns but all good, well arranged by subject, and showing their arrangement by conspicuous labels, books not numerous and yet so well selected as to show how a very few books may make a well-rounded library, that must inspire any rich person with a desire when he goes home to found a library immediately, and any poor man and woman with a resolve to get one for his or her village if it has not one already. The whole collection, cataloged and classified, can be bought for between \$8000 and \$9000, a sum which is often at the disposal of trustees who are starting a library and is not beyond either the means or the views of many public-spirited men of wealth. Of the catalog we have spoken elsewhere; it is much better than the ordinary town library of this size would make even if it employed an expert cataloger. Moreover no library would think of publishing both a classed and a dictionary catalog, even if it wisely put both at the service of its readers in its printed catalog (dictionary) and its written shelf-list (classed).

THE World's Congress of Librarians, if it had been held in a suitable building, would have been very pleasant and profitable; but like all the World's Congresses it suffered from the necessity under which the readers or speakers labored of contending for a hearing with the puffings, ringing, and shrieks of a railroad which ran almost incessant trains directly under the windows. The choice of a building which no sensible person would have ever willingly made was compelled, we understand, by want of funds to provide anything better. The title World's Congress was justified rather by the invitations which had been sent out than by the response received, which consisted of 1 German, 1 Canadian, 2 Englishwomen, 2 Englishmen, and 200 Americans. But some of the foreigners who could not come sent papers, several of which we hope to print in the near future. All the papers laid before the congress were excellent, so far as they could be heard.

THE conference was very satisfactory. The new method, proposed on the return from California but not carried out at Lakewood, worked well. Instead of a tired audience listening sleepily to the reading of papers which are always longer in direct proportion to their dullness and seem longer in geometrical proportion, there was an audience all alert, listening to a speaker, not to a reader. The different charac-

ters of the subjects led to some difference of method. One man brought up each point in his paper in order and submitted it to discussion before proceeding to the next. This proved to be the most effective way. Another gave a brief statement of the whole paper, an abstract of the abstract, perhaps adding something that he had overlooked in writing, and then called for remarks. With this latter method discussion flagged a little and if it arose was not so easy to confine to the subject in hand. With one exception papers whose authors were not present to defend them were read by title and not discussed. This will tend to make writers more careful to be on hand.

It is certainly remarkable that after all our experience of having too many papers, which has been a subject of remark after every meeting, and with all the relief furnished by listening to summaries of the papers instead of the papers themselves, we yet should not have been able to get to the end of the program without omitting a considerable number of papers and several times cutting short discussion by a sort of cloture. The World's Congress had the same experience. Several of the papers presented there were omitted and some of those that were read were cut short by the presiding officer for want of time. The moral is: Don't engage too many writers or else have more sessions. But no president can contemplate with calmness the chance of falling short of material. Starvation seems worse than plethora. So the glut will continue. Fortunate we are that the standard of the A. L. A. is always so good that one cannot say of any paper that we wish it had not been written.

THE sessions which were to have begun at 10 began the last four days at 9, and were fully attended notwithstanding the rivalry of the Fair. Beyond this, however, the virtue of the association flagged, and the committee and section meetings which were to be held in the afternoon and evening attracted but a slim gathering. The meetings of the first week, which were held in the Art Palace, suffered as did those of the World's Congress of Librarians from the noise of passing trains, which made it almost impossible to hear; but the meetings of the second week, with the exception of Wednesday, when the association sat in the equally noisy City Council Chamber, were as quiet and as useful as any we have ever held. Two were at the Chicago University, one at the Newberry Library,

one at the N. Y. State Building, and one at the Woman's Building.

ON Tuesday afternoon the Chicago Library Club took the visiting librarians in tally-hos from the Newberry Library through the pleasant Lincoln Park, thence via Lake Shore Drive and through the rich residences of Michigan Avenue to Buffalo Bill's Wild West Show. The quiet librarians were at first much amused at this choice of entertainment; but they heartily enjoyed the fine horses, the skillful riding, and the wonderful shooting, and the unanimous verdict was that they could not have been better treated. Thursday evening there was a reception and collation in the gorgeous New York State Building, a most enjoyable occasion, which ended as some others of our receptions have done, in a little dance. One noteworthy incident of the meetings was the introduction at the meeting in the Woman's Building of the venerable educator Henry Barnard, who gave the librarians some of his library reminiscences in a stirring speech. As the program is already in the hands of the members of the association and the proceedings will appear in full in our next number we do not attempt any present account of the meeting.

SINCE our comment in the June issue of the LIBRARY JOURNAL on the enterprise of Messrs. Tait, these publishers have announced that their library of the best books as designated by library use will include copyright books, by arrangement with several American publishers, an improvement of which librarians will be glad to hear. We mention this in justice to the publishers, who have certainly made an effort in the right direction in planning this set of books, although, as we pointed out, the claim that these are necessarily the best books or the most popular books is scarcely justified by the method of selection.

---

### Communications.

---

#### WOMEN AS LIBRARY WORKERS.

RUTLAND FREE LIBRARY, VT.

THE communication in the June number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL in regard to the comparative health of men and women librarians is one of interest. I have been connected with this library for seven years, and in that time have lost but one day through sickness. For the last four years I have had with me an assistant who has been ill but once, and that for only three weeks. The library hours are from nine till five, daily, and from seven to nine, two evenings. How many men librarians would show a better record than this? MARY L. TITCOMB, *Librarian*.

## THE A. L. A. LIBRARY EXHIBIT AT THE WORLD'S FAIR.

BY KATHERINE L. SHARP, *Librarian Armour Institute, Chicago.*

THE exhibit of the American Library Association at the World's Fair is in the Government Building in the space assigned to the Bureau of Education, located northwest of the central rotunda.

This exhibit has been made possible by the generous co-operation of the U. S. Bureau of Education, the American Library Association, and various other associations in this country and abroad. The plan of exhibit has four main divisions: (1) History and statistics prepared by the U. S. Bureau of Education; (2) Exhibits by individual libraries; (3) The A. L. A. Columbian Library of 5000 volumes prepared by the American Library Association and the U. S. Bureau of Education; and (4) The comparative exhibit of library appliances, blanks, forms, and models prepared by the New York State Library School.

Little effort was made to gain individual exhibits, as the committee in charge felt that the great educational features were the A. L. A. library and the comparative exhibit. Several very fine contributions were sent, however, and include handsomely bound catalogs and reports, photographs, and library appliances and blanks. Besides these the New York State Library sent, as an exhibit of the Library School, printed matter and statistics and papers duplicated for use of students in class, including lists of books for use in reference work and bibliography. The original work of students is shown by reading-lists and a selection of bibliographies and theses in manuscript and in print, which have been presented for degrees and diplomas, and by a full collection of catalogs and finding-lists prepared independently for outside libraries during vacations or after leaving the school. New York State Library sent also several travelling libraries to show the work done by the public libraries department during the past year in distributing good literature in small towns throughout the State. Upon application these libraries are sent for general circulation for not more than six months to any free public library under visitation of the regents or to any community without a library where 25 resident taxpayers make proper application and guaranty.

The A. L. A. Columbian Library was proposed as the best means of helping small libraries throughout the country. It is composed of

5000 volumes which the American Library Association would recommend for an average public library.

The selection of these books has been very careful, and the methods of the committee are interesting to note. They first computed the average per cent. of each subject found in various public libraries, then collected a vote from many prominent librarians as to what per cent. of each subject they would recommend, and from the results so obtained made their final decision. When the proportion of subjects was determined, the committee took up the question of special books on these subjects. The catalog of the Osterhout Free Library, Wilkes-Barré, Pennsylvania, was taken as a basis, and its entries checked on other library catalogs, on Sargeant's "Reading for the young," Perkins' "Best books," Adams' "Manual of historical literature," and other special bibliographies. The frequency or prominence of similar entries determined the character of the lists then made for suggestion and sent to about 75 libraries in the United States to vote upon. The votes thus obtained were collated and from the result, revised by distinguished specialists in various lines, the final vote was taken and the books now on the shelves represent the thoughtful recommendations of experienced librarians and scholars.

When the lists were completed, the publishers of the chosen books were approached and invited to give the books. This invitation met with generous responses, the publishers realizing at once what a broad advertisement it would be for them. These books have the American Library Association's seal of approval as the best for an average public library, and the catalogs give the address of the publishers and the list price of the books. One publishing house has already issued a special list of its books chosen by the association and expects appreciable returns from its wide distribution.

The books thus collected form a library in working order, with all the records and catalogs necessary. To decide upon any one way of arranging and cataloging these books was a difficult matter upon which to gain an unanimous vote from a committee representing almost as many methods as there were members. As this was to be the exhibit of the American Library Association the committee adopted the rules of

the association so far as they had been formed and approved. This decided the order slips, the accession-book, and the catalog entries.

In classifying, they could not with justice use any one system, and samples of several systems would cause confusion. It was therefore decided to classify all of the books by the two more prominent systems and to arrange the books on the shelves, half by one system and half by the other. The two used are the Dewey decimal classification and the Cutter expansive classification. Fiction and Biography occupy neutral ground and are arranged in straight alphabetic order, as this method is recommended by both systems.

The shelf-lists show three forms, the A. L. A. standard shelf-sheets, the New York shelf-sheets, and cards.

The library has a dictionary card catalog. Most of the cards are written in the library hand, but there are sections typewritten and sections printed by hand.

Too much cannot be said of the value of the printed catalog. It is in three parts, illustrating different systems. There is a classed finding-list according to the decimal classification, and a finding-list according to the expansive classification, each including all the books. With these is a subject index with numbers referring to both classifications. There is no author index because there is a full dictionary catalog with the numbers of both classifications. Fiction and Biography form a separate list, but all are bound together.

These catalogs are published by the United States Bureau of Education and will be sent free to every library and high school and academy in the country. It is expected that the catalog will serve as a purchase-list for many small libraries, and save the trouble of classifying and cataloging. The list has been carefully selected; it gives the publisher and price, authorized class numbers in both classifications, and subject headings in the dictionary catalog. If any library buys this list of books as it is and wishes printed catalogs, they can be obtained from the United States Bureau of Education for the mere cost of paper and printing.

Side by side with the A. L. A. Columbian library, is the comparative library exhibit, prepared by the New York State Library School, whose director is president of the American Library Association. This contains samples, models, and photographs of blanks, forms, appliances, furniture, and fittings used in libraries,

large or small, and of various types, in this country and abroad. In this paper mention can only be made of special features of the exhibit which need explanation or might be overlooked. The exhibit has a large collection of the fittings and furniture in common use in libraries and supplied by well-known firms. It will therefore not be necessary to do more than call attention to the full line of catalog cases and bases, drawers and trays, book-supports and dummies, and the various labor-saving devices of the modern library. Manufacturers of library furniture and fittings were asked to contribute samples, and in most cases they willingly complied; and the Bibliothecal Museum of the New York State Library School was called upon and deprived of anything of any value to the exhibit.

A special feature, and one which may well be emphasized, is the collection of answers to questions on all important departments of library administration. These questions were made after a careful study of existing methods, were printed on uniform blanks with space after each question for its answer, and sent to a select list of American and foreign libraries. The returns are bound by subject and show in compact form the library methods in use in 1893, and what changes librarians would advocate. These have been used by members of the association in preparing papers for the library conference and will be of inestimable value to any student of library economy in its various phases. For instance, if a new library wants to decide upon binding specifications, it can find, by consulting these volumes, what leathers are most commonly used for certain classes of books, what is the average cost, and what the experience as to wearing qualities. It can find whether the majority of libraries use tight or loose backs in binding, Arabic or Roman numerals, vellum corners, a system of colors for different subjects or languages, or bind in advertising pages.

The volumes on loan systems have blanks and forms in use illustrating the answers to the questions, mounted in their logical order and bound with the questions, thus furnishing a complete description. The young librarian can find here whether it is customary to use book-pockets to hold the card; whether many libraries use both borrower's and book cards; how the rates of fines vary and how they are collected, and most of all, how no one system is the best, but each must be adapted to individual circumstances. There is something to learn from nearly every one. Some were even sent with a note that they were

to show how *not* to do things, which is a valuable lesson in its way.

Information was collected on the subjects: Scope and founding of libraries, Buildings, Regulations for readers, Executive department, Accession department, Cataloging, Classification, Loan systems, and Binding. It was the intention of the committee to tabulate statistics from these reports, but as the returns have been coming in up to date, it was thought best to wait until after the fair, when all reports would be in and a more just representation could be given.

Sample blanks and forms used in every department of library administration and filled to illustrate the method of the library were also solicited, and when received were closely classified, mounted together with explanations, and bound by subject. In every case librarians were asked to state changes which they would recommend if starting anew. These samples include all kinds of blanks for finances and statistics, requests for gifts, order and accession sheets, bulletins, book-cards, book-pockets, call-slips, fine notices, impressions of all stamps used, binding blanks and sheets, shelf-lists and shelf-labels, notices, and every printed or written form used.

In this comparative exhibit the material sent by any one library has not been kept together, but each article is placed beside other articles of the same kind from other libraries.

There is an extensive collection of book-plates from America and Great Britain. The American plates are mostly from libraries, Harvard University alone contributing 114 different kinds. The British plates are the very generous contribution, partly on loan, of the Ex Libris Society of London, and include many rare and valuable specimens, both private and public, and some of great historic interest.

To show as clearly as possible the variations in card cataloging, in fulness of entry, style of writing, and quality, quantity, and size of card used, each library was asked to catalog, according to its custom, Webster's dictionary, the latest edition in its possession. The cards received are of varying size and thickness, are written in ordinary hand, library hand, disjointed hand, and by the typewriter, and range in number from 2 to 36 for the one book.

The committee hoped to show as many codes of catalog rules as it could collect, and used as a basis the complete bibliography of catalog rules compiled by Miss Cutler, vice-director of the Library School. It has succeeded in collecting from America, England, Germany, and Italy very

valuable books, pamphlets, and extracts, including nearly all of the material on the subject now in print and obtainable.

The article in the cataloging exhibit which probably represents the most work is the comparative catalog code, planned by Miss Cutler, vice-director of the Library School, compiled by the Library School class of '92 and executed by several members of the classes of '92 and '93. It is a comparison, rule by rule, in tabulated form, of the Library School rules with the Cutter Rules for a printed catalog; Wheatley, *How to catalog a library*; Perkins, *San Francisco, Cataloging for public libraries*; American Library Association, *Condensed rules for an author-and-title catalog*; Bodleian Library, *Compendious cataloging rules for the author catalog*; Library Association of the United Kingdom, *Cataloging rules*; Jewett, *Smithsonian report on the construction of catalogs of libraries*; and British Museum, *Rules for the compilation of the catalog*. Where the codes are easily obtained, the rules were clipped and mounted, but in other cases they were all copied in the disjointed library hand. The codes are arranged in inverse chronological order, beginning with the Library School rules, the edition of 1892, and going back to the British Museum rules of 1841, showing the points of agreement or difference side by side, and on the other hand showing the evolution of some of the principles from the first code of Panizzi.

Besides rules for cataloging, the exhibit contains a variety of samples of catalogs in use in different libraries. There are author, subject, and dictionary card catalogs in drawers, and the slip catalog used in the New York Young Men's Christian Association, modelled after the British Museum catalog. This has the entries written on thin slips which are pasted at the ends on the leaves of a bound volume, to enable one to read several items at once. The Bonnange catalog consisting of hinged cards is also shown. The lower parts of these cards are held together firmly in a case, while the hinge allows the upper part to be turned back and read with perfect ease. The Kansas City Public Library sent a sample of a portrait catalog in use there. The entries are typewritten on small slips filed on wire tubes and inserted in pigeon-holes arranged alphabetically.

An experiment which seems to be gaining supporters is the book form of the slip catalog, where from 200 to 300 slips are arranged in a temporary binder, which can be taken from the

general case and consulted at ease at a table, while one person monopolizes only a small number of cards. The binders are so fastened that new entries can be easily inserted. This catalog is shown from Leyden, Holland, in the original form, from Harvard College in two forms, from Clerkenwell Public Library, London, and from the Marucellian Library in Florence, Italy, where it was devised by the progressive sub-librarian, Mme. Giulia Sacconi-Ricci.

A strong rival to the card catalog is shown and is an applicant for public favor. It is the Rudolph continuous indexer, invented by Mr. Alex. J. Rudolph, assistant librarian of the San Francisco Public Library. It is composed of a series of pressed-board leaves which revolve noiselessly in either direction around a pair of hexagonal drums. The entries are printed or written on heavy cardboard, separated by a cutter, and inserted under nickel-plated metal grooves at the edges of the pressed-board leaves. One index sheet, which is 16 inches long, will hold 136 single-line entries, or about 33 four-line entries, and 5 of these columns show at one time under a plate-glass cover over the drums. This presents to the eye more surface than the ordinary printed catalog, and as entries are easily inserted it claims also the advantages of a card catalog. The indexer is in a cabinet 42 inches high and the parts of the catalog not in use hang in folds in the lower part of the case.

During the last few years many libraries have printed their bulletins of new books in the form of a regular library newspaper, published once a month or less often. As the contents of these appers vary and present so much of interest to one who studies them comparatively, or with a view to printing one for his own library, a comparative table of the contents was made. This shows in tabulated form what subjects are noted in the bulletins received and which particular libraries give news on similar points.

The comparison of classifications is quite complete. All of the prominent printed systems are represented, and there is a bound volume of the manuscript classifications contributed, including a copy of the famous Thomas Jefferson system, in use at the University of Virginia.

In the loan department several prominent libraries have sent elaborate charging systems in working order.

The exhibit of indicators used in England to show which books are out and which are in is interesting, as indicators are almost unknown in

this country. Three different models, the Cotgreave, the Elliot, and the Kennedy, were sent from England. America's only contribution is the finding-list and indicator from Sacramento, California.

Samples of binding are shown from America, Great Britain, and Germany, the largest exhibit being from Herr Otto Harrassowitz, of Leipzig, Germany.

About 50 different kinds of temporary binders and almost as many styles of pamphlet cases have been sent by libraries and manufacturers.

Among the newspaper files three peculiar styles are shown. The revolving file turns on a pivot in the table and allows the reader to easily examine illustrations whichever way they are printed. The sliding file allows the paper to be pushed up to bring the lower part within range. The folding file, by having a leather hinge in the centre, obviates the necessity of holding a large paper out to its full size.

The preservation of maps is shown by cases to hang on the wall, by a map-tube, and by a map-rack upon which to hang small maps for ready reference.

There is also a full line of scrap-books, boxes, and files, always of interest to librarians.

The comparison in shelving is quite elaborate. The A. L. A. Columbian Library is shelved on samples of Green's patent shelving used in the new Library of Congress at Washington, and furnished by Sneed & Co., of Louisville and Chicago, and on three varieties of the Westervelt shelving from New York, the Stikeman adjustable, the pillar and the tubular systems. The Library Bureau, Chicago, furnished a model of oak shelving showing the revolving pin, the Scott-Smith support, and the new Richards wedge support. There is also a sample of the iron shelving used in the duplicate department at the New York State Library, a tier of shelves sent by Koch Brothers & Co., of Peoria, a model from Columbia College, New York, and metal roller shelves from the Office Specialty Co., Rochester, N. Y., besides removable and supplemental shelves and samples introduced in combination cabinets. Many devices for lighting the aisles of stacks are shown in electric-light fixtures.

There are trays and trucks for carrying books, including a model of the tray used by the New York Mercantile Library in moving its books into the new building, and a model of a book-lift devised by Miss James, of the People's Pal-

ace Library, London, for carrying books from the galleries to the delivery-desk.

The exhibit of library architecture, which is a feature of the comparative exhibit, includes photographs, plans, and elevations of library buildings in this country and in Great Britain. This collection of photographs is supplemented by views of interiors and of furniture sent to the comparative exhibit to illustrate administration rather than architectural points.

Photographs of the men and women who have at any time held office in national, State, or local library associations, are arranged in albums, together with a list of their present and past positions and offices, and a list of their contributions to library literature. One of the most valued pictures is a large crayon portrait of Frederick Leypoldt, who is affectionately remembered by the early members of the Library Association as a martyr to the cause of American bibliography.

The exhibit is one which cannot well be described. It must be seen and studied to be fully appreciated. Its value has been daily proved since the installation, and the interest shown by outsiders has equalled that of active librarians. Representatives of German libraries and educa-

tional exhibits have been present very often, studying our methods and gaining new ideas to carry home. The guides and chair-men employed about the exposition grounds have also patronized the A. L. A. Library, consulting especially works of history and art; and many trustees of small libraries have called and asked for full explanations and catalogs.

Any member of the association has but to sit there for an afternoon and notice the various classes of people who stop, and hear the intelligent and practical questions which they ask, to be filled anew with enthusiasm for his calling, to feel that the field is indeed large and the laborers are few, and that the object lesson which the American Library Association has this year furnished to the people of all countries will be a potent factor in our national education.

More gratifying still is the fact that its value as an educational force will not cease with November 1, for the A. L. A. Columbian Library of 5000 volumes will go to Washington as the property of the U. S. Bureau of Education, while the comparative library exhibit will return to Albany, where it was prepared, to be part of the free State museum in the Capitol.

### SOME OF THE LIBRARIES AT THE EXPOSITION.

BY CAROLINE HARWOOD GARLAND, *Dover (N. H.) Public Library.*

PERHAPS the one most beautiful room in all the buildings at Jackson Park is the library of the Woman's Building. It is the design that in this room shall be gathered the books of women writers from all over the world. The room itself is the gift of the women of New York State. It is spacious, being 60 feet long, 40 wide, and 20 high, and beautiful, being decorated under the special supervision of Mrs. Candace Wheeler. The ceiling painting is by Dora Wheeler Keith. The wainscoting of old English oak is seventeenth century carving, from an old French cathedral. The chairs are of carved oak from Sypher's and decorated leather from the Associated Artists. Screens, cabinets, busts, and portraits lend their aid to make the whole effect of great beauty and dignity.

The books, some 7000 in number, are arranged in low cases around the walls of the room. The captious critic may suggest that this is not in accordance with advanced library ideals, but it must be remembered that this is not a working library, but an exhibit, and as such should be arranged as artistically as possible. In point of

numbers New York State largely leads, showing 2400 books; Pennsylvania comes next with 400; New Jersey has 350. The others range from 100 down, much depending on the zeal of the collecting committee. Massachusetts, which can count up more women writers probably than any other State, is here represented by less than 100 volumes, because the committee from that State decided that quantity was nothing, that quality was everything, and that nothing but the very best of its kind should be sent, and only one book from an author. The result is a small collection of picked volumes, and great ire on the part of many Massachusetts women.

Many of the books have a curious interest attaching to them. "This is the story of my life," remarked one old lady, who, attended by a sedate colored servant, brought her book in person. "This book has changed the legislation of 32 States." At some length she explained that when she was a young woman her husband had shut her up in a mad-house in order to obtain possession of her property. After three years' confinement she escaped, found friends, wrote her

books, and then made successful applications to the States for better legislation in regard to the insane.

The number of rising young Western authors who visited the library was past enumeration. They were as a rule hopeful and entirely free from the vice of modesty. "You'll read it, won't you?" demanded one of them, as she put her book into the librarian's hand. "If I have time," was the cautious reply. The author seized it back again. "I won't leave it if you don't promise to read it!" Thereupon the librarian's desire to increase the size of the library got the better of her truthfulness.

With some of the books "In memoriam" is written between the lines. The one most remarkable scientific work comes from the State of Ohio. It consists of two large volumes, the price of which is \$375. It is entitled "The Nests and Eggs of Birds of Ohio." The preparation of text and plates cost the author, Mrs. N. E. Jones, eight years of untiring industry. "How did you ever have the patience to complete it?" asked the librarian. "I did it in memory of my daughter," was the reply. "She had just begun the work when she died. So for her sake I made it as perfect as possible."

Foreign women have made contributions of great value. France sent about 800 volumes, many of them in beautiful bindings. Bohemia sent 300, Sweden 130, Italy 150, Germany 300, Great Britain 500. Word has been received that the women of Japan are sending 50, but they have not yet arrived.

The Mecca toward which the footsteps of all good librarians tend as soon as they land in Chicago is undoubtedly the library of the A. L. A. over in the Government Building, familiarly known as the Model Library. A gentleman and his wife interested in library matters asked a roller-chair guide who was bending over his chair, "Where is the Model Library?" "At Harvard College, madam," replied the guide, without raising his head or giving an instant's hesitation. It will be remembered that these guides are college men. It chanced that the inquirers were from Cambridge, and they were vastly pleased with the reply. The Model Library has been so well described in Miss Sharp's paper that nothing need be added here.

In the Children's Building is a well-selected young people's library, of which Mrs. Clara Doty Bates has charge. The room itself is very attractive — being light, airy, and dimity-cur-

tained — and is thronged with visitors all the time, not all of whom are children. The walls are decorated with portraits and photographs of writers for children, 60 faces being counted on one single wall. In a show-case in the middle of the room the *Youth's Companion* make an interesting exhibit of the growth of their paper, showing a little old volume of 1827 alongside the present size. They also show interesting original manuscripts and cuts representing the growth of illustrations. In this room may always be seen children contentedly reading; sedate men and women making lists of books for the children at home; eager young faces studying the pictures on the walls; and the flying tourist, who puts his head inside the door, takes one glance and departs, thinking he has seen it all.

In the foreign buildings are to be found some very interesting collections of books. Those librarians who visited the German Building greatly enjoyed the displays there. Through the courtesy of the German commissioners the building was closed to the public one afternoon and the librarians were invited to inspect at their leisure these German exhibits. More than 300 firms are here represented. Large finely illustrated books lie open on the counters. Long lines of uniform sets are displayed, the Tauchnitz Library alone now numbering 2880 volumes. Perhaps the most interesting are the old ecclesiastical works, especially the fine old leather-bound, silver-mounted volumes, 3 feet long and 2 feet wide, filled with quaintly illuminated music. These books are still used by monks in some of the older monasteries. Not far from these — extremes meet at Chicago — is a fashion magazine, with editions published in 13 languages. And even if you pass all these quickly, you will be sure to linger over the educational books and the wide open atlases which, the attendant proudly assures you, show much finer work than anything that can be done in America. The Swedish Building, too, has a fine exhibit of publishing houses, and the Swedish commissioner does not fail to gently remind one that Sweden stands third only on the list of countries exporting books to the United States, Germany and France being the countries that outrank it. On the ground floor of this building — considered by visitors the most interesting foreign building on the grounds — is a model private library, containing the works of the standard Swedish authors. On the table are three volumes by the Crown Prince, now King Oscar. On the shelves, elbowing the na-

tive writers, are translations into Swedish of Ma-caulay, Lecky, and other English writers. These books, the commissioner said, would be found in every moderately well-furnished library in Sweden. Up-stairs are the publishers' exhibits. Gay red bindings make them very attractive, and illustrated catalogs are near for free distribution. The librarian took a book down to look at the unfamiliar text, and opening it at random noticed the chapter caption. Alas! it was "Publik Skandal." Is it possible that Swedish taste, like French and American, loves a racy flavor?

If you dare venture past the hideous painted bull-fight that greets you as you enter Venezuela, you will find they have no books now, but a library is on its way. In Turkey are two book-cases standing honorably in the centre of the room. The Turkish attendant courteously explains that the 40 or 50 books contained therein are not specimens of their literature, but are government and educational books, exhibited for their exquisite bindings. There is also some music in the case worthy attention. It bears the name of Paderewski and the imprint of Constantinople. You notice that the notes are wonderfully fine and clear, but not till you examine it closely do you see that these intricate bars of music are not printed at all, but are finely woven by hand in silk on delicate white gauze.

Costa Rica, in its gay little building, has a whole case devoted to national and school books. Each book is opened at its title-page and braced stoutly from behind up against the glass, challenging at least a passing glance. Guatemala displays 25 or 30 books, bordering them with bottles of wine on one side and tobacco on the other. One is opened at its title page, which reads, "A Book of the Arts of Guatemala, 1793." But this little historic thing is quite overshadowed by a pretentious album, lying open at a picture of the crescent moon hanging before a balcony from which a woman, presumably lovely, leans. Guatemalan fiction is thus evidently *en rapport* with that of other lands.

Brazil has no library and displays only a few albums of native scenery. East India has a bazaar but no books. Ceylon has quite a collection of books, neatly cased, chief among them being a Singalese grammar, a work on "Domestic Economy," a sanitary primer—its pleasing title being "Sukhopadesaya"—a "Book of Common Prayer," and the "Ceylon Blue-Book for 1891." From these last two items it will be seen that Ceylon is provided with the actually neces-

sary literature for the establishment of good society. Down in the Javanese village they have no library, but literature is not entirely neglected, for they prominently display the sign, "Albrecht & Rusche, General Printers of Poetical and Prose Works in the Polynesian Languages," and directly in front of the sign sits a gray-haired man threading his needle, for Java is an advanced country and the men do the sewing.

By far the most imposing library on the grounds is that in the Victoria House. The room itself is a model English library, being finished entirely in oak, the ribbed ceiling in geometric form, the sides in panelling; soft, thick rugs are on the floor; the arm-chairs are modelled from originals in the Cluny and South Kensington museums. Around the walls are the leather-decorated book-cases, filled with elegant bindings. The librarian accustomed to the tattered books of a public library stands awestruck at the beauty of the full sets of English poets and novelists, art journals, and quarterly reviews in elegant calf and morocco. One watches a chance when the attendant is not looking and inserts an adventurous finger to pull out a book, thinking to see if the letter-press equals the binding. The book does not come out, but the finger does. The book is not a book at all, but a dummy binding tacked on a strip of wood. The whole elegant library is a complete sham.

Many of the State buildings have good collections of their State literature, the Western States showing especial zeal in this direction. Indeed these Western States show an enterprise quite appalling to a steady-going Easterner, not only in the book line, but in the general art of "getting there." A call at the Indiana State Building may be cited in evidence. They have a fine reading-room here, with tiled floor, ample chairs, and great clear windows. About 300 Indiana papers are kept on file and two book-cases display 600 books by Indiana authors, Lew Wallace, James Whitcomb Riley, and Sarah K. Bolton being their best-known names. As the librarian made a note or two, the competent Indiana woman in charge of the room asked:

"What paper do you write for?"

The librarian modestly replied that the LIBRARY JOURNAL had thought it might like an article about the different libraries at the fair.

"What is the LIBRARY JOURNAL?"

The librarian, seeing a chance for missionary work, gladly explained.

"I'm glad to hear about that paper," replied

the Indianian. "We ought to have it here in the library, oughtn't we? What is their address?"

Great hopefulness on the part of the librarian that a new subscriber had been gained for the *L. J.* The Indianian continued:

"I'll write them right off to-day and ask them to donate their journal to the library here. No doubt they'll be glad to do so." Silent departure of the librarian.

In the Illinois State Building there is a good little collection of books by the women authors of the State, Mary Hartwell Catherwood, Clara Louise Burnham, and Margaret Bouvet being the best-known names. There are perhaps 500 books in all, and this is a record to be proud of when one remembers that the first woman's book in the State was published in 1854. The title of this first book was "Early Engagements."

Whoever arranged the library in the Wisconsin State Building was well versed in the ways of the craft. There are about 500 volumes, well classified and clearly labelled. Local history is very well represented. In fiction the leading names are Björnson and Captain King; in history, R. G. Thwaites; while in poetry Ella Wheeler Wilcox shines. The room itself is inviting, being large, low-storied, with divans, low, comfortable chairs, and pleasing effects of warm light wall tints. Framed on the wall hangs the original ms. of "The sweet bye and bye," sold by its author for \$1000.

Nebraska has a reading-room with a large cuspidor for its central ornament. The State of Washington, as it loves to label itself, has a small reading-room and large rocking-chairs, but no books. California has a small library—Bret Harte and H. H. Bancroft being prominent names—enclosed in a curious burnt-wood pavilion in the centre of its great building.

In the library of Utah Mormon books predominate. In Idaho's Building—a unique building, representing a miner's cabin—on a cedar shelf overhanging the great fireplace of lava-rock, are ranged some 20 or 30 books, Mary Hallock Foote being given the place of honor. "We got all we had," frankly confessed the woman in charge. "But we're young yet. We've got good material and we're going right ahead. 'Twon't be long before we make Massachusetts hustle to keep up with us."

South Dakota shows beautiful petrified wood, but no books. North Dakota smells of grain, and the search for a library led one up-stairs where reception-rooms had been furnished by different towns. The room labelled Devil's Lake

was evidently a reading-room, for here, in well-tipped chairs, sat two men, their legs crossed over the table. The soles of their boots and two wide-spread newspapers were the most conspicuous contents of the room.

Iowa's library is characteristic of her building, being large, generous, not over-orderly, but easy of access. It is in a pleasant, airy room, with windows open to the lake breezes, and all are welcome to walk up to the shelves and help themselves. In consequence of this liberty the books were not arranged in strict D. C. "The Destiny of the Wicked" stood calmly between a W. C. T. U. report and a State document. Files of agricultural and school reports, however, were in irreproachable order. There is not much fiction in the library, but Octave Thanet and Hamlin Garland are well represented.

Kansas has a large building and a good deal in it. Its library is in a great room up-stairs, and consists of books not only by Kansas authors, but on Kansas subjects. Its slavery struggles, its early tragedies, its prosperous career—all are described in its literature.

Warm yellow and pink tones please your eye as you enter Arkansas, and you are greeted by an abundance of literature concerning the State itself. Home-seekers are warmly invited to appropriate the pamphlets and circulars. Up-stairs there is a cheery reading-room with the State newspapers, and an entirely unique library, composed of handsome wooden dummies, each dummy representing some special wood and labelled where the title of the book should be with the name, scientific and common, of its material.

Colorado, Texas, and Louisiana have no libraries. Kentucky has a very pretty book-case, in which Mrs. Holmes figures largely. Maryland has a collection of the very valuable publications of the Johns Hopkins University. New Mexico, Arizona, and Oklahoma, all under one roof, have no libraries, but support reading-rooms, well stocked with papers. Florida has no books nor papers, but they serve you orange clder, and you feel that life is not a failure. Ohio, or "Ohler," as the natives have it, has no books, but in its reading-room every chair was occupied by a newspaper reader.

Missouri's library is like many other things at Chicago. She hasn't it now, but is going to have it. The hostess of the room assured the librarian that their library was "going to be" one of the best State libraries on the grounds; to all of which the librarian listened politely, but silently, until the Missourian said the selection

and collection had been made by Mr. Crunden, of St. Louis. Whereupon the librarian made haste to add her own assurance that such being the case it certainly would be everything that was right.

You have to hunt a little to find the Pennsylvania books, for the building is large, and the book-case small and mostly filled with decorated china. New York exhausted itself on the fine collection for the library of the Woman's Building, and has no collection of books in its State Building. Virginia's building, which is a reproduction of the Mount Vernon mansion, has a very interesting library. It is rich in old Virginia material, containing some hot secession literature, now standing peacefully on the shelf by the side of the work of the new South.

Of the New England States Maine is the only one that has a library, and Maine has a very good one. Portraits of authors adorn the walls and the books are of wide range and noteworthy of their kind, Blaine's book and Sarah Orne Jewett being good examples.

It would be difficult to enumerate the libraries in the large buildings. Nothing can show more clearly the part that books play in the practical work of life than these little technical collections, displayed everywhere as part of the working material of the exhibit. In the Mining Building, for example, in the Russian department are 125 uniformly bound books on mining; in New South Wales, 25 large folio reports; in Canada, reports in French and English of the geological commission; in Spain, a long shelf of Mapa Geologico; while in the Liberal Arts Building, the publishers' section, already described in these columns, forms a great library worthy many days' study. The miscellaneous libraries are quite "too numerous to mention." For examples may be cited the Bible Society's collection, containing 800 Bibles, no two alike; the library on the Brick Battleship *Illinois*, of seamanship and American history; the books on trade-marks, in the English, Spanish, German, and Swedish languages; and down in Music Hall Theodore Thomas' great musical library, at present the bone of contention between his friends and the Fair authorities as to whether the large sum demanded for its rental shall be paid.

There is food for reflection in the existence of so many libraries. The unprejudiced librarian must wonder whether it is not well, in order to make a success of one's self, occasionally to give over cataloging and classifying for others and read a little for one's own benefit.

## THE CARNEGIE FREE LIBRARY, ALLEGHENY, PA.

IN 1881 Mr. Andrew Carnegie offered Pittsburgh \$250,000 for a free public library, on condition that the city appropriate \$15,000 a year for its maintenance. The selection of the site, erection of the building, and management of the library were to be entrusted to a committee of ten well-known citizens of Allegheny County to be named by Mr. Carnegie. For reasons, in part legal, in part political, this gift was never accepted. Meantime there was a sentiment growing in the neighboring city of Allegheny in favor of accepting the gift should the offer go in that direction. Accordingly on May 13, 1886, Mr. George W. Snaman presented a resolution in the city council offering to Mr. Carnegie the Third Ward Diamond Square (200 x 200 feet) as a site for a free library, the city agreeing to appropriate \$15,000 a year in case Mr. Carnegie should agree to expend \$500,000 on the building. To this offer Mr. Carnegie replied that he would expend \$250,000, as he thought that sum sufficient for the present. He afterwards increased his gift to \$300,000. In drafting the library ordinance by some oversight the amount to be appropriated by the city annually was not specified, but was worded rather indefinitely as a "sufficient amount annually." However, the tacit understanding, both on the part of Mr. Carnegie and the citizens of Allegheny, was that not less than \$15,000 was to be the city's yearly appropriation. As a matter of fact it has never been less than that amount since the library opened.

A building commission was formed with Mr. James B. Scott as the leading spirit. Through his attention and energy the building was completed in a little less than two years and six months from the time ground was broken. The building is a massive structure of gray granite in the Romanesque style, and was designed by Mr. Paul J. Pelz, of the former firm of Smithmeyer & Pelz, of Washington. The building contains the following principal divisions: Free library section, art gallery, lecture-room, and music-hall. The library section contains ten divisions, the delivery-room, reading-room, women's reading-room, reference-room, three stock-rooms, repair-room, committee-room and librarian's office. The delivery-room is 36 x 40, and 26 feet high, with light from the ceiling. A portrait of Mr. Carnegie adorns the centre-piece of the fireplace facing the entrance. The floor is of a light-colored mosaic with the words "Carnegie Free Library" worked out in a handsome design in the centre of the room.

The general reading-room is 40 x 48, and the women's reading-room 21 x 40. While these two rooms are intended to be used separately they are divided only by a large archway. The stacks are of iron with wooden shelves 4 feet long by 10½ inches wide and 1 inch thick. In two of the rooms the stacks are two stories high. The room immediately back of the delivery-desk is one story high, but an additional story can be built when necessary. The (convenient) shelving capacity is about 75,000 vols. Daylight is not sufficient in the stacks, and electric light must be kept



ENTRANCE TO LIBRARY.

CARNEGIE FREE LIBRARY, ALLEGHENY, PA.

*View from the Haymarket.*

ENTRANCE TO MUSIC HALL.



REFERENCE-ROOM.

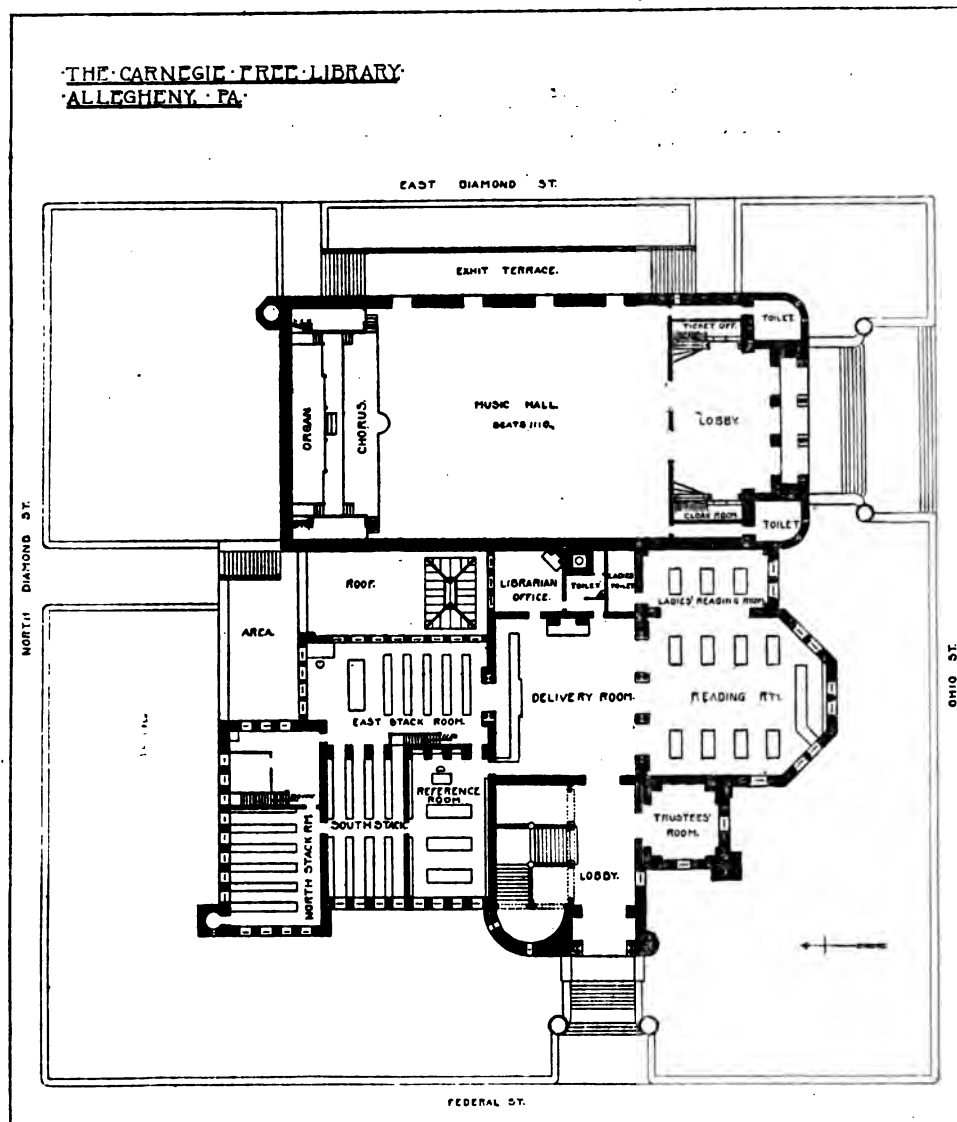
EAST STOCK-ROOM.

DELIVERY-ROOM, CARNEGIE FREE LIBRARY, ALLEGHENY, PA.

LIBRARIAN'S OFFICE.

burning almost constantly. The most serious defects in the building as originally planned were the absence of a reference-room and the placing of the stacks too far away from the point of easy distribution. These defects have since been remedied by bringing a number of the stacks

ty for 1100 persons. It contains a \$10,000 Roosevelt organ on which free concerts are given every Saturday afternoon to large houses. Incidentally the concerts help the library by attracting to the building people who otherwise would never come.



GROUND PLAN OF THE CARNEGIE FREE LIBRARY, ALLEGHENY, PA.

nearer to the delivery-desk and turning the space where the stacks stood into a reference-room. The dimensions of this room are 40 x 20, and it is far from being commodious enough. The delivery-desk, which was also omitted in the original plan, has since been put in place; it is 32 feet long, 3½ feet high, 2½ feet wide. The music-hall is by far the largest single room in the building, being 59 x 78 feet, with a seating capaci-

The art gallery contains two divisions, the art-room proper (40 x 36), intended for oil paintings, and the print-room (50 x 20). So far there is no permanent exhibit in the art gallery. The room would suit admirably for a general reading-room if not utilized for art purposes. The lecture-room is intended for the meetings of scientific societies, etc., and has an apparatus-room adjoining. The seating capacity is about 300. The

room has been much in demand. The university extension lectures have been given in it; the Historical Society and other bodies have used it, and it has proved to be one of the most useful rooms in the building.

The management and control of the library is vested in a committee composed of 16 members of the city council, 12 of whom are appointed by the president of the common branch and 4 by the select branch of councils. The presidents of the two bodies are *ex officio* members. This committee elects the librarian and his assistants. The librarian is chosen for a term of 2 years; the assistants hold their positions at the will of the committee. At present the librarian has 8 assistants. The work of the library may be briefly referred to in the following chronology and figures: May 13, 1890, librarian elected; July 7, 1890, reading-room opened; March 2, 1891, library opened for circulation; October 12, 1892, reference-room opened.

Number of books in the library at the opening, 1890	8,948 vols.
" " " added the 2d year	7,351
" " " 3d year	6,455
Total number of books in the library less 63 vols. withdrawn	22,332 vols.
Circulation 1st year	88,803
" 2d	108,679
Reference reading 1st year	8,189
" 2d	15,451
Total circulation and reference reading	221,142 vols.
Number of card-holders, May 15, 1893	8,510
Number of readers in the reading-room (1892-1893)	98,661
Number of periodicals issued	119,979
Total number of books and periodicals issued for the year ending February 28, 1893	244,109

### OLD BOOKS A BAD INVESTMENT.

*From the Pall Mall Gazette.*

THE day of old books as an investment has been a long time going, but it may now be regarded as almost if not quite gone. This fact is very plainly indicated by the prices paid for the books in the Apponyl Library. The first three days' sale showed an average of \$9 per volume. Eight years ago, when the Syston Park Library, formed by Sir John Thorold and not differing very greatly from the Apponyl collection, came under the hammer, the result was the average of \$70 per volume. A comparison between the prices realized at the two sales for identical books is also somewhat startling, considering that only such a brief period has intervened. The Aldini first edition of "Aristotle and Theophrastus" was at the earlier sale appraised at \$255; the Apponyl copy went for \$85. The first edition of St. Augustine's treatise, "De Civitate Dei," printed in the Monastery of Soubiaco, falls from \$330 to \$125; and even the famous Ximenez "Biblia Polyglotta," of which only a very few copies can ever come again into the open market, shows a decline in value of about \$300. In many instances books which eight years ago sold for pounds now only realize as many shillings. A few exceptions, however, occur here and there. Clearly, old books are not a safe investment, and the man who wants to make money out of book collecting must put it into first editions of Dickens, Thackeray, and other modern writers.

### MUTILATION OF BOOKS.

ONE of the most recent cases of mutilation of library-books occurred in Boston early in July. Carl Densmore, a young German, was arrested for defacing a book belonging to the Boston Public Library and fined \$25. Densmore was a photographer's assistant and his offence consisted in clipping pages from Ayres' "How to paint photographs in water-colors and in oil," and pasting them in a private scrap-book. The Boston *Transcript*, commenting on the occurrence, said:

"This is one of the few cases of wilful damage which occur in the course of the year. The public library has been so long established that people have become educated to its use, and are generally careful to observe its rules. Moreover, they are, as a rule, trustworthy, and their object is to make a legitimate use of the books they take out. The privileges are greater here than at many places. There are no officers for the detection of pilferers, and there is no systematic examination of books and periodicals when they are returned, for it would be practically impossible where so large a number — over 2,000,000 — are loaned in the course of a year. Cases of mutilation are reported by the next borrower, and this is about the only way in which the attention of the officials is called to the injured volumes. In the recent case the offender was detected by the finding of a scrap-book left behind at the photographer's from whose employ he had been discharged. Investigation by the photographer revealed the fact that certain of the clippings pasted therein had been cut from a book of the public library, and the offender was brought to justice. Sometimes it is found that, after re-binding, certain pages are missing, and it is impossible to tell whether the pages were cut out before the book was sent to the binder, or whether they had been worn out in the legitimate use of the book.

"Books are often defaced by markings. This is not generally because of maliciousness. Sometimes obscene words have been written by boys, though not so commonly as used to be the case. Students are in the habit of marking certain passages that their attention may be readily recalled to the passages again. Such proceedings are generally overlooked when they are discovered, and a mere request to discontinue the habit generally suffices. Thefts of books seldom occur, although the chances for committing them are easy. In many libraries in this country as well as in Europe officers are stationed about the building to see that no books are taken, and a watchman at the door enforces the rule that no packages or books except those belonging to the library shall be taken into or from the building. But at the Boston Public Library the utmost freedom is allowed. This freedom is rarely abused. Sometimes it happens that a person who was allowed to take and use a book simply in the reading-room thoughtlessly removes it from the building, and is surprised to be told upon its return that it had not been properly charged. Once a year the books are counted. But few are found to be missing that are not charged upon the records, and a large per cent. of these few are generally returned by finders."

## BRANCH LIBRARIES IN SCHOOLS.

In the twelfth report of the Peoria (Ill.) Public Library, Librarian Wilcox describes the way in which his library endeavors to influence and improve the reading of the school-children of the vicinity. The plan was adopted in a small way as an experiment two years ago, and last season it met with gratifying success. The schools in which the branches were established were located in every case in districts far removed from the library, as they would be unnecessary in schools more conveniently placed. The plan was briefly as follows: "We made up for each school a carefully selected library of 100 volumes, partly from new purchases and partly from duplicates on our shelves, and placed them in charge of the principals, they giving us receipts for the books. At the same time we supplied them with blank forms of application to be given to such children as wished to use the books. These applications, duly guaranteed by some householder, were presented by the children at the desk of the public library and membership cards were issued to the applicants in precisely the same manner as to other applicants. Provided with these membership cards, the pupils obtained books from their respective principals on certain appointed days of the week under the same rules and limitations as to time, fines, etc., as are in force at the library. We established thus at each of these schools, a small but useful branch library at no cost to us for administration.

"As a matter of interest I give herewith a list of the books sent to one of the schools with the number of times each book was issued. It is worth studying. At the end of 5 months the 100 volumes were returned to us without loss and with only a very moderate amount of wear and tear.

"List of books loaned to the Sumner school, with the number of times each book was issued during the period of 5 months, November 1 to April 1:

## TRAVEL AND ADVENTURE. 21 vols.

	No. of issues
Zigzag journeys in Europe.....	17
" " " British Islands.....	10
" " " Sunny South.....	18
Three Vassar girls in Italy.....	11
" " " " England.....	7
" " " " Russia.....	9
Family flight through France.....	15
" " " " Spain.....	6
Boy travellers in Japan, etc.....	16
" " " " Siam, etc.....	13
" " " " Ceylon, etc.....	12
" " " " Central Europe.....	13
An English Bodley family.....	15
The Bodley grandchildren.....	12
The Viking Bodleys.....	12
A silver city.....	28
Travels in Mexico.....	7
On the banks of the Amazon.....	20
Spanish-American republics.....	11
Strange corners of our country.....	16
A white umbrella in Mexico.....	10

278

## SCIENCE. 12 vols.

No. of issues

Lookabout club.....	15
Boys' workshop.....	10
Fairy-land of science.....	13
Birds and bees.....	7
Birds nesting.....	8
Madam How, etc.....	4
Six little cooks.....	25
Folks in feathers, etc.....	8
A song of life.....	13
Boys' book of sports.....	23
Biography of a locomotive.....	22
Adventures of a young naturalist.....	19

167

## FAIRY TALES AND LEGENDS. 12 vols.

Through the looking-glass.....	26
German popular stories.....	19
Greek fairy tales.....	26
Water babies.....	18
Blue fairy-book.....	20
Enchanted moccasin.....	23
Scudder's fables.....	33
Back of the north wind.....	20
Story of Siegfried.....	13
Red fairy-book.....	21
Mopsa the fairy.....	27
Alice in Wonderland.....	27

273

## HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY. 19 vols.

Old times in the colonies.....	19
Stories from Herodotus.....	5
The story of liberty.....	18
Child's history of England.....	6
Young folks' history of Russia.....	11
First book in American History.....	26
War of independence.....	9
Plutarch's lives.....	3
Young folks' history of United States.....	19
Young folks' history of Mexico.....	18
Short history of France.....	6
Ten events of history.....	8
Valentine at Sedan.....	17
Stories of the civil war.....	12
Life of Lincoln.....	18
" La Fayette.....	16
" Montezuma.....	11
" Pocahontas.....	10
" Tecumseh.....	10

242

## STORIES AND FICTION. 36 vols.

Five little Peppers I.....	21
Five little Peppers II.....	23
Five little Peppers III.....	24
Letters from a cat.....	34
Wm. Henry letters.....	19
Gunnar.....	15
Little men.....	22
Little women.....	21
Rose in bloom.....	22
Old-fashioned girl.....	21
Eight cousins.....	19
Boy emigrants.....	17

	No. of issues
To the lions.....	14
The Jimmy Johns.....	27
Polly Cologne.....	28
Christmas stories.....	23
Man without a country.....	10
Nellie's silver mine.....	24
Being a boy.....	24
Robinson Crusoe.....	14
Lucy stories.....	11
Lucy at study.....	11
Lucy on the mountains.....	11
Rollo at school.....	11
Rollo's experiments.....	7
Rollo — fire and water.....	13
Rollo — work and play.....	6
Rollo — talk and read.....	12
Rollo — sky and air.....	9
Rollo's travels.....	6
Jonas on a farm in winter.....	18
Jonas on a farm in summer.....	18
Jonas stories.....	17
Jonas in country.....	16
Jonas in town.....	17
Jonas a judge.....	18

623

### THE DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY CLASS.

THE graduating exercises of the first class taking the library training course in the Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, occurred on June 10. Certificates were awarded to the 9 members of the class as follows:

*Full course:* Miss Mary Fornance, Miss Sarah E. Goding, Miss Annie P. Shedden, Miss Rose G. Stewart, Miss Mary I. Thompson.

*Cataloging:* Mrs. Emma Styer, Miss Sarah Tatum.

*Library economy:* Miss Lydia Vante, Miss Katherine Walker.

Dr. James MacAllister, president of the Institute, presided, and after a brief introductory address, describing the work of the class and the methods of training, introduced Rev. Dr. John S. MacIntosh, of Philadelphia. Dr. MacIntosh delivered an interesting address on the past and future work of the students, in which he said: "Trained experts and professionalism are the call of the hour. Trained librarians are a class that has yet to grow. The librarian is not only the keeper of books, but the guardian of the reader and the knowledge-seeker. It has come to the library to be the great college of the community, and to the librarian to be the ever-living encyclopædia. When we think of 30 to 40 hours a week, for 9 or 10 months of the year, spent by these students in study, we have what is practically equal to 2 years of ordinary college work."

A paper explaining the work of the class, prepared under the direction of Miss Alice B. Kroeger, was read by Miss Annie Shedden.

Dr. MacAllister, after a brief address to the graduates, presented the certificates. He expressed his thanks for careful, sincere work to Miss Alice B. Kroeger, librarian; Miss Bessie R. Macky, assistant librarian, and Mr. Thompson, lecturer to the class.

### RUDOLPH'S INDEXING DEVICES.

IN addition to the Rudolph Continuous Indexer two other indexing or cataloging devices have been invented by Mr. A. J. Rudolph, assistant librarian of the San Francisco Free Public Library, and are shown in the A. L. A. exhibit in the Government Building at the World's Fair. Of these, the Rudolph Indexer Case consists of a series of card-holders, in which entries are inserted on both sides. The card-holders are placed on their edges, side by side in a drawer, so that they may be turned like the leaves of a book, each turn presenting 272 single-line entries. As each drawer will hold thirty card-holders, both sides of which are used, its capacity is equal to sixty card-holders in the Rudolph Continuous Indexer or to 8160 single-line entries. The other device, called the Rudolph Indexer Book, consists of double-column card-holders, provided at one edge with a pair of hinge sections so that any number of card-holders may be flexibly connected. Twisted wires are adjusted to connect the card-holders which may be removed from any part of the book, and new card-holders added wherever necessary.

During the conference of the American Library Association at Chicago these devices were carefully examined by the visiting librarians, who acknowledged that they promise to solve many of the difficulties of indexing, and suggested additional uses to which they might be put in the future, among others that of substituting the Indexer Book for the old form of shelf-list.

### BOOKS IN THE SCHOOL-ROOM.

*From the Teachers' Institute.*

THERE is but one way. Let every grade have its own library from the first primary, where the illustrations of the Hans Andersen reproduce the language story to the eager eyes of the baby, through every grade to the senior year in the high school, where Ruskin and Browning do their work.

Every school-room should have its shelves low enough to be within easy reach of the youngest child, and filled with two classes of books: the necessity books, those which deal with the subject-matter the children are to study, books to be used for reference and for supplementary work, and the luxury books, those to which the child can go for mental relaxation, before, after, and during school hours. In this latter class should not be included those stories for children which are at command of nearly all our boys and girls, but those books which will open the door to future knowledge and pleasure.

This library should be under the direct charge of the grade-teacher; to her should be given the grade apportionment of the library money; upon her should devolve the choice of new books, subject to the principal's approval. The smaller the sum to be expended the more responsibility will fall on her shoulders, and a keen outlook must be kept during the year for the best books to broaden the children's knowledge.

## American Library Association.

### NEW MEMBERS.

ALREADY 8000 copies of the new year-book have been sent out. I give a specimen of the result which should set a good example to some librarians who are very earnest in their professions of interest, but who, even after details are all arranged and matter put in their hands, have not enough real interest to make any effort either by correspondence or personal request to increase our membership. The momentum acquired by this special effort should go on for a few weeks longer, and those who in the pressure of other work or from carelessness have so far failed to do their part should feel it incumbent to secure some addition at least to our roll. This letter is from John F. Davies, librarian of the Butte Free Public Library, which he is now organizing:

"On Jan. 1 or thereabouts I brought up the matter of A. L. A. memberships and my trustees readily voted to have the library join the association and to pay the dues of our three assistants. None of the assistants will probably be able to attend the conference, but they will receive the publications of the association and will be expected to derive some profit from them.

"This, with the membership of myself and wife, which does not come out of the library funds, makes 6 A. L. A. members in Butte, which is all that can be done in a city that as yet has not a library open for use. I am hoping, however, to secure 1 or 2 members from other parts of the State, but cannot say definitely. If it is done it will be by a personal talk."

As a sample of the effect on people entirely unconnected with libraries I take up the last of the many letters received, which also chances to be from far-away Montana. The writer, Mr. J. J. Ryan, encloses a newspaper clipping reprinted from our little circular, and says: "The enclosed clipping is taken from the *Spokane Chronicle*. As they suggest, I send my address that I may help the good work along. In Montana we have a good deal of literature, but it is all of the yellow-backed variety. This should be done away with if possible. Please give hints as to how I can be of service and I will gladly help."

This is exactly what we aimed to do in the wide circulation of the little pamphlet. Mr. Ryan's address is now on our permanent file. Whenever a circular or announcement is issued that will be of value to one specially interested in library work, he is sure to get a copy and to have the interest already aroused stimulated. We, who are in earnest in making libraries a great educational force in this country, must not neglect this plan of finding here a man, there a woman, and there a student who, from an enclosure in a letter, becomes interested and goes on for a series of years as an apostle of the free public library, when without this effort he might not have taken an active part in the work. I send this note to the *JOURNAL* to urge all to continue the free use of the little slips or year-books till they have reached all their correspondents. Specially we should remember that a few words written as a personal communication doubles the value of the enclosure. MELVIL DEWEY.

## State Library Associations.

### NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE New Jersey Library Association held its regular meeting at the Plainfield, N. J., Public Library on June 14. The members met at the library about 2:30 p.m. and spent some time examining the library and art gallery. Those present were Miss Martha Nelson, of the Union Library, Trenton; Frank P. Hill and two assistants from the Newark Public Library; Geo. Watson Cole, of the Jersey City Public Library, and two assistant librarians from the Paterson Public Library. The meeting was opened by Vice-President Cole, acting in the absence of President Neilson, of New Brunswick.

A. C. Baldwin, president of the board of directors of the library, introduced Mason W. Tyler, who spoke a few words of welcome and called attention to the fact that it was the first meeting of the association that had ever been held in Plainfield and said that the occasion marked an era in the history of the institution. He remarked that the city had grown materially in the past few years and was still growing, and the library was keeping pace with that growth.

Mr. Cole spoke of the common interest between the libraries and the public schools, after which he introduced Superintendent Maxson. Mr. Maxson spoke at some length upon the relation existing between the schools and libraries, and told how each might be beneficial to the other. His long experience with educational institutions in Pawtucket, Rhode Island, to which many other cities look for points regarding schools and libraries, made his address very interesting. He showed how important it was to teachers to have the co-operation of the libraries. He commented favorably upon the action of the Plainfield library trustees, who had done much to insure co-operation with teachers in our schools by allowing each one eight cards on which to draw books. He spoke also of the excellent efforts of the library officers in Pawtucket, who had taken much pains to secure good reading for children.

A discussion followed upon the points of interest brought up by the several speakers. By the invitation of A. C. Baldwin the members of the association were then treated to a drive about the city and suburbs, under direction of Librarian Miss Emma L. Adams, whose selection of points of interest pleased the visitors very much.

## Library Clubs.

### MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

THE twelfth meeting of the club was held in Brookline, on Monday, June 12. The members met at the library and spent some time in visiting the various rooms and examining the methods employed. At 11 a.m. President Fletcher called the meeting to order in the lower town hall and the club was welcomed by Judge C. H. Drew, one of the trustees of the Brookline Public Library. He gave an account of the early history of the library and of the present library building, speaking of the early date at which

Brookline could boast a public library, and regretting that there were no women as yet on the board.

The subject for discussion, "The differentiation of libraries and the proper field of local libraries," was introduced by Hon. Charles Francis Adams, of Quincy. Mr. Adams gave a review of the library system as it is to-day, and described in detail the policy of "sitting" which he inaugurated in the Quincy Public Library. He was followed by Col. T. W. Higginson, who discussed the subject from a different point of view. The interesting addresses of both speakers will be given in full in an early issue of the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

Mr. Green, of Worcester, spoke at some length on the same subject, but asked that his remarks be not reported, as he had prepared a paper for the meeting of the American Library Association at Chicago, in which his views on the Quincy plan were stated fully and in a much more satisfactory manner than in the extempore remarks made by him at Brookline. Mr. Sayles, a trustee from Pawtucket, endorsed the first speaker and thought every library should consider the character of the community, and build up to meet the local needs. Mr. Jones said it is not every one who has the leisure to go to Boston to consult what he needs, that the work is usually needed at once, and that every one is more or less of a specialist. Mr. Fletcher spoke of Mr. Winsor's article in the *Atlantic Monthly* on the future of local libraries. Mr. Foster recognized this as a complicated problem. At Providence they have special collections of works on slavery and the rebellion, and they develop methods to turn readers into special students. At 1:30 p.m. the meeting adjourned for the collation.

The afternoon session was devoted to a consideration of children's rooms in libraries. Miss Bean described the room at Brookline, and stated that the children are not shut out from the other library-rooms. Mr. Higginson thought children ought to have access to the book-shelves, that it is an advantage to any child to be able to "tumble about in a library." Miss Hayward said that at Cambridge they had found it best to confine the children to three tables, and that books were furnished them which were a cross between juvenile works and those for adult readers. Mrs. Saunders thought that age is not a test, and she felt it was better to keep the children and the grown people together, thus disapproving of separate children's rooms. She was supported in this opinion by Mr. Sayles.

The subject of children's catalogs was discussed. Mr. Higginson approved of allowing children to choose from the books themselves, rather than from catalogs. Miss Jenkins said the children's books with them were cataloged on colored cards in the general catalog. Mr. Barnes, of Cambridge, asked to have a vote taken as to whether or not those present would prefer to have a children's room if they could have their choice about the matter. The vote showed an almost equally divided opinion in the matter. The meeting then adjourned.

E. P. THURSTON, *Secretary*.

## Reviews.

U. S. BUREAU OF EDUCATION. Catalog of "A. L. A." Library, 5000 volumes for a popular library selected by the American Library Association and shown at the World's Columbian Exposition. Washington, Gov't Pr. Off., 1893. 16+260 p. O.

Includes an introduction by the committee of the A. L. A., addresses of the publishers of the books here cataloged, distinguishing typographically those who gave their books from those who did not, a bibliography list, a fiction list, two subject catalogs, one according to the decimal classification (Dewey system), the other according to the expansive classification (Cutter system), and sample pages of an author index and a subject index. An inserted slip promises a dictionary catalog of the same books in the future.

We know one library committee, and we are sure it is not the only one, which has been looking forward to the appearance of this catalog with lively hopes. It will not, we think, be disappointed. In selection of books, in cataloging, in classification the work seems remarkably well done. When one takes into account the difficulty imposed by the small number (for it is much easier to get together the names of 10,000 good books than to pick out from them the names of 5000 best books), by the conditions that the books should be obtainable, and should be within the means of a small library, the general success of the committee of selection does them great credit. Of course no one can look over the list with care and not wonder at the absence of some favorites, and at the presence of some books which appear to him either of insufficient merit, or of too high grade, or of too great cost for the library for which the collection is designed. This is inevitable. No body of men or single man could avoid it. Probably the selectors themselves would not stand by their choice in all points a year hence. Besides the difference of taste in men and the difference of circumstances in libraries make it as impossible to exactly suit all as it would be to make one coat to fit all mankind. But this catalog needs no apology. It is a good working library, and the committee are entirely justified in asserting that "no board of trustees would make a mistake in ordering the collection as it stands." For a new library there would be very great advantages in such a course. The trustees would have their library in a condition to serve the public a year earlier than it would be in the ordinary course, if they should order all of these books, most of which can be supplied at once, and use this catalog instead of having one made. Subsequent additions could be separately cataloged either on cards, or more conveniently in a Rudolph indexer.

Trustees will understand, it is to be hoped, that they are not advised to have their libraries cataloged in all of the three forms given here. If new libraries use this as a catalog they will select one form and keep up that alone. We should recommend the dictionary for public use and either the decimal or the expansive for the

shelf-list, which, if kept in some way in which it would be secure against misplacement, abstraction, and soiling, such as is furnished by the Rudolph books in their latest form, could be exposed to the public to use as a classed catalog.

Of the cataloging work it is not necessary to say anything; of course it is well done both in design and execution. Of the classification it is not possible to say anything without a long and laborious examination. Classifying defects seldom lie on the surface, except in the work of tyros.

The typographical presentment is on the whole admirable; but we must express a hope that libraries about to print will not adopt the method here used of giving the class-marks, as in the following example:

304 Buxton, S. C: Handbook to political  
B98 questions of the day, etc.

304 Cairnes, J: E. Political essays, 1873.  
C12 O.

304 Sumner, W: G. Collected essays in  
Su6 political and social science.

It will be seen that it is not easy to make out which class-mark belongs to each book. In the usual way, printing the whole mark on one line, as

304 B98 Buxton, S. C: Handbook to political  
B98 questions of the day, etc.

there is no room for doubt, but that method takes up much more space. A slight indentation of the author-mark would have improved matters without wasting space, e.g.,

FA Adams, H. B. Methods of historical  
.Ad1 study. 1884. O.

FA Hall, G. S., ed. Methods of teaching  
.H14 history. 1889. D.

FB Freeman, E: A: Historical essays,  
.F87 1st-4th series. 1872-92. O.

In conclusion one must thank the Bureau of Education for another most important service to the library cause.

## Library Economy and History.

### GENERAL.

Cowell, P: Public library staffs. The Library Association ser., no. 3. Lond., Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., 1893. 25 p. O. pap., 6d. net.

Mr. Cowell is chief librarian of the Liverpool Public Libraries, and he considers the subject of public library staffs from the standpoint of his own experience as well as from statistics gathered from libraries in the United Kingdom. In many points the difference from American practice is marked, notably in the system of apprenticing boy assistants in a library on a small progressive salary, and in the fact that very few women have obtained important positions in library work. As assistants women have gradually made a place for themselves in English libraries, but they have not yet advanced beyond that point. Mr. Cowell urges the importance of a regular course in library training and of thorough methods of

work. He touches upon the questions of hours, library statistics, salaries, and Sunday opening, and gives a consensus of the practice in the chief libraries of the kingdom.

Dr. F. EBRARD, librarian of the Stadtbibliothek of Frankfurt a/m., and C. Wolff, inspector of buildings, also of Frankfurt, contribute an article to the June issue of the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* in which, under the title of "Raumausnutzung in Magazinbibliotheken," they consider the various systems of fixing shelves in book-cases and racks, by means of pegs and other contrivances.

GEISSER, Alb. Deve Torino avere una biblioteca pubblica circolante? : essempe altrui e asperazioni nostre. Torino, Collegio degli Artigianelli, 1893. 117 p. 8°. 1.50 lire.

In 12 divisions: 1. Consideration of books and of newspapers; scientific libraries and popular libraries; 2. Popular libraries in the United Kingdom; 3. Popular libraries in the United States; 4. Municipal circulating libraries in Paris; 5. Students' libraries in France; 6. The Benjamin Franklin Society for the extension of popular libraries in France; 7. Municipal circulating libraries of Berlin; 8. Popular libraries in Switzerland; 9. Popular circulating libraries in Italy; 10. Principal objections to the circulating library; 11. The city library of Turin; 12. How to establish a popular circulating library in Turin.

MORSE, E. S. If public libraries, why not public museums? (Pages 112 - 119 of *Atlantic*, July, 1893.

Shows "the importance of the museum as the adjunct of the public library."

WINSOR, Justin. The future of local libraries. (Pages 815 - 818 of *Atlantic*, June, 1893.)

### LOCAL.

Boulder, Col. *Univ. of Colorado*. The "summer bulletin" of the university notes the establishment of a course in bibliography in the regular curriculum. It will be under the direction of Dr. C. E. Lowrey, librarian of the University Library. The first semester is devoted to lectures on library technique, student work in library, methods in reference work, connection with class-room work, use of indexes, library appliances and regulations, classification and shelf location, records, etc.; also practice in library reference, subjects suggested by professors, and practical work in sections, time arranged with librarian. The second semester covers lectures on systematic bibliography, which are open to seniors of all departments. It includes instruction in critical standards for private library purchase; typical examples in various departments; essential books; best books; critical books; archives; rare books; basis for prices; bindings; blemishes; sources of purchase; authorities in bibliography and how to keep posted to date. Saturday forenoons are devoted to this course.

Brockton (Mass.) P. L. (Rpt.) Added 1837, total 17,861; issued, home use 67,993 (fict. 53%;

juv. 235). ref. use 4214; lost 6; new cards issued 1193.

"Notwithstanding our present scanty, dark, and poorly ventilated quarters, the number of books loaned is much larger than last year, and, excepting cards issued to children between the ages of 13 and 15, the number of new cards issued is largely in excess of last year. Pp. 12-29 contain a list of 'Additions to the library, 1892.'"

*Brooklyn, N. Y. Pratt Institute F. L.* Of the 19 students in the Library Training School during the season of 1892-3, 12 took the full course of library training and cataloging. Only one student failed to pass the examination, and the successful members have been serving the usual three months' apprenticeship in the library. One of the most important additions to the curriculum of the Library Training School for next year will be the broadening of the course in literature. Heretofore confined to a study of the authors of England and America, hereafter the course will embrace Oriental, classical, and modern continental literature as well.

*Brooklyn, N. Y. Union for Christian Work F. L. (Rpt.)* Added 2010; total 23,266; issued 131,408; daily av. 430 $\frac{1}{3}$ ; new members added 1772.

"The circulation is larger than ever, the usefulness of the library greatly extended, and the character of the reading decidedly improved. The library is intended to benefit all classes, but more especially those who cannot otherwise enjoy such privileges. It has no sectarian bias, and is absolutely free to all residents of Brooklyn over 12 years of age. We have on the same floor as the library a reading-room for women and children, supplied with magazines and illustrated papers.

"A few of the books most frequently drawn were 'Little men,' 'Old-fashioned girl,' 'Prince and the pauper,' 'Boys of 1812,' 'Blue Jackets of '61,' 'Boys of '73,' 'Bride of Lammermoor,' and 'Life of Washington.'"

*Charleston (S. C.) L. Society.* Added 279; total not given; issued 27,493; receipts \$1858.95; expenses \$1732.26.

The 145th anniversary meeting of the society was held at the library building on June 13.

*Chicago, Ill. Crerar L.* On June 19 the will of John Crerar was sustained by the Supreme Court of Illinois, after long litigation. This secures Mr. Crerar's bequest of \$2,500,000 for establishment and maintenance of a public library. The will was contested by distant relatives, and has been in the courts since January, 1890. The executors state that no time will be lost in pushing the library to completion, and that a start will be made at once toward settling site, plans, and other preliminaries.

*Chicago (Ill.) P. L. (21st rpt.)* Added 12,172; total 189,350; expended for books \$16,647.83. Issued, home use 988,601 (fict. 42.67 % juv. 21.56 %); aggregate circulation of books and periodicals 2,094,094. As compared with the previous year, these figures show a decrease of 39,615 in the number of volumes circulated, and an

increase of 18,323 in the number of periodicals issued in reading-rooms.

"In the reference department 116,237 readers consulted 206 101 volumes, an increase of 5375 in the number of readers and a decrease of 32,000 in the number of volumes consulted. The falling off in the number of books used is largely due to the completion of several additional parts of the revised finding-list, which enabled readers to find more readily the books they need.

"There are now in operation 29 delivery stations, from which were issued during the year 422,812 volumes for home use, showing an increase of 15,022 over the number reported for the preceding year. The amount expended for salaries of keepers of delivery stations and for the transportation of books was \$12,114.51, an average expense of 2.86 cents for each volume issued."

*Colorado College L., Colorado Springs, Col.* The corner-stone of the new library building was laid on June 13. The building will cost when completed about \$40,000.

*Connecticut P. L. Committee.* The bill providing for the establishment of a State Library Committee has passed both houses of the Connecticut legislature. It provides for the annual appointment of 5 library commissioners to serve without pay, and to give advice and assistance in regard to purchase of books, cataloging, and all library details, to any town, library, or society desiring the same. The annual expenditures of the committee, for clerical work and expenses incurred in discharge of its duties, are limited to \$500. The law also provides that every town in Connecticut without a free library which is willing to raise a sum not exceeding \$200 for the beginning of one, can receive the same amount from the State, and can also claim the advice and assistance of the committee in organizing and developing its library. The passage of the bill is largely due to the efforts of the Connecticut Library Association, and it is hoped that the new law will do for Connecticut libraries what the Massachusetts Commission has done for library development in that State.

*Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.* The fine library of Professor Zarncke, of the University of Leipzig, has recently been purchased and presented to the university. The collection contains over 18,000 volumes, and is said to be surpassed only by a few of the great university libraries. Professor Zarncke was a literary historian as well as a philologist, and his collection embraces comparative philology, linguistics, Norse, Anglo-Saxon, German and romance philology, the history of universities, German literature and criticism, and several collections which are almost unique in extent. The Faust collection is very complete. The library is also rich in complete sets of magazines, reviews, lexicons, and special monographs covering the field of Germanic philology. The name of the giver is withheld for the present.

DUNN, J. P. The libraries of Indiana. (In Indianapolis News, July 15. 4 col.)

Prepared at the request of the Board of World's Fair Managers of Indiana; a comprehensive condensed survey of the libraries of the State with detailed statistical information.

*Evansville (Ill.) F. P. L.* (Rpt.) Added 1142; total 11,198; issued 31,260 (fict. and juv. 18,981); no. cardholders 1723; receipts \$5604.06; expenses \$5600.15.

"It was necessary, preparatory to moving the library, to call in all books, and to cease giving out books for about one month; hence a consequent decrease in circulation during the year of about 2858 books."

*Evansville, Ill. Northwestern Univ. L.* (Rpt.) Added 2090; total 27,088; pm. 18,000; issued 4317; lib. use 2184.

These totals are very incomplete, not including reference use, special collections, alcove use, and periodicals. The library is kept open 38 hours a week.

"Graduate students and members of the senior class, regularly, and members of the junior class, on request, have had access to the shelves. No record of this use is kept. Special privileges are granted, on application, to persons not connected with the university.

"The library is in as orderly and compact a condition as it can be in its present quarters, and with the amount of assistance now furnished. The librarian has but one paid assistant, and that for but two hours per day.

"The year's experience in every direction emphasizes the need of the new library building. The overcrowding is an increasing embarrassment. There are over 500 students in the College of Liberal Arts alone, but the utmost seating capacity of the present reading-room is 50; when the 50 seats are all occupied, it is only with difficulty, and by disturbing others, that any one can get access to the reference-books, the card catalog, and the current literature. The present space available for shelving reference-books where they may be freely used is utterly inadequate. In the alcoves the shelf-room is more than exhausted. There are no places for special quiet study, so essential to the pursuit of consecutive advanced work. The administration of the library is also greatly hampered by the cramped space in which the work has to be done. The library very much needs more books, and particularly more of the books required in special research. It is not too much to say that the efficiency of many of the existing departments of instruction is greatly hindered by this lack."

*Kansas State Univ., Lawrence, Kan.* Plans have been drawn for the Spooner building on the university campus at Lawrence, and also for a dwelling for President Snow, of the university. The Spooner building will contain the university library, and will be erected with the funds left the university in 1891 by the will of W. B. Spooner, of Boston, an uncle of President Snow. The sum received through the Spooner will was \$91,618.03. The new library building will cost about \$80,000; the remainder of the endowment will probably be devoted to the president's dwelling.

The university has long been in need of an enlarged library, and the endowment came at a propitious period. The new building, 75 x 85, will have a basement, and the front will be two stories high. The material will be native limestone with brick trimmings. The first or main floor will be in two parts, the second part being the stack-room. In front will be a large reading-room, 75 x 50, two private rooms, each 21 x 21, the cataloging-room, and the librarian's room. The stack-room in the rear of the building will be enclosed with fire-proof walls. The interior will be divided into 5 stories, each 8 feet in height. The dimensions of the room will be 32 x 48 feet, and the capacity 140,000 volumes. The second floor will be devoted to lecture-rooms, class-rooms, etc. Work on the building will begin this summer.

*Lincoln (Neb.) P. L.* Added 570; total 9685; issued, home use 79,363 (fict. 80.4%), ref. use 6712; no. cardholders 7167.

It is stated that in Lincoln the library expense for salaries is 1.8 cents per book; in Omaha it is 2.7 cents per book, and in other cities it is still larger.

*Massachusetts. LIBRARIES OF THE BAY STATE.* (In *Boston Globe*, July 17. 4 col.)

A brief record of Massachusetts libraries, giving a list, by counties, of each city and town in the State, with population and number of volumes in library; also gives cuts of the Nevins Library, Methuen; Temple Hall Library, Mashpee; Cummington Library; Snow Library, Orleans; Newton Public Library; Princeton Public Library.

*Middlefield (Ct.) P. L.* On June 6 the new library building was dedicated in the presence of a large number of citizens and visitors. Judge Levi Coe, the giver, made the speech of presentation, and citizens of Middlefield responded on behalf of the town.

*Nashua, N. H.* On June 16 the petition to compel the city to carry out its contract in the purchase of a suitable site for the public library was granted by decision of the Supreme Court. This concludes the suit brought against the city of Nashua by prominent citizens, which was the result of a long contest in regard to selection of a library site. The site chosen by the library committee will probably be purchased, and work on the new building will shortly begin. The library building is the gift of Mrs. M. A. Hunt and her daughter, Miss M. E. Hunt, who gave \$50,000 to the city for its construction.

*New York. Maimonides L.* (Rpt.) Added 1873; total 40,185. Issued, home use 51,587 (fict. 50%; juv. 02%), ref. use 14,674.

The circulation for the year "is even greater than the circulation of 1886, from which time there was for a few years a slight decrease owing to the establishment of free circulating libraries, so that now the lost ground has not only been recovered, but we have advanced even beyond the high-water mark."

There are now two complete card catalogs in use, "one of which, with 14 drawers, is devoted

to English fiction and English juveniles, while the other, with 12 drawers, contains the dictionary subject-index to all other departments. Besides, we have the two volumes of Towndrow's index for the catalog of Judaica, three volumes for the political and social science, and one volume for the catalog of periodicals, and, further, the interleaved catalogue of education of 1886. But, useful as all this undoubtedly is, it does not constitute an adequate substitute for complete printed catalogs, the need of which is the more imperatively felt with each access of growth."

Four statistical tables are appended to the rpt., showing comparative circulation of popular books and of classes of literature.

*New York. Mercantile L.* (72d rpt.) Added 5121 (net increase 1224); total 241,017; issued, home use 169,627 (fict. 54.45%), delivered by messenger 6057; ref. use 39,394 (literature 42.37%), exclusive of dictionary use; no. members 5226; receipts \$28 102.62; expenses \$26,748.49 (expended for books, periodicals, and binding \$8120.39); 7350 copies of printed accession-lists have been issued and distributed free of charge.

"It has been observed that almost the entire use of the [reference] department is between the hour of opening in the morning and 6 o'clock p.m. A record has been kept during the year of the number of persons who availed themselves of the library after 6 o'clock, and from this record it appears the number of persons who took advantage of the privilege averaged only four nightly, clearly demonstrating the fact that there is a very small demand for night opening.

"The trustees propose to pursue a policy of rigid economy until the institution is very much less encumbered with debt than it is now."

*Philadelphia (Pa.) L. Co.* (Rpt.) Added 4355; total 171,069; issued 38,716; no. visitors 69 532, a decrease of 7865 from preceding years; Sunday attendance 5914; receipts \$23,747.34; expenses \$21,751.78.

"Although there has been a slight falling off in the number of those using the library, at the same time there has been a noticeable advance in the general arrangements both in regard to the comfort and accommodation of visitors and the interests of the reading public. This is evidenced in the very considerable additions made to several departments of literature, notably in that of historical works, while the book committee has spared no pains to supply such standard and popular works on artistic and scientific subjects and belles-lettres as meet the requirements of modern readers."

The trustees acknowledge the receipt of a gift of \$5000 from an anonymous friend of the library.

*Plainfield (N. J.) F. P. L.* Added 669; total 12,000.

The number of additions is smaller than usual, owing to the preparation of a finding-list. Of the 20,707 books issued the per cent. of fiction, including juvenile fiction, is 70, an increase of 50% over the previous year to the credit of heavier reading. Number of borrowers 2673.

As a step toward co-operation with the schools, the library has given to each public-school teacher eight cards for school use.

*Rochester, N. Y. THE REYNOLDS LIBRARY.* (In *Rochester Union*, July 15. 2½ col.)

A sketch of the origin, present condition, and future plans of the library, illustrated with views of the delivery-room, medical reading-room, and public reading-room.

*San Francisco (Cal.) P. L.* The new library-rooms will be ready for occupancy in about 6 weeks, and it is expected that the library will be thoroughly settled in its new quarters by October 1. It will occupy the second and third floors of the northeast wing of the new city hall building, and will be entered by a special entrance and stairway. The newspaper-room, on the second floor, opening off the main corridor, has a floor area of 2000 square feet; the furniture is of white mahogany, highly polished. Connecting with this apartment is the cataloging-room, also fitted with white mahogany racks and tables, and the secretary's office, connected by speaking-tubes and electric bells with all the departments of the library. Directly opposite is a room for Patent Office reports. The main library is 100 x 100 feet and the distance from floor to ceiling is nearly 40 feet; a gallery runs round the sides. The fittings throughout are of white mahogany, the 45 double book-shelves of that wood being fitted with movable shelves in patent ratchets. Besides these double cases, white mahogany wall-cases give about 8000 additional feet of shelf-room. The gallery will be devoted to reference use. Windows and a large skylight give abundance of light, and electric lighting is supplied throughout. On the third floor, connecting with the gallery, is the room for bound periodicals, a catalogers' room, and librarian's offices. The plans were all drawn by Assistant Librarian A. J. Rudolph, who gave out the contracts and has had charge of all the details of the work. The cost of the library-rooms, including construction and furnishing, will be about \$90,000.

*San Francisco, Cal. Sutro L.* It is understood that Mr. Adolph Sutro will shortly have a building erected for his public reference library. His plans, so far as known, are for a building 200 by 100 feet, running from north to south, with a large circular space in each end for reading-rooms and for files of periodicals. The interior of the building will be open up to the glass roof, with rows of book stacks 20 feet deep and 7 feet in height. There will be 10 stories of these connected by elevators. As the height of each story of stacks will be only 7 feet, all books may be reached without the use of ladders. In the basement, which will be entirely above ground, there will be numerous study-rooms, a bindery, and store-rooms. The height of the shelving will be 70 feet, and the capacity of the shelves not less than 500,000 volumes.

The cost of the building will be about \$300,000 on the plans proposed. The library will not be a circulating but a reference library, and entirely free to the public.

*Somerville (Mass.) P. L.* (20th rpt.) Added

1427; total 21,024; issued, home use 95,248, ref. use 1063.

"Teachers and scholars are now well supplied with cards. All the pupils of the high school, as well as the highest class of the grammar schools, are allowed to have cards; at the age of 14, also, any resident of the city is entitled to a card, in accordance with the new rule of the committee. This rule has but just gone into operation, so that no record of its success can be made."

*Springfield, Mass. City L. A.* (32d rpt.) Added 3573; total 83,049; issued, home use 133,301 (fict. 64,715), hall use 31,146; visitors to reading-room 44,162; Sunday visitors 4176; Sunday issue 1266; books given out on teachers' cards 3181; no. cardholders 15,696.

"The statistics of hall use are for books furnished by the librarians, and do not include the use of such dictionaries, encyclopædias, and other books of reference as are found outside the alcoves, and accessible to all our visitors, neither do the figures include the books supplied to the pupils in the public schools for topical study, or those used by visitors who have access to certain alcoves for purposes of special investigation. All these classes of books are largely used, and especially those furnished to the pupils in the schools.

"The statistics of the reading-room show a steadily increasing attendance during the whole period of its history, and the present year we report a larger number of visitors than any previous year, and an increased use of the more valuable department of the periodicals, the magazines, and the reviews, especially those devoted to the live issues of the day in political and social economy, and the applications of science to the industrial arts."

The principal event of the year has been the commencement of work upon the new art building, which is now well under way. Librarian Rice says:

"The completion of the new building will afford all the requisites for the successful working of the scheme of university extension. It will provide for collections in art and science. It will furnish rooms for lectures, while the library will provide the supplementary aids to make the courses of study in connection with them broad and comprehensive. Here, also, the various classes and societies organized for special study will find a home; and with these combined agencies for culture, at once so varied and so practical, our institution will speedily become the great centre of the intellectual life of our city and of the region round about us."

*Steamboat, Colo.* The William Dennison Library Association has been incorporated at this place to maintain a public library.

*Wilmington (Del.) Institute L.* On June 12 it was decided to make the Institute Library free to the public. At a meeting of stockholders a resolution was unanimously passed accepting the amendments to the charter by which the library is opened to the public, and arrangements were made for such opening. The library cannot be

made free, however, until Jan. 1, 1894, when the city appropriation will be available.

#### FOREIGN.

*Battersea, Eng. Parish of St. Mary's P. L's.* (6th rpt.) Added 1512; total 31,550; issued, home use 256,779, ref. use 18,212; total 274,991, as against 279,658 in 1891-2. Receipts £3473.9.1; expenses £3069.2.1.

*Constantinople.* Plans are being prepared for the erection of a public library at Constantinople, near the Sublime Porte. It appears not unlikely that the libraries of the mosques will be concentrated there. — *Ath.*, Je. 17.

*Horsham, Eng.* The contemplated Shelley Memorial Library at Horsham, near the poet's birthplace, will not, after all, be founded. Though the project was received with approbation it has failed to win financial support, the £300 contributed being wholly inadequate. The scheme has therefore been abandoned, and it is now proposed that the money should be devoted to the endowment of an annual prize for English literature at the Horsham Grammar School. The fate of this Shelley fund would seem to show that Shelley is emphatically a poet for the few.

*Leipzig, Germany.* The Leipzig City Library recently acquired a playing card printed in Leipzig in 1557, which was discovered in Cologne. It is well known that many boards for books were made of sheets of paper pasted one on another, and this card must have been used by a binder in the year 1590 in making the boards of the folio volume in which it was found.

*Mexico, Mex. National L.* Early in July the great National Library, which occupies the old church of the Augustine order, was formally opened for evening reading. The opening was deemed of sufficient consequence to be made a ceremonious affair, and was attended by the president. The work of cataloging the library is being done by Señor José Vigil, and it will require several years for completion. The library contains over 155,000 books besides mss. and pamphlets, and is especially rich in historical works on America, aboriginal languages, literature, and theology.

*Norwich (Eng.) F. L.* (15th rpt.) Added 1792; total 28,689. Issued 91,622 (fict. 77.76 %).

Lectures on "How came the great ice age," by Sir R. S. Ball; "The distribution of animals and what it teaches," by Dr. A. Wilson, and "Light and color from the sun," by Dr. Drinkwater, were given during the winter season, under the management of the library committee, attracting large and appreciative audiences.

#### PRACTICAL NOTES.

**AN ADJUSTABLE CATALOG-HOLDER.** — Henry Evans, London, calls the attention of librarians and others to his Adjustable Alphabetic Index and Catalog-Holder. This new cataloging apparatus "has been invented with the particular object of overcoming the objections to manuscript catalogs or indexes on cards or in guard-books, and gives the cheapest, handiest, and most certain means of maintaining a strict alphabetical

order in any series of documents or entries. The main purpose of these adjustable holders is to enable catalogs, indexes, and similar lists to be kept on slips of paper in *book form*, in such convenient-sized sections that a large number of persons can consult them at one time. They are made in the form of neat little oblong albums, in various sizes, and are fitted with a screw-binding arrangement, whereby slips or entries can be added or withdrawn at pleasure in a simple manner. The ordinary holders are about 7x4x3 inches in outside dimensions, and will contain when full 500 specially-ruled and cut slips, capable of holding 1000 or more entries, as both sides of each slip can be used for entries of the same author or subject, and each will carry from 6 to 10 of moderate size. The space occupied by the holders is very small, and for a small extra charge the contents can be thoroughly secured against removal or tampering when in use by the public, by means of ingenious keyed slots in the slips. There is no threading required, as in the case of the various card systems, and a few turns of a key will release the whole of the contents, so that insertions can be made instantly. These holders may be successfully applied to all kinds of indexes, lists, registers, etc."

The maker's address is 26 Wilmington Square, Clerkenwell, London, E. C.; full descriptive circular and price-list will be sent to any address on application.

---

### Gifts and Bequests.

---

*Boston (Mass.) P. L.* W: C. Todd, of Atkinson, N. H., has given to the trustees of the Boston Public Library the sum of \$50,000 to be so invested as to secure a permanent annual income of \$2000, to be devoted to maintaining a newspaper reading-room in which newspapers representing every large city in the world may be obtained.

*Montreal, Can.* H: J. Tiffin has given his collection of books, valued at \$8000, towards the formation of a public library.

---

### Librarians.

---

BRISCOM, J: Potter, F.R.H.S., librarian of the Nottingham (England) Free Public Libraries, was married, June 21, to Miss Sophia Wallis, at Nottingham.

CHALMERS, Miss Lucy, librarian of the Adams (Mass.) Public Library, has resigned her position, her resignation taking effect July 1. She succeeded W. F. Davis, and has held the position for a comparatively short time, but during this brief term she has by methodical and painstaking work placed the library in an excellent condition of efficiency. Her resignation was due to other demands upon her time, and was accepted with regret by the library trustees. Her successor is Miss L. C. Richmond, of Adams.

CRANDALL, Miss M. I., who on recommendation of Dr. Poole was placed, June 15, by action of the administration committee of the board of trustees, in charge of the cataloging department

of the Newberry Library, has resigned the position to become cataloger of the Zarncke collection in Germanic literature and philology recently acquired by Cornell University. Before her departure to Chicago Miss Crandall was secretary of the New York Library Club and an earnest worker in its ranks. She will be warmly welcomed by the members of the club as well as by her many friends among the library workers of New York City and vicinity.

DENNIS, Miss Carrie C., was on June 13 elected librarian of the Lincoln (Neb.) Public Library, succeeding Miss Hattie C. Shepherd, resigned. Miss Dennis was formerly assistant librarian.

GREEN, Miss Harriet E., cataloger in the Library of the University of California, died after a short illness at Berkeley, Cal., June 25. Miss Green had previously been a cataloger at the Boston Athenæum and at the Boston Public Library and had given instruction in cataloging to several classes at the Albany Library School, where she was succeeded by Miss Blake when she went to California about a year ago. Miss Green was devoted to her profession. The harder any cataloging work was the better she liked it. Anonymous or pseudonymous books, foreign languages, double and triple title-pages, perplexing collation had no terrors for her. On the contrary they were her delight. Besides the proof of her diligence and judgment which appear in the catalogs of the three libraries with which she was chiefly connected she compiled catalogs of several small collections of books. She contributed several good papers to the JOURNAL and to the proceedings of the association. At the last session at Chicago the assembly manifested its deep respect for her by the unanimous rising vote by which it adopted resolutions of regret and praise.

GUILD, Dr. Reuben Aldridge, who has just resigned his position as librarian of Brown University, has served his alma mater in that place for forty-six years. His term of continuous service is longer than that of any other officer Brown has ever had, excepting only the late Professor Lincoln. To fill the vacancy caused by Dr. Guild's retirement the advisory committee recommended the election of Henry L. Koopman, who has served in the Astor, the Cornell University, the Columbia College, and Rutgers College libraries.

HANSON, J. C., has resigned his position as reference librarian and cataloger of the musical collection of the Newberry Library to enter upon a position in the library of the University of Wisconsin.

HOUGH, Miss Georgia R., for the past five years assistant librarian of the Madison (Wis.) Free Library, has been appointed librarian of that library, in place of Miss Sophie M. Lewis, resigned.

MATHEWS, Mr. E. R. Norris, librarian of the Bristol Museum and Library, and formerly of the Birmingham free libraries, has been appointed successor to the late Mr. John Taylor as city librarian, Bristol. — *Atk.*, *Je.* 17.

**NELSON, C: Alex.** The board of trustees of the Newberry Library (Chicago) voted, May 13, to abolish the position of assistant librarian in that institution. By this vote the connection of Mr. C: Alex. Nelson with the institution was terminated. Twenty-two members of the staff of the library, as a token of their appreciation of Mr. Nelson's faithful and self-sacrificing labor, of their deep personal esteem and affection, and in gratitude for his uniform kindness, patience, and helpfulness as an executive officer, united in presenting him with a leather-covered arm-chair; and Dr. Poole, fearing perhaps that such a gift might prove a temptation to an idle and luxurious ease, presented him with a complete set of his indexes as a parting gift. On the 14th of June Mr. Nelson entered upon his duties as assistant librarian of Columbia College, which position was tendered him as soon as it was known that he was open to a new engagement.

**RICHMOND, Miss L. C.,** has been elected librarian of the Adams (Mass.) Public Library, succeeding Miss Lucy Chalmers, whose resignation went into effect on July 1. Miss Richmond has been a teacher in the public schools of Adams for many years, and is well fitted to meet the requirements of her new position.

**SANDERS, Mrs. Minerva A.,** librarian of the Pawtucket (R. I.) Free Public Library, has been appointed assistant superintendent of the public schools department at the Rhode Island State Fair. She is also a member of the Women's Board of Charities and Corrections.

**SAULSBURY, R. S.,** has resigned his position as librarian of the Macon (Ga.) Public Library.

### Cataloging and Classification.

**BOSTON P. L.** Supplement to the Bulletin of the Boston Public Library for April, 1893. Classified list of the books placed in the library from January to April 15, 1893. 75 p. O. pap.

**ENOCH PRATT F. L., Baltimore, Md.** Finding-list of books and periodicals in the Central library. Part 1, prose fiction and juveniles, poetry and the drama, foreign literature. 5th ed. July, 1893. Baltimore, Md. 256 p. O. pap., 25 c.

The NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY has issued 4 6-page leaflets illustrating the method of book-annotation advocated at the Chicago Conference by Mr. Iles. The leaflets cover works on American government, annotated by Dr. J. C. Schwab, instructor in political economy, Yale University; Electricity, annotated by F. B. Crocker, professor of electrical engineering at the School of Mines, Columbia College; General political economy, annotated by Mr. E. R. A. Seligman, professor of political economy and finance in the School of Political Science, Columbia College; Photography, annotated by the committee on literature of the Camera Club, New York. The notes convey in thoroughly

condensed form the information most likely to aid readers, giving the value of the book to students, its rank as an authority, whether adapted to beginners or advanced learners, its chief merits, and the standpoint from which the subject is treated. The value of such a system of annotation carried out on these lines in the more important branches of science and literature, and accessible to readers throughout the country, can hardly be over-estimated. Mr. Iles, in a leaflet entitled "New aids for readers," also issued by the New York State Library, outlines the chief merits of the system and the proposed means of extending this plan of appraisal "to the whole working literature of education." The salient points of the subject are given briefly in the abstract of his Chicago paper in the July issue of the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

THE PRATT INSTITUTE (*Brooklyn, N. Y.*) MONTHLY for July-August is a "Columbian double number," the chief feature of which is a fully illustrated article describing in detail the work of the various departments of the Institute, which is contributed in collaboration by the different heads of departments. The institute exhibit at Chicago is also described by Miss M. W. Plummer, librarian. The "Library Bulletin" of accessions is issued in supplement form.

PRINCETON (*N. J.*) COLLEGE L. Library of political science and jurisprudence, presented by the Class of 1883. Finding-list. Princeton, 1893. 44 p. O. pap.

The library was presented to the college by the members of the class of 1883 on the tenth anniversary of their graduation. This finding-list is "little more than a shelf-list, and the present edition is to be regarded merely as 'proof.' It is printed by the linotype method, and the type-bars being owned by the library, only a small edition has been printed, as corrected editions can be printed at any time at small expense. The method has certain limitations, but its advantages are decided. The chief of these is the fact that new bars can be made and inserted as readily as cards in a card catalogue. In this way proof editions for library use, printed on a galley press, can be kept up to date at slight cost."

The SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. BULLETIN for June contains special reading-lists on "Horse," "Dog," "Photography," and "American poetry."

The SPRINGFIELD (*Mass.*) LIBRARY BULLETIN for June continues the list of "Deutsche Literatur," begun in the May number, from Gartenlaube to Ingraham.

#### FULL NAMES.

The following are supplied by Harvard College Library. Canby, W: Marriott, and Rose, Joseph Nelson (George Vasey: a biographical sketch); Cannon, G: Quayle (The history of the Mormons); Carman, Ezra Ayers (Special report on the history and present condition of the sheep industry of the U. S.); Dickey, J: Marcus (Christopher Columbus and his monument Columbia);

Harlow, L: Kinney (The world's best hymns); Hitchcock, Albert Spear (The woody plants of Manhattan in their winter condition); Jones, Lewis G: (The state and public education); Small, J: Kunkel (A preliminary list of American species of polygonum); Spalding, Warren Foster (Has crime increased in Massachusetts?); Stewardson, Langdon Cheves (A sermon preached in Worcester, Mass., Jan. 29, 1893); Thomas, Allen Clapp (The family of love, or the familists).

THE following directions were issued to the cataloging staff of the Newberry Library, July 24: "The American Library Association having pronounced as a body against the practice so long prevalent in large libraries, and which has always been in force in this library, of using the baptismal names of an author which he himself discards—this practice being moreover against the judgment of Dr. Poole, and having been discarded by so important a library as that of Harvard College—it has been decided to modify the practice of the Newberry Library in this respect, by degrees, beginning as follows:

"1. Except in cases where the use of all the names is particularly misleading and obnoxious, follow for the present an entry already made in the catalog. In the case of an entry which should be changed, consult the reviser, and if authorized to change, make all cards agree.

"2. Enter under the brief form authors not already appearing in the catalog, and make cross-references from the long to the brief form, instead of *vice versa*, as formerly; e.g., Say, Jean Baptiste Léon, *see* Say, Léon.

"3. This direction applies to names systematically discarded by their possessors. If an author's practice varies, use the full name, unless his later years show a definite and well-settled practice in its disuse. Fill in initials, as formerly."

### Bibliography.

ARLIA, C. Dizionario bibliografico. Milano, Ulr. Hoepli, 1892. 100 p., 16°. 1 fr. 50.

A dictionary of bibliographical terms, as well as a practical introduction to the study of bibliography.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WISCONSIN AUTHORS: being a list of books and other publications, written by Wisconsin authors, in the Library of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin; prepared under the direction of Reuben Gold Thwaites and Isaac Samuel Bradley, by Emma Alethea Hawley. 263 p. O. pap.

"Primarily designed as a mere inventory to accompany the exhibition of bound books by Wisconsin authors to be made by the society at the World's Columbian Exposition, the publication has, in due process of evolution, grown into a full-fledged bibliography of Wisconsin authors." It includes not only books and pamphlets by

Wisconsin writers, but their articles in magazines, papers in published transactions of societies, contributions to collected works, etc., whether in the library or not. In some cases brief notes are appended, giving facts as to an author's previous work in journalism. Books not in the library are starred.

BOOK PRICES CURRENT: a record of the prices at which books have been sold at auction from December, 1891, to November, 1892. Vol. 6. London, Elliot Stock, 1893. 8+529 p. 8°. 27½ sh.

BRINKMAN'S Alfabetische Lijst van Boeken, Landkaarten en verder in den Boekhandel voorkomende artikelen, die in het jaar 1892 in het koninkrijk der Nederlanden uitgegeven of herdrukt zijn, benevens opgave van den uitgever, den prijs en eenige aantekeningen; voorts een lijst der overgegangene fondsartikelen, alsmede een wetenschappelijk register. Amsterdam, Brinkman. 39+200 p. 16°. 3 fr. 75.

CATALOGUE of original and early editions of some of the poetical and prose works of English writers from Langland to Wither; with collation and notes and eighty-seven fac-similes of title-pages and frontispieces; being a contribution to the bibliography of English literature. N. Y., Grolier Club, 1893. c. 10+240 p. il. O. hf. mor., \$10.

CORDY, W. F., and TWITCHELL, W. I. A pathfinder in American history. Bost., Lee & Shepard, 1893. 13+102+35+255 p. D. cl., \$1.20.

Pt. 1 points out the best children's books on American history; pt. 2 deals with the bibliography of the subject, including fiction and periodical literature.

FISHER, Dr. Irving, of Yale College, has prepared for publication a work entitled "Yale Bibliographies," in which are collected statistics relative to the publication of every work written by all the present officers of the college. The book will be published shortly. It aims to furnish a reference to the investigations of all the offices of the university, and includes the titles of all the important publications of the professors, instructors, and lecturers in the university, together with those of ex-President Noah Porter. It comprises over 160 octavo pages, and includes about 2000 titles. Each title is preceded by the year of publication, and, in the case of articles, is followed by the name or names of the journal, with the volume and inclusive pages where the article is found, while in the case of a book it is followed by the name of the city where the book is published, together with the number of pages. The book closes with an index of names, arranged according to departments. A corresponding list will be issued annually hereafter to cover future publications.

FURCHHEIM, Friedrich, libraio. *Bibliografia di Pompei, Ercolano, e Stabia*. Naples, Furchheim, 1893. 30+119 p. 16°. 6 fr.

The 1st ed., published in 1879, was a small brochure of 37 pages. In this 2d enlarged ed. the scope of the bibliography is nearly quadrupled. In 3 parts. Part 2 is devoted to the bibliography proper. To the titles of the more important books mentioned are appended brief notes giving information as to the different editions, dates of publication, etc. This volume is to be followed shortly by a bibliography of Capri, Ischia, and the other islands of the gulf of Naples.

GOODFELLOW, E.; Sinclair, C. H., and Baylor, J. B., *comps.* *Descriptive catalogue of publications relating to the U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, 1807 to 1890, and to U. S. Standard Weights and Measures, 1790 to 1890*. Washington, U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, 1893. 112 p. 8°, pap.

Classified as follows: (1) Annual reports and other documents; (2) subject index to professional papers cont. in annual reports, bulletins, etc.; (3) bibliography, statistics, necrology; (4) tide tables; (5) coast pilots; (6) catalogue of maps and charts; (7) notice to mariners; (8) bulletins.

GROWOLL, A. James Thomson: biographical and bibliographical sketch. N. Y. [H. Mischke], 4 Barclay St., 1893. 10 p. por. S. pap., 25 c.

HAERKORN, H. E., *comp.* *Handy lists of technical literature; reference catalogue of books printed in English from 1880 to 1888 inclusive; to which is added a select list of books printed before 1880 and still kept on publishers' and jobbers' lists*. Pts. 5 and 6, Fine arts and architecture, painting, sculpture, decoration, ornament, carpentry, building and art industries, etc., incl. issues up to May, 1893, and a number of earlier books frequently met with in catalogues, with a list of periodicals and annuals in these branches. Milwaukee, Wis., H. E. Haerkorn, 1893. c. 6+336+22 p. O. cl., \$3.50; pap., \$3.25. (Incl. key to publishers.)

JORDELL, D. *Catalogue de la librairie française*. Cont. de l'ouvrage d'Otto Lorenz (1886-1890). Fasc. 4 (Meynard-Zune). Paris, Per Lam. 721-1052 p. 8°. 20 fr.

LIST OF BOOKS BY WISCONSIN AUTHORS, exhibited by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin in the Wisconsin State Building, World's Columbian Exposition, 1893. Madison, Wis., Democrat Pr. Co., 1893. 14 p. O. pap.

A classified list, including only bound books by Wisconsin writers.

MADAN, Falconer. Books in manuscript: a short introduction to their study and use; with

a chapter on records. N. Y., C. Scribner's Sons, 1893. 12+188 p. ll. O. cl., \$2.50.

The author is lecturer on mediæval palæography in Oxford. He gives a plain account of the study and use of manuscripts, both for the amateur and the student. The subjects of the chapters are: Materials for writing, and forms of books; The history of writing; Scribes and their ways; Illuminations; The blunders of scribes and their correction; Famous libraries; Famous manuscripts; Literary forgeries; Treatment and cataloging of manuscripts; Public and private records. There are three appendixes: A list of public libraries which contain more than 4000 manuscripts; A list of printed catalogues of manuscripts in European languages in the British Museum, the Bodleian Library at Oxford, the Cambridge University Library; A list of some books useful for the study of manuscripts (7 pages).

MANUEL DE BIBLIOGRAPHIE BIOGRAPHIQUE et d'Iconographie des Femmes célèbres, contenant: un dictionnaire des femmes qui se sont fait remarquer à un titre quelconque dans tous les siècles et dans tous les pays; les dates de leur naissance et de leur mort; la liste de toutes les monographies biographiques relatives à chaque femme, avec la mention des traductions; l'indication des portraits joints aux ouvrages cités et de ceux gravés séparément avec les noms des graveurs; les prix auxquels les livres, les portraits et les autographes ont été portés dans les ventes ou dans les catalogues; suivi d'un Répertoire de biographies générales, nationales et locales et d'ouvrages concernant les portraits et les autographes, par un Vieux Bibliophile. Paris, Nilsson, 1893. 11+448 p. 8°. 30 fr.

MARTELLO, Prof. Tullio. *Dizionario bibliografico dell' economia politica (per ordine cronologico)*. Parte I (Trattati generali: trattati, corsi, manuali, compendi, ecc.). Bologna, libr. fratelli Treves di Pietro Virano edit. (soc. tip. già Compositori), 1893. 83 p. 8°.

MARTINI, E. *Catalogo di manoscritti greci esistenti nelle biblioteche italiane*. Volume I, parte I. Milano, Ulr. Hoepli, 1893. 13+218 p. 8°. 8.50 lire.

NEUBAUER, L. *Bibliographie der Sage vom Ewigen Juden*. *Centralbl. für Bibliotheksw.*, Leipzig, v. 10, nos. 6, 7, 8, June, July, Aug., 1893.

NICHOLSON, B. Early Paris editions of Columbus's first "Epistola." *Centralbl. für Bibliotheksw.*, Leipzig, v. 10, no. 6, June, 1893.

OTTINO, Giuseppe. *Bibliografia*. 2<sup>a</sup> ed., rive-

duta, con 17 incisioni. Milano, Utr. Hoepli, 1892. 8+166 p. 16°. 2 fr.

An exposition of the principles, rules, and terms of bibliographical science. The author is librarian of the Naz. di Torino.

RIPLEY, W: Zebina. The financial history of Virginia, 1609-1776. N. Y. [Columbia College], 1893. 5-170 p. (Columbia College studies, v. 4, no. 1.) pap., 75 c.

Contains a 4-p. bibliography.

ROCKWELL, Julius Ensign. Shorthand instruction and practice. Bureau of Education, circular of information no. 1, 1893. Washington, Gov. Print. Office, 1893. 217 p. O. pap.

Pp. 14-19 are devoted to a chronological list of writers on shorthand, or anonymous works on the subject, from 1588-1891.

ROSEWATER, Victor. Special assessments: a study in municipal finance. N. Y. [Columbia College], 1893. 3+152 p. O. (Columbia College studies, v. 2, no. 3.) pap., 75 c.

Contains a 2-p. bibliography of subject.

SCIDMORE, Eliza Ruhamah. Appleton's guide-book to Alaska and the northwest coast. N. Y., Appleton, 1893. 7+156 p. il. maps, D. cl., \$1.

Contains a 4-p. list of books on Alaska and the northwest coast.

SMITH, J. Friends' books. Supplement to a descriptive catalogue of Friends' books, or books written by members of the Society of Friends, commonly called Quakers, from their first rise to the present time; interspersed with critical remarks and occasional biographical notices, and including all writings by authors before joining and by those after having left the society, whether adverse or not, as far as known. Lond., E. Hicks, 1893. 8°. 20 sh.

STONE, Herbert Stuart, comp. First editions of American authors; with an introd. by Eugene Field. University Press, Cambridge, 1893. 18°, cl., \$1.25 net.

"A record of the works which go to make up American literature—together with the dates and places of publication, the size and number of pages, and the publisher's name. In point of accuracy no pains have been spared to make the present volume perfect. In every case possible the proofs have been revised and corrected by the authors themselves. In the case of dead authors, the lists have been verified, wherever possible, by reference to the original editions in the Harvard University Library and elsewhere."

SUDHOFF, K. Ein Beitrag zur Bibliographie der Paracelsisten im 16. Jarh. *Centralbl. für Bibliotheksw.*, v. 10, no. 7, 8, July, Aug., 1893.

## Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

*Christopher Carr*, ps. of Arthur Christopher Benson, author of "Memoirs of Arthur Hamilton," pub. in America by Holt, 1886. Mr. Benson is the son of the Archbishop of Canterbury and is about to publish a volume of poems. The *Living Church* says that "but few discovered the fact that 'Arthur Hamilton' existed only in the imagination of 'Christopher Carr.'"

THE following list of pseudonyms has been received from Mr. G. W. Cole, librarian of the Jersey City Public Library, who writes: "We have been unable to find the real names of the authors given in this list. Perhaps some of the readers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL may have been more fortunate in their investigations; if so, they will confer a favor by giving the result of their labors in your columns."

C & C.	Idle Exile, An.
Dalin, Talmage.	Ironquill of Kansas.
De Hurst, C.	Junius.
Edelweiss.	Karl.
Ex-Churchwarden.	New York Clubman.
Foreman Pattern-Maker.	Pembroke.
Friend of Italy.	Prig, The.
Genone, Hudor.	Smith, Saqui.
Gilman, Wenona.	Stanton, Edward.
Golden Light.	Stepniak.
Guinevere.	Uncle Lawrence.
Holm, Saxe.	Uncle Lute.
Hopkins, Mahetible.	Voisin.
	Wolvertonian, A.

## Humors and Blunders.

THE following is an exact copy of a letter recently received by a librarian from the husband of a reader:

"DEAR SIR,

"I return the enclosed ticket, the borrower being my wife. The reason I do so is, that knowing that Our Lord is soon coming again, I desire to be ready; for He says, 'In such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man cometh.' And when He comes, I would not like to have a borrowed book in my house, if I can avoid it—especially as the Scriptures are sufficient, see 2 Timothy iii. 16th and 17th verses. For this reason I have burned nearly all my books. I am,

"A SERVANT OF JESUS CHRIST.

"Waiting for the coming of Our Lord.

"The Lord Himself shall descend from heaven," 1 Thessalonians iv. 16 and 17."—*The Library*.

THE following titles are taken from a list of "Readable books," recommended by members of the — literary society: Tears of experience, by Kirby. The king's exile, by Daudet. Natural laws of the spiritual world. Pride and prudence, by Jane Austen. Frankenstein, by Shelley. Magazine of the Nineteenth Century. Twenty-three, by Hugo. Little man's nation, by Hall Caine. Normand, by H. W. Beecher.

# EDW. G. ALLEN'S London Agency for American Libraries,

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN,  
LONDON.

(FORMERLY RICH & SONS.)

EDW. G. ALLEN devotes himself entirely to library business. His long experience enables him to execute the orders of correspondents promptly, cheaply, and with thorough efficiency. His connection with all the Book Dealers in the United Kingdom gives him the command of the British Book Market, and qualifies him to serve his customers with special advantage, and to bring promptly under their notice all the stores of Literature, old and new, on sale in Great Britain.

Books Supplied at a Small Commission on the Cost Price, with the usual Trade deductions, and forwarded by the quickest and cheapest routes. Second-hand Catalogues by early Mails, and no Commission charged on Orders from them. Periodicals and Newspapers Posted Promptly.

No expensive sub-agencies at home or abroad. Foreign books on easy terms.

## Agency for the following Libraries and many others:

Library of Congress, Washington.  
Libraries of Parliament, Ottawa, Toronto,  
and Quebec.  
Amherst College.  
Boston Public Library.  
Brooklyn Library.  
Brown University.  
Cornell University.  
Enoch Pratt Free Library.  
California University.

Colorado University.  
Johns Hopkins University.  
Philadelphia Library Co.  
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.  
University of Pennsylvania.  
University of Toronto, Can.  
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.  
Yale University.  
Minneapolis Public Library.

## BINDING.

Cheap and Durable for Circulating Libraries. Specially Strong for Books of Reference. Superior Style for Works of Art. Imitation Antique for Rare Old Books. Oalf Extra in Every Variety. Best Half-Binding for General Library Use. Pamphlets Bound at Cheap Rates. Law-Books in Law Oalf. Cheap Binding in Cloth. Hard-Grained Roan, etc. Dilapidated Binding Neatly Repaired. Deficiencies of Rare Books Supplied in Exact Fac-Simile. Library Stamps to Order.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College*.

"No better indorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission instead of the customary 10 per cent. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DREW, *State Library, New York*.

Edw. G. Allen's American Library Agency,  
COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

MEMBER AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

*SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.*

## The Rudolph Indexer Book.

(Patented in the United States and all Foreign Countries.)

Method of Indexing is the same as that employed in the Rudolph Continuous Indexer.



The RUDOLPH INDEXER BOOK consists of a number of card-holders of heavy card-board with one or two columns on both sides. On the back edge of each card-holder are two double hinges by which means other card-holders may be flexibly connected or disconnected.

Independent book-covers are furnished, and a book may thus be formed of one card-holder and later increased as desired. If the book becomes too bulky it may be separated and by adding covers two or more independent books formed.



## The Rudolph Indexer Case.

(Patented in the United States and all Foreign Countries.)

Method of Indexing is the same as that employed in the Rudolph Continuous Indexer.

The RUDOLPH INDEXER CASE consists of a series of card-holders placed on their edges in a drawer, and they may be turned as the pages of a book, exhibiting at each view 272 single-line entries.

We furnish the INDEXER CASE in one, two, four, six and eight drawers.

The capacity of each drawer is thirty card-holders. As both sides of the card-holders are used it is equal to 8160 single-line entries.



## The Rudolph Card Cutter.



(Patent Pending.)

This invention is for the purpose of cutting the entries or cards for insertion in the card-holders, but can also be used for many other purposes.

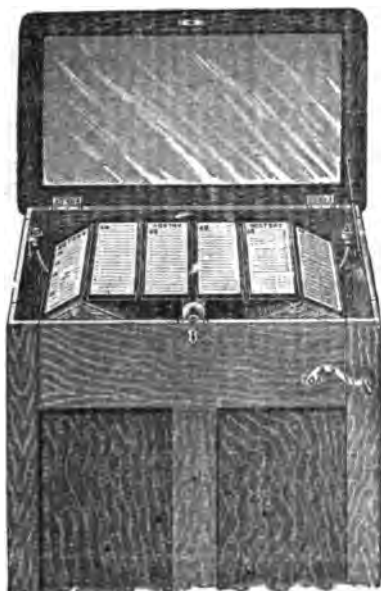
It is very important that all the slips to be inserted in the card-holders be cut at perfect right angles, in order that each entry will fit exactly to the others.

An unnecessary margin of only 1-32d of an inch on the top and 1-32d of an inch on the bottom of each entry will amount to 3/16th inches of waste space on each card-holder.

The cutter will cut cardboard where spacing between the printed or written lines is 1-64th of an inch.

# THE RUDOLPH CONTINUOUS INDEXER.

(PATENTED IN THE UNITED STATES AND ALL FOREIGN COUNTRIES.)



(FRONT VIEW, SHOWING GLASS LID RAISED.)



(REAR VIEW, SHOWING DOOR OPEN.)

## THE LIBRARIAN'S DESIDERATUM. THE MOST PERFECT INDEXER.

### Some of the Advantages of the RUDOLPH INDEXER SYSTEM.

It is entirely flexible, allowing any number of entries to be placed in the INDEXER at any point.

The large number of entries presented to the eye at one time.

It needs no guides to explain its use to the public.

Entries are protected from being soiled by exposure or handling.

Any portion can be temporarily removed without interfering with the use of the remaining portion.

Economy of space and economy of expenditure of both time and money.

The INDEXER stands 42 inches high and is 20 inches wide by 30 inches broad.

We shall be pleased to give further information and list of testimonials from leading librarians.

Through the courtesy of the American Library Association the INDEXERS are now on exhibition with the Bureau of Education's exhibit in the Government Building at the World's Columbian Exposition.

RUDOLPH INDEXER CO., Masonic Temple, CHICAGO.

## THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO., 23, 25, 27 Euclid Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio,

BOOKSELLERS, IMPORTERS AND PUBLISHERS,

Have best facilities for supplying to libraries

**ALL BOOKS AT THE LOWEST PRICES,**

and with great promptness. Constantly in stock one of the largest collections of American publishers' books carried in the country, also a good assortment of recent English books.

ENGLISH, FRENCH AND GERMAN publications imported *free of duty* at lowest prices.

Catalogue of scarce and out-of-print books issued frequently and mailed free to those desiring same.

CANADIAN LIBRARIES particularly requested to permit us to act as their agents for procuring all American publications, as well as out-of-print and scarce books, at lowest prices.

**THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO., - Cleveland, Ohio.**

Booksellers, Publishers, Importers.

### NOTICE OF REMOVAL.

## MESSRS. H. SOTHERAN & CO.,

*Booksellers and Export Agents,*

Beg to announce that, owing to the rebuilding of No. 136 Strand, they have just removed to new premises, four doors further east, at No. 140 Strand (near Somerset House), where all branches of their business will be carried on as usual.

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS, BOOKMEN, LONDON.

140 STRAND, W. C. (West-End House, 37 Piccadilly, W.), LONDON.

## NEUMANN BROTHERS,



Established 1879.

COLLEGE  
AND  
LIBRARY

## Book Binders

76 E. 9th St.,

Near Broadway,

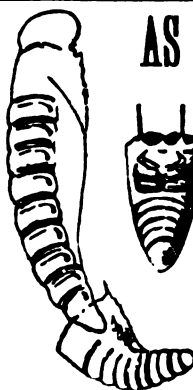
Opp. Hilton, Hughes  
& Co.,

NEW YORK.

Repairing and Re-backing of Old Book  
Covers a Specialty.

Specimens of our work may be seen at the COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW YORK HOSPITAL LIBRARY, NEW YORK ACADEMY OF MEDICINE, LONG ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY, PRATT INSTITUTE, Brooklyn, N. Y., SHEFFIELD SCIENTIFIC SCHOOL OF YALE COLLEGE, and many others.

We have a special style of binding well known to Librarians of the American Library Association, of which Mt. C. G. Neumann is a member.



## AS BOOKWORMS

we make a *specialty*  
of hunting for out-of-  
print books for Libra-  
ries.

For particulars and month-  
ly bargain lists, address

**F. S. McLEAN & CO.,**

13 COOPER UNION,  
NEW YORK.

### SPECIAL LIBRARY CIRCULAR

Ready. Send Postal.

THREE EIGHTS INCH., per 100, 5c.  
RUNS 1 TO 2000.

**252 | 253 | 254**

QUARTER INCH., per 100, 5c.  
RUNS 1 TO 10,000.

**6245 | 626 | 627 | 628**

F. F. VAN EVEREN, 60 Ann Street New York

# LIBRARIES, GREAT OR SMALL,

ARE INCOMPLETE WITHOUT



## Adjustable

## Shelving.

THE SIMPLEST AND MOST PRACTICAL WAY OF SECURING  
SUCH IS BY USING THE

## KOCH PATENT SHIFTABLE BRACKETS.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION ADDRESS THE  
MANUFACTURERS,

### KOCH A. B. CO.,

897 Main St., Peoria, Ill., U. S. A.



## KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LIMITED,

### *PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,*

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals in all Languages, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books. BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

## THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO.,

740 and 742 Broadway, New York,

**M**AKE a specialty of supplying public, private and school **LIBRARIES**, for which they have exceptional facilities through their connection with many of the largest houses as special agents, and by carrying the stock of all American Publishers.

They are pleased to give estimates at lowest rates on lists of proposed purchases, and solicit correspondence with Librarians and other bookbuyers.

This house is characterized by its **Promptness, Carefulness and Low Prices.**

There will be sent to any address on application a topically arranged General Library List selected from the books of all publishers.

### THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., 740 and 742 Broadway, New York.

## JUST READY.

"A very useful and reliable assistant in our business."—J. B. LIPPINCOTT CO.

"One of the most time-saving and profitable instrumentalities used by the trade."

—AMERICAN NEWS CO.

"The most useful work for reference we have ever had for general use in the trade."

—LEE AND SHEPARD.

"Not a day passes that we do not consult it many times."—A. D. F. RANDOLPH & CO.

# THE PUBLISHERS' TRADE LIST ANNUAL

For 1893 (Twenty-First Year).

Large 8vo, 3628 pages. With Duplex Index. Cloth, net, \$2.00.


### *The Trade List Annual for 1893 contains:*

1. The latest CATALOGUES OF AMERICAN PUBLISHERS, contributed by themselves and arranged alphabetically by the firm-names and smaller lists at the end of the volume.
2. A complete list by *author*, *title* and *subject* of all books recorded in the PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY from January to June, 1893, supplementing the ANNUAL CATALOGUE, 1892.
3. The "EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE" for 1893, which is used by the entire trade and educational interests as the most representative reference-list of School-books.

The above Lists, all bound in one volume, present in their combination so convenient and time-saving a working-tool as to make it indispensable to every one who has any interest in the purchase or sale of books.

The patent "DUPLEX INDEX" having given such general satisfaction, we are now applying it to all copies of the "Annual." Volumes supplied with the "DUPLEX INDEX" have the alphabet printed on the concave surface as well as on the margin of the page, which enables instantaneous reference, whether the book is open or shut.

Remittances should be made by Check, Money Order on New York or Registered Letter, as we cannot be responsible for any losses. Receipt for remittance will be sent by return mail.

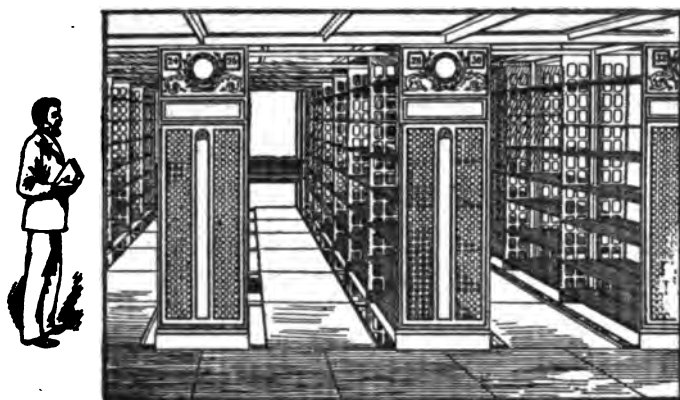
 Unless special shipping directions are received, copies ready for delivery will be despatched by express unpaid. Parties so desiring can have their copies sent by mail, or by prepaid book-rate express for 94 cents per copy extra. Address

"THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,"

28 ELM STREET (NEAR DUANE).

P. O. BOX 943, NEW YORK.

## GREEN'S PATENT Book-Stack and Shelving for Libraries.



MADE BY

**THE SNEAD & CO. IRON WORKS,**  
Louisville, Ky., and Chicago, Ill.

This book-stack is of iron and fulfils all the requirements of the modern library.

1.—Convenience.

- (a) Access and communication with the stack, as well as with other parts of the Library Building.
- (b) Accommodation of books of all kinds and sizes.
- (c) Arrangement of books—variable at will.
- (d) Shelves adjustable, removable, interchangeable, and easily handled.
- (e) Assorting or reading of books.
- (f) Support of books on partially filled shelves.

2.—Light, cleanliness, moderate and even temperature and ventilation.

3.—Capacity and compactness.

4.—Fireproof construction.

5.—Shelving surfaces permanently smooth and protected from corrosion (Bower-Barffed), and necessity of renewal.

Used for the New Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

**DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE ON APPLICATION.**

ESTABLISHED 1872

LONDON:  
30 WELLINGTON ST., STRAND.NEW YORK:  
810 BROADWAY.LEIPZIG:  
HOSPITAL STR. 10.

# GUSTAV E. STECHERT

## Purchasing Agent for Colleges & Libraries

810 BROADWAY, NEW YORK,

(TWO DOORS ABOVE GRACE CHURCH)

begs to call attention to his facilities for obtaining FOREIGN BOOKS and PERIODICALS at more economical rates THAN ANY OTHER HOUSE IN AMERICA OR EUROPE can offer, because:

He employs *no Commission Agents*, but has *his own offices and clerks at London and Leipzig*. He has *open accounts* with all the leading publishing houses in the world.

His experience enables him to give information at once about *rare and scarce books*.

He receives *weekly shipments* from *England, France and Germany*, and can thereby fill orders in quicker time.

**MORE THAN 200 LIBRARIES FAVOR HIM WITH THEIR ORDERS.**

### SPECIAL REFERENCES,

"Mr. Stechert has for years furnished this Library with most of its periodicals and European books, and has bought for us many thousand volumes. Mr. Stechert's success is due to his constant personal attention to the business, and the reasonable terms he is able to offer. I consider a New York agent far preferable to reliance on foreign agents alone."

GEO. H. BAKER, *Librarian of Columbia College, New York.*

"Seven years ago, in reorganizing the Columbia College library, I spent much time in trying to discover how to get our foreign books and periodicals with the least delay, trouble and expense. The result of the comparison of three methods, viz: ordering direct from foreign dealers, ordering through one agent in London, or ordering through one agent in New York showed us that it was to our advantage to give Mr. Stechert all our foreign orders, as he delivered in the library in a single package and with a single bill at as low cost as we were able with vastly greater trouble, to get a half dozen different packages in different bills from different places. In reorganizing the New York State Library, I opened the whole question anew, and the result of the comparison was the same as before, and we find that the library gets most for the time and money expended by taking advantage of Mr. Stechert's long experience, and the careful personal attention which he gives to our orders."

MELVIL DEWEY, *Director of N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.*

"Mr. G. E. Stechert of New York has served us with fidelity in procuring English, French and German books, both new and second hand and also periodicals. His terms are more reasonable than any others that have come to our notice, while he has always guarded our interests very carefully. We find it a great convenience to have one agency in New York, represented by branches in different European countries."

Prof. ARTHUR H. PALMER, *Librarian of Adelbert College, Cleveland, O.*

"Your methods and facilities for doing business, as I have examined them here as well as at the Leipzig and London ends, seem to me admirably progressive and thoroughly live. I deal with you because I judge it for the advantage of this library to do so. If I did not, I should not. Up to date I am unable to find a method which is, all things included, so economical of time and money as dealing through you."

ERNEST C. RICHARDSON, *Librarian of Theol. Seminary, Hartford, Conn.*

"Our library committee speaks in the highest terms of your services. You have not only saved us many dollars, but have shown an intelligent appreciation of our wants for which we thank you."

A. S. COLLINS, *Act. Librarian of Reynolds Library, Rochester, N. Y.*

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 

LONDON.

LEIPZIG.

NEW YORK.



# Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

**Library Economy and Bibliography**

---

VOL. 18. No. 9

**CHICAGO CONFERENCE NUMBER**

SEPTEMBER, 1893

-----  
*For Contents, See Next Page.*  
-----

**NEW YORK : PUBLICATION OFFICE, 28 ELM STREET (Near Duane).**  
**LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE.**  
**CHARING CROSS ROAD.**

**YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.**

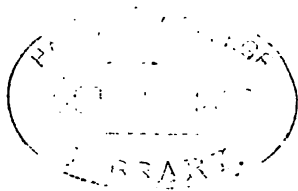
**MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.**

*Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum ; single numbers, 6s.*

**Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.**

# CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
First Session . . . . .	1-5	Constitution . . . . .	53-56
Secretary's report . . . . .	1-2	Election of officers . . . . .	56-58
Treasurer's report . . . . .	2-4	Seventh Session . . . . .	58-68
Necrological addenda . . . . .	3-4	Fiction . . . . .	58
Receipts . . . . .	4	Reading of the young . . . . .	58-61
Expenditures . . . . .	4	Remarks of Dr. H. Barnard . . . . .	61-62
Committees . . . . .	4-5	Reference-books . . . . .	62-63
Second Session . . . . .	5-10	Growth of libraries . . . . .	63
Libraries in relation to schools . . . . .	5-8	Executive department: General supervision, in- cluding buildings, finances, etc. . . . .	63-65
Attendance list . . . . .	8-9	World's Columbian Exposition committee . . . . .	65-66
Lectures, museums, and art galleries . . . . .	9-10	Pamphlets . . . . .	66-67
Third Session . . . . .	10-23	Report of committee on next meeting . . . . .	67-68
Proprietary libraries and their relation to public libraries . . . . .	10-11	Eighth Session . . . . .	68-87
Access to shelves . . . . .	11-15	Report of the co-operation committee, 1893 . . . . .	68-74
Book annotation . . . . .	15-18	Fourth recommendation of co-operative commit- tee . . . . .	74-75
Adaptation of libraries to constituencies . . . . .	18-22	Report of library school committee . . . . .	75
The broad lines on which a large reference library should be organized . . . . .	22	Cataloging . . . . .	75-79
Bookbinding . . . . .	23	Report of the committee on an index to subject headings . . . . .	79-82
Miscellaneous business . . . . .	23	Report of auditing committee . . . . .	82
Fourth Session . . . . .	23-31	Binding and repair . . . . .	82-83
Fires, protection, insurance . . . . .	23-26	Shelf department . . . . .	83-84
Branches and deliveries . . . . .	26-28	A. L. A. badge . . . . .	84-85
Light, heat, and ventilation . . . . .	28-30	Printing proceedings . . . . .	85
Fixtures, furniture, and fittings . . . . .	30-31	Next meeting . . . . .	85
Tally-ho drive . . . . .	31	Life insurance . . . . .	85
Fifth Session . . . . .	31-46	State and law sections . . . . .	85
Government, constitution, by-laws, and trustees . . . . .	31-34	Report of the resolutions committee . . . . .	86
Service: librarian and assistants, hours, vaca- tions, titles, duties, salaries, and rules for staff . . . . .	34-44	Adjournment . . . . .	87
Civil service rules in a public library . . . . .	44	Summary of votes . . . . .	88
Hours of opening: evening, Sunday, holiday, and vacation opening . . . . .	44-46	New York Library Association . . . . .	88
Sixth Session . . . . .	46-58	Association of State Librarians . . . . .	89
Accession department . . . . .	46-52	Publishing Section . . . . .	90
Report of public documents committee . . . . .	52-53	College Library Section . . . . .	90-91
Endowment fund . . . . .	53	Attendance register . . . . .	91-95
		Attendance summaries . . . . .	96



209

# CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

CHICAGO.

JULY 13-22, 1893.

## THE PROCEEDINGS.

### FIRST SESSION.

(AT ART PALACE, THURSDAY, JULY 13.)

THE Association was called to order at 10 o'clock A.M. by the president, MELVIL DEWEY, who said he would make no formal report and would defer any extended remarks.

The proceedings of the last conference as published in the *Library journal* were approved.

Secretary HILL made extemporaneously his

#### SECRETARY'S REPORT.

The Model Library prepared by the A. L. A. will probably interest more members than will any other exhibit at the fair, and the secretary will therefore confine his report to some of the details of the work of the committee having in hand the matter of installation—details which would not be brought out by the chairman of the committee. My excuse, if any be needed, is that the exhibit is of such importance that it deserves to stand out as one of the prominent features of this year's conference.

The work of the A. L. A. Exhibit Committee began in September last. It was carried on very hurriedly and very well, and all the credit belongs to the chairman of the committee, who has in reality made the plan for the large committee, appointed sub-committees, and arranged the work for those committees. She has attended to all details with the Bureau of Education, which has very kindly printed the catalog for us, about which you will hear when she

makes her report. Some differences have arisen from time to time, all of which have been settled by the chairman of the committee. Since the 1st of September she has written 610 official letters, besides letters to individual members of the committee and to others of the Association interested in the subject.

When the committee found that there would not be enough money to carry out the plans of the committee unless outside assistance was received, it was the chairman of the committee who started the subscription paper and who raised a fund sufficient to carry on the work at a time when it seemed as though failure was to be our portion. The money which she raised has not all been spent. There is a surplus, I am glad to say—a result which, I very much fear, would not have been obtained had a man had the spending of the money. Those of you who have been here for a few days and who have seen this exhibit will understand what a large amount of headwork has been required to get it into good working order.

For the last week or 10 days the chairman of the committee, in company with an assistant, Mr. Burns, of the State Library, Albany, has been at Washington reading proof constantly. They have worked day and night, and worked faithfully in getting out the catalog, a copy of which we hope to show you this week. That part of the work she will tell you about when she makes her report for the committee.

The general plan of the work will be explained by the chairman in her report, but I

 The references after the titles of papers read are to the pages of the *Library journal* for July, which contained abstracts of those papers.

wish to have the members realize that the credit for this great work belongs, almost entirely, to the chairman of the committee, Miss Mary S. Cutler. She is with us to-day—or rather she is in the city, to enjoy with us the good which will come from the preparation of this catalog and this work, and I know that you will appreciate what she has done for the A. L. A.

WESTON FLINT. — I move a vote of thanks to Miss Cutler, chairman of the committee on library exhibit, for her efficient work. Referred to the committee on resolutions.

W: I. FLETCHER. — I wish to introduce to the Association the Hon. Henry Barnard, of Connecticut, who was in the first convention of librarians in 1853. He and Dr. W. F. Poole are the only men here who were in that meeting.

#### TREASURER'S REPORT.

H: J. CARR read his report, which was referred to the finance committee.

HENRY J. CARR, *Treasurer, in account with the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.*

1892.	Dr.	
May 13.	To balance (Lakewood Conference, p. 25) . .	\$99 81
May 13, 1892, to July 8, 1893.	To fees from Annual memberships, at \$2.00 each:	
	For 1891, 4 . . .	\$8 00
	For 1892, 191 . .	382 00
	For 1893, 93 . . .	186 00
	To fees of Fellows additional, at \$3.00 each:	
	For 1892, 38 . . .	\$114 00
	For 1893, 3 . . .	9 00
	To fees from Library memberships, at \$5.00 each:	
	For 1892, 18 . . .	\$90 00
	For 1893, 7 . . .	35 00
	To sale of 20 Proceedings, viz.:	
	5 of 1886; 4 of 1887; 3 of 1889; 3 of 1890; 3 of 1891; 2 of 1892 . . .	15 00
	To 4 Life memberships, viz.:	
	Geo. Watson Cole; Fred. M. Crunden; E. C. Hovey; Henry M. Utley .	100 00
	To 1 Life membership, increased to Life fellowship, viz.:	
	Samuel S. Green . . .	75 00
	To interest on deposits 1892, and 6 months 1893.	5 48

Carried forward . . . . . \$1,119 29

Brought forward . . . . .	\$1,119 29
To special deposit of 1889 at Grand Rapids Savings Bank, withdrawn for transfer to A. L. A. Endowment fund . . . .	400 00
To accrued interest on same, 2 years and 10 months . . . . .	47 47
Total . . . . .	<u>\$1,566 76</u>

1892.	Cr.	
May 17.	By <i>Lakewood Times</i> ; for 250 lists of persons attending Conference . .	\$4 00
May 22.	By Frank P. Hill; expense of Secretary's office, February 1 to May 13, 1892 . . . . .	11 35
June 6.	By Grover Brothers, Newark, bill of March 16; announcements and envelopes for Secretary .	7 50
June 6.	By Citizen Newspaper Co., Lowell, bill of May 4; 500 reports of Com. on World's Fair Exhibit .	8 00
June 16.	By Wm. I. Fletcher, Amherst, bill of May 31; expense in Presidency, Lakewood Conference .	5 05
July 7.	By Library Bureau, bill of May 31; circulars, programs, etc., preliminary to Lakewood Conference .	138 67
July 23.	By Frank T. Boland, stenographer, bill of July 16; expenses and reporting Lakewood Conference . . . . .	69 50
July 27.	By A. L. A. Endowment Fund; transferred to E. C. Hovey, Treas., the special deposit of August, 1889 (\$400.00), with accrued interest, as per vote of the Association at Lakewood Conference, for permanent investment . . . . .	447 47
July 27.	By <i>Same</i> ; amount of three Life memberships (Cole, Hovey, Utley), at \$25.00 each . . . . .	75 00
Aug. 19.	By <i>Same</i> ; amount of one Life membership (Crunden), \$25.00, and balance of one Life Fellowship (Green), \$75.00 . .	100 00
Sept. 3.	By Library Bureau, bill of June 29; 500 envelopes for Secretary . . . . .	2 00
Sept. 5.	By Josephine Stansbury, bill of June 30; type-writing for Secretary .	1 55

Carried forward . . . . . \$870 09

<i>Brought forward</i> . . . . .		\$870 09	<i>Brought forward</i> . . . . .		\$1,372 54
Sept. 5.	By C. F. Williams Printing Co., Albany, bill of Aug. 1; printing 1,000 circulars for Dewey, Aug. 18, 1890 . . . . .	2 35	July 8.	By Treasurer's office; current expenses, May 13, 1892, to June 30, 1893, per detailed voucher . . . . .	12 50
Sept. 6.	By <i>Same</i> , bill of July 13; printing for Constitution Committee, April 1 to July 13, 1892 . . . . .	37 93	July 8.	Aggregate payments . . . . .	\$1,385 04
Oct. 6.	By Library Bureau, bill of Aug. 23; 3,000 letter-heads for officers . . . . .	24 00		Balance on deposit at Scranton Savings Bank . . . . .	181 72
Oct. 6.	By Am. Printing and Eng. Co., Boston, bill of Aug. 5; 1,275 copies Papers and Proceedings, Lakewood Conf. (106 p.), (475 for A. L. A., 800 for <i>Library Journal</i> ) . . . . .	249 79		Total . . . . .	<u>\$1,566 76</u>
Oct. 6.	By <i>Same</i> , bills of Aug. 15 and 22; wrappers, addressing and postage on 436 Proceedings . . . . .	27 30	A.		
Oct. 8.	By Mary S. Cutler, Albany, bill of July 30; badges for Lakewood Conf. . . . .	21 07	Membership status July 8, 1893, is as follows:		
Oct. 8.	By Melvil Dewey, bill of Aug. 1; for postage, etc., on L. A. U. K. Proc. and correspondence . . . . .	20 00	Life fellowships . . . . .		
Dec. 3.	By Trunk Line Ass'n, bill of Nov. 16; attendance of special agent at Lakewood Conference . . . . .	17 00	Life memberships . . . . .		
Dec. 15.	By Boston Book Co., bill of John Wilson & Son, Nov. 30; printing 2,000 circulars for W. F. sub-com. on Architecture . . . . .	10 95	Annual fellowships paid for 1892 . . . . .		
1893.			Annual memberships paid for 1892 . . . . .		
Jan. 28.	By <i>Publishers' Weekly</i> , bill of July, 1892; 9 reams of paper for Proceedings . . . . .	23 40	Library memberships paid for 1892 . . . . .		
May 22.	By Citizen Newspaper Co., Lowell, bill of May 6; printing for Secretary . . . . .	3 50	Total . . . . .		
May 22.	By Grover Brothers, Newark, bill of May 15; 2,000 circulars, Secretary . . . . .	20 00	It is not to be expected that all who paid dues for 1892 will continue in 1893. Allowing for temporary members, and those who drop out for one reason and another, we must count upon a moderate shrinkage in numbers.		
May 22.	By Library Bureau, bill of May 12; addressing and postage on circulars . . . . .	11 09	On the other hand new members come in each year, many of whom remain with us. Such is apt to be the case even more than usual at the present meeting; for, of the 93 who have already paid fees for 1893, 57 are new memberships, and the same is true as to 6 out of the 7 Library Memberships thus far paid for the year 1893.		
June 12.	By Grover Brothers, Newark, bill of May 15; 100 postals printed for Secretary . . . . .	2 00	Hence it may be said that the Association has now a fairly sure average of about 450 members.		
June 14.	By Boston Book Co., bill of April 25; expenses of W. F. sub-com. on Architecture . . . . .	18 25	The treasurer has Papers and Proceedings of prior years now remaining on hand, as follows:		
July 3.	By Grover Brothers, bill of June 14; cards for Secretary . . . . .	1 75	6 copies of Milwaukee Conference (1886).		
July 7.	By Library Bureau, bill of June 23; directing and postage on circulars . . . . .	12 07	36 " " Thousand Islands Conference (1887).		
<i>Carried forward</i> . . . . .		\$1,372 54	85 " " St. Louis Conference (1889).		
			24 " " White Mts. Conference (1890).		
			32 " " San Francisco Conference (1891).		
			10 " " Lakewood Conference (1892).		
			<i>Necrological addenda.</i>		
			Five deaths are known to the treasurer, for note at this time; one of which occurred in the period covered by his previous report, but was not communicated to us until later.		
			Dr. Robert W. Wood, a life member (registration No. 242), died at Jamaica Plains, Boston, Jan. 2, 1892.		
			Mrs. (Ellen M.) John Edmands, of Philadelphia (registration No. 866), died July 4, 1892. She was an associate member in 1890 and 1892, and attended the meetings of those years.		
			Daniel S. Durrie, librarian of the Wisconsin State Historical Society (registration No. 539),		

died August 31, 1892, aged 73. He had not been a member since 1886.

Miss Charlotte Zimmerman (registration No. 776), an esteemed assistant at the Newberry Library, died at Chicago, April 27, 1893. She became a member in 1890, and attended the White Mountains and Lakewood meetings.

Miss Harriet E. Green (registration No. 367) died June 26, 1893, at Oakland, Cal. She was originally a member for 1879 only, and attended the Boston conference. Rejoining again in 1890, she continued as a regular member till her death, and was present at both the White Mountains and Lakewood meetings. Following the latter she accepted a cataloging engagement at the University of California.

Miss Green was a recognized authority in the matter of dictionary cataloging, and had long experience at the Boston Athenæum and the Boston Public Library. She was, therefore, a valued special instructor for the Library School at both Columbia College and Albany.

Her pleasant countenance and voice, as well as her sound practical contributions upon library topics, will be missed by many at this and future A. L. A. gatherings, and their absence felt as a personal loss.

#### B.

The A. L. A. had its commencement at and dates from the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, in 1876. We are now gathered at the time of another great occasion of a like nature, and it would seem to be a fitting thing for the treasurer to present a consolidated statement of the financial doings of the Association from the beginning.

In one sense its operations may be said to be gauged by its numbers, its income, and its expenditures; and its steady growth is indicated thereby if we cannot with equal certainty point out other results of its work, or measure its widespread influence for good, which has likewise increased from year to year.

The membership of the A. L. A. has been given a successive registration numbering in order of accession from the beginning. The treasurer's record of same closes at the date of this report with No. 1,145; being the total number of persons or institutions which have joined since 1876, including temporary (or associate) memberships. Each is counted but once, though rejoining, perhaps, at later intervals.

By calendar years the same may be summed up as follows:

In 1876, 69; 1877, 53; 1878, 74; 1879, 185

1880, 16; 1881, 16; 1882, 41; 1883, 16; 1884, 6; 1885, 37; 1886, 81; 1887, 106; 1888, 25; 1889, 46; 1890, 113; 1891, 55; 1892, 144; 1893 (half year), 62. Total, 1,145.

A summary of the receipts and expenditures of the Association for the same period, grouped in general classes, gives the following result:

#### RECEIPTS (Sept., 1876, to July, 1893).

Membership fees . . . . .	\$7,678 74
Gifts, etc. . . . .	68 40
Interest . . . . .	179 78
Proceedings sold . . . . .	58 67
Total receipts . . . . .	<u>\$7,985 59</u>

#### EXPENDITURES.

Reports and Proceedings . . . . .	\$4,721 25
Other expenses . . . . .	2,460 15
Invested . . . . .	622 47
Total payments . . . . .	7,803 87
Balance in Treasury . . . . .	181 72
Total . . . . .	<u>\$7,985 59</u>

The same moneys summed up in order of collection and disbursement, are also shown in the following statement:

	Receipts.	Payments.
Frédéric Jackson reported as Treasurer from September, 1876, to June 20, 1878 . .	\$673 00	\$732 63
Melvil Dewey, June 30, 1878, to Feb. 8, 1881 .	569 30	73 68
Finance Committee, Feb. 8, 1881, to Sept. 6, 1882 . . . . .	578 85	657 34
James L. Whitney, Sept. 9, 1882, to Oct. 5, 1886	1,708 82	1,484 99
Henry J. Carr, Oct. 10, 1886, to July 8, 1893 .	4,455 62	4,855 23
Balance, July 8, 1893		181 72
Total . . . . .	<u>\$7,985 59</u>	<u>\$7,985 59</u>

R: R. BOWKER announced that 200 extra copies of the *Library journal* with abstracts of the papers had been printed for the use of the conference, and that members who could not secure these at the desk would find the supplement consisting of diagrams showing location of book exhibits at the fair.

#### COMMITTEES.

Upon request, an extension of time for report was granted to the co-operation committee and also to the committee on Library School.

The PRESIDENT announced the following committees:

On resolutions. — F. M. Crunden, R. R. Bowker, S. S. Green, W. C. Lane, Theresa West.

On next meeting. — C. A. Cutter, Miss E. M. Coe, G. W. Cole, James Bain, Mrs. Mary H. Miller.

Adjourned until Saturday morning, to give way to the meeting of the World's Congress of Librarians.

## SECOND SESSION.

(AT ART PALACE, SATURDAY MORNING, JULY 15.)

Pres. DEWEY called the meeting to order at 9 A.M.

### LIBRARIES IN RELATION TO SCHOOLS.

Miss HANNAH P. JAMES was to have read a paper on this subject, but as she was detained at home by the serious illness of her nephew, Pres. Dewey submitted the points of her paper as printed in the *Library Journal*, p. 213, and took charge of the discussion.

#### *2d point, Co-operation of school authorities.*

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — We have tried having one or more principals of the public schools on the library board and have found it very successful.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — We find that to have the teachers join the library club and meet with the librarians has done more good than anything else.

A. L. PECK. — The city superintendent is one of our trustees. The librarian has an invitation to go to any school at any time to see the teachers and the students. I believe in having the librarian meet the teachers.

S. S. GREEN. — Those things are all excellent. We must interest the teacher and have the superintendent on our side. We should also get the school board on our side.

Miss THERESA WEST. — President of the school board and members of the board are members of our library committee.

E. FARQUHAR. — The Columbian University of Washington City has a little guide showing the distance of the university from each library in the city, and gives an idea to every one concerned of the location and character of the different libraries. I think if the universities were encouraged to follow that example it would add much to the usefulness of the libraries.

Sec. HILL. — The state law of New Jersey makes the superintendent of public instruction a trustee of the public library, so that the schools and libraries work in close connection

throughout the state. Those cities that have adopted the plan favor it. We must have very good superintendents, because the plan works successfully in the cities where it has been tried.

Treas. CARR. — The personal characteristics of the man are ten times more important than any official connection. In ex-officio connections you oftentimes get good men, but the chances are equally great of getting a man that you do not want.

A. W. TYLER. — The statement of Mr. Hill should be slightly modified. The law of New Jersey is not compulsory. There are at least three different library laws there. My library at Plainfield was not organized under that law, and the superintendent had nothing to do with the library. In Indianapolis both the superintendent and members of the school board were on the library committee.

Sec. HILL. — This law is known as the law of 1884, and it is of no effect unless adopted by a city. Any city adopting that law must put the superintendent on the board of trustees. There are other laws relating to libraries in which nothing is said about the superintendent, but if this particular law, known as the law of 1884, is adopted the superintendent must go on. This law has been adopted by Jersey City, Paterson, Newark, Hoboken, and Passaic.

JAS. K. HOSMER. — In Minneapolis the library gains great strength from the fact that the president of the State University and the superintendent of schools are both ex-officio members of the board. They are both excellent men and give the board great strength. I believe under all circumstances it would be so, because no men would be in those positions who are not men of a kind likely to give strength to the board.

EDMUND M. BARTON. — It is a great privilege with us to have the president of Clark University and the superintendent of our free public library on our council.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — I think it would be a deplorable thing if we had to accept a person for our board on account of holding a certain office. What we want is people fit for the place, and not people who happen to be superintendents of schools.

Pres. DEWEY. — If the superintendent of schools not only has the responsibility of the education of our children, but also aids in the library work, are not the chances increased that you will get it out of politics? Are we not bound to work with the schools, and is not the

best way to cure the difficulty to get right men for superintendents?

Treas. CARR. — If a man is a good man you can get him to take an interest without compelling him to take an ex-officio position. If he is the right man you can get him. I believe in reaching the schools by personal action and personal interest.

*4th point, Grades.*

S: S. GREEN. — You ought to begin to educate the taste as soon as possible. Begin by supplying good books to young children and continue to supply them as the scholars grow up.

The sentiment of the meeting was that we ought to begin in the kindergarten to educate readers in the schools.

*5th point, No. volumes loaned.*

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — We find the no limit rule works satisfactorily. A teacher may send for 50 books at a time if she likes.

Miss THERESA WEST. — We make no limit to the number of books drawn by the teacher. We limit to one or two books for the class use only. A teacher can have any number of books for her own use.

G: W. COLLE. — In Jersey City we have induced the teachers to make a canvass of the schools and get as many scholars as possible to take out individual cards, which perhaps answers the same purpose as the Milwaukee allowance of one book to each pupil.

S: S. GREEN. — We give six books to every teacher for his own use, and 12 for the use of pupils, but the teacher can have any number by asking for them. I like the idea of having a limit, and then, if it is found that the teachers really need more, letting them have as many as they want.

The head of the department in the circulating library is instructed not to let the teacher have more than one novel and to look out very carefully that the books for pupils are for some kind of study or elevating occupation. It is not necessary that they should be for the exact studies of the school, but something that will promote study. The teacher must make careful selections in regard to the children. A teacher may have six books for her own use and 12 more for her pupils. Then we have a separate blue card on which we give out books to any child of any age where we think it advisable, but the officers of the library are instructed to be very careful that the book is adapted to the age of the child. Each teacher

may have 18 books. If there are three teachers in one room they have 54 books regularly, and they not infrequently have 100.

Pres. DEWEY. — A few years ago a college librarian went to the president and asked that the students should no longer be allowed to read the Encyclopædia Britannica on a certain subject, because the volumes were not wearing uniformly. That is the kind of librarian that says, "We have had that book 10 years, and it is just as clean and nice as it was when we bought it." We now should be ashamed of this. The modern librarian with the A. L. A. spirit is as anxious to get his books used by the public as are the Chicagoans to get people into their fair.

G: W. COLLE. — Is not the Milwaukee plan similar to that pursued at Cleveland, where 100 books are sent in a box to the school and distributed to the pupils by the teacher, forming a sort of delivery agency?

Miss THERESA WEST. — I think the Cleveland system has been copied from Milwaukee. The teacher comes to the library and selects the books. Then they are distributed as through an agency, and the teacher is responsible for the safe return of the books.

G: W. COLLE. — Through the solicitation of a school principal, who is a member of our board of trustees, we tried a plan in the last two months of sending about 40 copies of a single book to our schools. They are what is known as the "Classics for children." They are distributed by the teachers so that the scholars can all be reading on one topic under the teacher's direction. We find it very successful.

*7th point, Special libraries.*

ANNIE B. JACKSON. — We could use 200 copies, but not having money enough we buy three; one for use in the regular way, one for the teachers, and one to be kept in the building.

G. M. JONES. — In Salem we asked the master of the high school to suggest books that he would have duplicated. He gave us a list ranging from two to 12 copies. We immediately added the whole list to the library, but I regret to say he was not careful in his choice, and many of those books have not been used at all. We cannot always safely follow a teacher's suggestions.

S: S. GREEN. — In some places the school committees are willing to buy numbers of duplicate books themselves. This kind of books is bought in Boston by the school committee. There they get a very wise selection. It may

be that frequently libraries need not go to that expense, but the school committee will.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS. — We get recommendations from the teachers of books that are required. We have \$200 from the state to spend in this way.

Pres. DEWEY. — By our New York law passed last year we get besides \$25,000 a year for the travelling libraries \$55,000 for school libraries. Any school receiving a portion of this public money must raise an equal amount from local sources. The New York district libraries were never school libraries. They were public libraries, and they were confused in public estimation with school libraries because for convenience of administration they were kept in school-houses. That law was repealed last year and an appropriation of \$55,000 was granted distinctly for books as a part of the school apparatus. The law forbids their use for general circulation.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — That is our law in California. We have in Los Angeles \$5,555 for books for schools. Usually we spend this money for duplicates, as we give the use of the whole library to the schools in return for having this school money each year to spend on extra books.

*8th point, Duplicates.*

F. M. CRUNDEN. — You will readily see from your own experience what an added interest it has given to the reading of any book to have other members of the family, or friends with whom you come in frequent contact, read the same book at the same time. It intensifies the enjoyment very much. The same thing is applicable to schools. A roomful of children will get a great deal more out of a given book if all read that book at the same time than if different ones are reading different books. I think, therefore, that it is a great advantage to send to schools 20 copies of the same book, or if there are large rooms, 40 or 50 copies, so that all may read the same book and talk about it. It intensifies the interest and leaves a better impression on their minds.

H. M. UTLEY. — This fact has been borne out very distinctly in my experience. We have in some instances as many as 50 copies of a book in a school at the same time. All the children in a given class are reading it at once. They discuss it among themselves. Sometimes the teacher discusses it with them and they write essays or summaries of the points of the book

which have struck them as most important. Much more good is got from that way of reading than in any other.

*9th point, Fiction.*

S. S. GREEN. — Good stories can be read by young people often to the best advantage. It depends largely on the age of the children and their intellectual advancement. I should dislike to have the thing restricted in any way.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — A teacher often sends us a note like this: "Please send us 50 books; 10 on popular science, 10 on interesting history, 10 on interesting biography suitable for pupils of common-school age. For the other 20 send as good stories as you can pick out, or anything you think they would like to read." We send them good stories, interesting poetry, good novels, and anything in which we think they take the slightest interest. The children are allowed to take them home, and the teachers speak in favor of the effect that those books have had in bringing books to the children's notice that they would not otherwise have chosen.

G. W. COLL. — We have a restriction in regard to this. I have had some applications, and in every case where the book was in the line of the studies pursued in the school I have let it go.

S. S. GREEN. — There must be some personal judgment used. We do not want to have nothing read but fiction. Our aim is not wholly to entertain a pupil. To secure an elevating influence you must make a very considerable use of the better kind of stories, and while you are exerting whatever influence these stories exert you are also cultivating a taste for the better kinds of stories.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS. — In our library every school child irrespective of age has a card. There is no limitation. A card is seldom asked for under eight. If these children come into the library they are shown where the children's books are placed. They are also encouraged to go to the librarian. Miss Hewins knows that a great many children are ready to do that. We make no restrictions in regard to fiction, but we do restrict the number of books taken out by a child. We do not allow more than two works of fiction taken out during one week.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I desire that when this discussion goes out to the world it shall go with a strong protest against the assumption that there is any line to be drawn between fiction and

other kinds of books. We heard yesterday of the great value of fiction as an educator of young people, and I should as soon think of having the teachers informed that in reading the Scriptures in school they must never read the parables as that there must be a line drawn between fiction and other kinds of literature used educationally.

*10th point, Time limit and care.*

S: S. GREEN. — I only hold a teacher to reasonable care, and if I feel that she has used it I remit the fine instantly. The fine is imposed as a matter of discipline. It is sometimes a great advantage for a teacher to be able to keep books for a whole term; for that she must get special permission.

G. M. JONES. — I was disposed to question the condition in which the books came back to the public library, but on consulting with the teachers I found that the books were not so badly used as the books belonging to the city used in school. I have never but once charged anything for injuries. In that case ink had been upset on the book.

*11th point, Influence on pupils.*

Miss THERESA WEST. — Our superintendent of circulation goes to the schools to talk with the children there and advise with them. We find the plan admirable.

A. L. PECK. — Beginning 12 years ago I visited every school every month. I have now 55 teachers to visit; 12 years ago I had but 18. I visit now every school once every term. Then I have three reading classes. One is under the regents, one is primary, and one is in a grammar room. In this manner I meet the schools almost every month. I find that the library has grown not only in usefulness and in popularity, but that to-day the schools would not be without the library.

S: S. GREEN. — It is a good thing to invite the children to the library.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — I find that it is a very good thing to go to the schools once a year. The children in our schools keep a record of what they have read for six months, what books they like best, why they like them best, and what characters they have found in every book with whom they would like to make friends if they were living people. I write in red ink suggestions sometimes like this: "Your list is a good one, but you are reading too many books of one kind;" or, "This is a good all-around list," etc. If I find that a pupil is read-

ing a book of which I am specially fond, one by John Burroughs for instance, I write: "I like to have you read John Burroughs." I pick out the books that are best. Miss James and I have both tried having the children write to us what they think of the public library. We get some very interesting letters in that way.

T. S. PARVIN. — We offered a premium for the best description of a library. I received a number of papers. To farther increase the interest I added from time to time objects in natural history and science. We sent an invitation first to one teacher and then to another to bring in the whole primary class. In that way we got the interest of all the children, and through the children the teachers'.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS. — I have not asked for letters from children at all, but I keep in touch with the superintendent's work and the pupils are sent to me for whatever assistance I can give them. I do not ask for letters, but they send me reviews of the books that have been read.

*12th point, Reference use.*

S: S. GREEN. — I bring the teachers as well as the pupils to the library. Through the winter we had one class from the high school studying Cæsar, another class studying English literature, paying particular attention to Chaucer.

*13th point, Class-rooms.*

S: S. GREEN. — We have a room for each subject.

A. L. PECK. — We take the classes in the librarian's office.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS. — For lack of a suitable place we have used the toilet-room for a class of 50 and a teacher.

**ATTENDANCE LIST.**

T: S. PARVIN. — I have been in correspondence with the leading librarians of the country for a quarter of a century. I came here at this time expecting great pleasure in meeting many of those with whom I had corresponded and making the acquaintance of others. I have been here all the week. The first thing I heard from the desk was that librarians should be modest, and so I was mum. I did not even introduce myself to anybody except the president, and he introduced me to the treasurer so that he might get my money. Then I introduced myself to the young lady in charge of the book and registered. If I had a list of those who are present, I could take that list and throw aside my modesty and go up to Mr.

A B and Mr. C D and hand him my card and say "Who are you?" I think we could transact a good deal more business a good deal more successfully if we knew each other than if we come here strangers and remain strangers. I move that the secretary prepare for use on Monday a printed list of those present, with city address. Voted.

F: M. CRUNDEN was called to the chair and presided for the remainder of the session.

Pres. DEWEY introduced PETER COWELL, librarian of the Liverpool (England) Free Library, who read a paper on Lectures, Museums, Art-Galleries, prefacing his paper as follows:

"I have not been at any meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom where there were so many ladies present as there are here. It is very evident that in this country ladies are a force, and in library work I believe a very strong force indeed. Therefore it is with very great pleasure that I see so many of the fairer sex before me.

"I presume most of you see me, yet when I looked in the mirror this morning I thought I was fast melting away. We are not used to this kind of weather in England nor to such immense journeys. I have an idea that I should be allowed to go home at a reduced rate. I am still able to speak, however, and am gradually learning your language. I can at least express my very great pleasure and gratification at what I have seen since I came here.

"Liverpool is a very old city; its charter dates back to the time of King John. We stood still for a number of centuries. Until within the last 100 years we were a village, comparatively speaking. Now we are up to the times—at least we think we are, and we are going ahead. No doubt the influence of American cities and the intercourse with Americans has had much to do with keeping us up to time."

Mr. COWELL then read his paper on

#### LECTURES, MUSEUMS AND ART-GALLERIES.

Moved, that a vote of thanks be extended by the Association to Mr. Cowell for his excellent paper. Voted.

JAMES BAIN, JR., of the Toronto Public Library, read an abstract of his paper on the same subject. (*See p. 214.*)

W: T. PROPLES.—The paper of Mr. Bain covers this subject pretty thoroughly. Anything that will attract the people should be encouraged, but the success of the art-galleries

and museums depends very largely upon the community and the situation of the library. In the early history of the Mercantile Library of New York it was thought wise to establish a lecture department and a museum of natural history. Our lectures were given from about 1830 to 1875. It was one of the rules in establishing the lecture bureau that the library should incur no loss. In case any profits accrued from giving the lectures they were to go to the library fund, but in case of any loss the members of the board of direction were to bear it. Some years as many as 24 to 30 lectures were given. Lectures were given on commercial law, literature, and other topics, and they proved very successful. For many years the Mercantile Library lecture course was looked forward to by a certain class of people as one of the main sources of instruction. When the American Museum of Natural History, of New York, established a lecture course free to all, the interest in our lectures lagged, and as it was a matter of business on our part we were compelled to suspend, the patronage not being sufficient to pay the expenses. Had there been a fund to draw upon in case of loss, these lectures could have been continued, but ceasing to be a source of revenue, and becoming each year a heavier burden to carry it became a necessity to discontinue them. It was the same way with our natural history museum. We also gave instruction in book-keeping, stenography, and the various languages. These proved at first very successful, but when the night schools began this instruction free, of course we could get few scholars, and had to suspend. I say that anything of this kind should be encouraged where it is possible and where it does not draw from the library funds. For instance, it would be exceedingly foolish for the Chicago Public Library in view of this magnificent institute here to attempt to establish an art-gallery. It is the same with us. We cannot compete with the Metropolitan Museum of Art or with the Museum of Natural History; therefore we are compelled to devote our energies to the collection of books and literature alone. I am in favor, where it is possible, of all libraries establishing a lecture department, if it can be done without crippling other work, and giving talks, among other subjects, on books and good reading. Where they can have these lectures given from time to time, it is an exceedingly wise thing and very fortunate for the library.

PETER COWELL.—In reference to our museum

and art-gallery, I must say that each of those institutions is ruled by a separate head. There is a head for the museum and a head for the art-gallery, and I have charge of the library. We have adopted for our museum what I think now is a little more than an experiment—travelling museums. They are very much the same as your travelling libraries. A number of boxes are made up of shells, sponges, and other natural history specimens that are calculated to be interesting to classes of public schools, and the teachers and masters have an opportunity of bringing some particular shell, beautiful in color or form, before the pupils to whom they are lecturing, the lecture, of course, being doubly interesting on account of having the specimens in view. This plan has been extremely successful, and a very large number of boxes are now sent around to the schools in England. From the art-gallery side: Every autumn we have what is called an autumn exhibition. The profits of this exhibition are always given to the purchase of pictures. This has been going on now for many years, and the result is that we have a very valuable collection.

There is one thing always to be said about the possession of good buildings, and that is that they are successful in obtaining gifts. Put up a creditable building, whether it is for library, museum, or art-gallery, and it is astonishing how much people are influenced by a place where their gifts will be taken care of and, as they believe, thoroughly appreciated, and where possibly their names will be appended to their gift.

Voted that hereafter meetings begin at 9 o'clock A.M., instead of 10.

Recess until Monday morning.

### THIRD SESSION.

(MONDAY MORNING, JULY 17.)

Held by invitation of Pres. HARPER in Cobb Hall, Chicago University.

The meeting was called to order at 9 A.M., Vice-President S: S. GREEN presiding.

#### PROPRIETARY LIBRARIES AND THEIR RELATIONS TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES. (*See p. 247.*)

C: A. CUTTER. — My paper may be condensed into two clauses. The proprietary libraries were the predecessors and in some degree the progenitors of the public libraries in this country, and the son is now engaged in devouring the father.

The first is a mere matter of history about which it is not necessary to say anything. As to the second, that the public libraries are absorbing the proprietary libraries, you all know; that they must absorb them in the nature of things you may question. I believe that when a proprietary library is unendowed the certain end of it is either to be taken into the public library or to die. So far as I know, certainly in several cases, the result of such a proprietary library attempting to compete with a public library has been simply that it gets into debt, that it makes frantic appeals to every one interested in it for funds, that it does not succeed in getting them, that it finally gets more and more into debt, and is at last brought to the auctioneer's hands. The reason is obvious. People will not pay for what they can get for nothing. Of course the proprietary library does furnish something which the public library does not furnish generally in the same degree; viz., comfort and attention. But the number of people who can pay for those luxuries is limited. There are not enough to pay the running expenses of any library that is to do good work. And if a library without endowment attempts to do such work it is sure to overrun its funds. If it is endowed, however, the case is entirely different. Then the library can remain, will remain, and is likely to grow in strength. It does good work, gets the regard of the people of the town, and does not make any longer unanswered appeals for help.

It is a good thing for a city to have both a public library and a proprietary library. The proprietary library can do something which the public library finds it difficult to do; it can admit all its readers to the shelves, an enormous advantage. It can give the readers more personal attention than can the public library; it will relieve the public library of a good deal of pressure in the matter of circulation and of a good many people who are apt to be captious. If the public library has funds enough to do all that it can, or all that it wants to do, then I believe it is well for the public library to undertake to supply everybody, to cater to everybody, not merely to the poor or the ignorant, but also to the rich and the scholarly. If, however, the public library has any deficiency of funds and is obliged to choose what it will do among many possible ways of serving the public, it seems to me that it ought to leave to the proprietary library the duty of ministering to scholarly

wants and to specially devote its funds to the care of those who cannot afford to procure literature for themselves, and more particularly to those who need to be brought into the fold, to the ignorant, the uneducated. In other words, a public library which is able to parallel the kindergarten, the primary school, the high school, the college, and the university, ought to do so, but if it cannot parallel them all it ought to rather attempt to parallel the kindergarten, the common school, and the high school than to attempt to parallel the university. It ought not to build a magnificent building at the cost of leaving its branch libraries unventilated. It ought not to provide books specially for the most advanced scholars and not provide sufficient for the common people with all those aids personal and other which will make the common people use their books well.

J. K. HOSMER. — The Minneapolis proprietary library — the Athenæum, which dates back to the foundation of the city — has become absorbed in the public library, and the relation between the two is a very happy one. The public library is sustained by taxation. We have from that source some \$60,000 or \$70,000 a year. Beside that the Athenæum has funds, to the amount of something like \$200,000. The income from that is appropriated to beautiful art-books and expensive scientific and other costly works. The purchases of the city library are of a popular kind for the most part, and they are supplemented from the funds of the Athenæum. The experience of Minneapolis is one solution of the problem, and I think a happy one.

A. L. PECK. — In New York the proprietary library takes the place of the public library; it receives aid from the community without becoming the property of the community. For the Gloversville Library the city authorities provide at present \$2,000 annually, while the association, or corporation if you wish to call it so, provides the balance of the expenses. This, I believe, is a new feature of the proprietary library.

B. C. STEINER. — The new Mercantile Library of Baltimore is a good example of the way in which proprietary libraries can supplement and occupy a different field from the public library. The old Mercantile Library of Baltimore for a good number of years languished, rarely meeting its annual expenses and only kept alive by the generosity of its president. After he became tired of contributing to it the library was closed.

Soon after the opening of the Pratt Library, and largely I believe in consequence of it, the people of the class who desire access to the shelves and a longer period for drawing books, formed the new Mercantile Library, and it has been successful ever since. It relieves us considerably from the necessity of buying many copies of new books which would be useless after a few months, as we can say to all persons complaining because we have not more copies, that if they desire they can pay the fee of the Mercantile and obtain the books there.

#### ACCESS TO SHELVES.

(See p. 216.)

J. K. HOSMER. — Usually readers want access to shelves. Librarians are willing to grant it in varying degrees, some approving of a wide access and thinking it feasible, and others not.

As regards readers taking up room in alcoves and among books, and so embarrassing the work of attendants, libraries may be constructed in such a way as to give room. No American citizen is willing to admit that he can be served by an attendant better than he can be served by himself. Whatever may be said about newspaper reading as producing superficiality and tending to low aims and distraction, no one can deny that it imparts a vastly comprehensive knowledge if it is superficial, and that it sharpens the mind. Men and women who have had that training do not want to have anybody else select for them; they want to do the selecting themselves. Paternalism is an exceedingly unpopular idea, and paternalism in the library is as unpopular as paternalism in politics. We do not want to be directed and to have it pointed out to us what is good and what is bad. We want to choose for ourselves.

A VOICE. — What is the danger from theft and mutilation?

W. H. BRETT. — In Cleveland there is more danger from mutilation than from theft. The mutilation of books in the circulating library undoubtedly occurs outside of the library, and I do not see how the question of access to shelves can affect it at all. It does not matter how the books are drawn from the library. The mutilation occurs at home, and it is one of the most difficult problems with which we have to deal. For more than three years we have given absolutely free admission to all shelves in the circulating department, during which time the

circulation has increased about 60 %, from less than 200,000 to nearly 350,000, and we have lost very few books indeed. I think the actual loss would not exceed 300 volumes a year, and those mostly from the cheaper class of books — fiction and juvenile. The result has been that we are saving not less than four salaries, perhaps \$2,000, and losing perhaps \$300 worth of books.

R. B. POOLE. — Two months ago a Greek student who had access to the shelves stole books from the Astor and sold them to Columbia College, and stole from the Columbia College Library and sold them, and was caught in the act and arrested. A few months ago books were drawn from the library I represent and the leaves and plates were taken out. Our practice is to have the valuable books placed near the desks where they can be seen.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS. — We have given absolutely free access to our shelves for 14 years. Up to two years ago we lost comparatively nothing — three books out of our reference department, but not of very great value. About two years ago I began to miss books occasionally from the shelves. I reported it at once to my trustees, and they said, "Be vigilant and wait." A year and a half passed, and then we began to miss books three and four at a time. By and by books began to go by sets almost under our very eyes. At last we employed a detective. The books still went with detectives watching. Finally we let the detectives go and took the case into our own hands. We were finally led to suspect a woman who spent nearly all her time in the library. She was there by special permit. We watched her and found that she was the one who had been taking the books. We had trusted her thoroughly, even to taking charge of the library for a short time. She was arrested. They searched her and found three books on her. Then the chief of police and I went to her home and we found 400 books. I had a list of them. They were packed in closets. We brought them home and did not lose a single book.

Perhaps you will ask what became of the woman. She was a refined, cultured woman. I made up my mind that she was not a common thief. I talked with the trustees and we went to the attorney-general and asked that the penalty be made just as large as it possibly could be without sending her to the house of correction, which was done. The woman is at large.

I tell this experience that you may see

that it is the trusted ones that take the books and not the common people. We have few books that have been mutilated by readers going to the shelves, for books are mutilated rather at home. With this one exception books have not been carried off. I should say we do not lose 10 volumes a year from the shelves.

J. K. HOSMER. — We lose very few books, no more than Mrs. Sanders. Our circulation this year will come up close to 400,000, and the percentage of loss will certainly be very small. That includes the losses at home as well as the losses from the shelves. I find very little mutilation.

H. M. UTLEY. — I have had an experience that is possibly peculiar. In our library there is access to the books of reference as well as those on art and architecture, etc. We noticed at one time that some of our books of reference mysteriously disappeared, and that after a time they just as mysteriously appeared again. The fact was, I think, that people borrowed these books without permission, and took them home without our knowledge or consent, and when through with them returned them again.

C. A. CUTTER. — The Boston Athenæum has had a similar experience of illicit borrowing and ultimate return.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — We have in our reference-room about 4000 volumes of the best books in the library absolutely free of access. As a plan of prevention we notify every second-hand book-dealer of our private marks and that if they buy or sell any of our books we shall prosecute them. Then we notify the dealers the moment we lose books. We tell the people that the books are theirs and that the librarians are simply in charge of them. Through the newspapers we say to the people that we are taking every precaution against loss and that every person found guilty of theft will be prosecuted to the full extent of the law. We have found that there is little or no loss.

ARTHUR CUNNINGHAM. — In the Indiana State Normal School full and free access is given to the shelves. We have lost very few books, some dozen volumes a year, and we find that the books that are lost are chiefly those for which there is a special demand at a certain time. We have books of two characters: the books that may be taken out for a period of two weeks, and other books that may be taken out only over night; books for which there is a special demand and books that are properly reference-books. It is the books of this latter

character that we lose most, but not in sufficient number to compel any restraint on their use.

A VOICE. — Are such books brought back after the demand is over?

Mr. CUNNINGHAM. — Most of them are brought back. We lost about 100 books in a circulation of 100,000.

G: W. HARRIS. — At Cornell we have a reference library of 5,000 or 6,000 volumes absolutely free of access. The other books in the stacks are called for at the delivery-desk, but a student pursuing special study can get a ticket giving him admission to the shelves in the stacks and all the books that he needs. From books in the reference library we lose perhaps four or five volumes a year absolutely, and occasionally a volume is taken out and returned quietly. Frequently volumes in demand by certain classes we find hidden behind other books on the shelves for an hour or two, and sometimes it has been found necessary to take those from the reference library and put them behind the delivery-desk and give them out only by ticket. Generally the students are not allowed in the stacks without ticket. We have not noticed any losses in the stacks.

Pres. DEWEY. — It occurs to me that this loss of books in a library is like the loss of fruit from different gardens. In the same locality with the same constituency of boys one man loses his fruit and another does not. A great deal of this depends on the librarian. The librarian who is most generous is sometimes most skilful and prompt in punishing offenders.

We come into convention here and are unanimous apparently on some questions, and yet people go home and do exactly the opposite thing. They say: "My constituency is so different." Constituencies in my opinion are wonderfully alike, and after all it is chiefly the personal equation of the librarian. Most of you remember the case where a thief had removed so many books and was detected by the skill of one of the guards who noticed as he passed out on a windy day that his coat did not blow and went up to him and found that his coat was lined with books. In spite of all precautions the ingenuity with which books will be stolen is usually quite as great as the skill in detecting it. I fancy that sometimes where great precautions are taken a book-thief feels that he is on his mettle to prove whether he is shrewd enough to steal a book out of the library without being caught, when, if trusted freely, he would not abuse the confidence.

J. K. HOSMER. — Before the discussion closes I for one am exceedingly anxious to hear a statement from somebody who advocates a restrictive policy, and from some one who does not favor free access.

PETER COWELL. — I have received a grain of comfort with what I have heard already as to theft in American libraries. I thought this was confined to the old country, but I find that human nature is very much the same here as it is in England. You go on for a while very nicely and you fancy that all your readers are so honest and good that they will go straight to heaven without any hindrance whatever. But the black sheep does get in, and then you suffer. You put your heads together and say something must be done. I must tell you what we have done in England in the Liverpool Library on the principle that prevention is better than cure. Every person who enters the reference-room receives from the janitor an application form. As a rule we find that a person does not want more than a dozen books. The names of the books are entered on this slip, which is dated. He presents it to an attendant and he gets the books he wants. The slip is handed to him again, and when he leaves the room he is to produce the slip and all the books that are written thereon. In this way we stop theft. We do not care how many black sheep get in, we do not lose our books.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — We ask absolutely nothing, not even the name. Sometimes a hurried business man will come in for an atlas or dictionary. He will rush in and stay one minute and rush out again. The moment you ask them to sign their names you are losing the best people that come into the library. I would rather that such a man should steal the dictionary outright than that he should fail to get the service he requires from the library.

PETER COWELL. — So far as the large volumes are concerned they are not pocketable, and you can scarcely hide them under your arm. It is the small books for which we are afraid. So far as signature is concerned no one who is going to thief will put down his right name and address anyway. I think there is no hindrance to any person coming into the room. We do not care what they put down, but we stop theft.

Miss JESSIE ALLAN. — We had in our reference-room last year some 8000 volumes and used upwards of 40,000 volumes in that room. There were no attendants and there was not a volume taken. Our experience is that instead of trust-

ing second-hand dealers too much they are the ones that should be watched. The only volumes that we have lost we found were stolen at the instigation of the second-hand dealers and were sent out of the city two hours after the theft.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS. — After our theft people said, "Now you will close your shelves, won't you?" We asked the trustees if we should. They said: "No, not if twice 400 books had been taken." This was merely one single case of misplaced confidence.

Miss THERESA WEST. — We throw our reference shelves open entirely. We have some 6,000 volumes there. We have lost six volumes in ten years.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — The Hartford Library has since its opening last September adopted a middle course. We keep on the shelves nearest the desk all the new books. We have another large case where we keep good novels, not necessarily new. We have another one of good books for children. People are perfectly free to handle those books. It saves writing out charging-slips and also the time of one attendant. As to access to shelves, we are perfectly willing to give it to people looking up special subjects.

W: H. BRETT. — I certainly regard this subject as one of the most important of the unsettled questions before us. I regret the statement made in the first remarks to which we listened this morning by a gentleman whose experience so far exceeds my own that I fear it is presumptuous to differ with him, on the subject of proprietary libraries, in which he said that the proprietary library could do that which the public library finds it difficult to do; viz.: it could grant access to shelves. If this is true there must be some reason for it. First, in the character of the books in the public library. Accepting the limitation which the gentleman makes of the scope of the public library, that it should correspond to that grade of education from the kindergarten up to the high school and should not attempt to cover the field of the university library, it is very clear that the books contained in the public library would not be of such a valuable nature as to render it more difficult to permit access to them than those in the proprietary libraries. If it is not in the books, is it in the class of people who use the public libraries as compared to those who use the proprietary libraries? To this we can emphatically say no. It is very clear from the statements made on the floor this morning that if there is any difference between the classes, it is the

dangerous classes who are admitted to the proprietary libraries. It is the book-fancier, the one who is most likely to visit the proprietary library, who is most to be feared.

I said that mutilations were done at home. There are exceptions to this, and we had one only a few weeks ago, in which a series of plates were stolen. After three or four weeks the thief was detected and found to be a graduate of the high school, a thorough gentleman in his appearance. His room was searched and we recovered everything that had been taken.

There is one objection to permitting access to shelves; that is the amount of room which it requires. Does it take more room to so arrange a library as to permit the public to examine the books on the shelves than it does to store them in another way? I presume it does, but not so much more as would be thought. I do not think there is any library which could not store about the walls and in shallow alcoves all of its working books in a room which is necessary for the use of the public. If I were planning a library I should certainly build a stack in connection with it, and in that stack I would put every book that nobody ever wants. I would put in it all the surplus duplicates, obsolete editions, and less-used books. Out of every much-used public library a small portion of the entire collection can be selected as in constant demand. Those I would certainly place where they could be accessible. As to the others it makes less difference how you store them. A stack accessible from the public room would be most convenient.

Chairman GREEN. — I easily understand how Minneapolis and Cleveland with their young libraries can get along very well admitting people among all their books. But take a library like the Astor, or a library even like the one which I have, and I do not think it is wholly practicable. We have got together in Worcester a very valuable reference library. We keep the books separate. My plan is this: When anybody really wants to see all the books on a given subject I send an attendant with him and let him stay while he wants to, and then I have an attendant take him to a study-room and in that way try to meet all his wants. But I am not going to admit him among the very valuable books which have been collected at immense expense, sets of books which cost us thousands of dollars, and very valuable single volumes. I do not think that it is wise to allow everybody to go in there.

**JAMES BAIN.** — When I first joined the American Library Association all members were unanimous in insisting that books should not be kept in cages. It seems to me that the question divides itself into large and small libraries. In a large library I question whether it would be successful to admit strangers to the shelves. A certain portion of it might be thrown open — the novels, for instance. In a reference library matters are entirely different from what they are in a circulating library. You say that many of our better and larger libraries contain very valuable books. I fancy that if we take the model of the British Museum and pick out a certain proportion of our books, all our dictionaries and cyclopædias, and put these within convenient reach of readers, we can answer all practical purposes and the valuable books may be obtained without any difficulty through the attendants.

**Miss T. L. KELSO.** — I think access to the shelves absolutely essential. The circulation of the libraries is growing very rapidly. I have a circulation of 300,000 books. Every charging system in existence absolutely breaks down at 250 books an hour. We shall be compelled to allow access to the shelves. If we do not every attendant must know all the books so as to be able instantly to get them. There is not a librarian here who does not find that he cannot handle a crowd of 300 people in an hour and receive the books. People are not going to put up with delay. This is not a question for us to decide. We shall be compelled to let people go to the books and to devote the time of the attendants to giving and receiving. Access to the shelves is one of the plans by which we can render the library more convenient to the public.

#### BOOK ANNOTATION.

(See p. 217.)

**G: ILES.** — At the Lakewood meeting I brought up the proposal that books should be annotated by experts. In the small model library which has been gathered for us in the U. S. government building I have had small collections on electricity, photography, American government, and general political economy annotated by experts in these subjects. The notes are printed in small separate pamphlets. That really is the main point that I have to bring before you, and I may say as to indexing current literature, Mr. C. Wellman Parks and others associated with him propose, beginning with January, 1894, to issue a weekly index to peri-

odical literature which after the first number till the 13th number of each quarter shall recapitulate week by week the titles under appropriate heads — astronomy, electricity, photography, education, and so on. At the end of the sixth, ninth, and twelfth months a special number will recapitulate all the titles from the commencement of a year. This publication is rendered possible by the linotype machine, which casts a title as a line. It is hoped that this index will have the support not only of the librarians of the country but of the specialists, the electricians, architects, railroad engineers, and others who to-day find it exceedingly difficult to keep up with the literature of their professions. What I should like to have discussed, however, is the scheme of expert annotation. It is intended that from a central bureau, to be operated either by the Association or under its authority and supervision, there shall be an organized plan whereby the literature of education, and perhaps other literature, may be annotated so that the notes may go forth to all the public libraries of the country who subscribe to the scheme in an accessible catalog, whether it be the Rudolph indexer or the card catalog. First of all we must premise that the catalog shall be accessible to the people, then that in addition to the bare title they be told briefly what the book is and what its merit is. In short, that the reader be enabled to select the book fittest for his need on the counsel of a man upon whom we may rely, a man of character and of knowledge, who will append his name and position, and tell us, if he be a teacher, in what college or other institution he teaches. A year ago it was thought that we could not get annotators to sign their notes. Before I could find four gentlemen willing to make the notes presented in the A. L. A. model library, I had, of course, to make more than four applications, and in no case was it offered as an objection that I wished signatures to be appended. I do not imagine that there will be any difficulty on this point.

**Chairman GREEN.** — It is estimated that the expense will be \$100,000 for a catalog of 10,000 books, and if 500 libraries would subscribe \$200 that would pay for the expense. Can that \$100,000 be raised, and then can \$10,000 a year be raised in order to keep the work up to date? That is the question for discussion.

**WESTON FLINT.** — The thing can be done, but the difficulty is to get the right people to do it. I should object to a good many of those notes, even on scientific questions. In the sub-

ject of electricity, for instance, there are different views on the subject and an annotator will perhaps be biased by his views. This is a very serious question. The question of expense is also serious. I have sometimes thought that if the matter could be brought into a reasonable form the Bureau of Education might do something. I believe this is practical, but there is difficulty in the management of the annotations. There are annotators and annotators, and you have to look out for them very carefully.

J. K. HOSMER.—I am struck very forcibly by what has been just said. What is the matter with the way Mr. Cutter has pursued? It has been his practice in the case of the *Athenæum* lists to publish in connection with book-titles selections from the great literary authorities, papers like the *London Spectator* in England and the *Nation* and *Tribune* in this country. I think we should get better results from something such as that rather than by employing at great expense the professional annotator.

Pres. DEWEY.—In pointing out the danger from personal equations in annotators, Col. Flint has given the strongest argument for this plan. Every objection he urges applies to all the reviews and criticisms we get at the present time. Unless we have a bureau or something of this kind I see no way by which we can avoid this difficulty. If the Bureau of Education undertakes this work the work of the expert in charge would be largely to look out for those books where there were different interests and to see that both sides were represented. It does not matter so much whether the notes were written by a protectionist or free trader as that we should know whether they were by an advocate or opponent. Here is the strong reason for this systematic review system. We can then have experts in charge so that when the books come to us we shall know how much to trust the notes.

This is an expensive work. I believe we could find plenty of libraries all over the country who would be willing to give the beggarly sum of \$20 a year for this work. All over the United States individual librarians work themselves pale and thin sitting up nights over work of this kind, and when it is done it is not done half as well as that which could be done at one-fiftieth of the expense. The very watchword of this Association has been co-operation. We have co-operated and we have achieved admirable results. Mr. Iles put before us last year a practical scheme and we want faith

enough to take hold of it, and above all things we want the United States government in Washington to co-operate. It should reach out not only to the 500 libraries suggested as being able to contribute but to all the 5,000 libraries in the United States. It should go also to the colleges and academies just as this new catalog of our A. L. A. Library goes not alone to the members of the A. L. A. but to every library and high school in the country.

Miss T. L. KELSO.—The principal thing is not that this should be a critical annotation, but that when a book comes out, for instance on electricity, there shall be some one in authority who can say that this book supplements such and such works. The principal value would be to the purchasing committees all over the United States. There are thousands of dollars wasted every year by people far away from book centres. I am 3,000 miles away from a book centre. I do not care whether the notes be written by a protectionist or a free trader; what we want is a man who can say that this book covers a certain point left uncovered by such and such a book. It will be a guidance in buying books. On that plan the Bureau of Education is much more likely to listen to our plea than any other. I think it belongs properly to the Bureau of Education, and as such a guide it will save every town in this country money from year to year.

B: PICKMAN MANN.—For a number of years I edited a magazine, the principal part of which was bibliographical record. In that I gave the titles of articles, followed with two to 10 lines of annotation. Although myself and one other person prepared a vast majority of the annotations, still I was able to get a book annotated by a specialist whenever I asked him to do so and could get him to sign his name to it, so that it was possible to tell something about the value of the annotation. The work was not done very promptly. I do not believe it is best to be in haste to buy a book just issued. If I were to endow a library I should endow it with a provision that it should not buy a book till it is one or two years old. People are in too great hurry for a book immediately when issued. They should wait till it is settled as to whether it is a good book or not. The question of cost was not a very large one. I never had to pay anything for annotation. I only had to pay the printer. My own labor was given gratuitously. The magazine was a technical one and had a small circulation, but I did

not fall short more than \$100 a year in expenses. I think with a more popular magazine or one edited by persons of greater ability that the circulation might be large enough to pay the cost. I think the thing can be gotten up for an expense of \$3 or \$4 a year to each library if the periodical were sold at \$2 a year. Such a work, giving the titles and annotations of the books as they are issued, could easily be circulated for very small cost.

G. M. JONES. — I wish to speak of the plan proposed by a special committee of the Massachusetts Library Club. We felt the burden specially in buying fiction. This is the most difficult class of books to buy, as they must be bought promptly and the reviews do not cover the important point, which is that of morality. We planned to form a committee like the Ladies' Commission on Sunday-School Books. The most serious difficulty would be in getting the books for examination. We consulted with the Library Bureau, who we learn had a plan for printing catalog cards of new books as published, and found them very willing to give us the books after they were cataloged. But as the Library Bureau has not yet begun this work, we are balked for the present. The expense would not be great, being only expressage, postage, and stationery. By appointing a large committee and insisting on promptness, we think that so far as fiction, at least, is concerned we could do what is needed.

W: C. LANE. — The form in which this should be done, it seems to me, admits of farther discussion. Mr. Iles' plan is to furnish titles and notes in the form of cards to be inserted in a catalog. It seems to me that the work can be done more promptly and more cheaply in some other form. The catalog is a permanent record and these notes necessarily go out of date in a few years. They can be done better in a pamphlet which can be issued in new editions.

WESTON FLINT. — There seems to be a question whether these annotations are to be for new books or are to go back to old books. This is a plan for helping libraries in making selections of good books. They should have the notes given as promptly as possible to afford such help. We are not to have a censor over the books at all. If you should write to the Bureau of Education and ask which is the best library in the United States they could not tell you. Nobody in a public position can give an opinion on such a question. It should first be settled as to whether there is to be an annotation in

regard to new books, or whether books published some years ago are to be included.

G: ILES. — From the reader's point of view what we want is a comparative note, specially prepared for the reader, so that when a professor writes a book on taxation that book shall be compared with other books, new and old. A citation of a review from the *Nation*, *Spectator*, or London *Academy* would not help us much. If the ladies and gentlemen present will be good enough to look at the summary of my paper they will see that for books on moot questions — protection, socialism, homœopathy, for example — I propose that we should have at least two annotators. I should like to see a book on free trade annotated, not only by a man from the free trade side, but, say, by Prof. Robert Thompson, and *vice versa*. I have canvassed this question during the past year with a good many people and I do not think there will arise any practical difficulty in having university professors write the notes proposed, and I think that it will be to the university professor that we must make our first appeal. We shall run no great risk of there being a commercial bias in his mind. We know that no university professor any more than anybody else is infallible, but I would much sooner have any university professor's opinion, if he be a man of some distinction in his line, than none. In entering a new field of reading do not we all highly value the word of a friend familiar with that field, although he may be very far from either eminence or authority? This scheme will endeavor to get a word of direction from the very fittest man in the country, and put that word before every reader in the United States. The signature of the annotator avouches his responsibility, and gives the reader a warrant for a reasonable measure of trust in the proffered guidance.

WESTON FLINT. — In looking over a list some time ago it seemed that there was but one view given. Some on a scientific subject I thought would not pass current as a fair criticism. I should have a note signed by a homœopath and then one signed by an allopath in each case.

C: A. CUTLER. — I agree with Mr. Iles in repudiating the idea of selected notes. I selected notes for the lists of the Boston Athenæum, because it was all that it was possible to get, and also because the object of those notes was not so much to give a description of the books for criticism as to make the list of books entertaining to readers, so that they would look at it and not throw it into the waste-basket.

G: W. COLE. — I would ask whether Mr. Iles would think it practicable to have the critical journals give the names of the writers of their reviews. It is well known that many of the journals employ experts to write their criticisms. Would not the same object be attained by having these articles signed by the writers?

G: ILES. — I should think that quite impracticable. If this information were disclosed it would give rise to all manner of jealousies.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — Mr. Iles wants 500 libraries to subscribe \$20 a year. There are probably 10 libraries that have money enough to buy more than five books on electricity during a year, and the other 590 would like to have some more definite plan before them. As a new book comes out other books in its line will be referred to. What good will it do us after we have purchased a book to be told that it is not worth having? I do not want a book that is not the best.

If it is in order I move that a committee be appointed to discuss this matter thoroughly and to present it to the Bureau of Education. I think it belongs there.

Chairman GREEN. — Any matter of this kind goes before the new council. No important action of this kind can be taken by the Association without action first by the council. In the case of a library with a well trained constituency I think we can wait a while before we buy books. We never put a novel on the shelves till we know that it is first-rate.

P: PICKMAN MANN. — I second Miss Kelso's motion so that it may go to the council for consideration.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — I do not care anything about these notes except as a guidance.

#### ADAPTATION OF LIBRARIES TO CONSTITUENCIES.

(See p. 219.)

Chairman GREEN. — A gentleman from one of the little towns came to me as a member of the Massachusetts commission and asked my influence to have the \$100 worth of books to be bought for that town books on the early history of Massachusetts which were then out of print. The impropriety of such a purchase is obvious. There is another gentleman in Massachusetts who promises that at his death he will give to the library of his little native town one of the most valuable libraries in the state on the early history of Massachusetts. I submit that that library will be entirely out of place in that town, and would be much better put in a county-seat,

with a provision that there should be free access to it and that any resident of the county should under proper regulations be permitted to take books out.

The matter in my paper that needs discussion is the Quincy plan. Quincy has about 20,000 inhabitants, and the trustees have come to the conclusion that a library of 15,000 volumes will answer very well the purposes of the town. It is not intended that the library shall be continued as a reference library. It is within 20 miles or so of Boston, and it is thought that any person wishing to make investigations should go to Cambridge or Boston. They have weeded out books, like many of the public documents, such only being retained as are of special importance to such a town; books passed out of date, books that never ought to have been in the library, and other books which it seemed best to withdraw. These have either been given to other libraries or sent to auction-rooms or old book-stores to be sold, in order that they may get where they are wanted.

What are the advantages and what are the objections to this system? It is said that the representative of my district in Congress a good many years ago proposed, when Mr. Spofford wanted a new building, that they should weed out the Congressional Library and throw away all the books that were of little importance. Of course that is the silliest proposition that could be made. We want a national library in this country like that of the British Museum, and in that library should be found every book published in the United States and a good portion of those published elsewhere.

How is it with small libraries? It is true that in most libraries of this kind there are many books which would be much better elsewhere. If you weed out your library you do not have to build additions to store these books when the library grows. It does not cost you so much to manage it. To catalog and keep a small library in order is comparatively inexpensive. I do not think so much of the saving of money in this matter. It is a part of the plan that the money saved on buildings, cataloging, etc., shall be spent to the advantage of the constituency of the library, that the catalogs shall be made better and issued oftener, that special lists of books shall be issued, and that the catalog and lists shall be distributed at a nominal price throughout the homes of the town. I suppose a good many of you will say at once that you are sorry that this question has been started

at all. The question is started, and it is better that the people who know about such things should express their opinions in regard to them.

It is important that the library, if it is to be weeded out, should be weeded out carefully. You ought to employ an expert to select the library when it is being started, and you ought to be sure that the books are selected by persons who know how to select. There are experts who do that. Can there not be experts who will take charge of this weeding out of the library? It is not in every place you can find a man who could wisely do it.

In regard to this matter of reference. What are you going to do about the boys and men and women who have not money and leisure to go even 20 miles to consult reference-books? If this plan is adopted I should say that the greatest pains ought to be taken by the librarian and trustees to see to it that if any bright person appears and wants to make an investigation on a subject, that person should be aided in every way to make that investigation; that books should be bought or borrowed for him, or that his fare should be paid to the town where the books can be found, and if necessary his time paid for. It would be a part of this plan that if you had a book that was not adapted to your own library you give it to some other library, some large reference or special library in the neighborhood. A good feeling would thus be established and one library would be willing to lend to another. Some large libraries lend now. I am borrowing constantly from Harvard College Library and from other libraries where I can find books which my constituents need. That plan is already in existence in many of the best libraries.

So far we have been, as has been said, accumulating books in this country. Has not our accumulation of books been somewhat promiscuous? Is not the word for the hour differentiation, one library attending to one department of knowledge, another to another? The State Library looks out that, it has all kinds of public documents; a little town library devotes itself entirely to getting together the documents of that town, and that should be the one place in which everything relating to the town is to be found, and if a person wants to study anything in regard to that town he ought to find everything there. A general library must consider carefully its constituency. The word for the hour, then, is look out carefully to see that every library has what its constituency wants and

establishes the best relations with other libraries.

W: C. LANE. — I suspect the trustees of the Quincy Library have not considered that they will not save anything in expenses, but rather increase their expenses. They will save room, but otherwise they will not save. They do not propose to have fewer books. The work of selecting the books to throw away will be just as great as selecting the books to add. All the books selected to throw away must be cancelled on shelf-lists, catalogs, and everywhere else. There is a considerable addition of expense attending that plan.

Pres. DEWEY. — When a librarian goes through his collection and selects the books that he thinks will be no longer useful it will happen that the very next week perhaps some man will come in and want that very book that has been thrown away. Perhaps this man's grandmother placed that book there. Packing the books in close stacks, it seems to me, would be more economical than the new plan. The theory sounds beautifully. In carrying it out I am afraid you will not only fail to save money but will cause an amount of criticism that will make it very undesirable. It is bad enough to stand the critics who complain that a book they wish has not been bought. You can always fall back on lack of funds. But it is a rash librarian who would like to tell one of these gentry that he had recently thrown that very book away. It is a nice question to determine what to add. To decide what to reject after it is received, paid for, and cataloged is infinitely more difficult. I do, however, believe that small libraries are justified in taking from their shelves books needed in special collections and not otherwise obtainable. This is very different. The book is gone, not because you counted it worthless here, but because it was more needed elsewhere.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I was much attracted by this idea till I began thinking how it could be carried out in detail. Then the objections became apparent. "Useless as last year's almanac" is a proverb, but as an illustration of how hard it would be to decide what books would not be useful I can cite this instance. About a year ago a friend of our library in clearing out her attic asked me to accept some books, among which was a lot of New England almanacs, running away back into the last century. That was not a very likely thing to be wanted, but it happened that in not more than two or three

weeks somebody called for it. I smiled when I heard the call, and thought of course it had been cataloged and that attention had been called to it in that way. But to my surprise I found it had not been cataloged. Here within a few weeks from the time that book came to us, which seemed to be an unlikely thing to be in demand, there was a call for old New England almanacs.

G. M. JONES. — In places where the library depends entirely on a card catalog or any kind of a written catalog there are no difficulties about throwing books away, but where we publish finding-lists, bulletins, reading-lists, and all that sort of thing, we are going to be faced by a great difficulty. It is very inconvenient to have a book on your catalog and have somebody come along and ask for it and have to say we withdrew that book because nobody wanted it.

Chairman GREEN. — The plan is to issue new catalogs frequently and at a nominal price.

PRES. DEWEY. — In studying the record of library progress in this country I have been struck by the fact that from the time of the first library conference, 40 years ago, there was a period of a quarter of a century where one man stood in America as, more than any one else, the distinct apostle of the library movement. That man was at the conference in 1853, is at the conference to-day, and we hope will be at the A. L. A. conference at the time of the next world's fair, Dr. William F. Poole, of the Newberry Library. May we not hear from Dr. Poole on this question?

W. F. POOLE. — It was my misfortune to come in very late and I am not sure that I know the subject which is up for discussion. I heard, however, the last of Brother Green's remarks, and I am afraid he has been uttering heresy. He thinks that the libraries in towns are getting to be too large and that the collections ought to be weeded out. This to me is a new idea, and I will frankly say I do not accept it. I have been in library work for 45 years, and the scheme of weeding libraries in order to prevent them from growing I first heard of about six months ago. A proposal somewhat like it was made at the International Conference of Librarians in London, in 1877 — that a public cremator be employed to go through the libraries and burn up the *trash*. The absurd suggestion was passed over with some sportive comments on the meaning of the word *trash* and the qualifications required in the cremator.

Our libraries are not too large, or in danger of becoming so. They are altogether too small, and the aim of us all should be to increase them. I do not understand the principle on which this weeding process is to be conducted. Weeding is the elimination of weeds. A weed is a plant of which some ignorant person does not know the name, the properties, or the use. Perhaps the weeder raises cabbages exclusively, and there is the limit of his botanical knowledge. Everything which is not a cabbage-plant or a cabbage-head he roots up. I think our profession has got beyond that status of information in bibliography. Some of us know that there are other books besides those in the A. L. A. collection at the World's Fair which are good for something. In science there are no weeds. If a book has come into a library, there was doubtless some reason for its coming, and it should be kept there. I know of no person who is competent to go through a library and perform the function of weeder. I have read the printed abstract of Mr. Green's paper, and wholly disagree with his theory and his method. He admits that the weeder must be a very wise person; but he must consider that no wise person would accept such a duty, and if he did, he would discard nothing from the library. It is a fool's mission, and no one but a fool can perform its functions. Such a weeder would be likely to relieve the library of its most valuable books. If he should go through my private library I am sure he would weed out all the books which I most value; for I am not much interested in common books like those in the A. L. A. collection. I like uncommon books, rare books, yes, and foolish books. I have taken delight in collecting and working in some of these specialties, one of which is witchcraft. Was there ever a more absurd and foolish thing in this world than witchcraft? Was there one that has ever been a greater curse to humanity? I am sure that our ideal weeder — like the curate, the barber, the housekeeper, and niece, who went through Don Quixote's library — would pitch out into the area all my books relating to witchcraft and knight-errantry, because they are absurd and useless — to *him*. Foolish themes have their place in literature and history. I am only one of many persons who are interested in that class of subjects, and they have rights even in a public library. Witchcraft has been a weird psychological phenomenon since the earliest dawn of history, and exists in our day in the form of hypnotism, mesmerism, spiritualism, etc.

Its solution has thus far baffled philosophical investigation. Is it to be understood that town libraries are to have no books which will interest persons with an intellectual range above that of clod-hoppers and market-gardeners? What inducement will there be for benevolent donors to place scholarly books in town libraries if they are to be weeded out, in years to come, after this fashion? I have seen in the "Printed Abstracts of Papers" to be read at this conference, the following sentence: "It has been estimated by the American Library Association that books of importance do not exceed 10,000 in number." I am sure that the Library Association never made such an estimate, or put forth any such absurd statement. Assertions of this sort are the stock in trade and the justification of those who are advocating the weeding of libraries. Mr. Green on the next page says that the trustees of Thomas Crane Public Library, of Quincy, Mass., have decided "that a working library of 15,000 volumes is all that is needed to supply the general wants of a city of 20,000 residents." The idea of weeding libraries had its origin in this same town of Quincy, Mass. Its author was Mr. Charles Francis Adams. Mr. Adams, we all know, belongs to a very distinguished family, and is one of the ablest men of the State. He is a man of ingenuity and resources, a man of many devices and hobbies — some of them wise, and some of them otherwise. He has a way of changing his mind and going back on his own devices. Many years ago, as a trustee of the Quincy Public Library, he made an annotated finding-list of the library, which was an admirable work, and the principle of it was incorporated in the finding-lists of the Boston Public Library. He has since, I have understood, withdrawn his approval of the plan, on the ground that the advantages of the scheme did not compensate for the labor and expense of making it. Just 10 years ago he delivered at Cambridge the Phi-Beta-Kappa address, which he entitled "A College Fetich." It was a vigorous attack on the study of the Greek language; but the "Fetich" still flourishes at Harvard, and is studied with more zeal than ever. The idea of weeding libraries came to Mr. Adams in this way: A beautiful building was erected some years ago for the Quincy Public Library, which was named, in honor of the donor, "The Thomas Crane Library." It was a gem, or might more accurately be called an artistic bird-cage. Pictures of it were in the magazines of the time,

and it was greatly admired as a specimen of beautiful architecture. Its practical use as a library was ignored. That has been the fault with all library buildings of the past. They have been built as architectural monuments, and not as library structures. As the number of books increase, the time comes when the building must be enlarged. An addition cannot be made to the Quincy Library without spoiling it. It is a gem. We cannot add to a gem. We can improve its form by grinding, and its brilliancy by polishing, its facets; but we cannot add to its mass. A library building, when it is full, requires an addition, and the Quincy gem did not admit of one. Something had to be done in that emergency, and Mr. Adams' expedient was to weed out the books it had and make space on the shelves for accessions. I enter my protest against such a scheme. Very likely some of the books to be weeded out were given by friends of the library, and have manuscript notes or personal associations which the weeder would not discover. Pamphlets and unbound tracts would have a poor show. Here is a pile of such matter; and the one which lies on the top is *Norton's Literary Register* for 1854. "Why should such a waif be kept?" We can tell our weeder: "Because it contains the proceedings of the first 'Conference of Librarians' held in New York in 1853, and the matter can be found nowhere else." Mr. Green tells us what books should not be in a town library, and among them he mentions United States documents. Why not? Those books contain valuable and interesting matter not to be found elsewhere. They are printed at great expense and are distributed gratuitously by the government for the information of the people. I have observed that the people live in towns as well as in cities, and want the same sort of information. I have found them quite as intelligent on matters of public interest — and sometimes a little more so, for they have more time to read. Mr. Green advises town libraries to send their pamphlets to libraries in cities and county-seats. City libraries, in his view, seem to need everything, and town libraries very little. Would he apply this principle to public-school education? No printed matter is usually regarded as so worthless as old school-books, and our weeder would turn them out of course. A collection of school-books used in the town schools for a long period would be a most valuable feature in a town library; and in any library a large collection of old text-books used

in the schools and colleges of the country would be invaluable. I have been trying for the past three months to ascertain what Latin grammar was first used in Harvard College. I have had the assistance of the Latin professors, and of Dr. Winsor, and they cannot ascertain the fact. A gentleman who lately died in Chicago began many years ago to make a collection of English grammars and dictionaries, and it numbers 5,000 volumes. The weeder would turn all these old books out of the Quincy Library and send them to the paper-mill, unless he were told that they were worth from \$6,000 to \$7,000, and that the Bureau of Education was trying to buy them. The path of success for our American town libraries lies not in the policy of weeding out the books they have, but in adding the books which elevate the literary and historical taste of the public, in meeting, so far as they are able, the wants of scholarly readers, and not neglecting to provide the books for the young and the less educated class.

I feel a personal interest in Brother Green's ideal weeder, and would like to have his picture. I would like to know his height, breadth, and weight, where he picked up his education, and what he knows. He is just the person to be watched, for fear that he may get into some library.

Chairman GREEN. — Bear this one thing in mind. Those school-books of which Mr. Poole speaks would be given to the Bureau of Education according to the new plan, or to the Newberry Library. Instead of putting them in the Worcester Public Library, for instance, we should send them to the library of the American Antiquarian Society.

This is not a new idea. Of course it would be the silliest thing in the world to weed out the Newberry Library, or for Mr. Crunden to refuse almanacs in St. Louis, on the contrary the Newberry Library wants to get everything it can. When John Adams, the second president of the United States, came home from Europe he brought books which he afterwards gave with the rest of his library to the Adams Academy which he founded in Quincy. He had collected a great many books abroad and there were books in it which scholars need, but Mr. Charles Francis Adams said in my presence recently that that library, in so far as he knew, has only been used once, and on that occasion he used it himself. For the scholars of Quincy it is much more convenient to use the libraries of Boston and Cambridge than that in Quincy.

Miss M. E. AHERN. — As a State librarian I believe I should be an advocate of the weeding-out process if we could get those people who are not entitled to public documents to give them up.

T: S. PARVIN. — Some years ago I had the pleasure of making an address before a meeting, and when I got through a good brother was called upon. He said, "All I have to say is, Amen." I wish to say amen, and most emphatically, to the remarks made by Mr. Poole, because I can indorse them fully. Some 10 years ago my directors erected a library building, a large and fine one, which they said would answer for 100 years. I said, "No, it might answer for 25 years." We have occupied it for 10 years and it is now full. I called upon the directors for means to erect an addition to it, and they said, "No, we are not prepared just now to erect an addition, but can you not weed the library?" I have never thrown a book away in my life. I never gave one away that I do not regret, because I afterward wanted it. I am opposed to the weeding process. I believe in holding all we have got and getting what we can, because there will be some one in the community who will be anxious to consult those books.

Dr. W: F. POOLE read an abstract of his paper on

#### THE BROAD LINES ON WHICH A LARGE REFERENCE LIBRARY SHOULD BE ORGANIZED.

B: PICKMAN MANN. — I think that Dr. Poole's paper illustrates the conclusion to which we should come in regard to the preceding paper. Every one apparently agrees that books should not be weeded out of a public library, which I think means that they should not be put out of reach of persons who want them. The kind of weeding out which is a desirable thing is that if one library has a book on genealogy, for instance, and some other library has a genealogical collection, the genealogical books shall go to where the collection is. I think that that also coincides with the remark I made some time previously, and which did not seem to receive much acceptance, that you should not buy books in too much of a hurry. The matter of weeding out libraries resolves itself into these two points: One is, do not buy a book which your readers can get somewhere else, unless you can afford to spend money recklessly; the other is, if you have a book which will be of more use in some other library, and still not be out of reach of your students, weed it out of

your library and put it where it will do the most service.

## BOOKBINDING.

Pres. DEWEY. — Two years ago when I went by your direction to England to invite the L. A. U. K. to come here, Mr. Cedric Chivers, of Bath, was one of the first to accept and promised us a paper on bookbinding. It happens over there as with us, that when people ask who are the most active and efficient librarians we are almost sure to name two or three men who are not librarians at all; for instance, R. R. Bowker and C. C. Soule. While Mr. Chivers is not a librarian, he occupies the same relation to the L. A. U. K. that Mr. Soule does to the A. L. A. At our invitation he has brought with him many admirable illustrations of his paper, which are grouped here in the room and will be open for inspection at the close of the session.

Mr. CEDRIC CHIVERS was then introduced by Chairman Green and read his paper on BOOKBINDING.

## MISCELLANEOUS BUSINESS.

On motion of G. T. LITTLE his paper on COLLEGE AND SCHOOL LIBRARIES AND THEIR RELATION TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES, prepared for this meeting, was referred to the college section.

Business was temporarily suspended to listen to Dr. W. R. HARPER, president of the Chicago University, who welcomed the Association.

Pres. DEWEY moved that the constitution as approved last year and printed in the year-book be adopted.

Mr. CRUNDEN called attention to the fact that sections 8 and 10, relating to the method of electing officers, were not fully agreed to last year, and he moved an amendment to Mr. Dewey's motion that those two sections be laid over and be made a special order for Thursday morning.

Mr. DEWEY accepted the amendment and his motion as thus amended was carried.

Treas. CARR moved a reconsideration of the vote passed on Saturday by which he was instructed to print a list of members registered. He explained that the finances would not justify the expense.

The vote was reconsidered and the whole matter laid on the table.

Recess until Tuesday morning.

## FOURTH SESSION.

(AT NEWBERRY LIBRARY, TUESDAY MORNING, JULY 18.)

The meeting was called to order at 9:15 A.M., Vice-President W. I. FLETCHER presiding.

Pres. DEWEY announced that the first paper on the program, BUILDINGS, by C. C. SOULE, would not be read, as, at the last moment, Mr. Soule had been forbidden by his physician to come on to the meeting or to finish his paper.

## FIRES, PROTECTION, INSURANCE.

(See p. 223.)

R. B. POOLE. — I think this subject has never been presented to us in the form of a paper, but only incidentally, and it seemed to me when I first took hold of the subject not very interesting, but the more I studied it the more I felt its importance to libraries and library interests. In preparing my paper I wrote to some of the leading insurance companies of New York City and sent out about 65 circulars. In response to them I received 56 answers. I wish to thank those who so generously responded to my circular, for I know that you must have been pretty well wearied with questions.

The libraries from which I received answers represent 6,000,000 volumes and 10 or 11 million dollars in value, though I only received a statement of value from about half of the libraries. Many were not able to give it. Of these 56 libraries only five occupy rented buildings. The statistics of the Bureau of Education show that there are about 1,000 library buildings and some 4,000 libraries having over 1,000 volumes. We have represented here in these figures about one-fifth of all the libraries of the country having over 1,000 volumes. Only five or six libraries which I have addressed have less than 25,000 volumes.

Librarians regard it as wise policy to carry an insurance. There are 33 libraries out of 56 insured; 10 have no insurance, 15 not stated. A number of those who do not insure are State libraries, which carry their own insurance, like the Library of Congress. As a rule libraries insure, but I should estimate that they were insured for less than 50%, which is too small a ratio. Insurance varies from 33% to 75%.

As to records. Nearly all libraries keep an inventory of their books. Accession catalogs are inventories and exceedingly valuable for

the purpose of insurance, as we have there a detailed statement of the books and the cost price. How far do we keep these records in a safe place? They should be kept outside of the building, a safe deposit is best. Opinions among insurance companies were almost unanimous to that effect.

Most library fires have occurred on account of bad construction, and it is only within 20 years that libraries have begun to be built on fire-proof principles. In the first place a library should be fire-proof outside. It should be constructed with proper material, and of those materials brick is considered one of the best, and granite one of the poorest. The Boston fire demonstrated that granite crumbles to sand in a fire when water is thrown on it. Iron had been considered a fire-proof material till recent years, but now it is not thought as good as wood unless protected by fire-proof brick. Iron beams and columns should be completely covered. [Mr. Poole exhibited a series of plates, which he explained, showing different methods of fire-proof construction.]

One form of wood construction shows a hollow floor, but it is protected by wire lathing, and both sides of the wire lathing are protected by cement and plaster, so that there is no chance for draft. The great trouble from fire comes from drafts in the partitions, floors, and roofs, and one of the greatest and first principles in fire-proof construction is to prevent these drafts.

Sec. HILL. — In our library at Newark, which is lighted by electricity, some of the wires run up through the elevator shaft. On one occasion the wires crossed. In about a half a minute that whole shaft was afire. Fortunately we had Babcock fire-extinguishers there and quickly put it out, just because we were present at that moment.

Pres. DEWEY. — I have been burned out two or three times, and still hold to my original view that the only people who can really afford to insure are those who have their eggs all in one basket and who might be ruined by a fire, and those people who constantly worry. The man who when he hears a fire-bell immediately jumps out of bed to study the location ought to insure. It is perfectly obvious that we must pay the insurance company the total amount of the risk, and also all their heavy running expenses and profits, and also all the many extra losses paid which would not have occurred except for carelessness or fraud due to full insurance. For a general principle I believe

thoroughly in fire insurance for all people who work on borrowed capital and cannot afford to risk everything in a single fire, and for people who worry about fires. Wise business men with scattered interests find it much more economical to be their own fire insurance company by saving premiums and standing the occasional losses. For a state or rich city it seems to me utter nonsense to insure its library or other property, for the state or city neither worries nor is in danger of bankruptcy because of a fire. Even in smaller and poorer towns this principle might well be carried farther than is now common. A building that is not insured will be much better protected against fire. I feel very strongly on this, for we all know of too many cases where fires have been caused by the friction of \$10,000 policies on \$5,000 risks. Many a man will carelessly leave his building and rest easy if it is insured for the whole value. If a flue is defective or the furnace running rather too strong he says, "It is well insured and I guess will be all right." But if the policy had run out the week before he would turn back and see that all was safe. After many years' study of this question I feel that great mischief has been done the public by people who, having their own property insured to full value, have grown careless, and as a result it has burned and carried with it their neighbor's not so well insured. In the larger towns if \$200 or \$300 a year is paid for fire insurance it is just so much taken out of your appropriation which could be used for running expenses. If the library is burned up the city can and will afford to rebuild and replace the books. We can get just as large an appropriation when an insurance is not carried, and it is economically wiser. As the library belongs to the community no one man is worrying about it, and the community's eggs are not all in one basket. None of the good reasons for insuring property hold good in a library which is owned by the state, city, or town. But in case of an endowed or college library, dependent on gifts to replace any loss, the case is very different, for it is like the man with all staked on a single risk. Unless the non-insurance course has been deliberately agreed upon by the trustees and representatives of the alumni, they will be accused, in case of fire, of having been grossly negligent. The tendency is also to insure for more than is wise. Few fires destroy enough so that the entire amount of the policy can be collected.

J: W. RICH. — I agree essentially with the re-

marks just made. A library supported by public funds ought not to be insured. The public is the best possible insurance company in either a state or a city.

Chairman FLETCHER. — Are public school-houses not insured in most cases?

Treas. CARR. — Generally, I think.

Chairman FLETCHER. — Discontinuing the insurance on school-houses in my town has been frequently talked of, but it has not been done. I think none differ with the general principle Mr. Dewey has laid down in regard to the large institutions. In the case of the property of city and state governments and the government of the United States, for instance, if the buildings are reasonably safe from fire it would seem unwise and unnecessary to insure.

Pres. DEWEY. — It is still worse when it is not reasonably safe, because the insurance company will put up the rates more than the extra risk.

H: M. UTLEY. — In Detroit the school board did not insure school-houses. A high school building, which cost something like \$100,000, burned last January, and there was very great public indignation when it was discovered that there was no insurance on the building.

T: S. PARVIN. — So far as I know a very large majority of the high school buildings are insured. In our cities it has not been the policy to insure the ordinary school-houses, as they cost very much less than high school buildings, but I do not know of an instance where the high school building is not insured. The library of which I have charge is insured with a number of policies. The West is somewhat famous for getting up first-class cyclones, and we have a cyclone policy and a lightning policy as well as a fire insurance policy. So far as I am concerned I am in favor of insuring all costly buildings.

G: W. COLE. — We do not own the buildings in which we are. They are of fire-proof construction, yet our trustees keep the books well insured, feeling that in case the library should be destroyed they would be accused of negligence.

Chairman FLETCHER. — It should not be overlooked that while it may be just as expensive for a community to insure its library or school-house in the long run as to have them burn and pay the loss, the community cannot be made to feel that it is as easy to stand up and pay \$100,000 outright for a new building as to pay

\$100,000 in instalments for insurance. You have to deal with the community as it is.

As to the amount of insurance. Mr. Chase, of Lowell, has had some experience which goes against Mr. Poole's statement that the insurance ought to be nearly up to full value. His library was nominally destroyed by fire, and when they went to work with the money they got from the insurance company and took the old books and had them repaired, they found that they had been gainers by the fire. Books burn very slowly and suffer most on the outside, while they are still good on the inside, and if taken in hand by a skilful person a one-third loss can be made out of what seemed to be a full loss.

Sec. HILL. — The Lowell Library had some good bookmen for appraisers, and that is the reason they got their full amount of money.

ARTHUR CUNNINGHAM. — In the Indiana State Normal School we had a library of 5,000 volumes burnt about five years ago. It took 15 years to collect it. We now have a library of 10,000 volumes collected in five years.

Pres. DEWEY. — This is the same theory used in buying subscription-books at high prices and paying for them in small instalments. I should not advise any library to omit insuring before putting the question fairly before the town meeting, and getting full authority for the more economical way. I think you can carry any town meeting if the fact is fairly put before the voters and they can carry the risk themselves for half what they must pay the insurance companies. As for insurance against cyclones and lightning, you might also get insurance against breaking windows, explosion of dynamite, and 100 other kinds of insurance, you paying only a trifle for each, but when you get through with all the trifles you have nothing left for running expenses. I believe we are too easily scared in regard to these dangers, and that we too easily take on "little items" of expense.

Miss JESSIE ALLAN. — In looking through the abstract I do not see any reference made to insuring books at the bindery. We had about 400 books destroyed last winter. We were able to collect the insurance on them, but the company said they would never pay such a claim again. So we immediately took out an insurance on the books at the bindery.

R. B. POOLE. — I have had some experience in regard to distributing books for our lectures. In order to cover that I took out a policy of \$2,000, which was called a floating insurance.

B. C. STEINER. — In Baltimore our bindery

burned out about a year and a half ago. We suffered no loss, but fearing that the thing might happen again we told the binder we should want him to take out a full insurance on whatever we had down there. He did so at his own expense to the amount of \$600, and we are so protected to that amount, and generally take care not to send books there of a value exceeding that.

Sec. HILL. — Is not the binder usually responsible for the books sent there? Our binders understand it that way.

G: W. COLE. — We carry a full insurance. The binder has turned the policy over to us, and in that way we get the benefit of it.

R. B. POOLE. — After I had prepared my questions I was asked whether I had asked librarians if they insured their card catalogs. That was thought an important item.

Treas. CARR. — I have heard of inquiries more directly as regards scraps and clippings. The general answer has been that the articles are not deemed insurable on account of the difficulty of fixing any tangible valuation in case of loss. There are very valuable documents of this kind in this country, but insurance companies will not insure them. The same applies to card catalogs.

Miss JESSIE ALLAN. — Our card catalog has a special insurance of \$5,000.

Miss M. A. SANDERS. — The Pawtucket Library is insured on furnishings as well as books.

W: H. BRETT. — In reply to Mr. Hill's question we find that the bindery is not responsible for books burned there. We lost 200 or 300 volumes and found that we could not collect anything. In regard to insuring the card catalog, it never appeared to me that it was worth while to insure separately. If the library is burnt I do not see what value the catalog would be.

Pres. DEWEY. — I would suggest that it would be a good deal more valuable to insure the life of its librarian than to insure the books and some of the catalogs. I know one library where the chief librarian told me confidentially that he wished lightning would strike the card catalog and give him a chance to make a better one.

G: W. COLE read an abstract of his paper on

#### BRANCHES AND DELIVERIES.

(See p. 220.)

W: H. BRETT. — Our books are placed in the schools and are issued to pupils by the teacher,

and of course they make an effective branch of the library simply for the group of families represented in that school. There have been during the past year something over 100 of those libraries in different parts of the city. In addition to that, however, we have in Cleveland one branch library on the west side which has been in operation 16 months, and I think may properly be regarded as successful. We placed there in the beginning about 5,000 volumes and have now increased to 7,000. I think the work of the present year will amount to nearly 100,000 volumes issued for home use. We also make that a delivery station, placing the catalogs of the main library in that branch and encouraging people to select books from the catalog which are not contained in the branch.

The question whether it is wise to establish branches seems to be wholly a local one. In a city which covers an extensive territory it seems to me that there can be no doubt about it. Where a great part of the inhabitants are from two to four or five miles from the main library these remote residents are practically deprived of the use of the main library. There are in such cities centres of population where those in the vicinity look for supplies and other things, and where they would naturally use the library. As to its being a disadvantage in any way to duplicate, of course in the main library to meet any popular demand for books we must duplicate immensely. It is not a matter of any particular importance whether having 50 copies of a popular book 40 are in the main library and 10 in a branch, or the 50 in the main library.

B. C. STEINER. — I think that Mr. Cole's criticism of our system is based on a misinterpretation. The motto of our association is "The best reading, for the largest number, at the least cost." The motto as he expresses it would be "The *most* reading, for the largest number, at the least cost." If we are to fulfil the proper functions of a library we are not merely to give books and create reading, but to direct reading. Directing reading cannot be done without having suitable persons in charge of branches. I do not wish to attack delivery stations, for I believe in them, but if a library has money enough to have branches it has no excuse for not having them. I would have a number of branches in different sections of the city, each to contain about 10,000 books, and have them so controlled that the reading in the

neighborhood can be directed. We are able to do this in one of the poorest parts of the city. In that section there is more solid reading than in any other branch. We have five branches from a mile and a half to five miles from the library, each containing 7,000 to 10,000 volumes. I think the circulation from them is as valuable as any. I would also add to them the delivery system. If you have a delivery system in connection with branches I think you have the ideal plan. The reading-rooms are extremely valuable. When mechanics get through work at half past six they are not coming up to the main library to read. We cannot get them to come up-town to register. I have an arrangement now by which we send a registration-book around twice a year to each of the branches. We are thus enabled to have registration in each branch.

W: F. POOLE. — The branches in Chicago are simply delivery stations. Recently in the public library they have increased the number. All books for home reading are drawn from the main library. Books are not kept at these stations. The people come to the delivery stations and leave their orders and the books are brought.

G: W. COLE. — The essential principle of delivery stations is to have them scattered about the city where the residents of a given neighborhood can come and leave their books with an order for a new book, and the agent can see that those books are collected and taken back to the main library and the orders filled. The branch library involves the principle of having a collection of books at that point, which is a small library. In most cases, except in large cities like Baltimore, Boston, and Chicago, it seems to me that the principle of the delivery station, except for the point that Dr. Steiner has made of guiding the reading of the neighborhood, exerts a wider influence and does more good at a less cost than the branch library. I do not agree with the point that the delivery station caters to the amount of reading at the expense of the class of reading. The class of reading must be determined by the care with which your main library is selected, and the catalog will tell the readers what to draw from the library.

A VOICE. — As I understand it, in the Baltimore system the branches are independent entirely of the main library and do not circulate books from the main library at all.

B. C. STEINER. — As yet books circulate

from each separate station. They are not independently managed. The custodians of branches report every week what has happened at the branches.

J. K. HOSMER. — In Minneapolis we have four branches and four delivery stations beside the branches. The branches are not independent. Each branch has a library of its own, but at the same time it circulates books from the central library. It works very well indeed.

Chairman FLETCHER. — I would say a word very strongly in favor of the branch library, in so far as it represents a centre for the missionary work of the library, the directing of readers. If it is only a delivery the work of directing the reading is very largely overlooked. Residents who use the delivery lose all those advantages of which we are now making so much.

S: S. GREEN. — I believe very much in having branch libraries and making each one a centre of educational influence, and I think also they ought to be connected by telephone with the main library and the resources of the whole main library made available for each one of the branches. I should hope that the telephone would be used often, and that as every question came up there would be some accomplished person at the central library whose business it would be to answer those questions, select the book, and have it sent to the branch at the earliest possible moment.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — That introduces new terrors into library work. I should hate to be that accomplished person.

S. H. BERRY. — While all of us agree as to the advisability of having branch libraries, instead of delivery stations, we ought not to emphasize it to such an extent as to discourage any one from establishing a branch station. There are many communities that can be made much more useful if some one interested who sells school-books, etc., would handle a delivery station for us. We could also have that person direct the reading to a certain extent. Perhaps this would form a nucleus for a future branch library in that neighborhood.

J: F. DAVIES. — The point has been made that somebody at the general library could be had to direct the reading. All libraries do not have competent assistants to spare for the branch library. While I was in St. Louis we had some experience in that direction, and I always felt that if one of the head assistants could go to a branch library and explain all of the problems the branch would be a success. There are very

few libraries that have assistants that can be spared. On the whole it seems to me that the delivery station with a large reading-room is the solution of the problem for most places.

W: N. BARRINGER, Trustee Newark P. L. — Some dozen or fifteen years ago in our city I found three or four old school libraries of 300 or 400 volumes each. They were mostly in the upper story in some corner of the room locked up very carefully. Some of the teachers and principals said that the books were in just as good order after 15 or 20 years' storage as when purchased. I changed all this, broke up these libraries, and established class libraries in each of the school-rooms, which became simply branch libraries from the central library of the school. To-day we have from 12,000 to 15,000 volumes in the public schools, and many of the teachers and principals have gone to the expense themselves to furnish class-rooms, and table and reference rooms, and they have raised money by contribution and entertainments and have bought cyclopedias.

The great question now is what effect will this library business have on the education of the country? If it is for education, then bring your libraries just as near the people as you can. We have been pouring country people into the cities and now the electric railways, the great transportation facilities, are returning them again to the country. You ought as librarians to have your eyes open. If you want to educate humanity you must establish libraries and delivery stations and do not be so afraid of a little expense. I have heard nothing since I came here except "It costs so much." We do not want cheap men or cheap women or cheap libraries or a cheap humanity or a cheap country. We want one that is worth all it costs and a great deal more. Be educators, and you are doing more than you are aware of. I have been a student of education for 50 years, and have now 30,000 children and 500 teachers under my care. If you want to know what you are about, you are changing the entire method of education from the old recitation method of merely committing to memory by paragraph, sitting down with a book before you to see whether the answer is right or not, and asking the child to stand up for "verbal vomiting," I call it, so that they can be graduated with a white dress and blue ribbon. You have a mission to perform that is far above your entertainment reading, which means Zola's novels and stock of that sort. (Cries of No, no, no!) You are going to teach these children how to use

books, and the whole method is to be changed, and our pupils will be taught to go to the sources of knowledge and find out what the world has recorded and know where and when and how to find it and what to do with it after they have found it. God help you to understand what your duties are and then go ahead and do not be afraid of a little expense.

PRES. M. DEWEY. — I promise Mr. Barringer that the members of this Association will spend wisely all the money that the trustees will give us.

W: N. BARRINGER. — The trustees will spend all the money the people will furnish. You take care of the education of the people and we will take care of the money.

PRES. M. DEWEY. — That is just it, the trustees too often do take care of the money with a vengeance. Some of our very best librarians are paid half what they could get in other professions. We are profoundly thankful for just such a message as this, and we want all the other trustees to hear it. The librarian may be willing to make \$1 do the work of \$2, but he cannot make it do the work of \$5. We are ready to spend all the money we can get wisely and economically. I hope all librarians will circulate Mr. Barringer's speech among their trustees, and that when the trustees and the public behind the trustees ask us for all these admirable things which cost money, we shall say that we can do with a very little, but we cannot make good bricks unless we have at least an occasional straw.

W: N. BARRINGER. — You will have the straw, and we want you to have it before it is threshed too. Do not be worried about the salary. Our librarian got worried a little while ago and we gave him \$500 more and he is doing the work all right. The grandest soul that ever lived in this country and established the first institution of its kind was Mary Lyon, who established Mt. Holyoke Seminary for the higher education of women. She raised \$30,000 and opened that school, and the world has been blessed by it. I want to say to you people who are afraid of your salaries that the largest salary that that noble woman, who now is in heaven praising God around the great white throne, ever received was \$200 a year.

NORMAND S. PATTON, architect, read an abstract of his paper on

#### LIGHT, HEAT, AND VENTILATION.

##### *Lighting.*

J. K. HOSMER. — What can be said of the effect of gas upon bindings?

HORACE KEPHART. — I have had no direct experience with gas, but much with the soot from the large furnaces in our vicinity. That is decidedly worse than gas. There is a good deal of sulphur in the atmosphere in St. Louis.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — We may introduce electricity in our buildings, but we cannot escape the soot from the outside. In our libraries we have janitors going around every day gathering up soot by the shovelful.

A. W. TYLER. — Dr. Poole described the effect of gas and heat on books very thoroughly at the meeting in 1881 in Washington, and the matter will be found fully discussed in the *Library Journal* for 1881.

Chairman FLETCHER. — The question of daylight is one to which I have given a great deal of attention. I have become very well satisfied that one proposition may be laid down as an axiom, and that is, that no great dependence is to be placed upon lateral light in a library. You may have as many windows as you please, but the window-light cannot be depended upon to travel any great distance. Where in the alcoves it strikes sidewise on the back of the books it is a perplexing light. My experience with the stacks supplied with very large and numerous windows has led me to the conclusion that the lateral light is of almost no value. I should like to know what has been the experience of others about it, as compared with the light recommended by Mr. Patton.

Pres. DEWEY. — There is a little device for lighting stack aisles in the comparative exhibit. It is the Frink reflector to throw light from an electric lamp down the aisle. Mr. Frink also makes a daylight reflector which, in tall buildings with an open court between, is hung out on an angle from the window so that it takes the daylight from the sky overhead and throws it at right angles into the room horizontally. This gives promise of great practical usefulness, specially in crowded cities.

In the New York State Library wherever we can we hide the lamp so that the direct rays will not fall on the eyes. In the arcades we put the lights behind an arch and close to the wall as is common in lighting church chancels. We did the same thing in Columbia College Library. We try always to put the lamps in such a position as to throw the light as much as possible on the backs of the books for reading titles and as little as possible where direct rays can reach the reader's eyes. Behind beams of galleries and similar places we bend the lamp up with a sharp

angle so that it will be horizontal instead of perpendicular and will be hidden by the horizontal beam. The result is that the backs of the books are lighted as with a reflector. Instead of meeting the sharp glare of the electric lamp the light in the room is soft and restful to the eyes, while the book titles are all in plain sight. It is a wide application of the hooded pulpit reading lamp principle.

G. M. JONES. — There is one point in which I think the electric-light engineers make a mistake, and that is in constructing the globes of reflectors. They should be made plain. I have found that when working at a desk with one reflector where it was partly ground and partly smooth glass a mottled effect is produced. It does not matter in the reading-room, where you get your light from a number of different lamps, but it is a very important thing when you use only one lamp.

C: A. CUTTER. — I was lately in the British Museum. Having had arc lights in the ceiling they were going to put in incandescent table lamps. These they made about seven feet high. So whenever a person glances up he will have the full light in his eyes. I urged them to make their lights, first, so that they could be raised and lowered to suit different persons; second, so that they could turn around, bringing the light over any part of the table, and third, so that the reflector could be turned in order to enable one to graduate the intensity of the light, or to throw it upon any part of large books (newspapers, for example, standing upon the table).

#### Heating.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — We have a thermostat and it has worked perfectly. When the thermometer goes above 70 the thermostat shuts off the heat. When it falls below, steam is turned on. Our experience is in marked contrast to the experience we had in the old building, where we never had anything like an even temperature.

C: A. CUTTER. — I want to confirm what Mr. Crunden has said about the thermostat, which has been used in the Athenæum ever since it was invented.

G. M. JONES. — Our first regulator at Salem did not work well; but since we procured the Spencer regulator we have had no difficulty. The janitor sets it in the morning and the steam is kept even all day.

W: C. LANE. — It is quite essential not to put the thermostat where the sun shines on it.

C. W. ANDREWS. — I have had my attention called to a rather novel method of construction.

It is an arch construction. It is the inventor's theory that by passing the hot air through the floor he can get better ventilation than in the ordinary way. The construction itself has the great merit of cheapness. It is probably the cheapest fire-proof construction known. Our architect examined it and was very well pleased with it.

A. W. WHELPLEY. — We used to heat our library through the floor, but we have given it up. The trouble with us was that we got too much heat that way. It is expensive and is a very bad way.

H: M. UTLEY. — Heaters under the floor are bad in every respect. They are not only inconvenient of access if any trouble with them occurs, but they are very uncomfortable to all persons compelled to stand or walk constantly on the floor. Heaters ought never to be put in such a position.

H: J. CARR read an abstract of his paper on

#### FIXTURES, FURNITURE, AND FITTINGS.

(See p. 225.)

#### *Shelving.*

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I have been guilty of heresy in making my shelves  $8\frac{1}{4}$  instead of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet high. To begin with I need not use more than  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . At present I am not using it. When I need that space it seems to me that it will be very easy to step up on one of the shelf brackets 12 inches from the floor and by means of a little handle reach the top shelf, which can be done by the shortest assistant in the library. It will be easier than to climb a stairway to the second tier of stacks and stoop down and get your book from the bottom shelf. As a choice between having one more shelf above the orthodox height and another tier of stacks above that, it seems to me there is no question. Of course there is the alternative of having more floor space, but there again comes the question of economy of space. By having my stack that much higher I have without much difficulty got another row of shelving all over the library.

G. M. JONES. — My shelving is 8 feet high, and I have made up my mind that seven shelves of 10 inches each is as high as one ought to go. With the bracket-step one hand only is at liberty and it is often the case that you want to get three or four volumes. Assistants are likely to be either short women or boys from the high school who cannot reach high shelves.

Pres. DEWEY. — It is very important to adopt

one or two lengths and have a standard shelf all over the library. In nearly all our libraries there will be perhaps 20 lengths of shelves, for most architects will simply divide the available space between each pair of window or door openings into aliquot parts. Much study has led us to adopt 75 cm. as the best for storage, and 93 cm. or  $36\frac{1}{2}$  in. where the shelf may be needed for standard size files and pigeon-holes.

#### *Galleries.*

Pres. DEWEY. — I take exception to the common but too sweeping statement that the gallery is to be abjured under all circumstances. We must guard against these extreme theories. In many cases a gallery is the best solution. I have yet to hear a satisfactory reason for throwing the gallery out entirely. If you have a little reading-room 15 feet high you can put a light gallery around it and shelve the walls to the ceiling, and thus utilize your space much better than by climbing tall ladders.

I ought to say in regard to these abstracts of papers that at the last minute Dr. Harris notified me that it would be impossible for the Bureau of Education to print them. Mr. Bowker most generously came to our rescue and printed and got these here on very short notice, but in his office was compelled to make some modifications and condensations for which the committee were not responsible. So we must be very generous in criticising.

#### *Stacks.*

W: C. LANE. — I suppose Mr. Carr gives his reasons for condemning the stack system in his full paper. I was surprised at it, especially for public circulating libraries rather than for reference or college libraries where the books are to be used at the shelves. It is certainly the most economical plan so far as that element is concerned, and it is the quickest way by which to get books.

Pres. DEWEY. — I agree with Mr. Lane entirely in this. I understand Mr. Carr to say that the stack of several stories is a very bad thing to use, and to favor the floor-stack. What we want is the judgment of the people who have tried both kinds as to whether they would recommend people in building a library to build only one story high and build over territory enough, or to build a stack of two, three, or more stories.

H: J. CARR. — In a one-story building you get plenty of light, and it is not so with the stack system.

It appeared by show of hands that eight had used both systems and the number favoring each was equally divided.

E: FARQUHAR. — It makes a difference who goes to the shelves. If the librarian goes he does his whole duty and gets what he seeks. If the public go to the shelves experience shows that they will not go where there is any difficulty in getting about, and as a result there will be a vast number of books that will not be of much use.

C. W. ANDREWS. — If you arrange your books chronologically your old books will go at the top of the stack and you avoid to some extent the evils of having some of the books out of reach.

N. S. PATTON. — I am at present working on plans for the construction of a college library. They have decided that they want a stack three stories high, the middle story to be on a level with the main floor, one story in the basement and one story above. I should like to have the opinion of the Library Association as to that arrangement for a college library. I am not aware whether the students are to have access to the shelves or not. How many stories is it advisable to have? Two stories will certainly be much easier to light than three or four.

H: J. CARR. — That depends very much on local circumstances. I think it would be almost impossible to get an opinion that would be really of any aid to you.

#### *Chairs.*

W: I. FLETCHER. — I found a very comfortable chair in Williams College, and now have it at Amherst. It is Sinclair's common-sense dining-chair. It is made in New York State. You can find out about it from the Library Bureau. It costs \$1.50. It is really a very pretty chair, very light, and has no arms. You can get it with arms if you want them. We have had these chairs now for three years, and they are an admirable thing. We put rubber tips on the legs.

H: J. CARR. — We find the rubber feet in this country very practical, but on the other side of the water they melt and stick and have to be thrown away.

#### *Floor covering.*

JAMES BAIN. — The best material we have found for covering our floors is called corticene. It is about half an inch thick. It has worn now

for three years. It costs laid down \$1.05 per square yard.

G: W. HARRIS. — I have had the same thing in use for two years, and it is admirable. Mr. Larned has had it in use for seven years, and it does not wear out even at the delivery-desk. Even ink-stains disappear.

#### *Dictionary-holder.*

S. H. BERRY. — I have seen a little device during the past year which is both economical and useful. It is Mr. Lambie's dictionary-holder, for which he has made a simple iron foot which can be screwed fast to a table or counter in the reference department. With it dictionaries, gazetteers, and kindred books of reference can be put where you can find and conveniently use them. We have four in use and consider them indispensable. They cost, I believe, \$2.62 each.

Recess till Wednesday.

#### *TALLY-HO DRIVE.*

After adjournment the members present, by invitation of the Chicago Library Club, proceeded to the new building of the Newberry Library, where lunch was served, after which all were taken on tally-ho coaches for a drive through Lincoln Park, and then by the celebrated Lake shore drive and the Michigan and Drexel boulevards through the most attractive residence portions of the city. The drive ended near the exposition grounds, whence the entire party was escorted by their hosts to the Buffalo Bill Wild West Show, where seats had already been reserved for them.

#### *FIFTH SESSION.*

(AT THE CITY HALL, WEDNESDAY MORNING,  
JULY 19.)

Held by invitation of the city authorities in the city council chamber, adjoining the Chicago Public Library.

The meeting was called to order at 9:15 A.M. by Pres. DEWEY.

#### *GOVERNMENT, CONSTITUTION, BY-LAWS, AND TRUSTEES.*

(See p. 225.)

H: M. UTLEY. — There are only two or three points that require attention. Upon these I have had an opportunity since coming to Chicago to consult the statistics gathered by the New York State Library for the comparative exhibit.

*Number of trustees.*

I find that for free public libraries the number varies considerably from Denver's two to the 16 of St. Louis and of Minneapolis. In the case of the two last mentioned the large number is probably due to the fact that they are mixed up somewhat with libraries previously established. The favorite number of trustees is three, five, seven, or nine. Of 63 libraries reporting statistics, 18 have nine trustees, 11 have six, 9 have five. Generally speaking, the small board is the best for administrative purposes.

*Term of office of trustees.*

Of the 61 libraries reporting statistics 33, or more than half, have a three-year term. Those are mostly New England libraries, which elect their trustees by popular vote and under a general law as to the term of office. There are seven which have a two-year term, six a four-year term, six a five-year term, two a six-year term, three a seven-year term, and one public library, that of Providence, R. I., elects for life.

*Manner of election.*

Of 64 libraries reporting, in 37 the trustees are appointed by the mayor, or mayor and common council, or by the city council alone; 16 are elected by the people directly, and those, I think, are all New England libraries. The tendency among the Western libraries organized under general laws is to have the trustees appointed by nomination of the mayor and confirmation by the council, or by the council direct. One library reports trustees appointed by the board itself.

*Influence of politics in the selection of trustees.*

Of 58 libraries reporting, 44 say positively that politics has no influence whatever, seven say that it has, and seven say that it has to some extent. If there is any one thing to be avoided in the management of a public library it is partisan politics, and it is very gratifying to observe that so far libraries have been enabled so largely to keep clear of this annoying and unprofitable influence.

*Government of state libraries.*

This is perhaps the most important point. In those institutions, I think, politics has been more troublesome than in other forms of libraries. There are some—I do not know how many—which are governed by trustees in a way similar to the free public libraries, but as a general rule state libraries are under the control practically of the governor

of the state, who nominates a librarian to the Senate. As the librarian is his appointee that office is likely to be controlled to a greater or less extent by the governor himself, and his friends are to be looked after and his interests are to be considered, politically and otherwise. Then, when one governor goes out and a new one comes in, he has his friends to take care of, especially if the new man does not train in the same political ranks with the former incumbent. In some States this has proved to be a very serious matter with the library, resulting in obvious demoralization. Some movement should be made to improve the service of our State libraries in the direction of changing their control and placing it, if possible, entirely outside the field of political partisanship. Manifestly this could best be done if their government could be placed in the hands of trustees appointed by the legislature or by the supreme court of the State.

MISS M: E. AHERN. — I do not believe a board of trustees appointed by a legislature would remove the State Library very far from politics. The people begin to learn politics as soon as they begin to eat. I want to put our state (Indiana) on record. The last legislature took the State Library out of politics. There were several persons who applied for the position of state librarian. Some of the politicians said, "We must have a state librarian who can help us in political fields," but it took a majority of 55 to elect a librarian, and there were a very handsome number who voted in favor of a non-political librarian, only 17 voting for a librarian on political grounds.

PRES. DEWEY. — As to the theory that trustees would be liable to be controlled by political influence the experience in New York has been quite the other way. 109 years ago the regents of the university were established, and during this entire period I have failed in five years' study to find any trace of politics connected in any way with the administration of their trust. For 50 years they have been trustees of the State Library, and the older regents tell me that it is an unheard-of thing ever to inquire as to the politics of a librarian, and it has happened in the case of employees who have been with them for 20 years that not one trustee had a ghost of an idea to which political party they belonged.

H: M. UTLEY. — City councils are as much controlled by politics as state legislatures, and while they elect library trustees generally of

the dominant party it appears by the statistics quoted that these trustees are rarely, if at all, controlled by political influences. If members of boards are elected to serve for a considerable term, and only one, two, or three are elected at one time, the opportunities to accomplish political ends must be uncertain.

Pres. DEWEY. — It is a very common method in endowed libraries to appoint their own trustees. The tendency of late years is to the election of college trustees by the alumni. The old tradition was to fill their own vacancy. In our law we have a distinct provision that sex shall be no bar to election as a trustee. Much of the best work is done by women, and I believe it would be a good thing if we were to have more women on our boards of trustees.

#### *Bonds of librarian.*

Pres. DEWEY. — Mr. Utley says the librarian is required to give a bond. How many present are required to give bonds? [A majority were not required to give bonds.] If the chief librarian is required to give bonds I think it dignifies his position, entitles him to more consideration, because he is put on a plane in this respect with the important state or city officers, and is a check and a safeguard against annoying criticism that may come up, specially if there is any feeling that somebody in the other political party ought to be in the position.

S: S. GREEN. — The most disagreeable thing a man has to do is to ask somebody else to go on his bond. If the directors are ready to be your bondsmen it is well, but the best of all is for the directors to insure the librarian in some company.

Sec. HILL. — What object is to be attained by requiring the librarian to give a bond? He handles very little money, probably not more than \$100 to \$150 a month. Usually bonds are required to protect the institution over which the person presides. I do not see that it adds any dignity to the position.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — I have \$20,000 to \$30,000 pass through my hands every year. Every other city official gives heavy bonds. I asked my trustees as a personal favor that I be put under bond, for the very purpose of which Mr. Dewey speaks. In the eyes of the city council and politicians it seemed at once to present the position of librarian in altogether a new light, and for the first time they looked upon the office as a part of the city government. I think that is a very advantageous thing to do.

J. W. RICH. — I am opposed to bonds of all kinds, on business principles. I take the ground that when the public employs a person to perform a public act the public should take the responsibility. The public is the best possible bondsman. It is a delicate matter to ask a personal friend to go on your bond. It is a thing I should never do. Unless I could get a bond company as surety I would never accept a position where I was required to give anything beyond my personal bond. I have had experience in this line and am thoroughly convinced that it is no trouble to keep an officer straight if other officers whose duty it is to overlook his business will do their duty. I think public officers who are required to look after the business of other officials are the ones that should be required to give bonds.

Pres. DEWEY. — If we take the position that the librarian is a bookman rather than an administrative man, then you may go without your bond, but if you take the position of some of us that the librarian ought to be the administrative officer, and ought to keep as much as possible in his hands the control of his staff and all that work, it will be necessary to give a bond in order to be entrusted with this work by the authorities. I had the same experience of which Miss Kelso speaks. I went to Albany and found that no bond had been given. The first thing that I asked was that I be put under bonds and oath of office, the same as other prominent state officials. The result has been that certain things that used to go through a great amount of red-tape are now done in a more simple way, and are in my charge as the administrative officer. And now I am able to buy my books cheaper and my supplies cheaper because I am enabled to give any dealer cash, when if it were not for the official bond and having the director the executive officer on the same plane as the financial officer of the state, we would have to go through a large amount of red-tape. This is an important thing which we ought not to forget.

#### *Librarian's term of office.*

H: M. UTLEY. — An indefinite term is decidedly preferable. Where the term is for a definite period if there is any pressure from the outside for the position it is likely to be made on the trustees at the time of the expiration of the term, and the librarian naturally feels uncomfortable, not knowing what his standing may be with his board or what influence may

be brought to bear upon them to supplant him. His enthusiasm in his profession is likely to be chilled, and he cannot do his work so thoroughly and effectively if there is a feeling of uncertainty always present. Where the term of office is indefinite the librarian may go on, knowing that so long as he has the confidence and support of his trustees his position is assured, and there is no outside pressure of somebody else to get in.

A call for opinions showed that the sentiment of the Association was all in favor of tenure of office during good behavior.

Sec. HILL read an abstract of his paper on

SERVICE: LIBRARIAN AND ASSISTANTS, HOURS,  
VACATIONS, TITLES, DUTIES, SALARIES, AND  
RULES FOR STAFF.

(See p. 228.)

#### *Salaries.*

Continuing Mr. HILL said: Answers to circulars sent out indicate that salaries of librarians and assistants are very much lower than those of teachers in public schools of the towns and cities represented. That is, a teacher in the high school of a large city receives a larger salary than the librarian of the public library. The assistants in the library receive a lower salary than the teachers in the lower grades of the public school. The salaries of these assistants should be placed on the footing of at least the lower grades of the public schools in the large cities.

Pres. DEWEY. — I do not believe that this is a point of agreement. I object to the librarian being put on the plane of the ordinary teacher. The head of the library should be put on a plane with the head of the school. Training-class graduates teach in the public schools for \$350 a year. We should not agree in the American Library Association that the librarian should be on the same plane, for that means \$350 salary for the librarian. We should soon have more cases like Mary Lyon, who worked for \$200 a year.

G. M. JONES. — The salaries of librarians are very much lower than those of teachers in public schools. The first thing to do is to get them up to that scale. We must not ask too much.

Pres. DEWEY. — We are stating a point of agreement. It was not said that we agree that the first step is to get an increase, but that we agree on an equality as the proper standard. To this I object.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — I have thought of this

question for several years. If we are to make comparisons, the librarian, as the head of the library system, must be compared with the head of the school system. The officer at the head of the public schools is universally recognized in the city as a city official, while the librarian is classed with the primary teachers. This is wrong. The salaries of school-teachers in most of our cities are discussed publicly, the names are given in the school reports, and it is a matter of newspaper talk when they get an advance of \$5. Librarians as a general thing are opposed to saying how much money they get. If a librarian writes to a fellow-librarian what salary he gets he marks his letter "Confidential." The more we talk about our salaries the more money we shall get.

S: S. GREEN. — Whenever anybody has inquired of me about the salaries in Worcester I have answered the question and have not asked to have the answer kept from other people. The policy that I have pursued from the first was that the librarian be placed on a plane with the principal of the high school, and I have endeavored to have my assistants be as capable and receive as much as assistants in the high school. After I had done that my services came to be more and more valued, and now I have, I think, the highest salary paid any city official in Worcester. It is \$500 higher than either of the principals of the high schools, and it is larger than that of the superintendent of schools. That is to say, I have \$3,500 and the superintendent of schools has \$3,500, but he has to provide and keep a horse out of that. My first assistant, a woman, has \$1,000.

Sec. HILL. — There is one thing that librarians of large libraries should keep in mind in this discussion. A majority of those here represent small libraries, and there are many assistants here, and this question applies to the assistants as well as to the head of the library.

Pres. DEWEY. — Your statement that the salaries should be placed on the same plane as that of teachers in the lower grades of public schools conveys a wrong impression to ordinary minds.

Treas. CARR. — In making a general statement we are aiming at something that will cover all sections of the country. It has been my lot to have knowledge of matters in more than one State. I think the president is mistaken and that Mr. Hill, so far as it is possible in a general statement, has put the thing correctly.

Sec. HILL. — The point which has been brought out here is gathered from the statistics as sent in by 128 libraries, and that it is not the biased opinion of any one individual. If the balance of the 270 happen to be here and give in their verdict then we shall get a fair average of the whole.

Pres. DEWEY. — It is our duty to magnify our offices and to claim the dignity which belongs to them, and then to do the work for whatever salary we can get. To do the work and belittle our own positions is disloyalty to our profession. In the larger towns there are thousands of teachers in the public schools. When we say teachers we do not mean superintendents and principals, but the rank and file of teachers in the public schools. You have thousands of those to a few scores employed in the libraries. This proposed statement belittles our calling. Librarians should be put on a plane with the heads of the schools. Assistants should of course begin at the bottom. We start them on the same plane as young teachers, and then as they grow older promote to the rank of teachers in the high school, or of grammar school principals. The heads of departments in the city library should rank with the principals of that city's schools.

G. W. COLE. — The librarian, figuratively speaking, may be said to be the dean of the people's university, and his salary should be at least commensurate with the salary of the heads of schools in the place where he lives.

Miss ESTHER CRAWFORD. — There is a large percentage of libraries not represented in this Association, particularly in the Western states, which do not engage their assistants solely on a basis of qualification for the place. It seems to me that if this Association puts on its record the recommendation that salaries in public libraries ought to be on the same level as salaries in public schools, then there certainly ought to go with that the recommendation that the assistants to whom this salary is given should have at least the same qualifications as teachers in the public schools. Teachers before they begin their work must go through at least a high school course, and in a number of cases take a normal training succeeding that, whereas a large number of assistants in our Western libraries get positions without the necessary high school education. I know many libraries where assistants are engaged without anything more than a grammar school training. It seems to me the most important thing is to get the quali-

cation, and the salary will come as a natural result.

Sec. HILL. — That is not a fact, as borne out by the answers to my inquiries. There are librarians and assistants all over this country who are not getting salaries commensurate with their qualifications. I suggest that we find out how many present would be improved financially if they were placed on the basis of teachers.

On a show of hands it was found that two to one thought that educational work was paid better than library work.

Miss SULA WAGNER. — The hours which we work are very much longer than those of school-teachers, who, in St. Louis, work six hours and a half per day and never longer. In the library we work eight hours and never shorter. We work 12 months in a year, with a short vacation. School-teachers work less than 10 months in a year. They are not paid during the summer, but we work during the summer and ought to be paid. I speak from personal experience. We have a great deal of work to do outside our office.

Pres. DEWEY. — On the other side we have any number of so-called librarians who get more than they earn. There are scattered all through the country people who hold the title of librarian, and, I do not care how little money they are getting, even if not more than \$100, are not earning their salaries. The remedy that is needed is a new man first and then a new salary. We must raise the service to the grade of the proper salary, not rest satisfied with a salary of the grade of the inefficient service now rendered. If Mr. Hill had said that the salaries of assistants should be placed on the same basis of teachers in the public schools I would be satisfied. We agree that library work is not as well paid, but our present discussion is not on what is but what ought to be—not whether John Smith the incompetent librarian is getting all he is worth, but whether better service and salary are not needed in his library.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — I suggest that we say that the salaries paid for library work should be commensurate with those paid for educational work in the various grades; that the salaries of library assistants should be the same as public school teachers.

Miss ESTHER CRAWFORD. — Then add that the qualifications should be the same.

Miss EMILY I. WADE. — Each locality has its own question to settle in regard to salaries. It

is very hard to say what the scale of salaries is in the various cities. Each city has its own scale, and so if we should take one city as a standard, where the librarian is paid less, the librarian in another city, where perhaps the teachers are not paid so well, would be placed at a disadvantage. In San Francisco the teachers are paid by the year, so that, although they have two months' vacation, the salary goes on. Their salaries are better, I think, than in any other city in the Union, so that it would be pretty hard for us who work in San Francisco to be gauged by the salaries which they pay in some of the Eastern cities.

**PRES. DEWEY.** — We all agree that educational salaries are too low and that library salaries are still lower. Library work should command as good compensation as other educational work. The trouble is that some of us want to begin the comparison with educational work at the top and others at the bottom. We ought to say that those charged with the library interests of the community should be paid as well as those charged with the school interests. Educational work in the last three or four years has been recognized as in two great parts. The first, the old type of school, an established institution where students spend their time in residence. Now the whole world is recognizing another education, equally important, of which the library is the corner-stone, which is sometimes called university extension. It is an education that is for all life, for people at home, for people whose time is chiefly given to other business, for adults as well as youth. The library is at the head of this new education, and those who are developing that interest deserve as much recognition, as much dignity, and as much salary as they receive who are carrying on the old schools. It is a great deal easier to run a machine than to create one. The old machine is already built. The problem before us librarians is to perfect the library organization and broaden this work. We see every year a broader sphere for the library.

We were discussing a phase of this on the question of branches yesterday. Since we started out libraries have been steadily developing and the conception of our work is broadening all the while. The original library was simply for storage. Then comes the notion of reference, then the notion of limited lending of some books to some people, then the lending to all where it is paid for, and then comes the free lending library. To the ordinary mind that is

the climax. We have carried the library to the point where it is free to all the world. But that is only the beginning. Then come the branches; then the delivery stations. And the end is not yet, because the live librarians are going still farther and are using the telephone and sending out books by messenger. The next step is when we shall send books by mail. The government will make a cheap rate of postage so that the libraries of the country shall at least be put on a plane with ordinary country newspapers. Some day every citizen of this country may not only have the privilege but the right to draw books from the great national library at Washington and from the various State libraries and wherever he may be if he wishes to read a good book may send a postal card and have the book sent to him for the expense of the mailing. We are now in the midst of this great development, and the end is not yet. We are sending out in various places not only a single book for the individual but a collection for the community in the travelling library. In New York we send a choice 100-volume library to any community where 25 taxpayers request it. We are also sending out, as they are doing in other places, the home library, where 20 books are put in a little case and sent into a home for those who cannot afford to buy books. With these books goes once a week some sympathetic woman, who will meet with the children for an hour and guide the reading. The old idea, when it was like storming a fortress to get into a library, has been entirely reversed, and the librarian at the present time is aggressive. He is just as anxious to send out a book as a merchant is to sell his wares. We shall not reach this end to which we aspire if we belittle our own work. Let us say clearly that we are doing a great work and that we want proper recognition, but that we are not going to turn our backs on the work if we are at first denied our requests and are offered more salary to go into business. Shall we alter this statement and say that the librarian should be paid as much as those in charge of other educational interests?

**G. M. JONES.** — I should like to have the statement as worded in the paper read.

**SEC. HILL.** — Salaries should be placed on the same basis with teachers in the public schools.

**F. M. CRUNDEN.** — Immediately on graduating from college I was appointed principal of a large grammar school in St. Louis. I did

that work with one hand so to speak. I had plenty of time for social enjoyment and for other work. Since I have been in the library I have had both hands fully occupied. I may say, for the first five years at least, I had absolutely no time for social enjoyment or anything else. My life was wholly given to the organizing and building up of the library, which was in a bad condition. Of course it is not such a tax on me now. Nevertheless, having filled the position of a teacher, both principal of a grammar school and professor in a college, I know that there is no comparison in the amount of work to be done. I am not satisfied, therefore, that this Association should go on record as saying that the salaries in libraries should be only the same as those in the departments of public school work. I say that they should be a great deal more, because the librarian of a public library should be on a higher plane than the principal of a high school. He is, as it were, the chancellor of a great university with, in cities like Chicago and Boston, 75,000 students. He has great business interests under his control, the management of which depends on his good judgment and business ability, and his pay should be commensurate with that, and the same principle applies to all subordinate positions. I hope, therefore, that the Association will amend the statement contained in the paper.

Then, the hours are longer. There is certainly much less time for work of a literary or other kind in accordance with the tastes of the librarian or assistant.

R. B. POOLE. — It is a dangerous ground for us to take to place ourselves on the basis of the public school. We ought to place ourselves on a higher plane. I should make this even stronger than Mr. Crunden makes it. I move that the matter be referred to the committee on resolutions.

Sec. HILL. — Answers have been received from about 100 libraries, and there are probably 50 or 60 libraries represented here to-day that have not answered the question. It seems to me unwise to refer it to the committee on resolutions. A vote should be taken here and now.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I would suggest, following out Mr. Hill's idea, that a vote be taken of those present, voicing the sentiment of the Association in a general way as to whether salaries should be on a higher, lower, or an equal scale with those of teachers, leaving the exact wording of it to the resolutions committee.

E. J. NOLAN. — We should have definite information what we are to vote upon. I do not think there can be any doubt whatever that the unanimous sentiment will be that the salaries of librarians ought to be very liberal, that they ought to be compared with the salaries of other public officials, and that they should be adequate for the work performed; but when we are called upon to compare those salaries we have no basis for comparison. If this matter be referred to the committee on resolutions to report to us farther they ought to give us a very distinct statement as to what the average salary of the teacher is as compared with the salary of the librarian. The principal of a school would have one salary, the principal of the library would have another, and perhaps they would and perhaps they would not be adequate. So it is with the assistants in libraries and the assistants in schools. All these things ought to be explained to us before we are called upon to vote. It may be that in some sections of the country the public librarian is paid very liberally indeed as compared with the teacher.

H. M. UTLEY. — I should vote in view of my own locality and our experience there.

Pres. DEWEY. — If we refer this to the committee on resolutions they will be able to report a resolution as a basis so that we shall get along more quickly.

The motion to refer was passed.

*What proportion of income should be expended in salaries?*

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I should say, in general, whatever part is necessary to do the work thoroughly.

*Closing a library for stock-taking.*

F. M. CRUNDEN. — We have a shelf-list on cards. We are this summer trying the experiment of the shelf-list of sheets. A drawer of these cards is taken to the stack where a certain class of books is. One assistant handles the books while the other manipulates the cards. The assistant at the shelves calls off the book and its number and puts the stamp of '93 on the label inside the book. The other assistant who is manipulating the cards puts that same stamp on them. We shall know hereafter by looking at the book that it was present during the stock-taking of the summer of '93. We know also by the card in the shelf-list. That accounts for all the books on the shelves. The books are going and coming all the time. If the first day we get through the first five

classes, all the books that come in during that day belonging in them are set aside and marked. At the close of the stock-taking whenever a book is found that has not the stamp of '93 it is fair to assume that it is not accounted for. We go to the drawer and stamp the books and the cards. Sooner or later we stamp every book and every card. We usually spread stock-taking over about three months. The finishing up, looking in the corners and cracks, takes a couple of months more before we can finally say that we have made every effort and accounted for every book. Formerly we did this once a year, but now we do it once in three years.

*Is it preferable to make appointments from the locality or from the Library School?*

S: S. GREEN. — It depends on circumstances. My library is a great training-school for assistants all the time.

C: A. NELSON. — I like to take all my assistants from local applicants. Those whom I have had the liberty to select myself have proved to be competent assistants. I was compelled to take one by outside pressure. I would not say that she was incompetent, but she was not so interested as the others.

PRES. DEWEY. — I think that we ought to appoint from the locality just so far as we can get competent service. The question really is on positions where technical training is important or where we want a person with special experience and no local applicant meets the requirements. The alternative in such cases is between competent service and local influence.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I think it is very unfortunate if any local pressure is brought to bear to prevent the selection of the most qualified assistants, wherever they can be found. If they can be found just as well at home, I should prefer to take them. There are certain advantages in taking a person acquainted with the *personnel* of the library, but I should select the person most competent, whether he lived in St. Louis or elsewhere.

C: A. NELSON. — I favor taking the people who are able to do the work. Something should be done to prevent this crowding in of favorites or friends of trustees, and that is a point that I make in the paper assigned to me as advice from a librarian to trustees. If it is decided that a civil service examination is the best thing to keep out that most disturbing element on the library staff, it will be the best thing that can be done for library work throughout the

country. We must in some way bring pressure to bear upon trustees so that they will understand that the work in the library must be done by competent assistants. They do not appoint an incompetent man as their book-keeper, to look after their stock, or even as floorwalkers, and we do not want any incompetent service in the library.

PRES. DEWEY. — After establishing civil service examinations will you admit candidates from outside the locality? Most State rules require that no person who is a resident of another State shall be admitted to the examination.

MISS J. P. CLEVELAND. — The librarian should be taken into consideration by the trustees and his or her approval received before the appointment of assistants.

*Should a time record or register be kept?*

MISS M. E. AHERN. — I have tried it and have given it up, simply because there was no way to make the matter effective. I would rather not try to do a thing at all than do it half way. The time record did not amount to anything. The salary is fixed by statute and I could not affect them that way. I am trying to work on their business principles rather than by keeping a time record. I found that it engendered bad feeling.

W: C. LANE. — How many librarians pay their assistants by the hour and how many by the week or month?

SEC. HILL. — The answers received show conclusively that there is a mixed system throughout.

MISS T. L. KELSO. — We pay substitute work by the hour and regular assistants by the month.

S: S. GREEN. — My plan is to pay regular salaries to heads of departments and to pay others by the hour. We have several persons whom we are hiring by the hour who are with us every day. It is a great deal cheaper.

MISS M. I. CRANDALL. — If they are working by the hour they are inclined to work more hours than they ought to for good service to the library.

MISS T. L. KELSO. — As long as we pay by the hour salaries will not be on the same plane with those of teachers.

H: M. UTLEY. — If a library is open 12 hours a day and a certain number of assistants must be always in attendance, some ambitious persons might want to work 12 hours a day and others only five. There might be constant trouble to arrange a satisfactory schedule.

**S: S. GREEN.** — My first assistant has charge of the matter of regulating the hours and it is well known just how many hours a day each person who works by the hour is to work. The assistant is just as careful to see that those persons who work by the hour do not overwork as she is to see that she gets good work from them. We have not the slightest difficulty in this matter of working by the hour, and the matter of expense must be considered even in libraries which have larger resources.

Some of our assistants work every hour in the day, but the majority work only just such hours as we choose to have them, at busy times only, so that the saving is in the partial time they work. Where you hire persons by the hour they are not generally paid as much as persons on salary. Persons on salary get their regular four weeks' vacation and no reduction made for sickness. Those working by the hour work at a less price in hope that when there is a vacancy in the regular force they may be appointed to it.

**H. H. COOKE.** — Mr. Green's idea is that if on certain hours of the day he needs 10 people he can have them, and then there are other hours when he does not need more than five people.

**F: M. CRUNDEN.** — Payment by the hour is not an essential feature of part-time service. We have part time service from young men from the high school and university. They come to the library on certain hours on school-days and all day Saturday. We pay them by the month, rating their payment by the proportion of the full time served by the other assistants, and also by the grade of work they do. Some substitutes get more than others. One young man has been paid at the rate of \$50 a month. If he served half time he got \$25, and if occasionally he was absent for an hour he was not docked that hour. Therefore he was not really paid by the hour, but proportionately by the amount of work done in the month.

**E. C. RICHARDSON.** — I have organized a system by which we pay so much a month for a month of 182 hours. Then all partial payment is made on that basis in proportion to the amount of time employed. The whole library system has fallen into that method.

**C. C. PICKETT.** — Do any of the librarians have a system by which they pay for Sunday work or any work on extra hours? If so, do they pay for single time or double time? In many cases I require the services of our assistants more than the usual time.

**S: S. GREEN.** — We never should ask any one to work overtime without paying for it. With regard to Sunday work, we give preference to our assistants if they would like to do it. We never compel anybody to work on Sunday. If our assistants do not care to do the work then we let outsiders do it. Generally we have some of the persons working by the hour.

**Miss C. M. HEWINS.** — We do not pay our staff extra for Sunday work but we give them the amount of time off during the week. There are six of us who take the Sunday work in turn, and it is understood that whoever is on service Sunday will have the next Saturday afternoon or evening off.

**G. M. JONES.** — I adopted the scheme of reckoning holiday time as double. Holiday work is mostly confined to people working by the hour.

**F: M. CRUNDEN.** — Sunday work with us is counted as a part of the week's work. The time served on Sunday goes to make up the regular eight and a half hours' daily service. Therefore those serving on Sunday shorten their hours on week-days. Holidays are put on a different basis. One who serves on a holiday, and it is generally voluntary service, receives either a day and a half or a pay and a half at some other time.

**R. B. POOLE.** — Those who serve on holidays in my library have an extra day at any time when they choose.

**H: M. UTLEY.** — My practice is double pay for holidays and on Sundays.

**Sec. HILL.** — It is the same in my library.

**C: A. CUTTER.** — My assistants, being paid by the hour, received pay on holidays according to their average daily service during the quarter. If they worked on the holiday they were also paid for that time.

**C: A. NELSON.** — The Newberry doubles the pay for extra hours.

**Pres. DEWEY.** — I want to file my protest against the hour system because it is cheaper and the employee is cheated out of his annual vacation. It smacks of the sweating system. There is no community where people will not come in at \$5 a month if you offer it. I believe in getting full value for our money, but we ought never to let creep into library work the methods or spirit that profits from the helplessness or necessities of employees. If we pay by the hour let us pay all the work is worth considering all circumstances of training, chance of promotion, etc.

**S: S. GREEN.** — In many libraries persons who work by the hour do not do as good work as the

regular assistants. Although they work all day by the hour they do not get as much as the regular assistants, and they do not deserve to get as much.

C: A. NELSON. — Library service is a profession, and we have got to keep the profession up. Assistants should be paid for their services. Do not grind them down so that they cannot get salary enough on which to live. If they choose to work by the hour make it according to the partial payment system.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — A man who is capable of managing a large library in a large city like that of Chicago has got to have a combination of qualities equal to those of a man who manages a university like Washington University. If not, then he is not filling the bill and his library is not properly managed. It is simply a question of the channel in which one puts his energies. The compensation given to persons in educational work should be on a par with that of persons engaged in other intellectual employment. The young men with whom I went to the high school and to college and who have gone into the professions are making from three to five times the amount of my salary. They are men with whom as boys and youths I have had a chance to compare myself, and I know that I could have made as good a lawyer as most of them. Lawyers who are friends of mine are making from \$5,000 to \$25,000 a year. Those engaged in librarianship should put themselves on a par with those engaged in other intellectual professions.

S: S. GREEN. — I give six hours a day to library work and about four hours to hard study outside the library, and have plenty of time for any recreation I want. I can do all that the city of Worcester is willing to let me do in carrying forward the institution and carrying it on as rapidly as is prudent in six hours. I throw the whole thought of the library off my mind outside of those six hours. I know that Mr. Crunden says he keeps his library on his mind all the time; but I do not think his position or mine requires the great abilities of Pres. Elliot, of Harvard, or of the head of Washington University or of Clark University. Whether I present any reasons that are satisfactory or not, I still am sure that we are putting ourselves in a ridiculous attitude to claim that librarians of large cities should as things stand be put on a par with heads of the greatest universities of the land. My opinion is that really good librarians should generally be put on the level of superintendents of schools in large places.

Miss M. E. AHERN. — Is it not true that part of the salaries which the presidents of these universities get is not for the work which they give but for their name? The fact remains that the teachers in their meetings claim just exactly what librarians are claiming here to-day, that they are not paid in the same ratio as in other professions and in business. It seems to me that we shall always have this difficulty till we begin to value ourselves at business rates. The fact is we ought not to cry for a large salary, but to make ourselves of that quality of a librarian that will command a higher salary.

C: A. NELSON. — Young men go into library work on very small salaries, expecting to be gradually promoted as they become efficient. They are lovers of the work and they are not lovers of any other kind of work. Trustees say, a young man that will come into a library and work for \$700 is not worth any more. Why doesn't he go outside and get double that? A young man may have library qualifications, but may not have any aptitude whatever for business life. Librarians require special qualifications for their work; the librarian is born, not made. I say that we should grade ourselves up. If there are some of us who get better salaries than they did a few years ago it is because they have earned a right to it.

Pres. DEWEY. — If there is a man who knows anything about library work and who watched Justin Winsor during his 10 years at the Boston Public Library and for a moment proposes to put him below any college president in the United States, that man is a poor judge of men, and is shockingly ignorant of the average work done by college professors. We have in more than one great city of this country a library system that requires a man of more administrative ability, of more breadth, and of more force than is required to run the traditional university. I am ready to defend that thesis at all times and against all comers.

S: S. GREEN. — I am perfectly willing to have the librarian paid as much as his services are worth, but I do not think, taking the services now being rendered by the librarians of the country, that we ought to compare the salaries of the chief librarians with those of presidents of universities.

Pres. DEWEY. — Nor I. Some of us are talking of what we are and others of what we ought to be.

S: S. GREEN. — I hope that at some time there may be a good many librarians in this

country whose services will have as much money value and ought to be paid for with as large salaries as those of the presidents of the best universities in the country. But I do not think that we have reached that time yet.

*Why should librarians hesitate to reveal the amount of salaries?*

Sec. HILL. — On several occasions I have endeavored to prepare a comparative table of salaries paid to librarians and assistants throughout the country. This year I hope to be more successful than usual. I have noticed that the number who wish their answers to be confidential has decreased. From almost all sections of the country I have received good answers. In a few cases the reply was marked confidential, and of course will not be in the list. I should like to know what objections there can be to giving the salaries. One New York man said that it was not the business of the A. L. A. to know his salary or the amount paid to his assistants, but if we would tell him what reasons we had for asking the question he would be glad to tell us what salaries his library paid. I replied that if in his library he were giving fair salaries it would result in other libraries obtaining the same, and that if he were not giving fair salaries it would enable his assistants to get something nearer the standard themselves.

J. K. HOSMER. — I do not approve of people giving confidential answers to these questions. I can see that great use may come from giving the complete list of salaries.

Treas. CARR. — I do not believe in concealing them.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — I think this goes back to the same principle again, of lack of respect for the librarian's profession. Wherever there is a recognized profession the salary list is published.

Pres. DEWEY. — I have been in a position to learn of a great many salaries not generally known, and have discovered many men of first-class ability whom we supposed to be getting \$3,000 or \$4,000, but whose salaries were really only \$1,500 to \$1,800. For such a man the trustees should be forced either to put up his salary or lose him. I believe it would be a thoroughly good thing to publish a list of respectable library salaries. It might have a bad effect on some few trustees to show them a list of insufficient salaries.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — At the basis of this whole question lies this one principle, that society in

general forgets the end and aim of human effort. We take ourselves to task because we spend so much time and effort in considering the technicalities of our profession, sometimes losing sight of the end towards which we are aiming. Just so men forget that the object of all the digging and delving, of all the varied industry in which humanity is engaged, is the establishment of happy homes and the elevation of society. Material work that the business man does all the way from the factory hand up to the manager or head salesman is visible and tangible. The salesman sells so many goods; the net profits are so much. The house can well afford to pay that man \$5,000 a year and yet have \$20,000 a year profit beyond that. The work of the teacher is not thus measurable in money. When society realizes that accumulation of wealth, which is a necessary forerunner of all advancement, is but a means to an end, it will pay better salaries to educational workers, both teachers and librarians.

S: S. GREEN. — I pray that the time may come when intellectual and moral qualifications will be properly appreciated, but just now I think men are a little more anxious to make money, and think more about such things than they do about these higher qualifications.

But to get back to the details of the matter under discussion. I must say that when asked questions about salaries I felt that there was some danger that when trustees looking at a table of salaries in a library saw that other towns of the same size were paying less than they were paying they would feel a dissatisfaction which might result in lowering salaries. But after an officer has become firm in his position and his services have come to be valued he ought to give the information needed to help his less fortunate collaborators. We take risks in giving certain kinds of information, but we often ought to take such risks.

H. H. COOKE. — No business house finds it advisable publicly to announce the salaries paid to the assistants in the house or to compare with any other houses the salaries that they may pay. We find that if the various young men and young women in one department know what the others are getting they become dissatisfied. They have an idea that they are all equally valuable. If one man gets \$900 a year and another man gets \$100 a month, the man getting \$900 thinks he is working just as hard and earning just as much money for the house as the other, and you cannot convince him to the contrary. The result is dissatisfaction on his part, and poorer service. In a

library the \$40 assistant imagines she is earning as much as the \$50 assistant. The minute you begin to advertise the salaries of the various assistants you will find that the dissatisfied ones are giving you poorer service and those getting increased pay will be tempted to show it in their manner towards others. That is human nature.

Pres. DEWEY. — As library work is largely missionary work, if we recognize that we are not getting the returns that we could get in business, it seems to me a double reason why we should protect those who are willing to do that work from getting insufficient salaries.

J. N. WING. — I am sure I do not know what one man in our house is getting beside myself and my own assistants. That is the policy of the house. Till recently I have been running a book-store and tobacco plantation. At home in Virginia we can get very good men indeed for \$8 a month and their rations. We can hire very good men for 40 cents a day and women for 25 cents. They are the best paid people in the country because they live economically. I know librarians in the West who if they had \$500 a year would be well paid. I do not see how you can regulate these things at all. Each library must guide itself by its own income and local circumstances.

C: A. NELSON. — Mr. Wing is right as far as he goes. I do not think that because in some towns people can live on a certain salary the salaries in other towns in other parts of the country should be the same. People are not able to judge as to the comparative expenses in those different places. What we want to do is to grade the salary of the librarian, and unless we ask the trustees to grade the salaries up by our action here by saying that we are worth more, and that our assistants are worth more, it will not be done.

As to the comparison between the people employed in business houses and others, if one gets \$40 a month and another gets \$50 because one is worth \$10 more than another, it is no reason that the one should get \$50 a month because the other, who is worth \$50 a month, gets it. If an assistant is worth more, she can get more. I think that this matter should be brought before trustees as well as before librarians. Trustees constantly say: "We want to know what the custom is."

J: F. DAVIES. — So far no one has raised any protest against printing a selected list, which would do much good in making towns and cities which pay lower salaries ashamed of their rec-

ords. In my town they take a certain pride in doing things differently from what is done elsewhere. An ordinance was passed by the city council to the effect that nobody in the employ of the city shall receive less than \$3 a day. The question first came up when I needed somebody beside myself that had had library experience. The trustees said, "You can get just as good material in Butte City as anywhere, but you will have to pay for it." They chose three assistants that surprised me. I have known libraries where selected lists of salaries were presented to the trustees, and then some of the trustees have written to other cities and found that the list was a selected one, and it has produced a bad effect. I am in favor of the fullest, fairest, and squarest list.

A. N. BROWN. — I should like to inquire whether there are any libraries where the assistants do not know what the salaries of other assistants are. So far as I know, the assistants know the salaries of others, and no bad effect has come from it.

Sec. HILL. — I think it is a fact that assistants do know what others are getting, and that it is also a fact that those receiving low salaries are dissatisfied.

J. N. WING. — When I was connected with the Mercantile Library in New York the assistants who knew other salaries caused a great deal of dissatisfaction. I am sure that had the salaries been kept secret it would have been much better for the *morale* of the institution.

Pres. DEWEY. — I have a thorough dislike for keeping anything secret in any educational institution. The institutions that hold their meetings publicly and tell the world what they are doing are the institutions that get the gifts, legacies, and moral support. The American public do not like to have things kept away from them. I believe that it is a wiser policy for us to come out squarely and say that we are paying no more for anything than it is worth; tell people where we buy our books and supplies and what we pay for them and to every assistant in the library. I have insisted in my staff in letting each one know what the salaries of the others are. And if they are dissatisfied I say to them, "If you do better work you will get the better salary. If dissatisfied with our judgment of your value, you are at liberty to go wherever you can get more." I believe assistants respect having the whole truth before them, and that it is safer than to have them guessing as to facts.

A show of hands of the meeting was taken,

and it was found that the feeling was unanimous that a full list should be published in preference to a selected one.

*Should a separate room be provided for catalogers?*

Sec. HILL. — The answers were evenly divided. A good many omitted altogether to answer the question, but less than half of those who did reply stated that they used a separate room or that they favored a separate room. I want to get from the members an expression of opinion as to whether they have any difficulty in having the work of cataloging done in the delivery-room, or whether, having had the space there, they have been obliged to change and go into another room.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — Our cataloging work is done in the reference-room. The cataloger might have had a separate room if she had chosen, but she prefers the reference-room.

C: A. CUTLER. — In general I have not favored having a separate room for catalogers and classifiers, and I have lately heard of an experience which confirms that view. A classifier (classifier's work, by the way, is much harder than cataloging) had been accustomed to sit in a public room. Going to a new library, she was put in a room by herself. She finds that she is much more tired at the day's end. Change of occupation is rest.

Pres. DEWEY. — How many recommend that the cataloging should be done in a separate room?

One only voted against a separate room.

*Should catalogers work longer than other assistants?*

Sec. HILL. — Two reported longer hours for catalogers than other members of the staff. More than half report the same hours for the catalogers. Only about one-third made any distinction between catalogers and other members of the staff.

The sense of the meeting was found to be four to one that the hours for the catalogers ought not to be so long as those for the other assistants.

C: A. CUTLER. — The work of delivery in a busy library, if properly done, is fully as exacting as the work of cataloging. Classifying is, however, much more trying than cataloging; and in settling the question of hours of service, one should ascertain whether the cataloger is also the classifier.

J. K. HOSMER. — In my library it is thought that the wear and tear upon the nerves is greater

at the delivery-desk than in the cataloging department.

W: T. PEOPLES. — I think the wear and tear of the delivery-desk is much greater than in the catalog department, and I do not think there is any necessity for discrimination.

Miss M. S. CUTLER. — I suggest having the catalogers work certain hours during the day at cataloging and then putting them at the loan-desk for a change. Catalogers are in a corner and do not meet the public. It would be better for the library to have the catalogers meet the public in some way directly an hour or two a day.

J: F. DAVIES. — I do not like to vote that catalogers should have shorter hours. All of these questions on which we are voting are general questions. There are many considerations always to be taken into the account. You may run along a week or two smoothly and then you will get three hours' work that will tire you as much as two weeks' ordinary work. Granted that cataloging is fully as hard, or harder, than other work, it is always considered a more desirable position.

Sec. HILL. — There is one objection among catalogers to putting into operation the suggestion of Miss Cutler. Those who work in the cataloging department of our library get a little more wages, and if they are asked to do work in the delivery department they feel that their dignity is disturbed, and they say, "You are asking me to do something of the work of a messenger, and I do not care to do it." That is the real difficulty in the way.

C: A. NELSON. — I think that all persons interested in library work, whether special catalogers or not, if they feel that way, should do some reference work. They cannot get a better acquaintance with books than by going into the reference department. The cataloger who knows how to handle the books in the reference department is a better worker for the library. I believe every one here will agree that the cataloger must not make a specialist of himself. Nor should the reference librarian be a specialist. When we train assistants, let them understand all departments of the library.

*Should the librarian be secretary of the board?*

Sec. HILL. — Six answered that the librarian was the secretary of the board; about 20 answered that the librarian ought to be; 10 or 15 answered that he ought not to have anything to do with that part of it. Others made no reply whatever.

G: W. COLE. — I found upon inquiry that the practice of having the librarian secretary of the board prevails in New Jersey more commonly than elsewhere. I think the plan is a good one, as it brings the librarian into closer relations with the trustees and gives both an opportunity to study the library's needs more carefully than in any other way.

W: T. PEOPLES. — I believe that the librarian should be present at all meetings of the board, but it is a question whether he should be secretary or not. That requires extra labor.

Sec. HILL. — It is done at Milwaukee and in all libraries of New Jersey established under the law of 1884. The librarian, as secretary of the board, keeps the minutes, looks after the bills and their proper auditing and everything that pertains to the office. He does all the executive work, and the point is that he is brought into closer business relations with the trustees and with the business world, and becomes in fact what a librarian ought to be—a business man in an executive position.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I have returns from 37 libraries on this same question. My recollection is that eight or nine reported that the librarian acted as secretary.

Miss T. L. KELSO gave an abstract of her paper on

#### CIVIL SERVICE RULES IN A PUBLIC LIBRARY.

H: M. UTLEY. — You say that when there is a vacancy in any grade a substitute in that grade is promoted to it?

Miss T. L. KELSO. — A substitute is promoted into the next class and next on the regular staff.

Pres. DEWEY. — I would ask what Miss Kelso does with her product. She spoke of five out of six going off in the matrimonial market. If she advises all libraries to start a training class of this kind where are they going to find work to do?

Miss T. L. KELSO. — In the first place the library takes on more assistants on that account. We do not pretend that after six months' training a young woman is capable of managing a library. I have made an arrangement with two second-hand book-stores, and several of the young ladies are going to put them into order, so that the owner can find out what books he has. We endeavor to find positions as far as possible. From the first we promise absolutely nothing in the way of employment, but we do say in six months you will have a better business training

than you ever had before. We do not anticipate that they will fail to get positions.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — It is evident that this course of training is a good preparation for any work of life. You will observe that while Miss Kelso objects to cheap Chinese labor there is no inconsistency in requiring novitiates to work for nothing for a while. Her system is to require them to be trained first, and once trained to give them the best salaries.

Miss M. S. CUTLER delivered an abstract of her paper on

#### HOURS OF OPENING: EVENING, SUNDAY, HOLIDAY, AND VACATION OPENING.

Miss CUTLER. — A summing up of the whole question as to whether a library should be open Sundays and holidays was made by Mr. Winsor in 1887, when at the meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom he said: "The hours that a library are open must correspond to the hours when any considerable number of people will come to it." I interpret that to mean the hours to which the public will respond after a fair and intelligent effort to open for perhaps longer hours than they have been accustomed to. I understand that the object of these abstracts at this meeting is to gather up the points of agreement on various subjects, and I submit that the Association has come up to this high standard on this particular subject, and this statement of Mr. Winsor's will meet with agreement. In 1887 I had the honor to present a paper on Sunday opening which was followed by discussion. It was argued that a free public library ought to be open on Sunday because it was for the public, and should be open on the day when the greatest number of people would be free to use it, and because opening had been successfully followed in a large number of libraries, and because the most active and influential librarians in our profession heartily support it. There was, I believe, only one dissenting voice to that proposition in St. Louis.

The question of holiday opening stands very close to that, although we have not discussed it as fully. I have examined a book of statistics made up for the comparative exhibit which throws a little light on this subject. Of 182 libraries answering this series of questions 68 now open on Sunday and 113 are closed. Of these same libraries 53 are open on holidays and 129 are closed.

I have never been more interested than in the

results of the statistics of the same volume on the question of daily hours of opening. Of these 182 libraries, including libraries of all sizes and types and in all parts of the country, the average daily opening is nine to eight hours. I submit to the Association that this is a good average, and that I was justified in stating that we had reached the high ground of Mr. Winsor's principle. In practice as well as theory we agree that the library should be open as many hours as the people will come to it. That being the case, if people will come to these libraries for nine to eight hours per day, it will hardly be safe for a conservative or stingy board of trustees or lazy librarian to stand out against this principle.

There are two things which I should like to have discussed, on which perhaps there is no general agreement. The first is the question of holiday opening, whether there are reasons why the library should open on Sundays and not on holidays and *vice versa*. The other question is whether a free public library should be open on Sunday for circulation of books as well as for the use of books in the building. The first question—holiday opening—has not been discussed.

Miss C. M. HEWINS.—We have tried both Sunday and holiday opening since we opened our free library. We open our reading room and reference-room every Sunday from 1 to 7:30 P.M. On holidays we open the circulating department from 9 to 11 A.M., and keep the reading and reference rooms open as usual. We find the opening of the reading-room eminently successful. Our Sunday average in the reading-room has been 60 readers. On holidays we give out on an average between 40 and 50 books, enough to justify opening the library. We do not find the Sunday and holiday reading and reference room opening successful. We have not perhaps educated our people up to the reference room. The largest number of persons I have ever known to come into that room on Sunday was 17. Of those 17, 12 came from curiosity and the other five came to read. Of those five, three asked for fairy tales. So it has gone on Sunday after Sunday. We have had one and two readers there and sometimes we have had none. On holidays frequently we have had one or two. The evening that I left Hartford our board of directors had a meeting, and the last thing they said to me was to have the reference-room closed for the present on Sundays, and possibly between 8 and 10 o'clock

in the evening, for lack of use. I should like very much to hear from some of the librarians who have been more successful in making their reference-room used. Our reference library has between 2,000 and 3,000 volumes. I should like to know why it has failed to be popular.

W: H. BRETT.—I have addressed inquiries to librarians throughout the country on this same question in preparing my paper on rules. The replies that I received were about the same that she reports. It seems to me that it is entirely a local matter, and that each library should conform to the needs of its community. In large places on holidays, for the sake of the many homeless men and of the young men living in boarding-houses, the reading-room should be open.

G: W. COLLE.—In Jersey City we have taken an advanced stand. Our library was opened July 6, 1891, and it has not been closed since, excepting for one day, when no business was done and our interest was centred in the Columbian celebration (October 12). We open our circulating department, reading-room, and reference-room every day in the year, the circulating department from 2 to 6 P.M., and reading-room from 2 to 9. Our quarters are such that the reference-room is not adequate, and we are not doing the work there which we should like to do. Aside from that the opening of the library in all its branches seems to have been very successful. During the period which the last annual report covers we circulated something over 6,700 volumes on Sundays, and there were about the same number of people who used the reading-room. There was no record kept of the reference room, but my impression is that it was well used. We do not feel disposed to make any change in our methods.

R. B. POOLE.—Our library is kept open Sunday afternoons and evenings and on every holiday. The average reading does not differ largely from other days. I believe in the library being open on holidays. Oftentimes there are readers there who do not come ordinarily on other days. It is a day on which they are glad to look up subjects they are interested in.

S: S. GREEN.—The library in Worcester was the first large public library in New England to open on Sunday. For the last two or three years it has been open on holidays also. In the warmest weather attendance is comparatively small. Even, then, however, it is considerable in the reading-room where newspapers are provided.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — In St. Louis, where Sunday opening has been tried for 20 years, it is no longer a question at all. I have counted in a reading-room at one time on Sunday 125 people or more. Many of the faces are those of people who ordinarily do not come week-days. So far as holiday opening is concerned there is no question about that either. On Washington's Birthday we have issued in books and periodicals more than 1,000, and I suppose the library has had 1,000 people come to it. On other holidays, of course, there are not so many people.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — Is it better to close a reference-room on Sundays and holidays and in the evenings when it has been used as little as ours has, or to go on keeping it open, with the hope that it will be more used? I wish to report a vote of the American Library Association on this to my directors.

G. M. JONES. — When did Miss Hewins begin this opening?

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — Last February.

G. M. JONES. — My experience is that the use of the room drops off very much in summer. While in winter we have 100 to 125 in our reading-room, in summer we run down to 20 or 30. I think if she would try it through another winter she would find a much larger use.

H: M. UTLEY. — I think Miss Hewins' experiment has not been tried long enough to furnish satisfactory results. When a library is first opened on Sunday there may be some local prejudices which would affect the attendance upon it. It might be unpopular possibly to some extent with people who do not appreciate it. Our library was first opened on Sunday afternoon and evening for reading and reference in 1886. The average attendance for the first year was only 100. Since then the average Sunday attendance has multiplied thrice and the public would not now consent to a proposition to close on Sunday.

Miss M.. S. CUTLER. — Will some one who has tried it and believes in it give one short, crisp reason for opening a library for circulation on Sunday? No one answered.

W: H. BRETT read an abstract of his paper on

#### REGULATIONS FOR READERS.

(See p. 230.)

The discussion of it was deferred.

Recess until Thursday morning.

#### SIXTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY, JULY 20.)

Held in the New York State Building, Columbian Exposition grounds, by invitation of the New York State Library Association.

The meeting was called to order at 9:20 A. M. by Pres. DEWEY.

Sec. HILL. — Moved that the election of officers be taken up as a matter of special business at 11:30. Voted.

G. M. JONES read extracts from his paper on

#### ACCESSION DEPARTMENT (see p. 234),

which were taken up point by point for discussion.

#### *Selections for public libraries.*

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — Is the general opinion of the meeting in favor of buying Chautauqua text-books?

G. M. JONES. — I buy them.

Treas. CARR. — Buy to a limited extent, just enough to say that you have them.

J: F. DAVIES. — We had a little experience with Chautauqua text-books. At St. Louis we went on the plan, which I think is always a good one, of buying one set. The Chautauqua students wanted enough to supply all. I noticed that certain persons would take a copy and pass it on to their friends, and so it was kept in one clique. We got one duplicate set and the demand was so slight that I concluded they did not care very much for the books.

*If funds are limited do not buy expensive works when there are good cheaper ones.*

W. S. BISCOE. — I understand Mr. Jones to speak of small libraries. When larger libraries have sufficient funds, I do not see why they should not have the best if they are willing to pay for them.

G. M. JONES. — My opinion is that it is not wise for small libraries to do it unless specializing in that particular line.

#### *Should we buy new books from one firm?*

G. M. JONES. — A bookseller said to me on the way out that he thought all the new books should be bought of one firm. The objection to that is that in books as in other kinds of trade different stores keep different goods.

ARTHUR CUNNINGHAM. — I have found it better to separate foreign from American orders. We get better satisfaction in that way. If you undertake to give one house the whole order

there is a tendency to neglect promptness in delivery of foreign publications.

Miss ESTHER CRAWFORD. — What does Mr. Jones consider a large buyer?

G. M. JONES. — I should consider one who buys \$4,000 or \$5,000 a year a large buyer.

Miss ESTHER CRAWFORD. — You advise that library to buy from different sources?

G. M. JONES. — That must depend on local conditions. Ladies say that different dry-goods stores carry different kinds of goods. It is the same with the book trade. I believe in patronizing the local dealer where possible. For its first \$10,000 worth, Salem sent out for bids, and the local dealer got the order. He filled the first order and continued for some time to fill orders at a large discount. After a while he decided that he could not afford to sell at that discount. Since then I have been buying in Boston.

Miss ESTHER CRAWFORD. — Would you advise buying in large lots at lengthy intervals, or small lots at closer intervals?

G. M. JONES. — I believe in buying frequently.

Miss E. M. COX. — Our committee and I have struck on a plan which would facilitate getting a list of books. We have a simple slip very much like that given out by the Library Bureau. The librarian in charge of each branch has little call-slips on which any title is written. Those are brought to me once a month. There are three members of the book committee. I make out the list, and if any one of the committee comes in I catch him and make him sign such slips as he is willing to sign. One signature is sufficient. It does not have to go before the committee. By the end of the month I am ready with the lists. When the order is large we send to the publishers direct. If it does not exceed two or three volumes we put these slips in the hands of an agent. It is not uncommon to send an order for 12 or 15 books to the Scribners and receive them the next day.

J. N. WING. — When I first went to the New York Mercantile Library they bought books everywhere and I induced Mr. Peoples' predecessor to make the change. The librarian was buying from one person and another, and was not getting satisfaction. The library then expended something like \$10,000 a year in books. We arranged with publishers to give us one-third off. You speak of delays. These come sometimes in making up the order. It may be that we do not have all the books in stock, and must send to Philadelphia, Boston, or Chicago

for them. In New York booksellers supply Chicago books from the New York jobbing houses. A dealer who supplies you has sometimes to wait a few days to look up his order. The discount to the trade regularly is a third off, unless they buy in quantities, when they get somewhat better terms. I every day put in books at a third off rather than keep the orders waiting. When a bookseller gives you a third off it is every cent he can possibly allow you, except on special books. You had better give your foreign orders to some one house, and your American orders to one house. In making up an order it is best to include the publisher's name when you can.

G. M. JONES. — I believe in buying of one firm except under special conditions.

H. H. COOKE. — Any bookseller can make a better rate to a library who gives him all its orders. Western houses are obliged to keep a complete stock of not only current American fiction but scientific books as well, and will make a very much better rate to a library giving them all its orders than they will to a library that they know divides orders. We are obliged to order books in large quantities, 100 or 200 copies in some cases, or of a book like Lew Wallace's we may have to buy 1,000 copies. If the book houses were doing only library business they could not afford to give a third off. We get a discount of 40% only on large orders, and I do not believe that any house is able to do business on less than 10% margin. I think the libraries get the better end of it when they get a third.

G. M. JONES. — A good many special lines of books are held at special prices. There are publishers who, when a large purchase is made, make a larger discount. The result is that the firm carrying that sort of books makes the library as much discount as the bookseller receiver, perhaps even a larger discount. I believe in the general principle of buying of one firm, but there are exceptions.

H. H. COOKE. — There are scientific books that, of course, are sold at much smaller discounts than the regular publications. There are also other books that are sold at a better reduction than the ordinary books of travel or belles-lettres. The extra discount on juvenile books will make up for whatever is deducted on scientific publications, so that the house getting all the orders from a library can afford to do better by it than a house getting only scientific orders.

**Pres. DEWEY.**—Few librarians have been trained enough in business to learn to cut off trifles. In a great many manufacturing establishments the difference of a hundredth part of a mill perhaps on each article makes the difference between success or failure. In buying books the man who wants to patronize a great many different firms often forgets how much it costs for the different letters written, the different accounts kept, the separate express parcels received opened, recorded, etc. At the end of the year these make costs a serious total. Many librarians are prone to forget what a business man would recognize, that he is paying out a considerable percentage in incidentals and in time which costs money. When you take these things into consideration it seems to me that our wise policy is to pick out a good house and give all our orders to it as long as it gives us the best service and proper prices. If we find that a publisher is overcharging when he gets a good chance, change at once and try another more honest. I have a friend who lives in a town of about 10,000 inhabitants and who sets a very good table. I asked him how he managed about his marketing. He said, "I go into a market and say, 'I will send all my orders here without exception as long as you give me the best service. Just as soon as you send me poor supplies I shall not complain or return them, but shall without warning change to another dealer.'" That is the way to deal with book firms. As custodians of public money we have no right to buy of a local dealer at a higher rate, counting express, promptness, etc., any more than we have to employ a local carpenter to build our furniture instead of buying it of a good factory that has facilities for doing such work in the most economical way and can give us a much better article for less money. This patronage of local interests often accounts for the miserable binding in country libraries.

**S. S. GREEN.**—Do I understand Mr. Cooke to say that he gives one third off on everything, scientific books and all, if he has large orders?

**H. H. COOKE.**—We have done that when they were of considerable size. There is a great difference between scientific books and net books. Net books are books published at small discounts. We do not sell those at a third off but if we get 20% we give the library 10%.

**G. W. COLE.**—If at the end of the year you look over your orders to those firms that offer large discounts you will find a great many of

them not filled. They quote a large discount to you when they expect to furnish books that come in their way, but make no special effort to go outside and obtain the books that you want, so that at the end of a few months you find a vast accumulation of outstanding orders with no prospect of getting them. Many librarians are drawn into this by being offered a lower discount than reputable houses can afford to give, when the bookseller intends perhaps to supply only such books as are at hand. We have found it a safer and better policy to deal with some reputable house, even though on paper we do not get the very lowest discount. In sending out for competitive bids this should be borne in mind.

**F. P. HILL.**—In such a case as Mr. Cole has mentioned it seems to me that it is the duty of the librarian to see that those orders are filled. If the attention of a reputable house is called to the fact it will see that the order is filled sooner or later. The librarian must simply look after the bookseller.

**H. J. CARR.**—If we confine our orders to one house let those orders go in with steady frequency. Let your bookbuying continue right along steadily, weekly, bi-monthly, or monthly as the case may be, and your dealer will have his books on hand, your orders will be filled promptly, and you will have very few shorts.

#### *Imported books.*

**H. H. COOKE.**—If a library orders a foreign book of us we do not ask if they want to import it. We import it ourselves free of duty for them.

#### *Encourage the retail dealer.*

**Pres. DEWEY.**—Would you buy of the retail dealer at a higher price? Is it the business of the librarian to encourage the local book-store by paying a higher price if a jobber will furnish the books for less?

**G. M. JONES.**—Any man who supplies books to a library I consider a retail dealer.

**H. H. COOKE.**—I venture to say that if Mr. Jones will buy his books of Clarke, of Boston, at 25%, it will be cheaper than if he buys from the publishers at one-third off.

**J. N. WING.**—You cannot buy Scribners' books at a third off unless you give us the whole business.

**H. H. COOKE.**—McClurg will not give a discount on a portion of an order.

**G. M. JONES.**—Five or six years ago, when I was in a book-store in Boston, we were troubled

by the fact that certain publishers would sell to libraries as cheap as they would supply us.

*Subscription-books often better bought of agents.*

WESTON FLINT. — There is not a subscription-book in the United States that you cannot buy direct just as cheaply and just as quickly as of agents. We have a rule in our departments in Washington that an agent is not allowed to come into the building.

A. W. WHELPLEY. — When Stanley's book was put on the market we could not get it of the bookseller, so I got it from the special agent.

H. H. COOKE. — We got a few copies of Stanley the first day it was published, though we could not fill all our orders. Our old customers got it at a slight discount. If you send to Chicago for your books you will get them promptly.

J. N. WING. — I cannot recall the name of a book that I cannot supply at once.

W: T. PEOPLES. — When I want Scribners' books I do not order of the house but of the agent who will divide the commission with me.

H. H. COOKE. — If an agent divides his commission it is his business. He may get 40%. That 40% means his salary. If he wishes to divide his commission with his customers he is at liberty to do it. We would not sell one of our subscription publications at a discount. We wish to protect the agents who are doing business with us.

J: F. DAVIES. — We find it a great advantage to have an agent come to us and let us examine the book. As a rule the average librarian knows very little about the art of buying books, and he will do much better to leave all that work to a responsible firm. We have been compelled to buy everything under city council rules and have to distribute our orders. I do not like that way of doing business.

Miss THERESA WEST. — I think that one advantage of buying books of one house is in the fact that that house will supply you with books on approval. There are a great many books that you would buy from looking over reviews that you would not buy if you looked over the books themselves.

WESTON FLINT. — I found an astonishing condition of affairs when I went into the library of the Patent Office. We were paying about 50 cents per English shilling for English books coming through local dealers. I got this reduced from 50 cents to 18 cents per English shilling. Then of course we paid our agent in

London and in Germany about 10% or sometimes 5%. If a library is a wholesale buyer it ought to be dealt with like any other wholesale buyer. I think the best way is to have agents in London, Leipzig, and Paris for the foreign books. The books are there bought at wholesale prices, and cases, cartage, and insurance do not exceed 5%. We get twice as many books by our change. Any agent in New York will import these books for you and will have the duty remitted and save that expense.

H. H. COOKE. — I cannot conceive of any bookseller doing anything else. We never think of sending a book from our tables on which we have paid duties unless the librarians say that they are particularly anxious for that book. We retail books over our counter at 35 cents a shilling.

WESTON FLINT. — I found in regard to local dealers that I could not do anything. I do not believe all librarians save all the duty yet. I should like to know how many librarians have the duty remitted on foreign books.

On a show of hands it was found that only one librarian in the room bought foreign books without importing duty free.

G. M. JONES. — We pay the duty for the sake of having the book quicker.

W: T. PEOPLES. — In order to get books promptly we have a standing order with our agent, who understands that we take all the books of a certain class, and he sends them as soon as out without waiting a specific order.

C: A. CUTTER. — The Boston Athenæum gives a similar order to its London agent.

Pres. DEWEY. — On recommendation of various librarians I tried the experiment of having agents in London, Paris, and Leipzig or Berlin. My experience was, without a single exception, that I could get a large dealer in New York to do it for less than I could. He was doing the business on a large scale and I had to do it on a comparatively small scale. Many of these foreign buying agents do not carry stock. A large dealer will sometimes sell for the same price at which an agent will buy and make his commission. I believe it bad policy even for a large library to have agents over there. We forget that there is the consul fee to pay, and postage, express, insurance, cartage, boxing, freight, etc., and that when we get through with the whole thing the greatly reduced rate at which we bought abroad has swelled to more than the price for which a responsible agent in New York would undertake to lay the books

down. Then there are the exasperating delays and red-tape and petty expenses of the custom-house. Also the injuries in transit, while the New York agent is responsible for putting every book down in the library in proper condition and complete. We save money and we save time, which librarians are prone to forget is money. I know many a librarian who will waste two hours, for which he receives two dollars or more, in doing a piece of work for which he would not think of paying 50 cents in cold cash. He somehow fancies it costs nothing because he does not see the money pass.

W: H. BRETT. — I had occasion to order a considerable quantity of German books once and I divided the order. As I was buying for both a branch library and a main library the order was to a considerable extent for two copies. I sent one part of the order to Germany and the other part to a New York importer. It was interesting to compare the results. As far as promptness was concerned the New York importer was ahead. There was hardly any choice between the prices. I haven't any doubt from my experience that, excepting in large orders, the advantage is altogether with the New York importer.

G. E. STECHERT. — The New York importers very often have books at hand which can be delivered without sending to the other side.

C. W. ANDREWS. — I want to know if anybody here has had any experience in getting advance orders of English scientific books supplied promptly, and if so how. It is my experience that the English book trade ignore advance orders in a very trying way.

WESTON FLINT. — We used to order through Stevens in London. He was directed to send books on certain subjects at once.

#### *Old books.*

J: F. DAVIES. — I wish one of these booksellers would tell us whether it pays a librarian to hunt up his own shorts or send to the bookseller and have him hunt them up. Do they charge a special price or a commission?

J. N. WING. — Books entirely out of print we advertise for and charge a commission above the cost. Some librarians in large cities hunt them up themselves.

H. H. COOKE. — It depends a great deal on how much the librarian has to do and how valuable a librarian he is. It stands to reason that a bookseller can pick up 1,000 as well as he

can two or three. He can undoubtedly do it very much cheaper than the librarian. We place the price on out-of-print books by what they cost us.

G. M. JONES. — I should like to know what the booksellers do in this case. A library orders a certain book; the bookseller tries through the ordinary sources and also orders from the other side and the report comes back "out of print." Does the bookseller in that case watch the second-hand catalogs to see when that book may turn up?

J. N. WING. — I do not think they do. It would not pay.

#### *Private sale of duplicates, best method.*

W: C. LANE. — There is a great deal of expense attending a private sale.

PRES. DEWEY. — In many cases it would be economy to sell the whole lot to a paper-mill. I believe in a clearing-house for duplicates. The best thing is to box up the whole collection and send it on, and have an expert appraise them at a fair value. You have heard of the New York plan. The shelving is almost finished now. The big room, larger than this, is being filled with iron shelving, and we invite every library in the state to send all books for which it has no use to the State Library. One of our staff appraises each book as it comes in. Many of them of course will be utterly useless. The appraiser puts a fair value on the books, and then the library can draw out books of an equal value in exchange. The libraries have to pay only transportation of books both ways.

W: C. LANE. — Do librarians come to Albany to look over these books or do you send to them?

PRES. DEWEY. — They may do either. We send slips on which is indicated the edition, binding, and condition very clearly. We also say to the small libraries, "If you will send us your list of books on hand, we will select from this entire collection books to the amount due you which we think will best supplement your present stock."

J. K. HOSMER. — I have a number of very valuable duplicates which I should like to exchange. Can I in Minneapolis take advantage of this New York plan?

PRES. DEWEY. — This plan is for the State of New York. If Mr. Peoples, for instance, sends us 1,000 volumes and we give him credit for \$900, then he draws out of the entire collection \$900, we doing the work for nothing. If you

out of our state, have anything in your library that we would like in ours we would exchange, but if you wish to send to the department we should charge you cost, about 10%, so that no New York taxpayer could complain that his money was spent for other states.

#### *Gifts.*

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I know one library that lost a gift (which came to our library) because the other library would not shelve it separately. As a choice of having it under certain conditions or not having it at all, I much preferred to give it separate shelving, specially as I thought that collection in an alcove with a heading over it might lead other people to give collections of books.

Pres. DEWEY. — I have always advocated that we be willing to put up a brass plate or anything furnished by the giver, and make a separate catalog, but that it ought to be a rare case where we undertook for them to break up the classification of the library.

#### *Collation.*

G. M. JONES. — I think it better to collate all purchases.

S: S. GREEN. — I collate everything except novels.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I think it is not worth while to collate anything except valuable books. You spend a great deal of time collating all your books for the sake of finding one in 1,000 that is important, or one in 100.

F. P. HILL. — I agree with Mr. Crunden most decidedly, in view of the fact that the publishers are always ready to replace the books that have wrong paging, even if it is discovered two or three or five years after the book is bought.

W: C. LANE. — Is it true that an agent will take books back after they have been in circulation and been accepted?

VOICES. — Yes, sir.

Pres. DEWEY. — I have never known a reputable publisher to refuse to take back a book that bore evidence of being imperfect when it came out of his house.

J. N. WING. — We make good any defect in any book we supply, whether we publish it or not.

On a show of hands it was found that the Association were almost unanimous in the opinion that it did not pay to collate all new books.

#### *Accession book.*

G. M. JONES. — Mr. Winsor is in favor of abolishing the accession book. He has a shelf-list and also keeps a daily record of books received.

W: C. LANE. — It seems to be entirely satisfactory at Harvard. There are no items that we are not able easily to get hold of, except one, and that is if a large number of books are given by an individual we cannot tell what books those were. We have simply a record of how many books were given on such a day on such a topic. The only accession book that is used is a small book in which the number of volumes and pamphlets received day by day from each source is noted, simply as a means of showing at the end of the year how many volumes have been added. On the shelf-list the date and source are entered, not the price. The order-card which has been used in ordering the book is filled out and used with other cards as an official catalog. That card shows when the book was received and refers by number to the original order and by date to the invoice on which it was received, so that the price can be looked up if it is necessary. It also shows any correspondence that there has been in regard to the book. It gives a more complete record than any accession book can. A card is also made for each gift.

Pres. DEWEY. — Is it not a fair statement to say that you transfer to your shelf-list the items that the rest of us keep in our accession book? The point at issue is whether the permanent accession book is the best place to keep that record.

W: C. LANE. — I think we save a great deal of time in this way.

ARTHUR CUNNINGHAM. — We have our accession and shelf lists on cards. I have found the advantage in this, that you do not have to duplicate the title.

G. M. JONES. — All the invoices at Harvard College are kept at the library.

W: C. LANE. — It is essential to keep the invoice at the library.

A. N. BROWN. — Some libraries are not allowed to keep the invoice, and therefore they have to keep an accession book.

Pres. DEWEY. — If a library is to be robbed the thief can remove the card from the official shelf-list. I never would accept an inventory made from loose cards. An inventory should be made on sheets in a bound book, so that no entry can be removed without showing the fact of removal.

W: C. LANE. — The Harvard shelf-list is a bound volume.

ARTHUR CUNNINGHAM. — I concluded that the saving in combining the two more than counterbalanced any probable loss. That is to say, an occasional misplacement of cards is nothing, compared with the cost of making two catalogs.

*Withdrawal book.*

F: M. CRUNDEN. — When was this introduced?

G. M. JONES. — Mr. Houghton has been using it for a number of years.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — All persons use some sort of a withdrawal book. How many keep a distinct book? — 6.

S: S. GREEN. — What is the advantage if you keep a history of your book on the accession catalog? What good do you get from it?

G. M. JONES. — There is not room in the ordinary accession books for keeping all the particulars. At the end of the year we can count up so many volumes of each class withdrawn.

It was found that of the librarians present 20 kept continuation books.

REPORT OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE.

E. C. HOVEY. — In a very delightful call which I received from Senator Manderson, of Nebraska, I had the pleasure of talking with him on this subject. I will simply quote what he said: "We were beaten, but we will try it again next session." That is the only report I have to make.

In the absence of J. P. DUNN, Jr., chairman of the public documents committee, his report was read by Recorder Utley.

"Mr. President, as chairman of the committee on public documents, I beg leave to report that no meeting of the committee has been held since my appointment, and no committee action has been taken. It will be remembered that at the time the appointment of the committee was announced the Association adopted a resolution to memorialize Congress in direct opposition to the policy which I have been advocating for several years. I have not felt it proper that the committee should act contrary to the expressed wishes of the Association, and I could not conscientiously, when considering the interests of the library I represented, take action in accordance with the expressed wishes of the Association. Hence I have not called the committee together. Individually, and in conjunction with a large number of representatives of the libraries known as 'designated deposi-

itories of government documents,' I have done what I could to prevent the passage of the bill endorsed by the Association until it is amended so as to correct the abuses of the present system of distribution of documents to these libraries.

"Inasmuch as I shall continue to pursue the same course in regard to this matter, I would respectfully request that I be relieved of work on this committee, and that some person who can act in harmony with the wishes of the Association be appointed in my place. I regret the situation, but it seems clearly best that it should be fully understood, and that we agree to disagree forthwith. There is no room for question, in my mind, that this subject is by far the most important one before the librarians of the country, but there appears to be no hope of securing any unanimity of action, and I am satisfied that the general effect of the work heretofore done has been merely to lessen the influence of the librarians with Congress on account of the conflict of opinions expressed. However, I neither desire to cast a gloom over the Association, nor to enter into any further argument of the question. I therefore return my talent, wrapped in a napkin, and desist.

"Very respectfully,

"J. P. DUNN,

"CARRIE W. WHITNEY."

WESTON FLINT. — I think Mr. Dunn is a little out of the way in that report. The action of Congress last session was controlled by the disposition of a few offices. The Senate and the chairman of the committee of the whole in the House were all right, but there were a few men who wanted to distribute offices and they did not want the change. We need not feel uneasy. I think what has been done by the Association has had a tremendous effect on Congress.

Miss M. E. AHERN. — Will Col. Flint point out some of the results?

WESTON FLINT. — I think one of the results is that the measure has gone almost unanimously through the Senate and been very nearly carried in the House. It was only delayed there till they could make some arrangements to divide the offices.

Miss M. E. AHERN. — I am in a position to know the opinion of a great many members of Congress who have written to Mr. Dunn on this subject, and they all think that the librarians themselves do not know what they want, and till they do there is no use of Congress taking action on the matter.

G. M. JONES. — I wrote to Mr. Holman and he answered that he was opposed to the bill because it created new offices and therefore new expense.

E. C. HOVEY. — I claim that no association can get a bill through Congress when the committee representing that association does not go before Congress as a unit. I wish that Mr. Dunn was here that he might hear what I am going to say now. I believe that I was in Washington attending to the duties of the committee more than any other member. I say here, and I say it freely, as I have said it to Mr. Dunn, that if Mr. Dunn had consulted with his associates and had permitted the committee to go there as a unit, by withdrawing from the committee if he could not agree with it, in my opinion the bill would now be a law.

On motion of Mr. Peoples the report was received and the resignation of Mr. Dunn was accepted.

#### ENDOWMENT FUND.

E. C. HOVEY, treasurer of the endowment fund, read his report, which was accepted.

*E. C. Hovey, Treasurer, in account with Endowment Fund, American Library Association.*

#### Dr.

To subscriptions received:

Massachusetts . . . . .	\$2,378.00
Illinois . . . . .	1,000.00
New York . . . . .	317.50
Missouri . . . . .	210.00
Ohio . . . . .	185.00
Rhode Island . . . . .	100.00
New Jersey . . . . .	100.00
Michigan . . . . .	100.00
Pennsylvania . . . . .	100.00
Kansas . . . . .	25.00
New Hampshire . . . . .	10.00
Maryland . . . . .	10.00
District of Columbia . . . . .	5.00

To cash received from Treasurer

Carr . . . . .	447.47
" interest received . . . . .	277.98
" cash received (life memberships)	175.00

#### Cr.

By amount invested:

(mortgages) . . . . .	\$4,400.00
" amount paid Publishing Section	650.00
" " " for printing . . . . .	135.10

*Carried forward . . . . .* \$5,185.10

*Brought forward . . . . .* \$5,185.10

By amount paid accrued interest on	
mortgage notes . . . . .	46.22
" " " for use of vault . . . . .	10.00
" " balance in bank . . . . .	199.63
	<u>\$5,440.95</u>

E. & O. E.

CHICAGO, July 19, 1893.

E. C. HOVEY, *Treasurer.*

#### FINANCIAL CONDITION.

##### *Assets.*

Mortgage of C. Conelly, <i>et al.</i> . . .	\$1,300.00
" " D. Messinger, <i>et al.</i> . . .	1,300.00
" " Lottie Sanden, <i>et al.</i> . . .	1,000.00
" " H. Phyce, <i>et al.</i> . . .	800.00
Note of Publishing Section . . . . .	650.00
Cash on deposit . . . . .	199.63
	<u>\$5,249.63</u>

##### *No liabilities.*

E. C. HOVEY,

*Treas. Endowment Fund Trustees.*

Pres. DEWEY. — It is due to the Association to state that Mr. Sexton, the member of the committee from New York, has been seriously ill since our meeting at Fabyan's. He has been too ill to attend any of our meetings. I can assure you that as soon as Mr. Sexton fully recovers from his illness the New York pledge will be more than redeemed.

In the absence of the finance committee Pres. Dewey appointed A. W. Whelpley, G. W. Cole, and Miss M. E. Ahern a committee to audit the financial accounts.

E. C. Hovey presented to the members present copies of a map prepared for the educational section of the Massachusetts exhibit, showing the progress of the State in library and other educational movements.

#### CONSTITUTION.

G. M. JONES. — Two sections remain to be disposed of. Section 8 establishes the fee for permanent members. You will remember that at Lakewood we found ourselves in financial difficulties, and the question was how to get out. One proposition was to raise the annual membership fee to \$3 a year. Some thought that would shut out certain people whom we should like to have in the Association. A committee was appointed, of which I was a member, and we resolved on certain action which I think this matter as printed in the year-book does

not exactly represent. We decided that in addition to the regular membership of \$2 there should be a fellowship of \$5 a year, and that corresponding with the life membership there should be a life fellowship of \$100. We also thought that institutions, if they became members, could easily pay the \$5 a year the same as fellows. Therefore, as provided in section 4, the annual fee for institutions is \$5 a year. As I remember, the intention was simply to make the provision of section 8 one for permanent membership of institutions and not of individuals. I would strike out in section 8 "member or" and "which may be transferred to any person or institution duly approved by the board," leaving the section to read as follows: "On payment of \$100 any institution may receive a certificate of permanent membership which shall forever entitle the holder's accredited delegate to all the rights and privileges of membership without payment of annual fees."

PRES. DEWEY. — The reason for putting this in the present form is that any one who chooses to give \$100 may have the right to name any suitable delegate permanently.

G. M. JONES. — I move the amendment.

PRES. DEWEY. — If any one can point out anything to be gained by the change I should like to hear it.

E. C. HOVEY. — What is to be done with the \$100?

PRES. DEWEY. — All these fees go to the endowment fund.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — Would not a person give \$100 just as well for the life of the institution, which is practically permanent? Very few institutions die.

W: C. LANE. — The library may be already a permanent member.

F: M. CRUNDEN took the chair.

Chairman CRUNDEN. — A man would not be very much interested in sending a delegate after his life had terminated, and I should think he would be just as likely to give \$100 to send a delegate during his lifetime.

PRES. DEWEY. — He may give the \$100 and let the librarian nominate the delegate.

E. C. HOVEY. — I move as an amendment to Mr. Jones' motion that article 8 be stricken from the constitution.

A. N. BROWN. — I think the section as it now stands entails an obligation upon the Association, and there is no possibility of that obligation ever being relinquished. If you accept \$100 you are accepting a permanent member-

ship, and if it should in any way lapse for a number of years it might be revived at any time and give trouble.

G. M. JONES. — I accept Mr. Hovey's amendment.

MEMBER. — Suppose a man sends in \$100 for this permanent membership. It is an unwise thing to relinquish the plan without trial and before it is fairly adopted.

WESTON FLINT. — If the Association adopts the constitution with this article in it, it becomes permanent and cannot be changed. You cannot change the constitution to take away vested rights if this is a legal corporation.

B: PICKMAN MANN. — It would be unwise to make permanent members of individuals or their successors, but it would be a wise thing to have permanent membership for institutions. As I understand it Harvard College has no right now to send a delegate without paying the fee, but if a person should give \$1000 to the endowment fund Harvard College might send ten delegates. I object to Mr. Jones accepting this amendment and ask for a vote on the proposition to allow institutions to have a permanent membership at a cost of \$100 and not to allow members to have one that can be transferred.

Chairman CRUNDEN. — An amendment can be accepted by the mover and the seconder. Therefore Mr. Hovey's motion now stands as the original motion before the house.

B: PICKMAN MANN. — I move as an amendment to Mr. Hovey's motion the section as proposed by Mr. Jones.

PRES. DEWEY. — I second Mr. Mann's motion. We have felt the need of libraries sending delegates. It seems to me an unwise thing to undo this just as we have been urging libraries to come in and become members of this body. You will remember the vote passed at Lakewood that all the provisions of this constitution which did not conflict with the old constitution should be put in force at once. As this item does not conflict it is now in force. The item is in itself trifling. Were it out I should not ask for its insertion. But this was thoroughly discussed at Lakewood. The memory of Mr. Jones is quite at fault. I have the original notes, and this is exactly as voted, without the alteration of a syllable. It seems childish, after settling a thing carefully, to tear it to pieces without the slightest reason not considered when it was adopted. I am opposed to changes unless

something is to be gained. If in doubt, let us let things remain as they are.

S: S. GREEN. — If we make a library a perpetual member is that library acquiring a vested right of which we cannot deprive it? Is not that a very important consideration?

Chairman CRUNDEN. — The institution now pays \$5 a year for its delegate. That entitles it to representation in the Association. According to section 8, the institution instead of paying \$5 a year for all time to come would pay \$100 once for all. That \$100 invested at 5 % would bring to the Association \$5 a year. If the \$100 is paid by the institution at once it goes into the hands of the trustees of the endowment fund. If it is paid by the institution year by year it goes toward the current expenses of the Association.

E. C. HOVEY. — We shall never add to the endowment fund by article 8. If you wish to accomplish what I understand you do, and that is that an institution may become a member of this Association, why not expunge article 8 and in article 7 put in the two words after the word "member," "or institution"? That will give to every institution in the land an opportunity of becoming a life member at \$25 or a life fellow at \$100.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — An institution cannot become a life member or a life fellow.

E. C. HOVEY. — I am distinctly opposed to article 8 for the reason that I think we are selling our birthright for a mess of pottage. We are not quite so much in need of \$5 per year as to give to an institution, or to a man or woman either, all that this carries with it. Do not let us fill up our constitution with a lot of verblage which means absolutely nothing and will meet with no results. If we want to raise money we can, if we will put our shoulders to the wheel. At the dinner held last year at Lakewood there were a number of people who became life members or life fellows. If some of those gentlemen who joined and became life fellows would only put into practice what they are preaching on this floor the treasury of the endowment fund would be larger than it is now.

Pres. DEWEY. — I fail to see where we are selling our birthright by accepting an institution as a permanent member. On the contrary it seems to me that it would dignify the A. L. A. very much if the Chicago Public Library, the Newberry Library, and other like institutions were permanent members.

E. C. HOVEY. — When this Association sells

for \$100 any permanent privilege it is making a very great mistake, and I say again we are selling our birthright for a mess of pottage.

S: S. GREEN. — Do we wish to give any institution the power to object if we wish to change our constitution, and to say that they have a vested right which prevents it?

Pres. DEWEY. — How does accepting membership of that sort give any more vested right than any man has who comes in and pays his \$2? We have full power to make and alter our constitution. There is nothing whatever in this question of vested rights. This body is essentially missionary in its character and I believe we want to get in just as many annual, life, or permanent members as are willing to come. It is a mistake not to take permanent members if we can get them. We are in the infancy of the thing, and before we have had a chance to try it we are told that we are never to get any such memberships.

WESTON FLINT. — This vested right would only apply to those permanent institutions. You could not change the constitution and say that the permanent members should be deprived of their membership.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — The only question to consider is whether we shall ever be likely to increase our dues. These institutions that had vested right in 1893 would then in the year 1903 be paying only part of the fee.

S: S. GREEN. — We should also consider the possibility of \$100 not producing \$5 a year 25 or 50 years from now.

Mr. Mann's amendment was lost by a vote of 35 to 22.

Mr. Hovey's motion to strike out the whole of section 8 was carried.

On motion of Mr. Mann it was voted that anything that conflicted with the action just taken should be stricken from the constitution, the sections following to be renumbered.

#### *Section 10, Officers.*

S: S. GREEN. — At Lakewood there was a very close vote on this section. As passed there and printed in the year-book it provides for the election by the Association of an executive committee of five—this committee to choose all the officers. The alternative proposition is that the officers shall be elected by direct vote of this body.

E. C. HOVEY. — I am distinctly in favor of this Association electing its officers by ballot. I am also distinctly in favor of having nomina-

tions for all the offices made openly. Let every one who wishes nominate a man for president; if we have one, two, or so I don't care. It seems to me that that is the proper way, and until I have received some better reasons than those given last year at Lakewood I shall with all my power oppose the system which has been in use in this Association of electing the executive committee and giving over to them the duties which really belong to the membership, and which I certainly consider one of my rights, voting for whom I please for president and other officers.

W: C. LANE. — I very much hope the section will remain as it is and as it has been for many years. If we are to ballot for the different officers it will take up a great deal of our time. We have plenty of work to do without that. It is a great deal better to select five members in whom the Association has confidence and let them look over the whole field and see who are most available for officers. That can be done very much more easily than we can do it in open meeting.

ARTHUR CUNNINGHAM. — It is altogether undemocratic for any educational body to be self-perpetuating, and our officers should be elected in open meeting.

Pres. DEWEY. — Last year I was on the fence on this question. At Fabyan's the year before I was in favor of electing the president by general ballot and letting the other officers be elected by the executive committee. But when we came to discuss the matter at Lakewood I came back to the old view held from the beginning in 1876. The constitution provides for the election by ballot of the executive board of five, therefore we do elect directly the body that has control of the work of the Association. That board sits down and goes over the question of where we are going to meet, etc., very carefully, spending hours in discussion. Meeting at a certain place often determines that a certain man ought to preside or hold some other office, and so on. Those who have been on the board know how many considerations are involved. Sometimes a good man will do the work well this year, but cannot next year, or *vice versa*. If we go into town meeting on this thing we are in great danger of electing now and then the wrong men, and the Association will suffer very severely for a matter of mere sentiment. We have already provided for electing by ballot five members of the executive board, four councillors, and the trustees of the

endowment fund. If you add a half dozen more we shall spoil a whole half day for this whole body on these wearisome and profitless elections. If we are going to make any change we might better stop at the election of the president by popular vote.

WESTON FLINT. — I belong to a great many associations, and this is the only one that does not elect the officers by popular vote. I feel a good deal as Mr. Hovey does.

E: J. NOLAN. — I am in favor of the plan suggested by Mr. Hovey and our Washington friend. The advantages of the other course have been ably presented, but personally I would rather have for president the wrong man selected by myself than the right man selected by some one else.

A motion to recommit was lost.

E. C. HOVEY. — I submit the following, as proposed by Mr. Soule last year, to stand as sections 10 and 11, as substitutes for the two sections now so numbered:

"Sec. 10. *Officers.* The officers of the Association shall be a president, three vice presidents, a secretary, and a treasurer, to be elected by ballot at the annual meeting and to hold office until the adjournment of the meeting at which their successors are elected.

"Sec. 11. *Executive board.* These officers, together with the president for the preceding year, shall constitute an executive board, with power to act for the Association in intervals between meetings on all matters on which they reach unanimous agreement. They shall elect from members of the Association a finance committee consisting of three members, a co-operation committee of five members, and such other committees or officers as shall be required to transact the business of the Association."

Mr. Hovey's motion was carried.

Pres. DEWEY. — I move the adoption of the constitution, substituting the word expense for expenses in section 15. Voted.

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

For the office of president there were placed in nomination J. N. Larned, of Buffalo; James K. Hosmer, of Minneapolis; F: H. Hild, of Chicago; W: C. Lane, of Boston; H: M. Utley, of Detroit; Horace Kephart, of St. Louis.

H. H. COOK. — Mr. Hild has said very strongly that he could not accept the presidency if offered him.

Mr. UTLEY declined to have his name among the nominees, as did also Mr. HOSMER.

The result of the ballot for president as subsequently announced by the tellers was as follows: Total vote 110. J. N. Larned, of Buffalo, 77 votes; W: C. Lane, of Boston, 24; Horace Kephart, of St. Louis, 6; scattering, 3. J. N. Larned, of Buffalo, was declared elected.

E. C. HOVEY. — I move that the chairman be instructed to deposit one ballot for Frank P. Hill for secretary. Carried.

The chair announced the election of Mr. Hill as secretary,

W: C. LANE. — I am glad to see Mr. Hill secretary of the Association, but I think it is a decidedly bad plan to elect in this way and entirely contrary to the principles Mr. Hovey so recently advocated.

PRES. DEWEY. — I hope a by-law will be passed forbidding any election by ballot to be dodged in this way. This seems to me a plain slap in the face at the very thing we have been trying to secure by our amendment just passed, that each member shall have full opportunity to express his preferences by a private ballot. If any strong man gets up here and nominates any man in this way, who will have courage to oppose it and risk the interpretation of personal antagonism? In other words, it puts the selection of officers of the Association not in the hands of five men chosen by written ballots as the trusted representatives of this body, and who will discuss it perhaps for five or six hours, but puts it into the hands of any aggressive or politically inclined man who gets the floor first and glibly moves that the secretary cast the ballot for his individual candidate.

I move that a by-law be passed that no vote required to be taken by ballot shall be cast by one person, but that it shall be by genuine individual ballots.

E. C. HOVEY. — It was not done to expedite business. It was done as a tribute of respect to one of our faithful officers.

PRES. DEWEY. — We are all agreed on Mr. Hill and luckily we can therefore talk plainly without misinterpretation in this test case. There is not a man in this Association who has not some one to whom he would like to pay a tribute of respect. Unless we stop right here this hasty tampering with our well-trying, conservative, and successful method of elections we may plunge the A. L. A. into a ward politics era which will be well nigh fatal.

Weston FLINT raised the point that Mr. Dewey's motion was out of order, as we were engaged in a special order.

The chair ruled the point of order well taken.

For treasurer the names of H: J. Carr, of Scranton; A. W. Whelpley, of Cincinnati; S. H. Berry, of Brooklyn; T. L. Montgomery, of Philadelphia; G. M. Jones, of Salem, and G: W. Cole, of Jersey City, were proposed. Mr. Carr declined to be a candidate, as did also Mr. Whelpley, and Mr. Jones.

The ballot was reported by the tellers as follows: G: W. Cole, 54 votes; T. L. Montgomery, 39; S. H. Berry, 11. Mr. Cole was declared elected.

For vice-presidents the names presented were: F: H. Hild, of Chicago; H: M. Utley, of Detroit; W: T. Peoples, of New York; A. W. Whelpley, of Cincinnati; J. N. Wing, of New York; C: A. Nelson, of New York; W: C. Lane, of Boston; Mrs. M. A. Sanders, of Pawtucket; and Miss C. M. Hewins, of Hartford.

Mr. Peoples declined to be a candidate.

An informal ballot was ordered with the following result: F: H. Hild, 85; H: M. Utley, 47; Miss C. M. Hewins, 44; H: J. Carr, 43; W. C. Lane, 38; A. W. Whelpley, 24; C: A. Nelson, 11; Mrs. M. A. Sanders, 7; scattering, 5.

F. P. HILL moved that the informal ballot be made formal, and that the highest three names on the list be declared elected.

B: PICKMAN MANN. — I object to that. Not that I have any personal feeling, but I think it is a little unfair. I object on constitutional grounds. You cannot make an informal ballot formal.

The chair sustained the point of order.

A. N. BROWN moved that the secretary be instructed to cast the vote of the Association for the first three names on the list.

S: S. GREEN. — I move as an amendment that we proceed to vote by ballot for three vice-presidents from the first six on the list. Voted.

The tellers subsequently announced the result of this ballot as follows: F: H. Hild, 65; Miss C. M. Hewins, 39; H: M. Utley, 37; W: C. Lane, 37.

Mr. Lane withdrew his name, and Mr. Hild, Miss Hewins, and Mr. Utley were declared elected.

F. P. HILL. — I move the election of Mr. E. C. Hovey to succeed himself as trustee of the endowment fund. Voted.

PRES. DEWEY, in the chair. — The constitution provides that the trustees of the endowment fund shall be elected by ballot. The vote just taken is void.

A ballot was taken, resulting in the unani-

mous election of E. C. Hovey, who received 74 votes.

C: A. CUTTER. — The constitution provides that election for the successors of those who go out of the council in each year shall be by ballot of the Association at the annual meeting from eight nominees selected by the council by ballot. The council have met, have balloted, and have selected the eight following persons: The four present incumbents of the office, Miss M. S. Cutler, Miss Hannah P. James, J. N. Larned, and Justin Winsor, and the following additional ones: F. P. Hill, Miss T. L. Kelso, Miss Theresa West, Mrs. M. A. Sanders.

F. P. HILL and Miss T. L. KELSO requested that no votes be cast for them.

The tellers reported as the result of the ballot for councillors: Miss M. S. Cutler, 61; Miss Hannah P. James, 55; J. N. Larned, 49; Justin Winsor, 45; Miss Theresa West, 35; Mrs. M. A. Sanders, 12. The first four were declared elected.

Pres. DEWEY introduced Hon. DONALD MC-NAUGHTON, executive officer of the New York State World's Columbian Exposition Commission, who welcomed the Association, adding:

"It was, I think, in 1731 that the first library was established, and it seems to me that it would be a most excellent thing for you to get the exact date, which I think was in November, and have that for Library Day in all the libraries of our land. Celebrate it as the foundation, as the laying of the corner-stone of an institution that wields public opinion and sets the people of the whole world on the right lines."

Pres. DEWEY moved that the papers omitted this morning because the time had been spent in balloting be, as far as possible, combined with the program of Friday and Saturday. Voted.

Pres. DEWEY again introduced the new by-law ruled out of order during the election, and it was adopted as follows: "No action required to be taken by ballot shall be taken except by individual written ballot."

Recess till Friday morning.

### SEVENTH SESSION.

(FRIDAY MORNING, JULY 21.)

Held in the Woman's Building, World's Columbian Exposition, by invitation of the Board of Lady Managers.

The meeting was called to order at 9:30 A.M. by Pres. DEWEY.

Miss E. M. COX read an abstract of her paper on

#### FICTION.

(See p. 250.)

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I am very much pleased with the suggestion of sending out a list of questionable novels for use of librarians.

Miss E. M. COX. — Perhaps there is some danger in that. We know very well as librarians that when a novel is questionable there is a certain class of our readers that is immediately anxious to get that novel.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I move that the printing of this be referred to the publishing section with the recommendation of the Association to print a list for private circulation. Voted.

Miss C. M. HEWINS read an abstract of her paper on

#### READING OF THE YOUNG.

(See p. 251.)

Miss E. M. COX. — Is it easier for a librarian to find a book for a child if the books adapted to his intelligence are kept by themselves? The grades run into each other. With me it is impossible to take out from my books on any scientific subject those useful for a child, because there may be children in the grade I should have in my mind capable of reading a higher-class book. While some mark may be put on the back, a star or something of that kind, it is better to keep the book with the regular class, for the same reason that it is better, in scientific subjects particularly, not to print separate children's lists, but to star or indicate in some way the books recommended for the young.

Miss THERESA WEST. — I agree with Miss Coe on that point.

S: S. GREEN. — I am surprised that so few libraries have different colored cards for children.

G: W. COLE. — One objection to this is that many use their parents' cards, so that there would be no telling by the card who the reader was.

MEMBER. — In my library we do not separate children's from other books, because we often find that a bright boy can use a higher book than a much older student.

Pres. DEWEY. — The Library School on one of its visits found a library classified into "boy books" and "girl books." The librarian decided on adding a book whether it was best for boys or girls, and put it in that case. No girl was allowed a book from the "boy books," and

*vice versa*. There are some very queer things to be found in libraries.

W. S. BISCOX. — I know one library that objects to marking juvenile books, because many such books are adapted to much older people who would not like to take out a book with a juvenile mark. By such division you also tend to shut out many children from taking older books which are adapted to them.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — In arranging a library or a house you cannot have everything. All one can do is to judge from his own experience which is the most convenient. I see the point that is raised about denying children the use of older books, but on the whole I think it is preferable to have a juvenile classification. When you find a young person who is a person of mature taste, you can give him a book from other departments. Sometimes I reverse the thing and go to the juvenile collection when an older person applies.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — We very soon find out if a boy or girl reads older books than the average child, and then we are always ready to recommend something more advanced. We have put the "Story of the Nations Series" with our children's books, but there are a great many older people who wish a simple history of some country. Then we go to our children's department and get it.

Miss L. E. STEARNS. — I want to enter a protest against the age limit of some libraries. In Milwaukee we find 118 children entering the primary school. Eight years after that you find but 18 of that class graduating. Of course the public library must provide for the 100 at all the different stages of the eight years, and if you put an age limit of 12 or 15 years you are going to take off just so much from their education. They should be started at the earliest possible moment. We often have children come to our library who can scarcely reach over the counter.

S. S. GREEN. — It is largely to meet that want that I believe in having a colored card. I would rather that a person, until he has reached a certain age, should not take books without supervision. If you have a colored card the attendant will see at once that the book called for is for a quite young person, and will look after the reading particularly.

A. W. TYLER. — I do not see how you have a right to dishonor a card, no matter by whom presented, unless you think it is stolen. To any person who is able to sign his or her name we

give a card, and we find it works well. I am glad to know that Miss Hewins puts the "Story of the Nations Series" in her juvenile department. I did not do that, but I am going to do it next time.

Pres. DEWEY. — I understand that the mark j does not imply that the books bearing it are *not* suitable for older people, but that they are specially adapted to the young. The library list is an intellectual bill of fare. If, in a hotel menu, beefsteak, lamb, milk, bread and butter, and a list of food suitable for children were so marked, an older person ordering those articles need not feel that he is getting his meals from the nursery.

W. S. BISCOX. — Is it true that there is a feeling among older people that they dislike to take books marked j?

Miss L. E. STEARNS. — It depends on the class of people wanting juvenile works. Foreigners just beginning to learn English want something easy, and I never have found any difficulty in getting them to read juveniles. Often people inquire for them. We had a case last winter of a civil engineer of Milwaukee who took juveniles all winter. He said that when he was young he did not have them, and he was working up the side of his education that had been neglected.

J. K. HOSMER. — Why is not the best solution of the matter to duplicate? I propose at Minneapolis to have in a lower corridor of the library a children's department where the children's books shall be arranged in racks; to this children will have free access. I shall collect my juveniles there. If it is doubtful whether certain books belong to children or grown people I shall duplicate them. I should put the "Story of the Nations" among the juveniles and up-stairs too.

W. H. BRETT. — There are many people who have the good judgment to know that a first-rate boy's story is good reading for others than boys. In Cleveland we have found it a practical convenience to have a juvenile department. But while there are included in that department only those books which we know by the name juvenile we continually place on the shelves and on the show-tables books from all departments of the library.

H. M. UTLEY. — Do you give out on the colored cards only your j books. If so, some child might desire a book more advanced than the juvenile. Again, to what age do you limit the issuing of a colored card? The child might

advance beyond this age and still have the colored card. Would he therefore be limited to the use of juvenile books? Why make a distinction between one class of persons and another as to the kind of books that may be drawn.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — It is not a question of the kind of books. If a child under 14 wishes an older book, he may have it unless it is manifestly unfit for him to read.

W: H. BRETT. — We do not permit boys and girls to draw stories more than once a week. If a boy draws a story-book and returns it in a couple of days he must take something from some other department of the library. The wise direction of a competent assistant is worth all the system in the world.

Miss E. M. COX. — We do not use a colored card, but we do put on the cards any notes which we may have received from the parent or teacher in regard to the child's reading. If we get a request from a parent that a child should not read many novels, we put that on the card, and then every assistant knows exactly what is to be done. We try to discourage children from taking more than one book through the five days of school session, but on Saturday or Sunday they may change their books. They may change it on any other day if they wish, but we discourage that as much as possible.

G. M. JONES. — I have made up my mind that it is very much better to make the juvenile library a separate library. While Miss James was at Newton she did not have a separate juvenile department. She believed in having the juveniles scattered through the library, but at Wilkes-Barré she established a separate juvenile section. It is a great saving in serving children, because they ask mainly for the books in j. The assistants will not be compelled to run all over the library to pick out the books. If you have all the juveniles together they will more easily find something to suit the reader.

Miss E. M. COX. — Every librarian certainly sees the necessity for marking books. Do not call them juveniles; in every department mark the books that are recommended to the young, and if you have a large collection make them into a separate department for children, but you must duplicate largely the other department. I must have the "Story of the Nations" marked with a star, but I cannot take them from their proper place on the shelves. In this way you will help the public more than in any other way. My mark is a red star on the back

of the book, on the card, and in the catalog. Then we have all along in front of our delivery counter shelf after shelf of books recommended to the young and bulletins of the same all over the library. We keep those shelves full of the most entertaining books we can find on every subject, and we put very good stories there.

F. P. HILL. — Many of us use a star to indicate a reference-book and cannot use a red star in a printed catalog. What objection is there to using the letter j to indicate the books recommended for the young?

Miss E. M. COX. — I do not object to the use of the j. Use any character, but I like the phrase "Books recommended to the young" rather than "Juvenile books."

Miss L. E. STEARNS. — We have in Milwaukee a large foreign population, and it would be an obstacle in the way of their education if they were limited to one book a week. If you were to see some of the readers there you would understand why we are willing they should read stories. Most of the words these children use are of one syllable. Here is a sample of the words that the children are required to read in school: "Men of all ages and characters, dressed in the motley and peculiar garb of the institution, and displaying the wild and demoniac appearance commonly attributed to prison wretches, were seen huddled together in the corridor." That is a literal quotation from the beginning of a story in a school reader.

C: A. CUTLER. — How many persons in the room having kept their juvenile books together prefer that arrangement? — 12.

How many persons having dispersed their juvenile books in the rest of the library prefer that arrangement? — 24.

Miss E. M. COX. — As Mr. Montgomery just said to me, this does not mean anything, because it is largely a matter of convenience. If you have many books you can disperse them. If you have not many you must collect them. In my library I collect the juvenile stories, but not the children's books of any other class.

G: W. COLE. — There is one objection to having the juvenile library kept by itself. It is discounting the intelligence of the younger readers of the library. The intelligence of children of different ages varies; some are more precocious than others. For this reason it would be better to keep the juvenile books with the others and to keep the printed lists of the books together, because that throws the child in connection with the titles of other

books, which he is likely to draw. On the whole it is better not to print separate lists nor to separate books in the library.

J. K. HOSMER. — If a little fellow wants a book which ordinarily interests only grown people there is no bar at all in my library to his getting it.

G. M. JONES. — I would keep j books by themselves, including juvenile books in all classes. I plan some day to print a list of books for the young, and certainly shall include many books written for the older people.

Pres. DEWEY. — Some of us know that 40 years before the organization of the American Library Association in 1876 there was in this country a kind of Moses who has been leading the library and educational children of Israel all through his life. Sixty years ago they had at Linonia in Yale a librarian whom I see in the room to-day. In 1838 in New England he was framing new library laws and sowing seed, was planting acorns from which the oaks we see to-day have grown. If we should look over the whole world for a man whom it would be pre-eminently fitting to have as the American Library Association's honorary member we would doubtless select Dr. Henry Barnard, of Hartford, Conn., the first United States Commissioner of Education — the life-long and efficient friend of libraries and librarians. The executive committee have nominated Dr. Barnard as an honorary member of this Association. In accordance with constitutional provision those in favor of his election will manifest it by a rising vote.

The vote being unanimous, the president escorted Dr. Barnard to the platform.

Dr. HENRY BARNARD. — Mr. President, you have actually taken away my breath. It does not seem that I have words at this moment to express what I feel.

The first book I ever owned by purchase was a gift to the library of the academy of which I was a student. That was in 1824. I felt that every man owes something to the institution or profession by which he has profited. In 1828 it was my privilege to be a member of the Linonian Society of Yale. I was not born into a family in which books lay about, as they do now, and when I found myself a member of that college I went early to the library, but I was permitted to stand at the bar and only look in. As a member of the Linonian Society the farther privilege was given me of going up to

the railing and looking around on the books and selecting from a catalog such books as I might wish to read. I offered my services as an assistant librarian if I could have the privilege of going behind the railing. There was unfortunately another candidate, and I soon learned that the small pittance that was allowed for the service was with him an inducement to to hold the office. I was about to retire from the candidacy when a friend suggested that I should take the position for the sake of the work. Upon this suggestion I acted. I said to the other candidate, "If you will take the money and let me do the work I will become assistant librarian." On the strength of that arrangement in 1828 for the first time I had a key and free access to a library.

I have learned a great deal since I came here of the immense benefit of libraries to the public, but in my humble judgment the first and most interested practically in the management of the library and the one most profited by it is the librarian. If he does not come away from his work more familiar with the grand literatures of the ages it seems to me that his work has not been fully done.

I served the first year as assistant for nothing. I served the second year at full pay and had the pleasure of giving the results of that as a contribution, some 250 books, to the library. While I would not for a moment think that everybody should be so foolish either as to serve for nothing or give away his books, to me under the conditions there was a great pleasure in doing so. Some 50 years afterward I was in an old book-store, and as I looked around the shelves I thought I saw a book that once was in my possession. I found that it had a label, "Linonian Library. Presented by Henry Barnard." The dealer said he had bought it from the library. It does seem to me that when any one gives a book to a library, unless there is some special reason, it ought not to be treated so. I do not mean that you should load up your shelves with old and useless books, but it does not take much room to keep such books as are given to the library, and they ought not to go out of that library without equivalent in exchange.

I became active in education in the year 1837. In the first year I was a member of the legislature of Connecticut and had the laws passed creating the first common-school library in the state. Under that law — it was a very poor law you would think now — the districts were author-

ized to establish libraries, and a small appropriation was made for the purpose, on condition that a like sum should be raised from other sources. I wanted to secure good school-houses, and I would say to the district, "If you will erect a school-house I will give you a district library," and in that way the first 14 school libraries started in Connecticut were established in connection with the improvement of the school-houses.

In the year 1845 we put for the first time into the legislation of Rhode Island the authority to establish libraries in towns and in districts, and before I left that state there was a library of at least 500 volumes in every town. I think we can do still more, and that is by getting men of wealth to connect themselves with the town where they were born by establishing a library. I was called upon one day by the chairman of the committee on education who had a communication from a man of great influence in the state asking them to recommend to the legislature the purchase of the library of Dr. Thomas Robbins, and make it a state library. I was asked what I knew about it and what I thought of the proposition. I recommended them by all means to buy it; they would get more books in regard to the history of New England in that library than they would get in any other two libraries in New England. I said to them, "Gentlemen, I wish you to understand that if you do not secure that library at this session you never will have another chance." They laughed at the idea. The legislature adjourned, and in 24 hours I was on my way over to see Dr. Robbins. I found that possibly he might part with his library. He was then very far advanced in years. He felt that it was time for him to retire from the pulpit. I then made this proposition to him: "Will you come to Connecticut and bring with you your library and act as the librarian of the Historical Society if they will give to you a salary equal to what you are now receiving as clergyman?" The next morning he told me he would. It ended in his going to Hartford, and in less than 24 hours I found among my friends in Hartford a willingness to raise not only the sum which he was then receiving as clergyman for five years but \$100 more. I give this incident to let librarians know that by acting promptly they can sometimes secure large contributions. Frequently rich men who give their money in very good ways will assign some of it to the libraries, if their attention is only called to the subject.

E. C. RICHARDSON read an abstract of his paper on

#### REFERENCE-BOOKS.

(See p. 254.)

W. T. PEOPLES. — In our reference department, used in the building, we put what people are most accustomed to use, cyclopædias, dictionaries, and other books for which we do not want to give them the trouble of asking. In the places where those books belong on the regular shelves we have boards marked to show where these books are. On the catalog card we paste a label so that the people can see that that book is in the reference-room and not in its regular order on the shelves.

A. W. TYLER. — In my printed catalog one star meant "to be circulated only by permission of the librarian," two stars "to be found only in the reference-room," and three stars "to be consulted only in the presence of an officer of the library before 5:30." If books were not in the reference-room they were in their proper places on the shelves. This presupposes a special reference-room, with sliding shelves for large books and covered with canton flannel for handsome books. The three-star books are always kept under lock and key.

Miss E. M. CHANDLER. — In the Buffalo Library the books kept in the reference-room, about 1,000 volumes, are classified with the rest of the library and are represented on the shelves by wooden dummies. Books withdrawn for any other purpose are represented by paste-board dummies containing in the front corner a square of silicate slate on which we write an explanation of the cause for which they were withdrawn and a statement where they may be found. Dummies with a black front show that a book has been drawn by special permission for an indefinite period and can be obtained by sending for it. Dummies with red front show that the book is on the children's shelves at the desk in a collection changed from time to time for the children to rummage among and make selections. Books selected by a lecturer giving a course of lectures and placed for reference at the desk are also represented by these dummies with an explanation.

PRES. DEWEY. — How many have tried dummies and have given them up? — 2. How many have used them and liked them? — 15.

W. S. BISCOE. — If you have a large number of books, dummies are objectionable. If you have but a few, dummies will do well enough.

Miss E. M. COE. — I have to use in the reference-room a great many books from the circulating department. I withdraw the card and put the R upon it, which shows that it is being used for the reference library, and keep that in a separate place. That is looked for first in the reference department.

S: S. GREEN. — What is Mr. Biscoe's objection to pasteboard dummies?

W. S. BISCOE. — We object to their coming together. They are very liable to get disarranged so that you cannot find a particular book without taking all the books down and looking them over.

A. W. TYLER. — No objection has been mentioned to the letter R. Many libraries use it. It is easy to teach the readers that a single star means "Ask at the desk." Then they find out what one, two, or three stars mean.

B: PICKMAN MANN. — When there are many dummies together it would be a good plan to put the label at different heights on the back of the dummy and arrange 20 tiers of numbers. By having the book number and perhaps having five colors you could have 100 distinct book labels, and then it would not be possible to misplace a dummy.

S: S. GREEN. — It is very vexatious to go to a library for a book and not find it on the shelves. There ought to be something on the shelf to show that the book has been withdrawn or has been put in another room. Is there a better way than using dummies? I use wooden dummies.

Miss E. M. CHANDLER. — The objection as to the disarrangement of the dummies is quite unfounded. If one book is taken from the shelf one dummy will replace it, if the whole shelf is removed one dummy with an explanation on it is all that is necessary.

S. H. BERRY. — You can have your dummies of different heights in front. If you wish to use only one you can use the tallest one, and so on, having perhaps a series of eight different heights as we do in cards. In that way they would not become confused.

Pres. DEWEY. — Is there anybody in the room who puts a dummy on the shelf for a book when it is in circulation, *i.e.*, who uses the British Museum system? None.

W. S. BISCOE. — The system of keeping the dummies in order by different heights is not adapted to our wants. In drawing off the books and bringing them back the heights would vary so that you could not tell what the order is at

all. You would be continually bothered with the heights of those labels on the back.

Miss THERESA WEST. — The Buffalo system does away with that. You can change your record on the dummy at any time. You can use it for one book or for 100 books.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — Do any circulating libraries use dummies? Mr. Peoples and Mr. Green responded in the affirmative.

W: F. POOLE. — We use wood dummies seven-eighths of an inch thick and change the label when we change the book. We like the system.

Dr. W: F. POOLE, vice-president and ex-president, took the chair.

WESTON FLINT read an abstract of his paper on the

#### GROWTH OF LIBRARIES.

F: M. CRUNDEN read extracts from his paper on

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT: GENERAL SUPERVISION, INCLUDING BUILDINGS, FINANCES, ETC.

(See p. 232.)

*Where should the management be? Who should keep the books?*

W: F. POOLE. — I would not have librarians in charge of the money matters. It is a great trouble. The trustees should have something to do, and that is the thing for them. The librarian should approve the bills and the trustees should pay them. Fortunately, I have nothing to do with the funds of the Newberry Library and did not at the Chicago Public Library, the Cincinnati Library, or the Boston Athenæum. I have never seen a librarian yet who was a good financier. He should select and buy the books and attend to the general business.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I did not say that I thought it best to have the librarian handle the cash. I favor a small contingent fund out of which he can pay petty bills.

Pres. DEWEY. — Many librarians seem ashamed to attend to trifles. Some criticize as petty a rule that printed note-heads shall not be used for mere scrap-paper.

*Should a librarian be secretary of the board?*

S: S. GREEN. — When I became librarian at Worcester I made it a stipulation that I should be present at the meetings of the board. Of course if the board should at any time wish to hold a private meeting it could do it. My reason was that I believe that the librarian and board of trustees should understand each other

perfectly. I am inclined to think it is better not to be secretary, however. If one of the members of the board is president, another secretary, and another treasurer there is a certain amount of interest obtained from at least three members. If a librarian can be present at every meeting it is just as well that one of the trustees should take the labor of being secretary.

W: T. PEOPLES. — Our rule is that the librarian should be present at all meetings of the board and at all committee meetings. I do not act as secretary. We have a secretary who is an elective officer. I am required to be present at all meetings, and am thus enabled to know just exactly what is going on.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — Does the secretary of Mr. Green's board write out the minutes of the meetings at the library and have the record-books kept there, or does he take them to his office?

S: S. GREEN. — The secretary generally writes out his minutes after the meeting before withdrawing. When a book is filled up it is left in the safe at the library. The book in use the secretary sometimes takes to his own office.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — There is a practical inconvenience about that arrangement. We are constantly going to our record-books to find out about some point.

S: S. GREEN. — The records of the library committee are kept at the library. The general records of the board which the librarian would not be likely to want are kept by the secretary of the board. But they could as well be kept in the safe at the library, and for a large portion of the time are there.

Pres. DEWEY. — If the librarian is going to be the executive officer of the department it is of the utmost importance that he should be present at all meetings of the board. I have known repeated cases where boards of trustees have passed resolutions that have been simply demoralizing to the library, and had they understood the case there was not a man on the board that would not have voted the other way. A resolution is perhaps worded by a trustee not knowing enough about the details to do so safely, and afterwards he is sorry for the mischief caused by his ignorance. If I were a trustee I should insist on the executive officer being present. He should also hear the discussion on which every vote is passed. If the trustees cannot trust the librarian they might better get a man whom they can trust. No man can run

a library satisfactorily unless he knows the wishes of his trustees. The library needs a man who knows all about it, and you ought to get such a man and pay him a proper salary.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — Sometimes the librarian may do too much. Even if he is clerk of the board and has to lead in everything, he may find it necessary frequently to telephone or send post-haste for one of his trustees for one thing or another. I do so, and in this way I keep the library constantly in their minds, and I find that is the way to get them to work.

G. M. JONES. — I think the board of trustees should have an organization of their own, independent of the librarian. I also think that, as at Worcester, the librarian should be present at meetings. At Salem the librarian is present at the meetings of the board of trustees as the expert to give information about the library. He has, of course, no vote, but knows everything that is going on.

B: P. MANN. — I think any one who has had experience as secretary of a board of which he is also a member has found that the attention he has to pay to keeping the records prevents him from thinking or taking part in the discussion.

W: F. POOLE. — The trustees have a right to have meetings by themselves if they wish to. Librarians must confess at the outset that the trustees are running the library; that the librarian is the servant of the trustees, and if they want to hold sessions by themselves librarians have no right to demand that they should be present at the meetings. As librarian I have never claimed the right to attend meetings of the board of trustees, and yet I generally attended. They usually expected me to be present and give them information and suggestions. I give them no more advice than they ask for; and I think I have had a good deal more influence over them for that reason. The librarian who is always advising his trustees generally does not gain his point.

H: M. UTLEY. — When the rules of our library were under consideration one member of the board of trustees raised the very pertinent question that sometimes the trustees might wish to discuss the librarian, and it would not be very pleasant, perhaps, for him to be present under those circumstances. Therefore the rule was put in this form: "The librarian shall attend meetings of the board when requested to do so." That put the power of the presence or exclusion of the librarian into the hands of the

trustees. Ordinarily he is present. He is understood to be invited to be present, but in case they wish to meet without his presence, it is in order under the rules to do so.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — Our rules provide for that in another way. They make it the duty of the librarian to be present. They say distinctly that he shall be present at all meetings, unless excused. He is ex-officio secretary of the board itself and of all its committees.

Pres. DEWEY. — It is a very unusual thing that the trustees are required to discuss the librarian. Of course, it will occur, but only in special cases. The trustees ought not to have any hesitancy in asking the librarian to retire if, e.g., the question of salary or any other personal matter comes up. If the question of efficiency comes up it is a great deal better for some of the trustees to pass the word around and let them get together and discuss that matter without an official meeting, and then when the time comes and a man arises and says, "Mr. Chairman, I want to bring up a matter in regard to the librarianship," the librarian will retire. The thing I fear most is not when the trustees do a thing that injures the library with their eyes open, it is when they do it not knowing any better. If the librarian is present and they say, "How is this?" he can immediately give them information, sometimes in 30 seconds, which will change the vote.

Upon a show of hands it appeared that with one exception all agreed that it is undesirable that the librarian should be a trustee; 12 thought he should be ex-officio secretary of the board, while a majority thought otherwise. The opinion was unanimous that he should be present as a rule at meetings of trustees.

Miss M. S. CUTLER, chairman, read her report of the

#### WORLD'S COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION COMMITTEE.

Your committee, appointed by the executive board, May, 1890, have reported progress in the *Library journal*.

Since the latest report the library exhibit has been installed in the United States Government building and the printing of the catalog of the A. L. A. Library has been partially accomplished. 3,735 books have been received from 260 publishers, most of them American publishers, or English firms having houses in this country. English publishers declined on the ground that whatever they sent would be pounced upon by piratical American publishers, and that the result would be injury instead of advantage.

The entire selection of 5,000 volumes will be

represented in the catalog, the books exhibited being distinguished from those not exhibited by different type. Parts 1 and 2 of the catalog are in type, and it is hoped that copies may be ready for distribution before the close of this meeting. Part 3, the dictionary catalog, is ready for the printer and will be printed within a few weeks.

Owing to unexpected reductions in the appropriations of the Bureau of Education, the committee were involved in February last in financial difficulties which threatened the success of the exhibit. At this point an emergency fund was raised to complete the work of cataloging the A. L. A. Library. Mr. E. C. Hovey pledged \$1,000 from the Massachusetts World's Fair Committee or personally, R. R. Bowker deposited with the chairman \$100 as a partial gift and partial loan as it should be needed, and the following direct contributions were made:

Hannah P. James . . . . .	\$50
Osterhout Free Library . . . . .	50
John M. Glenn . . . . .	25
Received from E. C. Hovey . . . . .	665
" " R. R. Bowker . . . . .	100
	<hr/>
	\$890

#### Paid out in salaries:

Louisa S. Cutler, March, April, May . . . . .	\$300
W. S. Burns, April and May . . . . .	120
Bessie Baker, March 1-April 15 . . . . .	75
Henrietta Church, March, April, May . . . . .	150
John G. Moulton, 100 hours . . . . .	20
	<hr/>
	\$665
On hand . . . . .	225
	<hr/>
	\$890

The library exhibit has justified its formation by a strong, intelligent, and constantly increasing interest. It has been impossible to keep statistics, but as a conservative estimate 30 persons a day during June and 50 persons a day during July have made a definite study of some part of the exhibit. This does not include casual observers who may ask a few questions, nor A. L. A. members.

Of these visitors the larger proportion have been trustees or librarians of small libraries (some of them so small as to be below the salary limit). School superintendents, interested in school libraries, teachers, college students, young architects, etc., have made up the number. Most of them had heard of the exhibit beforehand and came with definite points to investigate. There have been few curiosity-seekers like the woman who said: "Everybody knows how to run a library, and any-

I congratulate the Association that they have elected her vice-president.

**PRES. DEWEY.**—I came out here on official business before the fair opened and found the woman's building by far the most advanced. After the opening I came in here and found all moving as smoothly as if these women, and not their brothers, had received the business training of centuries. A score of people, who ought to know, have all told me that the woman's restaurant up-stairs was the best managed on the grounds. I am sure that the men of the A. L. A., which has always given to woman full recognition as co-workers, will share my pride in the splendid showing she has made at the world's greatest exposition. Possibly not first in war, but first in peace and first in the hearts of her countrymen.

I am glad to see that the president of the National Board of Lady Managers has just entered the room. A lady who is as graceful and gracious and efficient at the head of this great administrative work as at the head of one of the most beautiful, hospitable, and palatial homes for which this wonderful city is becoming famous—Mrs. Bertha Honoré Palmer.

**MRS. BERTHA HONORÉ PALMER.**—I am most gratified to have reached this room before the adjournment of this able body. We have been cognizant of what the Library Association has been doing from its inauguration, and as soon as our board commenced its work we put ourselves in communication with Mr. Dewey, who has been our good adviser and friend throughout. Through his kindly influence and mediation we have been able to show in this building the work of expert librarians in this country, and we feel very much gratified that in this work women bear so distinguished a part. We feel that it is one of the new avocations that are being fitted to the intelligence, refinement, and system, and order, and many other qualities that are shown pre-eminently by women, and while we are glad to work under the leadership of men we are pleased that our own sex has shown such unusual qualifications and attained such distinction in that line. We hope that this work may spread all over the world and that this avocation may become as popular in other countries as it has in this, for I understand that women librarians in other countries are comparatively unknown. We hope that your influence may spread and radiate, and I am sure that all foreigners who are here will have an opportunity of learning from you.

Recess till Saturday morning.

## EIGHTH SESSION.

(SATURDAY MORNING, JULY 22.)

Held by invitation of Chicago University in Cobb Hall, university grounds.

The meeting was called to order at 9:15 A.M., C: A. CUTTER, vice-president and ex-president, presiding.

W: H. BRETT read the

### REPORT OF THE CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE, 1893.

In the constitution of the American Library Association, adopted at its formation in Philadelphia in 1876, the only standing committees mentioned are those of finance and co-operation.

The duties of the co-operation committee are defined as follows:

"Sec. 6. — The co-operation committee shall consider and report upon plans designed to secure uniformity and economy in methods of administration; and the Association, board, or committee shall have power to refer subjects to special committees."

Sec. 16 of the revised constitution framed at Lakewood in 1892 says: "The committee shall consider and report upon plans for securing improvement, economy, uniformity, and harmony in any department of library work," thus stating more fully the duties of the committee, and describing the lines upon which it has been working during the intervening years.

The *Library journal* of March, 1877, in commenting on the organization of the Association, says: "Of the standing committees, that on co-operation will probably prove the most important organ of the Association, as most of the practical work will fall to its share or to that of its sub-committees."

It is the purpose of this paper to review briefly the work of this committee during the 17 years intervening between the first and the present meeting of the American Library Association, meetings which are memorable as being coincident in time and place with great expositions, and as being enriched by the presence of members of our profession from across the sea.

Only from the files of the *Library journal* and the Proceedings of the Association during 1876 and the years immediately following can we who have since taken up this work realize how vast was the field which the Association and its committees had to cover, how important and various the problems which it must solve.

Hitherto there had been no organized attempt

at mutual helpfulness. Each librarian did that which seemed best in his own eyes, devised his own methods and solved his own problems, often struggling painfully over questions which had already been answered satisfactorily in other libraries. To remedy this condition, to place the knowledge and methods of each at the service of all, was the first care of the Association, and to accomplish this, one chosen instrument was the co-operation committee.

It was considered important that the members of the co-operation committee should be located near each other, in order that they might meet frequently. The first committee, whose valuable service covered a period of five years, consisted of Mr. Cutter, librarian of the Boston Athenæum; Mr. Perkins, of the Boston Public Library, and Mr. Jackson, of the Newton Free Library. After five years, Mr. Jackson was succeeded by Mr. Tillinghast, of the Massachusetts State Library, and Mr. Perkins by Mr. Scudder, of the Harvard College Library. Thus for the first seven years of its work the co-operation committee was entirely from Boston, Newton being practically a part of Boston, and it continued under the efficient leadership of its first chairman, Mr. Cutter. At the first meeting of the committee, the secretary of the American Library Association, Mr. Dewey, was chosen secretary of the committee, and continued to act in that capacity until the organization of the "Readers and Writers Economy Company," in 1879.

During its first year the committee met nearly every month, and made no less than five formal reports, which are published in the first volume of the *Library journal*. The variety of subjects included in these and the subsequent reports is great. No branch of library economy, no subject directly connected with it or remotely bearing upon it, but appears at some time to have been considered and reported upon. A review of its first year's work will enable us better to understand the disadvantages under which the libraries of the country were laboring before the organization of the American Library Association, and to realize the advancement made since its establishment.

From the beginning of its work, the committee spared no pains to inform itself of every improved method or appliance in use in any library, and to place the information at the service of all. To this end it corresponded extensively, examined and reported upon a great variety of plans and devices, and undertook the

collection, at the office of the *Library journal*, of a bibliothecal museum.

It discussed and reported upon the various styles and materials for binding, upon temporary binders and the use of paper for covers.

It prepared an abridged form of rules for lending libraries, for use upon members' cards and on book-plates. It formulated tables for the presentation of library statistics, in order that by uniformity of statement comparisons might be made. It reported a table of standard abbreviations for catalogers. Of great importance was its recommendation that uniform sizes for library blanks be adopted. Using the measurement in centimeters as reported by the special committee on sizes of printed books, it recommended that all accession, shelf, bindery, and other blanks, and all catalog cards, should be made in regular sizes, each dimension of which should be a multiple of two and one-half centimeters, and that necessarily all binders, envelopes, boxes, trays, and cases be made of corresponding sizes. The committee also undertook to establish a supply department for the purpose of furnishing these articles. The intention was to sell to all libraries at cost, and to all others at a moderate profit. The advantages hoped for were: first, uniformly good quality; second, economy through the purchase of large quantities; third, uniformity of style and size in order that libraries might have the advantage of co-operative work, especially in cataloging. It will thus be seen that within its first year the committee reported and the Association adopted many of those methods which are still in operation, and have been approved by the experience of years. Much praise as is due to the committee, however, it would be unfair to attribute all this achievement to its sole effort. It is evident from the papers and discussions at the first and second meetings of the American Library Association, and from articles contributed to the *Library journal*, that there was an earnest interest in these practical subjects throughout the Association, and a desire to help along the good work, without which the efforts of the committee would not have availed.

The supply department already mentioned was operated for about three years under the immediate direction of the secretary of the Association, Mr. Dewey. It was undertaken solely for the improvement of library methods and the supply of the best appliances and materials. The business to June 30, 1879, according to the report of the secretary bearing that date, amount-

ed to more than \$6,000, and the net loss thereon had been \$180.

The report of the committee of the same date speaks of the work of the supply department about as follows: "As the committee had been authorized by the American Library Association to establish a supply department, but had not been authorized to spend any money, they very reluctantly, that is, reluctantly as to his interests, had permitted the secretary to undertake the business with the understanding that the profit, if any, should accrue to the Association, and the loss, if any, should fall to the secretary," an uniquely unselfish arrangement. The work of the department had stimulated an extraordinary fruitfulness of invention and many important improvements had been suggested. As the utility of the work had been demonstrated, they recommended that the stock and good-will be turned over to the newly organized "Readers and Writers Economy Company." This was after a time succeeded by the Library Bureau, which, though conducted strictly as a business enterprise, has rendered invaluable service to libraries, and has in the extension of its business made available and widely introduced for commercial purposes methods and devices which had their origin in libraries. Although this branch of its work was thus to an extent otherwise provided for, the co-operation committee has continued to look out for and report at the successive meetings of the American Library Association such improvements in apparatus as appeared worthy of mention.

One of the important matters which interested the committee from the beginning was that of co-operative cataloging. The desirability and possibility of an American Library Association index of general literature and of various special indexes was discussed with growing hopefulness at successive meetings of the committee and the Association. In 1883 was begun the co-operative continuation of Poole's index of 1882. This has been developed into the indispensable annual index and the supplements, edited by Mr. Fletcher.

An index of current obituaries for 1882 was also published.

In 1882 the committee sent out circulars of inquiry in regard to the use of objectionable fiction in libraries, but were apparently unable to obtain a consensus of opinion on the subject satisfactory for publication, and the results were filed in the Bibliothecal Museum, in ms.

In 1886, after the centre of gravity of the committee had shifted to New York, two meetings

were held at Columbia College, at which three plans for co-operative cataloging were discussed. They were as follows:

1. Indexes of general and monographic literature, including scientific transactions, essays, etc.

2. Printing cards of new books for a card catalog.

3. An American Library Association catalog of a popular library of 10,000 volumes.

The result of these discussions was given to the Milwaukee meeting in the report of the committee, W: I. Fletcher, chairman. This report recommended that an index of essays and scientific periodicals should be made by the Association. This recommendation was referred to a special committee which reported at a subsequent session, advising the organization of a section of the American Library Association for the purpose of "procuring the publication of co-operative indexes, catalogs, and bibliographies." In accordance with this recommendation the publishing section was organized.

This section made progress in one of the plans discussed in the Columbia College meetings in 1886 by the publication of the A. L. A. index. Another is admirably carried out by the publication of the catalog of the model library of the library exhibit. The third, that of printed catalog cards of new books, we are informed is undertaken in earnest by the Library Bureau, and in the near future will be carried out energetically. Thus we rejoice that the Association and committee see at least the beginning of the accomplishment of the most important plans projected from its first meetings.

The report of 1890 at "Fabyan's," W. S. Bischoe, chairman, clearly stated the two directions in which the committee had been working; namely, practical library economy and bibliography; noted the changed conditions, and suggested the need of a more precise definition of the duties of the committee.

The report of 1891, C: A. Cutter, chairman, and of 1892, G. M. Jones, chairman, described a variety of practical devices, and the latter projected a plan for a subject index, which was promptly placed for execution in the hands of a special committee.

A review of the work of the committee shows that during the first years of its existence it was a compact working body. It met frequently, and by its wisely directed labors systematized American library economy in about the form which it still retains.

After these early years the method of its usefulness changes. As the skirmish line scattered in advance locates the enemy and leaves him to be dealt with by the advancing column, so the co-operation committee during these later years has rather indicated the problems to be solved than attempted their solution, has rather suggested the work to be done than undertaken its accomplishment.

We have already mentioned that the Library Bureau was the direct outgrowth of the supply department organized by the co-operation committee. By its energetic business methods and its alertness in discovering and placing improved apparatus at the service of libraries, it has lessened the necessity of the action of the committee in this field. In the field of bibliography its place has been filled by the publishing section. There still remains to it, however, the important function of improving library methods, and it may also, as heretofore, be on the alert for opportunities of advance in any department, even though the suggestions it makes be referred for consideration and execution to other committees.

As has already been noted, in the early days of the co-operation committee it prepared a form of tables for library statistics, the adoption of which it recommended for the sake of securing uniformity. This recommendation has not been generally adopted for the obvious reason that it is more important to each library that its statistics should be in such form as to be readily compared with its own work of previous years than with that of other libraries. Your committee recommend that the Association take action to have a table or tables drawn up, which shall compactly contain those points upon which it is interesting to compare the work of different libraries, and recommend that all libraries add this table or tables to those already published. They will thus, while securing the continuity of their own records, give also a basis for the calculation of the statistics of all libraries.

2. Your committee respectfully suggests that in the line of indexes one to translations buried, as often happens, in collections of original works and unrelated subjects be had in view. This work, the suggestion of which comes from our English brethren, might engage co-operation from them also.

3. Hoping to enrich our report with suggestions and ideas from the libraries of the country, nearly three hundred circulars of inquiry were sent out. This led to our receiving in

reply two suggestions. One of these urged as specially worthy of consideration some plan which would render the publications of the United States government more available. This is a matter the importance of which we all recognize. Mr. Ames' list of publications of different departments has shed light upon a dark subject. Can we not have a complete index to the publications of our own government to supply the place in the past that Poore's index does not fill? This would assist the librarians and give the legislators themselves an idea of what they are paying out the people's money to publish. How this can be accomplished we leave in the hands of our Association to decide. Another suggestion which was made to the congress by a member of the American Library Association seems worthy of consideration; should we not have in this country collections of the valuable government publications of other nations? Certain libraries might be named as repositories, and by a system of exchange receive the more important publications of Canada, Great Britain, Germany, France, Italy, etc.

As regards library appliances, the ample opportunities which the World's Fair Library exhibit gives to examine and compare all, both new and old, good, comparatively good, and superseded appliances, relieves the co-operation committee from the necessity of presenting samples and descriptions of new devices. We simply recommend our members to study carefully the material library exhibit at the World's Fair.

A handsome steel shelving which will be put into the new library of the Chicago Historical Society can be seen in the Monadnock Building opposite the post-office, in the office of the Fenton Metallic Manufacturing Company.

A catalog case in which the drawers run both ways, which has been made to order, can be seen in the order-room of the Newberry Library, and another, a model of one made for the St. Louis Public Library, at the Library Bureau.

The Rudolph Indexer, which may be discussed in comparison with other forms of cataloging at the session on cataloging on Saturday morning, is worthy the careful examination of each member of the Association.

Respectfully submitted.

WM. H. BRETT,  
EDITH E. CLARKE,  
HORACE KEPHART,

*Committee.*

*Library statistics.*

G. M. JONES. — I adopted for my library the co-operation committee's form of report as far as applicable, but I did find that their financial schedule was not exactly what was wanted. It seemed to be too much divided. I think it should be remade in the light of our experience.

W: H. BRETT. — All of us who have attempted to make a comparison of the work of a number of libraries for any purpose have found a difficulty in the variety of forms used by different libraries. Of course no library wishes to change radically its method of giving statistics because that would make comparison with its own previous work difficult. Our idea is to have an additional table which would give a few points that we want to compare; for instance, the size of the town, amount of income, expenditure, size of the library, volumes in circulation, and so on. We do not care for the mass of detail that so many library reports contain.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — In examining library reports I have found that some of the most important statistics are omitted. There are certain fundamental things that everybody wants to know in regard to the library. Those should be brought out clearly and distinctly, and I specially deprecate the practice of making very elaborate tables showing what the library did in every year of its history and what it did in every month, all in one table. What we want to know most of all is what the library did that particular year. As a rule I find those reports most interesting which are compiled and prepared by the librarian and those least interesting which are made up by the trustees.

Pres. DEWEY. — We have all had this experience in regard to statistics, and I am sure we are agreed as to the desirability of having some form from which we can work. I therefore move that the co-operation committee submit to the council for their approval a scheme of statistics to be recommended by the Association both for full and condensed reports. Let us have a short form, all of which every library shall be urged to use, and a very full form, from which each library can take as much as it sees fit. Whatever is taken will then be in form for comparison. The difficulty is that each man takes a little different standpoint.

C: A. CUTTER. — From my experience as editor of the *Library journal* in compiling the monthly abstracts of statistics I can confirm all that Mr. Crunden has said against the present method of giving statistics.

Mr. Dewey's motion was carried.

*Index for translations, etc.*

W: C. LANE having called attention to a circular from Mr. W. E. A. Axon, of England, in which he announced that he was preparing just this thing, Pres. DEWEY moved that it be read by title so as to be incorporated in the published proceedings, and that after being read by title it be referred to the publishing section for action. Voted.

*Index to public documents.*

Pres. DEWEY read three letters from Mr. Ames.

"The subject of public documents will of course receive some attention at your meeting. I regret exceedingly that the committee will not be able to make a more satisfactory report as to the action of Congress regarding this matter. We have all been very grievously disappointed in the failure of the printing bill. It seemed at one time that there was very little doubt of its passing in a form that would in most respects have met the wishes of the librarians and of all others who are specially interested in the subject, but through complications and delays which are apt to arise in such bodies as the Senate and House of Representatives, it finally failed. It is now perhaps useless to discuss the chief causes of this failure. I cannot, however, but think that if there had been no opposition to the bill on the part of those who are peculiarly interested in keeping matters as they are, it would have readily passed. Those who have not given special attention to the difficulties in the way of such a measure can have little idea of the opposition to it that comes from various sources based on nothing whatever but some selfish interest. Legitimate opposition can readily be met, and a bill of this nature be easily modified when there are good and satisfactory reasons for such modification, but it is not so easy to meet and overcome opposition which comes from the sources suggested.

"It seemed to me that there was abundant time after the bill went to conference for action to be taken by the two committees, so modifying it as to meet the reasonable wishes of the House. I think myself it would have been better to have sacrificed that portion of the bill which provides for the establishment of the new office of superintendent of documents and for the conference committee to have reported the bill with that section left out, imposing the duty of indexing and cataloging public documents upon the present superintendent of documents, and I so advised and urged the committees to act. They, however, seemed to prefer that the bill should fail rather than these modifications should be made.

"Now I do not believe there is good ground for being over-much discouraged, for I think that if the members of the A. L. A. will still continue their efforts toward securing the legislation desired and bring their influence to bear upon the 53d Congress, as they did upon the 52d, all or nearly all that is desired can be accomplished. The last conversation I had with Mr. Richardson, chairman of the House committee, was to the effect that he had not at all relinquished his purpose of passing the bill and carrying it to a successful conclusion. He will probably be the chairman of the House committee in the next Congress and I think will reintroduce the bill, with some modifications, early in the session. I have not learned whether he has had any conference with the Senate committee on the subject, but after the discussion which took place during the last Congress and with the light that was then thrown upon the subject, I believe it will be perfectly practicable to secure favorable action of the two houses upon a new bill that shall be formulated in the main upon the lines of the old bill, with such changes as will meet certain legitimate objections that were made to it. So I hope the conference will resolve to prosecute their efforts with vigor and will appoint a committee to take charge of the matter who shall, if necessary, come in a body to this city at the proper time to enforce their wishes by personal interviews upon senators and representatives.

"As you know, at the last session Congress authorized the publication of a comprehensive index of the documents of the last two Congresses upon which I have been at odd hours engaged for some time past. This is a work that I can do only when the ordinary current work of the office allows, and so the preparation of the index has not made very rapid progress. I hope, however, should I be retained in office, to have it ready for publication early in the winter. This will be a tentative effort, rather a suggestion of what an index of public documents should be than one that will cover satisfactorily the entire subject. However, I hope that I may be able to finish the work and have it published for the sake of eliciting suggestions and criticisms that will enable me, or my successor, to prepare an index that will be in all respects satisfactory to our librarians and to others who have occasion to use our government publications."

Letter No. 2. — "I wish to add a postscript to the letter sent you a few days since. I think I made no reference in that to the work of my

office in the matter of exchange of public documents, which work I am prosecuting to the extent of my ability. Of course the regular current work of the office must receive constant and immediate attention, leaving what is in a measure our voluntary work to be taken up whenever this can be done. I have been able to respond to nearly all the libraries that have so far filed check-lists with me, and I think in most cases the work has been very much to the advantage of these libraries. So far only about 200 have entered into co-operation with me in this enterprise, so that there are still a large number of important public and college libraries that have failed to show any interest in this work of exchange and of supplying deficiencies. I would be glad, therefore, to have you call the attention of the librarians assembled in the approaching conference to this matter and to request those who have not yet submitted their check-lists showing deficiencies in their respective libraries to do so at the earliest opportunity. Very many of the scarcer publications of the government are rapidly becoming exhausted, so that the sooner any library which desires to receive benefit from this system of exchange submits its list the more likely it is to secure the volumes desired. Of course the larger the number of libraries entering into co-operation in this matter the greater the advantage that will accrue on the average to them all. I have sent out my check-list to nearly all our public libraries, but if any of the librarians have failed to receive it, or have mislaid it, other copies will be supplied on application."

Letter No. 3. — "I take it for granted that the members of the A. L. A. will continue to urge upon Congress their wishes for some larger provision in the matter of the distribution of public documents to libraries. I think it, however, important that they should come to some as nearly as possible unanimous conclusion as to precisely what they will demand or request of Congress. Nearly all of our librarians are familiar with what is called the printing bill, introduced by Manderson and Richardson in the two houses at the last session. If the provisions of that bill so far as they relate to libraries are satisfactory, then all that would be important would be for the conference so to declare; but if there are modifications of the bill which are deemed desirable, such modifications should be definitely agreed upon so that there should be no divided counsels when the matter comes to be pressed upon the attention of Congress.

"Two things I have been most urgently endeavoring to secure, viz., provision that would secure for what are known as depositories of public documents a copy of each and every publication issued by the government, to be regularly supplied in virtue of permanent laws, and also provision for an additional number of libraries to be supplied with the more valuable publications of the government, but not necessarily with all.

"Secondly. Provision for the preparation on the part of the government itself of a comprehensive index of public documents that should be issued annually and should cover the whole ground. From my standpoint nothing less than this will be satisfactory, and I judge that all our librarians will be a unit in their desire for these two provisions.

"Of course, personally, I should be more than glad to have some radical reforms introduced in the matter of the printing and distribution of documents, and also more adequate provision for the sale of documents than now exists, but rather than jeopardize the accomplishment of what is specially important in the interests of libraries these last two items can be left out of any bill to be introduced at the next session, provided the chairmen of the two committees are willing to eliminate from the old bill such provisions. I do not think myself that it will be practicable to secure the establishment of a new office of superintendent of documents who shall have charge of the distribution of all the publications of the government, at least until a new printing office is erected and storage-rooms for documents provided in immediate conjunction with said office. There is no question in my mind as to the practical wisdom of such an office, but the opposition to its establishment with authority to introduce business principles into this part of the government administration is so great from various quarters that it will probably have to be relinquished for the present.

"I do not think, however, that there ought to be the least abandonment of our effort to secure the indexing of our public documents by the government itself, and all private parties who may have been heretofore interested in such work should, in view of the great advantages to all concerned, withdraw their opposition. The character of said opposition was very clearly indicated in the letter that was sent to Mr. Holman at the last session as a confidential communication, but which was inadvertently read by the clerk of the House and so made public. This

was a part of the effort made to defeat the publication of the index upon which I have been at work, but which I do not think will be found to interfere in any material respect with any private enterprise in this direction, the character of the index upon which I am at work differing so widely from any other that it would not be likely to interfere with other interests; but even if it should, I do not think it reasonable that private interests should be allowed to interfere seriously with a public enterprise which would very greatly inure to the advantage of all libraries and of all others who have an interest in public documents.

"I desire, however, to emphasize the importance of being thoroughly agreed upon what we are to ask of Congress, so that we can all pull together and thus make this a last and a successful effort."

On motion of Mr. Dewey the communications were referred to the resolutions committee.

#### FOURTH RECOMMENDATION OF CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

W. S. BISCOE. — Belgium and France have entered into an agreement for the exchange of documents, and I think there should be certain places in this country where we could obtain French, German, and other foreign documents. I move that a committee be appointed by the executive committee to take this matter in charge.

G. M. JONES. — The Massachusetts State Library already has a large collection of such documents. My impression is that it is the only large collection in the country, with the exception, perhaps, of that in the Library of Congress.

PRES. DEWEY. — It would be well to have a committee of three librarians specially interested in this to follow it up.

W: H. BRETT. — In a visit to Ottawa as a member of the committee I took some pains to look up the public documents. I received the utmost courtesy, and made arrangements, and am receiving now at the Cleveland Library all documents of the most important departments of the Dominion government. There is a great deal that is very valuable in them.

W. S. BISCOE. — We are receiving the Canadian documents at Albany. We are also getting some from other foreign countries.

MISS E. M. CHANDLER. — The Buffalo Library receives the Canadian documents gratis.

MISS E. E. CLARKE. — The Newberry Library is very much interested in foreign documents and receives them by purchase. It would be greatly

to our advantage if this foreign document committee should be organized.

Mr. ANDREWS.—If any librarian wants to consult Italian documents, they may be found in the Boston Institute of Technology.

Mr. Bliscoe's motion that a committee be appointed by the executive committee to take charge of the matter of foreign documents was passed.

#### REPORT OF LIBRARY SCHOOL COMMITTEE.

G: W. COLE read a report prepared by himself and W: C. Lane, stating that it had been held back in the hope that W. A. Bardwell, chairman of the committee, who was to prepare a historical sketch of the school, would be present to add his report.

The committee appointed to visit the Library School would respectfully report that the visits of its members were made at different times, when each one found it convenient.

The work of the school during the past year has largely been given to the preparation and cataloging of its own exhibit and that of this Association, which are now on exhibition in the Government Building of the World's Columbian Exhibition. These had been shipped to Chicago prior to the visit of some of the members of the committee. A thorough inspection of these exhibits shows the excellence and thoroughness of the work done, and will well repay the time spent upon it by all who are interested in the details of library administration.

The interest shown by the public in the Model Library was made known to you in the report read by Miss Cutler at the session yesterday morning.

The high grade of work done by the students, as reflected in this exhibit, and of instruction imparted by the faculty of the school proves, as nothing else can, the wisdom shown by the Association in recommending and establishing this, the first school in the world devoted to the instruction and training of young men and women for the library profession.

If further evidence is needed of the success of the undertaking it is to be found in the high standing taken by the graduates of the school in their chosen profession and in the important positions which they have been called upon to fill.

No greater compliment can be paid to the success of any enterprise than its imitation by others. Although the school has been in operation only about six and one-half years, there are now no

less than five other schools, which have been established since its success was assured, that are doing good work in the same lines. These schools are located respectively at the Pratt Institute, in Brooklyn, N. Y.; the Drexel Institute, in Philadelphia; the Armour Institute, in Chicago, Ill.; the Free Public Library of Los Angeles, Cal., and the Summer School, conducted by Mr. Fletcher, at Amherst, Mass.

One feature of the instruction in the Library School which has been introduced within the past year struck us as being eminently practical. I refer to the instruction in printing and proof-reading which has been given by Miss Seymour, of the regents' office. Every librarian, sooner or later, must come in contact with the printer, and some previous knowledge of the printer's art is quite essential in order to have the results of their combined labors satisfactory. Catalog printing is very technical in its character, and it frequently takes the printer some time to learn the style (as it is called) in which the librarian wishes his work done, and during this critical period he needs the most careful watching and instruction, which cannot be given unless the librarian really knows what he wants.

The instruction given at the school embraces the preparation of copy, the styles of type and composition, estimates of cost, and proof-reading, with all of which a librarian should be conversant. No work requires more exacting attention to details and constant vigilance than to conduct a catalog or finding-list through the press.

The wisdom of adding this course to the curriculum of the school we therefore consider to be one of the most important steps taken during the past year.

The constant tendency to raise the standard of the instruction given and of the work required of the students shows the desire on the part of the faculty to increase the efficiency of the school, of which we may all feel justly proud, and which is covering a field of usefulness which cannot be too highly appreciated.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

WM. C. LANE,  
GEO. WATSON COLE.

The report was accepted and placed on file.

W: C. LANE introduced his paper on  
CATALOGING.

(See p. 238.)

W: C. LANE.—There are three points at the end of my paper which I should like to have discussed this morning.

First, full name of authors. Most librarians try to get the fullest possible name. The difficulty comes principally in the case of French and German names, where authors have a good many additional names which they do not use. I have come to feel very strongly that we make a very great mistake in trying to hunt up these unused names. You do find them in books of reference, but the longer you look the more you find, and the more difficulty you get into. The practice should be to put the author's name on your cards as nearly as possible in the form in which he uses it on the title-page, with initial letters filled out when you can find what they stand for. Of course once in a while the difficulty comes up that an author has sometimes used a name and sometimes has not. That is to be provided for by a note. Those cases are few in comparison with the others. One objection to this which is likely to be made is that two authors of the same name can be distinguished frequently by these additional names, but I reply that that is the very poorest way in the world of distinguishing authors. It is better to use something by which the author is known, not something by which the author is not known.

Second, a possible modification of the dictionary catalog from its earlier and stricter form in which everything is put as far as possible under the name of the place, not only historical and descriptive material, but scientific and art subjects. I think there is a tendency to place at least the art subjects and scientific subjects under their class headings with country divisions instead of class divisions under country (or place) headings, with class divisions.

Lastly, are the days of the subject catalog ended?

*Subject catalog.*

B: P. MANN. — It is a great waste of time for separate libraries to get up subject catalogs. If any one wishes to illustrate subjects fully he has to go by bibliography, and it is an easy matter for each library to possess such works and put its book-mark in the margin.

A. N. BROWN. — Could Mr. Lane give us Mr. Fletcher's reasons for supposing that the subject catalog is going out?

W: C. LANE. — His main idea is that the subject catalog is never satisfactory, and that a bibliography is made by a specialist and is always more complete in a certain way. I cannot admit that it is in every way.

W: H. BRETT. — There is no question that the subject catalog of any particular library is

not satisfactory nor sufficient for the student who wants to study a subject thoroughly; but such student is only one among very many inquirers at a public library. Generally the person simply wants to get at something on a subject in that library, and as long as that is the case the briefest subject catalog in the library will continue to have a place.

Chairman CUTTER. — Mr. Brett has hit one important nail on the head. If any one supposes that the ordinary user of a public library is going to consult bibliographies on the history of England, for example, where he will find hundreds of works mentioned, then to select among these what he wants to read, and finally go to the catalog to see which of these works the library possesses, he does not know human nature. Of what service is it to the man who wants to use his town library to show him a list of fifty books which are not in that library. The subject catalog, if there is one, does not in the least prevent the use of bibliographies as guides to more complete study elsewhere after the resources of the library are exhausted; but the absence of a subject catalog and the exclusive reliance on bibliographies does very effectually impede the use of the library.

B: P. MANN. — When the question of reading for the young was up it was said that juvenile work should not be cataloged or classed separately, because a person looking over the subject wants to know what else there is on the subject besides what was written for children. It is the same way here. If a person wants something on a subject he can find that something just as quickly by looking in the bibliography, and at the same time he is told that there is something else on the subject, and no matter how seriously or minutely he may be going through the subject he would probably like to know that there is something even better than what the library has.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — The idea that Mr. Brett has advanced should settle this question. The greatest good to the greatest number is the main consideration. We have not a very extensive library, and yet there is not more than one person in 100 who is willing to exhaust the resources of our library in looking up a subject, or who cares to go into the subject deeper.

A MEMBER. — One thing which investigators want a subject catalog for is to know what books we have got in since they last looked at the catalog. The bulletin of accession will not help them very much. A subject catalog would be of great

use to the investigators, because the bibliographies cannot be kept up to date.

Mrs. Z. A. DIXON. — In our college library I am sure we could not do much good work without the subject catalog. We use it more than twice as much as we do the title or author catalog. And instead of finding very few who want to exhaust the subject, most of the men and women want to see absolutely everything we have on the subject. We can only give them that through a good subject catalog.

G: W. COLE. — We have heard that the librarian should magnify his office. It seems to me that he should also magnify his library. In turning page after page of a bibliography you may not find a single check-mark. In order to have a sufficient number of bibliographies most of the libraries would have to spend their entire income on that department.

R. B. POOLE. — I think I could dispense better with the author catalog than I could with the subject catalog.

S. H. BERRY. — When Bowker and Iles' bibliography came out I found that I had to put it out of sight, because I did not want it known that there is so much on political science that we do not have.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — Our experience with the Bowker and Iles bibliography illustrates the opposite difficulty. We have most of the works it names; but upon the first important use of it by a club studying political economy we had to get out a long typewritten supplement.

S: S. GREEN. — Last winter one gentleman wanted at one time everything by Plato and about Plato and everything by Aristotle and about Aristotle in the library. How in the world could I have answered him without a subject catalog in my library? Now a boy comes in and wants a book on an elephant. To what bibliography should I refer him? He wants to know how to make a phonograph, or something of that kind. I should be entirely at a loss unless I had a good subject catalog.

J: F. DAVIES. — I believe in bibliographies, but I believe that the most mischievous thing you can do is to refer a person to anything he does not want to know. Nine people out of ten want what they want at once, and if you refer them to a book that is not in your library they go away dissatisfied with the library and dissatisfied with themselves. I believe in the subject catalog. That will show every person just what the library has on every subject. But above all things I think it unwise for a library to spread

out lists of books that it does not have, and particularly books that it cannot get.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS. — In a small library the subject catalog is absolutely necessary. I do not know how I should get along without one, but I think that we also need a finding-list for those who send for books rather than come to the library for them.

Chairman CUTTER. — How many here present believe that the days of the subject catalog are ended? None.

B: P. MANN. — I believe that they are coming to an end.

Chairman CUTTER. — How many believe that within a generation the subject catalog will prove to be useless, bibliographies taking its place? No one professed that belief.

*Full titles on author or on subject card?*

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I should like to ask a question relative to point 5, which Mr. Lane puts down as settled. That is the statement that the entire bibliographic detail should be given on the author card rather than the subject card. I use the classified subject catalog very much more than I do the alphabetic. Full bibliographic detail should be given in the subject catalog rather than in the alphabetic catalog. If a man does not know the author there is no use in his going to the alphabetic catalog.

W: C. LANE. — I should not think myself of leaving off the imprint on the subject catalog. On the author catalog a person should be enabled to distinguish, first, between one man and another, then between one book and another by the same man, then between one edition or one copy and another of the same book. On the subject catalog the object is to distinguish between one book and another on the same subject not by the same man. The descriptive parts of the title should be given more fully on the subject catalog and bibliographic details in regard to the edition on the author catalog.

S: S. GREEN. — I think there ought to be a full entry on both the subject and author card.

Miss M. I. CRANDALL. — Many libraries have the subject and author cards duplicates of each other. There is very little saving of time and money in this. In the Newberry Library we condense the subject card, and give the most complete information on the author card.

W: C. LANE. — The point that I wanted to make was that the titles might be made very brief on the author catalog, while they should be fuller on the subject. The old idea of a good

many years ago was, I think, quite the reverse, that the subject catalog should be barely more than an index, but the other opinion I think has been growing.

W. S. BISCOE. — I should want the paging and illustrations on the subject card as well as in the author entry. I need them on both.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — We give full details in the classified as well as the alphabetic catalog. It is nearly always essential in the classified but only occasionally so in the other.

G. M. JONES. — The actual date at which a particular book is published is not so important in many classes of books as certain other dates. In science and useful arts, for example, the date of original publication of an edition is most important. In this country it is a very common thing to reprint the book year after year unchanged but with the latest date on the title-page. In books of travel the date at which the travels were made is much more important than the date of publication.

A. W. TYLER. — I want to quote one sentence from Mr. Spofford in 1877: "The date is the one great cardinal fact about every book." In my little two-line finding-list at Quincy, Ill., I put the real date of publication, but in travel and history, even if I had to bracket it, I gave also the period covered by the book. If the date were a part of the sentence it meant the period covered; if it was separated by a space after a period it was the date of publication.

A. N. BROWN. — While it is a very good plan to put as much information as possible on the subject card, it should never be left off from the author card, because that is the one place where you will be sure to find information about the book. It may be cataloged under two or three heads, if you have two or three subjects in one book; on which are you going to put your imprint if you are to use it but once?

W. C. LANE. — May I read point 5 slightly modified to see if the Association agrees to it as a good statement?

On author cards titles should be brief and the author's name and the bibliographic details should be given in full. On subject cards the title should be fuller and descriptive, but the author's name may be given with initials only and some of the more technical or minute bibliographic details may be omitted.

No objection was made to this form.

#### *Full name.*

F. M. CRUNDEN. — Mr. Lane summed that up accurately.

PRES. DEWEY. — There are many libraries in which they spend a shocking amount of time looking up full names. If we are agreed that it would be wiser to save some of that time, why not have at least a show of hands?

B. P. MANN. — I have had a good deal of experience with printing card catalogs, and think it an immense waste of print to enter the full name separately on every card. In this case as in the case of the subject index as compared with the bibliography you can refer to a biographical dictionary for the full name of the author.

W. C. LANE. — I wanted to bring up the point for the reason that a good many smaller libraries are spending time in looking up the names. They think that otherwise they are not doing good work. I think they are doing good work when they omit it. In the *Library Journal* two or three months ago there were two or three pages of corrections to the Peabody catalog from the Newberry Library. A good many of those corrections were simply additions of names which the Peabody cataloger had not discovered, and which had better be left in oblivion.

MISS M. I. CRANDALL. — The article in the *Library Journal* was misunderstood. It was the practice of the Peabody catalog to give these full names, and the article from the Newberry Library was intended to give suggestions rather than criticisms.

DR. NÖRRENBURG (Germany). — One of our rules is to give only the name used by the author himself and not to give full name. It is also good to give date of birth and other dates.

A. W. TYLER. — What do you do with authors who sometimes use one name and sometimes another?

DR. NÖRRENBURG. — We put down the full name.

CHAIRMAN CUTTER. — How many believe in finding out at whatever cost of time the full name of authors in a large library? — 2.

How many believe in putting in the full name if it can be found with a moderate amount of research in a large library? — 17.

How many believe in giving full names in a small library if one can find them without much research? — 4.

MISS THERESA WEST. — Does not the information card which many libraries now use settle the whole question? Arrange under the name commonly used, and give on the information card all the names that you can ascertain easily.

MISS M. I. CRANDALL. — Do not the advocates of short-name entries admit that it is necessary to make exceptions in the case of authors of the

same name who have to be identified carefully? I find that exceptions are difficult things to manage. If you have a hard and fast rule, it is much easier to apply it than to leave things to the judgment of the cataloger.

Chairman CUTTER.—The date of birth or death distinguishes authors of the same name.

Pres. DEWEY.—Birth or death or residence would identify an author.

G. M. JONES.—Occupation would still better solve the difficulty.

B: P. MANN.—The place of residence is better. I happen to know three William Sanders. One of them lives in London, England, another in London, Ontario, and another in Washington. William Sanders, of Washington, would be very definite. If you say William Sanders, of London, you have to specify London, Ontario, or London, England, or it would be necessary to put in his time of birth. I think that one would generally know more about where a man lived than he would about when he was born.

Pres. DEWEY.—Put both facts on your information card. Your Ontario man may move to London or Washington.

Chairman CUTTER.—How many believe in using the information card to give the fact about author's name if they are to be given?—47.

How many believe it is desirable to give it in all cases?—12.

G. M. JONES read his

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON AN INDEX TO SUBJECT HEADINGS.

This committee, like its predecessor in 1881, can make only a report of progress. Our principal excuse is the limited time that can be spared from regular library work, complicated by the fact that during the year two of the committee have made changes in their places of employment, one of them moving to the Pacific coast.

In making a list of subject headings it is first necessary to ascertain the actual usage of leading libraries. This has been partially done. The Harvard subject index was used as a basis and the additional or different forms of headings, also the "see" and "see also" references, in the Boston Atheneum, Peabody Institute, Cleveland and American catalogs were drawn off on slips. About one-half of the alphabet has been covered.

The majority of the committee do not consider it advisable to continue this work, holding that what we want is not so much a list of the

special words for subject headings, which are always coming up new, so to speak, as a decision upon matters about which there is some question, such as synonymous headings, schemes for subjects which have sub-headings, etc.

The chairman still thinks, however, that the list in question would be very helpful to the smaller libraries and less experienced librarians and catalogers, and hopes that it may be completed. The Harvard subject index does not entirely answer the purpose, as it is prepared for a classed catalog and lacks references from general to special topics.

To keep the work within bounds the following classes of headings should be omitted: names of persons, places, and languages, the scientific names (and frequently the common names) of animals and plants, and the technical names of chemical and medical substances.

A few points on which the committee have agreed are submitted to the Association for approval.

1. Enter under England all books on Great Britain and the British Empire as well as those on England proper.

Although not logically correct this seems the best method of settling the use of these three headings.

2. Incline to singular rather than plural.

Some subjects, however, are only thought of under the plural, as insects, fireworks; and in other cases there are two subjects, as gas and gases, game and games.

3. Use common names instead of technical.

But not when the common name is ambiguous, or of ill-defined extent. An example is lepidoptera, which includes both butterflies and moths.

4. Place or subject. The strict following of Cutter's rule No. 97 has led to a confusing accumulation of sub-heads under the principal countries. The present tendency is to reduce these by entering works on an art or science in a particular place under the subject rather than the place, making place sub-heads, if necessary, under the subject. The committee recommend the following rule:

Enter under the name of the place: history, general political discussion (but not history or discussion of special questions), and descriptive works of all kinds relating to the place or people, or general economic and social conditions.

This would cause books on nullification, reconstruction, secession, state rights, etc., to be placed under these headings, with a reference

from U. S. *Politics*; works on the Painting, Geology, Zoölogy, etc., of France would be entered under these respective headings, with reference from France.

The following is a provisional list of sub-heads under countries and cities:

*Sub-heads under countries and states.*

Antiquities.  
Army.  
Bibliography.  
Biography.  
Boundaries.  
Church history.  
Colonies.  
Commerce.  
Constitution.  
Description [incl. Travels].  
Finance.  
Foreign relations.  
History [subdivided by periods when necessary].  
Industries.  
Laboring classes.  
Law [incl. Courts].  
Manners and Customs [incl. National character and social life].  
Navy.  
Politics and Government.  
Population. (See Statistics.)  
Registers.  
Religion. [Generally under name of religion, but sometimes desirable, as Religion of India.]  
Statistics.  
Surveys.  
Treaties.  
In the States of the U. S., Militia would take the place of Army and Navy.

*Sub-heads under cities and towns.*

Antiquities.  
Bibliography.  
Biography.  
Charities and Benevolent institutions.  
Church history.  
Churches.  
Commerce and Industries.  
Description.  
Directories.  
Finance.  
History.  
Law.  
Manners and Customs.  
Militia.  
Politics.  
Public Works.  
Statistics.

5. Country and language divisions of the forms of literature. For these the adjective form of the country or language name should be used. For instance, French literature and French poetry, not France, Literature, and France, Poetry.

The following list contains the principal forms of literature which should be placed under the adjective prefix:

Ballads (Popular).	Newspapers.
Drama.	Orations.
Essays.	Parodies.
Fiction.	Periodicals.
Humor.	Poetry.
Language.	Satire.
Letters.	Songs.
Literature.	Sonnets.

Other forms of literature should be kept together under the form heading instead of being scattered through the alphabet under the country or adjective. Such are:

Allegories.	Hymns.
Ana.	Inscriptions.
Anecdotes.	Legends.
Dialogues.	Maxims.
Emblems.	Mottoes.
Epigrams.	Proverbs.
Epitaphs.	Quotations.
Fables.	Riddles.
Fairy-tales.	Romances.
Folklore.	Sermons.

In a small library, in which the books are mostly in English, it may be better to enter under Poetry, Drama, etc., all works relating to English poetry, drama, etc., as well as the general works; but those on a foreign literature should be entered, as recommended above, under the adjective, as Italian poetry, Italian drama, etc.

The committee requests the Association to express its opinion upon these special points, as well as on the general question of the desirability of continuing work upon the Index to Subject Headings.

GARDNER M. JONES.  
WM. C. LANE.  
HARRIET E. GREEN.

G. M. JONES. — This report was written in May and is signed by Miss Green, and is probably her last official work in connection with the American Library Association. She had differed somewhat from the chairman on some points, and he was surprised when he received this report from her merely with her signature. There was not a word of comment, which indicates very clearly that she was not able to give

any farther thought to it. I have not seen fit to alter the wording of the report in any way.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I move that the report be accepted and that the committee be requested to continue its work.

G. M. JONES. — The recommendations of the committee ought to be referred to the council. The question of continuing our work is another matter to be decided by the Association itself.

A lively discussion followed. Mr. GREEN and Miss E. E. CLARKE desired a thorough discussion of the report. Mr. DEWEY desired reference to the publishing section with power to organize the machinery, look up the editors, and issue the list. Mr. CUTTER wanted the matter left in the hands of the present committee to prepare a list and report it at the next meeting. Mr. DEWEY objected to the delay of a year and wanted a list issued sooner by the publishing section with the approval of the council. Mr. JONES, Mr. CUTTER, and Mr. LANE insisted that it could not be done within a year, and that it would be better to delay several years than issue an unsatisfactory list. Mr. LANE said :

"It is a very large undertaking on which we are entering. It seems to me quite an impossible one. I have had some experience in this line in getting up the index of the Harvard College Library. That took me five or six years, and the general opinion, so far as I have heard it expressed, is that if we have a thing of this kind it ought to be a good deal more complete than that. The headings in Miss Cutler's 5,000-volume catalog would, I imagine, be a mere drop in the bucket. I do not think it is worth doing because of the labor involved. All that any committee which has it in charge can profitably do is to recommend certain principles on which headings can be selected. In this line the committee might do much more in addition to what it has already done."

Pres. DEWEY. — I wish to get the sentiment of the Association whether such a list is desirable, even if imperfect. If it is only a drop in a bucket, sometimes that one drop goes a good way if you have a parched throat. The old catalogers like Mr. Cutter and Mr. Lane could get along without it, but some of the younger librarians would be exceedingly grateful for anything.

W: H. BRETT. — I have taken it for granted that it was a good thing, but I fail to see the use of it. Young catalogers preparing a catalog of any sort will get all they want by taking, e.g., the Boston Athenæum catalog. They will there have in alphabetic order all the subjects they want, and

they will have further guidance in the fact that they see what books are classed under those headings by the catalogers who made that catalog.

W: C. LANE. — The catalog of the Boston Athenæum was published 20 years ago. It is a very useful guide in this thing, but it is far from being complete. I found in my work in regard to subject headings that perhaps 200 new subject headings come up every year which have to be included in a supplement to the Harvard College Library subject index. I suppose that this will go on, and that at the Harvard Library there will be added annually from 200 to 300 new subject headings which had not been thought of before.

Chairman CUTTER. — We could simplify this question by dividing it. Let us call for a report of principles to be published and discussed in the *Library journal*, and considered by the council, and if necessary brought before our next meeting, but put off the publication of any such list as would correspond to Mr. Lane's views till it can be prepared properly.

G: W. COLE. — Does the list include the names of persons or places?

G. M. JONES. — No. We must make some limit. If we included the persons and places we should have to include biographical dictionary and gazetteer. If we put in names of species of animals we should have to print another list. I think our best method is to print the recommendations of the committee in the *Library journal* and invite free discussion. Then, after a certain length of time, let the council decide as to those principles. I should like very much to have the members present decide whether a full list of subject headings is desirable. It certainly cannot be published during the coming year without taking up my entire time. Furthermore, when it comes to the point of actually deciding on the headings there will be a great many more points to be settled.

Chairman CUTTER. — In order to help us in the final decision, I ask for a show of hands. How many think it important that some such list should be prepared? — 41.

Those of contrary mind. — 9.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — My motion as amended by Mr. Dewey would read : "That the report of the committee be accepted and that the committee be continued and requested to report to the publishing section with the instructions to the section to proceed with the publication of the list as soon as practicable. Voted.

W: C. LANE. — I should like to withdraw my name from the committee, because I am the secretary of the publishing section and that is all I can attend to well. I shall have my hand in helping this along when it comes to that stage.

Pres. DEWEY explained briefly the scope of the paper of Mme. Giulia Sacconi-Ricci, sub-librarian of the Marucellian library, Florence, Italy, "Observations on the various forms of catalogs used in the modern libraries, with special reference to a system of mechanical binding," and showed the illustrative model card volume, and moved that it be read by title. Voted.

#### REPORT OF AUDITING COMMITTEE.

The committee appointed to audit the reports of the treasurer and the endowment trustees recommend that in the absence of means to properly verify these accounts the matter be placed in the hands of the finance committee for examination, and report.

Respectfully,

A. W. WHELPLEY,  
GEO. WATSON COLE,  
MISS M.. E. AHERN.

Adopted.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON read an abstract of his paper on

#### BINDING AND REPAIR.

(See p. 249.)

D. V. R. JOHNSTON. — This report gives what is considered the best quality of work by the best authorities that I can find. The binding recommended here is the best for preservation. I have striven to incorporate such recommendations and give such figures as to cost of material and work that any librarian wishing to vary his method can derive figures which will enable him to tell what the cost of work will be.

I should like discussion as to advisability of binding in covers and advertising leaves in periodicals, and try to find out to what extent it shall be carried and what libraries usually do it; also to get the opinion of librarians in different parts of the country as to the advisability of raised band sewing, parchment strips, or plain raised bands, and the cost; also to find out why it is that all the best authorities on bookbinding insist that the tight-back book is without question the most durable, and yet except in perhaps a dozen libraries of the country the loose back is used.

#### *Binding in advertising pages.*

G: E. WIRE. — I bind in both advertisements and covers of some periodicals, notably some dental journals in which the reading-matter is

not so valuable as the advertisements. Among the latter appear cuts of all new dental instruments and appliances which are not even mentioned in the letter-press. Some medical journals have advertisements and letter-press alternated and paged consecutively. These are of course bound complete as they stand. While this is proper for a few large libraries, and particularly reference libraries, I do not think that smaller and circulating libraries are justified in binding in so much matter, the covers and advertisements of one number in their reference copy being all they should keep.

B: P. MANN. — No library, however small, can afford to leave out the covers. Putting in advertising pages is another question.

R. B. POOLE. — The French method is to bind all covers in the back of the book instead of with each number.

B: P. MANN. — Covers laid in where they belong are a great convenience in indicating separate numbers. I see no advantage in putting them in the back instead of where they belong.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — If you bind the covers in at all bind them in their proper places.

Pres. DEWEY. — When librarians who take several hundred serials assume in a moment or two that such and such parts are valueless and throw others away, we are going into the "weeding" process in a way to seriously embarrass us later. Some medical journals and others will print 10 pages of reading-matter and 30 or 40 pages of advertisements. I tell the Library School that it is the business of the library to have a complete set of the serial as it is published. I do not believe that there is a librarian in the room that would not pay more for a complete set that showed just exactly what had been issued than for a set weeded out by any librarian.

C: A. CUTTER. — I found in one library some years ago that the librarian had bound periodicals without the advertising pages. He saved them, however, and when he had enough to make a volume he bound them by themselves as a contribution to the antiquities of the country.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — If you bind five or six copies of *Harper's* you need not bind the advertisements in every copy.

H: M. UTLEY. — I think Mr. Dewey's point may be covered by a compromise. Where there are few pages of reading and a large number of advertisements we put a single complete copy in each volume. When they are reproduced month after month they may properly be omitted.

G: E. WIRE. — Some scientific periodicals

have more advertising than reading matter, e.g. the *Architect* and *Lancet*. In this case I bind the first number of every quarter complete, in the fall of the year substituting the educational number with its advertisements of medical institutions and medical schools for the regular quarterly number. With these exceptions the advertising pages of the rest of the year are taken out and only the text preserved.

*Tight-back binding.*

S. H. BERRY. — Mr. Cole's experiment at Jersey City gives the advantages of the tight-back and the loose. The binder has pasted fleshier on the book after it is seasoned and ready to go into the cover, which gives you the strength and security of the tight-back. Then he puts the covers on and lays it in in the ordinary way. You have the advantage of the loose-back, which protects the gliding from being broken.

G. W. COLE. — A full description of this binding is in the June *Library journal*. It works very well and has the advantage of both a tight-back and loose-back. The first signatures are run through the sewing-machine and sewed to a piece of muslin about two inches wide, an inch and a half of it being on the outside which comes in contact with the cover, the other half being pasted between the first and second and last and next to the last signatures. This makes a very substantial hinge. I have found in looking over some of our books, that they are more likely to give out in the centre than at the hinge.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON. — That kind of binding does not combine the tight and loose back at all. It is simply a loose-back with a fleshier lining. There is no poorer material to use in binding than fleshier. It is the fleshy side of the leather. It has no strength whatever. You get a loose-back book with a lining of very poor material. If any one thinks he is getting a combination of both methods he will find in a short time that he is very much mistaken.

This resolution has been handed me. I should like to have it referred to the committee on resolutions: "*Resolved*, That the A. L. A. memorialize the entire book-publishing trade of North America, requesting them to abstain from introducing maps, illustrations, or any printed matter on the end-papers or linings of book-covers, such as maps, etc., these having always to be sacrificed when the book is rebound." Referred.

Miss NINA E. BROWNE read an abstract of her paper on

SHELF DEPARTMENT.

Miss NINA E. BROWNE. — I know of one library that takes stock daily.

C. A. CUTTER. — The British Museum takes it daily in the reference-room.

On a show of hands it was found that 12 take stock annually; 4 once in two years; 2 once in three years; 3 less frequently; 2 do not take at all; and 1 takes oftener than once a year.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — How do those who do not take stock know how many volumes they have? I would not venture on any accurate statement till I took stock.

Three librarians give their count by taking the last number in the accession book; 14 take last number in accession book and deduct withdrawals; 12 actually count volumes on shelves; three count shelf-list; one counts duplicates not in active use in giving the number of volumes in library; two take no account of unused duplicates.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I always put down a distinct statement. Duplicates bought for circulation are of course entered before they are circulated.

*Form of entry: Book, sheets, or movable cards.*

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I distinctly condemn the book. The first inventory that was taken after I entered the library service was taken in a book. It had before been done in a very crude way. The library had been closed for two or three weeks. The accession numbers were written down on slips, the papers were cut apart and strung on a string. The missing numbers amounted to 1,200 or 1,300 volumes. The first year I thought it would be a very good thing and add to the accuracy of the inventory and give me a written classified catalog or shelf-list if I wrote it down on sheets and had the sheets bound. I think the question is between sheets and cards. We have used cards and are now experimenting with the sheets. I am inclined to think that the better way, for the reason that Mr. Dewey gave the other day, that the cards are so easily abstracted, either purposely or accidentally.

W. C. LANE. — The same thing applies to some extent to sheets, unless they are kept in some kind of a binder. The separate strips as they are left in a drawer would make a very handy shelf-list.

Miss M. I. CRANDALL. — In the library exhibit there is a sample shelf-list sent by the Adelphi Academy, of Brooklyn. The index-size cards are in one little box. They are portable, can be held in one hand, and I think there is sufficient protection against loss.

Chairman CUTTER. — I noticed in the German section yesterday a shelf-list kept on P sized cards (square, however) in a little basket-case or box with a cover. The Rudolph books combine all the advantages of cards, sheets, and books.

Miss E. M. CHANDLER. — Our subject catalog in Buffalo is our shelf-list for everything except novels. Our shelf-list is kept on cards in the office. Our books are classified by the decimal classification, but they are numbered numerically in each class, and we keep a book of shelf statistics, showing in each class the last number of book in that class, and assign the new number from that book. In inventorying we make a series of check-books, entering opposite the class number the total numbers of books in the class. We take down only numbers of missing books, and do it in a short time.

W: C. LANE. — When a book is found to be missing, how do you find out what book it is?

Miss CHANDLER. — By comparison with our catalog. After we have finished the inventory we compare the numbers entered in our check-book as missing with the corresponding cards, and in this way make a list of those missing.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — Our inventory is the classified part of our official catalog. We have it in the catalog-room and use it as a subject catalog all through the year.

G. M. JONES. — How many librarians present, in taking stock, simply verify the fact that a certain number is on the shelf, and do not see whether that number represents the proper book, *i.e.*, do they read the titles or only the numbers?

Seven read titles; five do not.

A. W. TYLER. — The Peabody Library has a column in the accession book ruled for check-marks. They carry their accession book into the alcoves and check each book by number. They take a little blank-book and check every volume by its accession number. Then they look up the accession numbers of the missing. In a library under 50,000 it strikes me that is the quickest way.

R. B. POOLE. — My catalog is on the Dewey system and Cutter numbers. In checking off we have just to call the letter, book number, and size.

Miss ADELAIDE UNDERHILL. — How many prefer cards and how many sheets?

32 prefer sheets, 16 cards, and two the book, one the Rudolph indexer, one the combination of book, sheets, and cards for different subjects.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — I cannot vote on this till I try it. I am trying it this summer. I fear I

put it too strongly in favor of sheets, being much impressed at the moment with Mr. Dewey's idea of the danger of theft. I think, after all, that that is not so large, and that on the whole I prefer the cards.

J. N. WING. — A good idea is to provide small slips of paper and have your clerks go around and put a slip in each book with the accession number on it. This can be done at pleasure. At a certain day collect all these slips. You can do this in a few hours. Then you can take your time to count or tabulate the slips. As they go round the clerks must see that the accession number corresponds with the one in the book. We tried this some time ago in Scribner's in our American department. Some two or three weeks before we wrote down the title and publisher on each slip. One afternoon we all commenced at 5 o'clock, and before 10 o'clock had every slip out of that whole stock. Each boy had a box, and the slips were put in the boxes and locked up. In the course of a month the record was made. Next year we had a complete record of the past year's account, and could compare it title for title.

#### *Indicating duplicates.*

A MEMBER. — In examining the shelf-list of the Columbia College Library I found that duplicates were rewritten and a second copy of the book had to have a second entry on the shelf-sheet. By my method the accession number of every duplicate is written alongside the original entry. The letter indicating which copy it is is written in red after the classified number, so that in checking in inventorying we check from the shelf-list and are able to tell the accession number if a copy is missing.

G. M. JONES. — If we have five copies of a book they are lettered A, B, C, and so on. We write the accession number ordinarily, following with these letters. In fiction once in a while it gets so clogged that we need to rewrite the sheet. In one case we found it necessary to make a reference: "See sheet at beginning."

Miss E. M. COE. — Was that not the practice some years ago at Columbia, to re-enter each duplicate?

W. S. BISCOE. — It used to be the practice in Columbia. As a rule we now seldom take a second line for a second copy of the book.

A. L. A. BADGE.

Pres. DEWEY. — The badge as voted last year was made up and shown to 30 or 40 members. It was thought too large to be satisfactory, and

no supply was made as the committee had no authority to reduce. I now move that the badge question be referred to the executive committee with power to make any needed changes. Voted.

#### PRINTING PROCEEDINGS.

B: P. MANN. — In our previous proceedings unnecessary prominence is given to the individuality of the person who spoke.

I move that the executive committee be instructed to condense discussions as far as possible and eliminate all such individual matter as is not really necessary to a clear report.

J. K. HOSMER. — I believe in compressing, but it ought to be done with discretion.

Pres. DEWEY. — The vote passed at Round Island giving to Mr. Cutter, as editor of the *Journal*, power to cut down wherever necessary, has not been rescinded, so we have already in office a most skilful Cutter and need not take further action.

I suggest that the publication be left to the *Library Journal* and that we refer to the finance committee with power to decide the amount the Association will contribute. We all have a disposition to help support the *Library Journal*, which has been carried on as a labor of love from the beginning.

Mr. MANN withdrew his motion.

S: S. GREEN. — I move that the matter of publication of the proceedings be referred to the executive board with power. Voted.

#### NEXT MEETING.

After some discussion it was voted to refer to the executive board with power of all matters relating to the time and place of next meeting. For the information of the board the preferences of those present were taken as to place of meeting, and it appeared that 37 preferred some point on the sea-coast and 18 Asheville, N. C.

R. B. POOLE read his report on

#### LIFE INSURANCE.

Your committee appointed at the Lakewood Conference to take into consideration the matter of an organization for mutual insurance would respectfully report that they regard it advisable to form such an association, if a sufficient number of librarians are ready to become members. The constitutions of two or three different organizations, having for their object the rendering of pecuniary assistance to the friends of deceased members, have been examined by your committee, and two forms of organization suggest themselves.

First. One on a thoroughly business basis, in which membership would involve a medical examination, and in which the assessments would be graded according to age, as for instance, \$2 for persons under thirty; \$3 under forty; \$4 under fifty, etc.

Second. An association similar to the General Secretaries Insurance Alliance of the Young Men's Christian Associations, which allows any employee of the Young Men's Christian Association to become a member without a medical examination, on the payment of \$2.10. There is no scale as to age. The only officer is a secretary-treasurer, who attends to all the business.

The basis of organization is the simplest possible; its motto is "Bear ye one another's burdens."

Your committee think that a mutual help association among librarians, on the basis of the Young Men's Christian Associations, from the simplicity of its organization and its limited requirements, would commend itself to a much larger number than the first named.

On behalf of the committee,

R. B. POOLE, *Chairman*.

J. N. WING. — In the Publishers' Association, of which I am a member, we have averaged to pay about \$12 a year. That will cover the whole ground. We have about 1,300 members in the association and it is one of the best organizations. I should think it better to support this rather than start a weak one among the librarians. If any one wishes to know more about it and will address me I will put the letter in the hands of the secretary.

H. H. COOK. — I can say from some knowledge of the subject that the Publishers' Association has a very desirable surplus now and is paying all assessments very promptly. It has cost me for the last 10 or 12 years not more than \$8 or \$10 a year.

J. N. WING. — The constitution limits assessment to \$13.20 per year. Beyond that losses are paid out of the surplus already accumulated.

F: M. CRUNDEN. — If librarians are eligible they would do better to join a strong association than to form a weak one of their own.

B: P. MANN. — The Library Association ought to take action on this matter only after mature consideration.

The report was laid on the table.

#### STATE AND LAW SECTIONS.

Pres. DEWEY. — The Association of State Librarians requested the council to approve a mod-

ification by which it should be replaced by two new sections: a State Library Association as a section of the A. L. A. to bring together those interested in any relations of the State to libraries, and the other a law section. The council has approved the change. Will the Association approve the modification, that the Association of State Librarians be divided into a State Library Association and a law section?

Voted.

F: M. CRUNDEN, chairman, offered the following as the

#### REPORT OF THE RESOLUTIONS COMMITTEE.

*Resolved*, That the A. L. A. memorialize the entire book publishing trade of North America, requesting them to abstain from introducing maps, illustrations, or any printed matter on the end-papers or linings of book covers, such maps, etc., having always to be sacrificed when the book is rebound.

Accepted and referred to council.

*Resolved*, That in the opinion of the A. L. A. the qualifications and salaries of library assistants in important positions should be on a par with high school teachers; that applicants for positions in libraries should have at least a high school education; and that the heads of large libraries should have salaries not less than those of public school superintendents in the same cities.

Referred to the council.

*Resolved*, That the members of the American Library Association have been profoundly impressed by the energy, devotion, judgment, skill, and rare executive ability which have been displayed by Miss Mary Salome Cutler, chairman of the committee which has prepared the exceedingly successful library exhibit which forms so valuable a portion of the display of the United States Bureau of Education in the government building, and desire to express to Miss Cutler their heartiest thanks for the zealous interest which she has shown and the well-directed enthusiasm which has marked all her efforts to do faithfully the work which the Association entrusted to her.

Adopted.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the Association are due to the Hon. William T. Harris, United States Commissioner of Education, for his readiness in advancing library interests and for the kindness, generosity, and wisdom which have characterized his efforts to make the library exhibit creditable and satisfactory.

*Resolved*, That the members of the Association appreciate very highly the valuable and unrequited services which have been rendered by Messrs. J. N. Larned, W. T. Peoples, and C. C. Soule, as chairmen respectively of the committees on the Selection of books for the A. L. A. Library, on the Collection of books, and on Architectural plans and representations.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the A. L. A. are due and are hereby tendered to the World's Con-

gress Auxiliary, to Pres. Harper, and the trustees of Chicago University; to the city authorities of Chicago, to the trustees of the Newberry Library, to the New York State Board of Managers, and the National Board of Lady Managers of the Woman's Building, for kindly furnishing the Association with rooms for its meetings; to Chairman Hild and the local committee for its efforts to provide for the comfort and enjoyment of the Association; and to the Chicago Library Club for its unique and delightful entertainment.

That the Association also return thanks to the Woman's Club and the Fortnightly Club for their courteous hospitality; to the French and the German publishers for their polite attention; and to the local committee of the Folk Lore Congress for invitations to their novel and instructive concert.

Adopted.

*Resolved*, That this Association has heard with deep regret of the death—sudden and far from her home—of Miss Harriet E. Green, whose warm interest in our work, good judgment, frank and friendly expression of opinion, skill and accomplishment as a cataloger and indexer, had won for her the respect and regard of all who knew her.

Adopted by a rising vote.

*Resolved*, That the A. L. A. hears with deep regret of the illness of Mrs. Ada North and hopes for her speedy recovery; that we regard Mrs. North as one of our most earnest workers, and rejoice in the recognition which her distinguished services to the library cause in Iowa have received from her associates in that State; that these resolutions be entered on the records of the Association and a copy sent to Mrs. North.

Adopted.

*Resolved*, That special recognition is due to our retiring treasurer, Mr. H. J. Carr, for years of efficient service in that peculiarly arduous and thankless position, for which his conscientiousness and business methods particularly fitted him.

Adopted by a rising vote.

*Resolved*, That the American Library Association requests from Congress the passage of a law which shall contain the following provisions:

1st, A provision that there shall be supplied to every depository of public documents designated by law a copy of the Congressional Record (bound), one of the Statutes-at-Large, and a copy of every other government publication, not already supplied to such depository, printed at the Government Printing Office, including the publications of all bureaus and offices of the government, excepting bills, resolutions, documents printed for the special use of committees of Congress, and circulars designed, not for communicating information to the public, but for use within the several executive departments and offices of the government.

Also a provision for supplying a number of libraries additional to depositories now designated by law a selection at least of the more valuable publications of the government.

Secondly, Provision for the preparation by the government itself of a comprehensive index of public documents covering the whole ground up to date, followed by annual supplements.

It was moved that M. Hartwig's paper referred by the World's Congress of Librarians to the American Library Association be referred to the council. Voted.

Dr. NÖRRENEBERG. — Mr. President, ladies, and gentlemen: Before you adjourn the World's Fair Conference of the A. L. A. may it be permitted to a foreign librarian to say a few words to you?

When in Germany I always had a peculiar interest in American libraries and American library administration. I liked to read the *Library journal* and other American publications on library matters, and I was happy to have a chance to come to America and see with my own eyes the work you are doing.

You Americans are so kind as to say Germany is ahead in higher education and universities, but I will say that America is ahead of the whole world in the education of the people by public libraries. The admirable progress your public libraries have made, the unsurpassed position they take among public libraries of all the world, is almost wholly due to your work, the work of the A. L. A. I am delighted that I had a chance to meet with you all these days, to make the personal acquaintance of so many librarians well known on both sides of the ocean, to see your *esprit de corps*, the earnest zeal you spend in your life-work with so great success. I shall write in praise of your Association to my fellow-librarians in Germany, and I hope the proceedings will promote the international relations of librarians and libraries. Let me express to you the best and most hearty wishes for the future of your admirable Association.

Pres. DEWEY. — As I omitted the president's address in order to make time for others, you will pardon my plain word as I lay down the gavel at the close of my 17 years' active official work for the A. L. A. A great work has been accomplished, but it is only the beginning. My question is personal to each: Have you done, are you doing, will you do your part? Some will join the A. L. A. and pay the paltry annual fee toward its support and the subscription to the *Library journal* which never represented its real cost. Some will come to our meet-

ings to learn how to do their own work better or at less cost. Some are always ready to attend any reception, dinner, or coaching party. Peradventure some for a great occasion would for the A. L. A. attend the Wild West show. But did you, in response to my urgent request this past year, write even one article calling attention directly or indirectly to the work of this Association? Did you write one letter? Did you make a single call on any of the many men and women whom you know you could interest if you took the time and cared to make the effort? Did you do anything that proved your active interest? If you answer "no," as some of you must (and I do not forget how much we owe to those of you who can answer "yes"), may I ask, Have you thought whether you are holding a place that ought to be filled by some one more vitally interested in this great work? For such men to retain their positions when there are others who would accomplish in them so much more good, is like a blind man retaining the best seat at a parade. This is a hard saying but it is true, that there are in the libraries of America to day too large a percentage of officials who have never done anything for the profession that would grace it like their leaving it. Those for whom this is meant are seldom in our meetings to hear, but the words may reach them at second hand and perhaps bear fruit. I have said to more than one, "You ought to change your personal relation to your work or else resign it to one with the modern library-spirit." If the old library was a splendid mausoleum or reservoir, the modern library is a quickening spirit.

For ten days we have held meetings which for attendance and interest have won the admiration of all observers. More than one official who has seen scores of similar gatherings during this exposition has said that for successful work the A. L. A. has easily won the first place. I am proud that in the heart of the greatest collection of attractions which the world has ever seen we have proved our vital interest in our chosen library work by such a splendid series of sessions as stand to our credit.

With justifiable pride in our past, unflinching courage for the present, and unshaken confidence in our future, I declare this 16th general meeting adjourned.

## SUMMARY OF VOTES

## TAKEN ON VARIOUS QUESTIONS DISCUSSED DURING THE CONFERENCE.

Of those who have used both systems, 4 favor making book-stacks more than one story high; 4 oppose.

Very few chief librarians are required to give an official bond.

Unanimous, with one exception, that the librarian should not be a member of the board of trustees; 12 thought he should be secretary of the board; but a majority thought not.

Two to one believe teaching pays better than library work.

Unanimous that a list of library salaries should be published.

Unanimous, with one exception, that catalogers should have a separate room.

Four to one that catalogers should have shorter hours than other library workers.

All libraries, with one exception, import English books duty free.

Almost unanimous that it does not pay to col- late all new books.

Comparatively few keep a book in which they record withdrawals from the library.

Twenty keep a continuation book.

Twelve keep juvenile books together on the shelves; 24 prefer to disperse them throughout the library.

Fifteen use dummies to represent books out of place and like them; 2 have tried them and given them up; no one uses dummies to show books temporarily out in circulation.

About half define pamphlets as unbound publications of 100 pages or less; about half consider unbound publications pamphlets regardless of number of pages.

No one believes that the days of the subject catalog are numbered or that bibliographies will supersede it within a generation.

Only 2 believe in finding full name of author at whatever cost of time; 17 use full name, if it can be found with moderate research; 4 would give full name in a small library, if it is at hand; 47 favor giving details about authors on information cards, if it is given at all; 12 believe it is desirable to give it in all cases.

Should a list of subject headings for a catalog be prepared for printing?—aye, 41; no, 9.

Two take stock more frequently than once a year; 12 annually; 4 once in two years; 2 once in three years; 3 less frequently; 2 not at all.

In taking stock 7 identify each book; 5 simply account for the proper number of books; 32 prefer sheets for a check-list; 16 cards; 1 a book; 1 the Rudolph book; and 1 a combination of all for different subjects.

In giving statistics of number of volumes in library, 3 take last number in accession book; 14 do this and deduct withdrawals; 3 count shelf-list, and 12 count the books; 1 counts duplicates not in actual use; 2 do not.

## NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE pressure of business having extended the general meeting of the A. L. A. so that the session of the New York Library Association could not be held as planned at the close of the meeting in the New York State building on Thursday, an evening session was called for Friday. Twenty-seven members sat down to a dinner on the roof of the beautiful New York State building, overlooking the lake and the dream city, Venice in America. After dinner the remaining members joined the party, and from 7:30 to 10 P.M. was held one of the most profitable meetings since organization in 1890. The chairs were grouped among the plants and shrubs that transformed the south front under the Belvidere into a garden, and in the perfect stillness of the summer night the important li-

brary interests of the Empire State were earnestly discussed by nearly 40 their best champions. A report of the results will be found as usual in the state library report. Mr. Dewey, who has been president from the first, insisted that election of new officers would increase the influence of the Association, which he wished to be the adviser and strong ally of the library and university in their official library work. W. T. Peoples, of the New York Mercantile, was chosen president; Miss E. M. Coe, of the New York Free Circulating, and W. S. Biscoe, of the New York State, vice-presidents; Inspector W. R. Eastman, of the state public libraries department, secretary, and J. N. Wing, of the library department of Charles Scribner's Sons, formerly of the New York Mercantile, treasurer.

## ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIANS.

Two meetings were held, beside numerous conferences among the few specially interested. J. P. Dunn, ex-state librarian of Indiana, presided at the first, Melvil Dewey at the second. The time was almost wholly given up to discussing informally and fully the reasons that prevented larger attendance and greater interest. A unanimous agreement was reached as follows:

This Association was organized at St. Louis in 1889, and accepted as a section of the A. L. A. It issued a carefully prepared platform of principles, which has been of material service in many cases in preventing bad and securing good legislation and administration. Several of its committees did excellent work. The next meeting at Fabyan's failed to bring out the larger number of state librarians hoped for. The few earnest ones, however, held several profitable sessions, and agreed to make a strong effort to secure a fuller attendance at succeeding meetings, especially at Chicago.

At the California meeting in 1891 so few were present that nothing was done, as in most of the other sections. At Lakewood in 1892 the experience of Fabyan's was repeated with smaller attendance and fewer sessions. It was then determined to make a last effort to secure a general conference of state librarians at the Chicago meeting, which it was thought would offer greater inducements than any other. After this experience those who have been faithful in the work through all five years agreed that it was useless to make further effort in the present form, for the name "Association of State Librarians" seemed to limit it to officials, and it was reluctantly confessed that most of the present officials lacked interest enough in their work to make further efforts worth the labor they would cost. Here and there some good work was being done, but as a rule the condition of the state libraries was most deplorable when compared with what they ought to do.

There was interest manifested in two quite different directions. The law librarians and several of the state librarians who had large law collections felt anxious to give some attention to this specialty distinct from general state library matters. It was determined, therefore,

to try a law section of the A. L. A. for this purpose, and on request of the Association of State Librarians, approved by the council of the A. L. A., the new section was authorized.

The other and chief interest came from those who realized that the most important library problem now before the country was the relation of the states to libraries. This includes legislation, subsidies, state aid, exemption from taxation, public documents and their distribution, organization of the library interests of each state, library commissions, travelling libraries, public libraries departments, annotated lists of best books prepared and distributed by the state authorities, and indeed every question concerning the state's relation to library interest.

Though the organization, administration, and work of state libraries is one of the most important questions under this general head, it is one in which very few of the present state librarians take any interest. It was therefore decided to change the name and broaden the scope of the section by making it the "State Library Association" instead of the "Association of State Librarians." While state librarians are still specially invited to join in the work, it is felt that one earnest man or woman really concerned to promote library interests is worth a dozen who hold official titles as state librarians, but lack any vital interest in the work and serious responsibilities confided to their keeping. A number of the most earnest and active workers of the A. L. A. immediately identified themselves with the new section at a meeting called at the close of the Thursday morning session of the A. L. A. in the New York State building. Melvil Dewey was elected president, and D. A. Campbell, state librarian of Nebraska, secretary. After an encouraging discussion of the work before the new section it was voted that a handbook, explaining its proposed work, be issued for general distribution as a means of securing new members and extending its work.

The substance of this handbook will be furnished for an early number of the *Journal*. Meantime, every reader willing to work with the new section is asked to send his name to the president, Melvil Dewey, State Library, Albany, N. Y.

## PUBLISHING SECTION.

THE meeting of the Publishing Section was held in the Liberal Arts Building, in the rooms of the University of the State of New York, at 7 P.M., Tuesday, July 18.

The secretary made an informal report in regard to the publication of the A. L. A. Index, no formal written report having been prepared by the executive board.

The section proceeded to elect officers, and, Mr. Fletcher having declined to serve another year as president, Mr. Melvil Dewey was elected president, Mr. W. C. Lane was re-elected secretary and treasurer, and Messrs. Fletcher, Bowker and Iles were elected to serve with the two officers above named as the executive board.

Discussion followed in regard to the future plans of the section, especially on a possible index of portraits, and on Mr. Iles' plan to issue annotated card-titles or annotated lists of books on special subjects.

An amendment to article 3 of the constitution was offered, changing the annual fee from \$10 to \$5, this to be acted upon at another meeting to be held later in the week. The intention is

in future to call for the payment of this sum annually.

Adjourned, to meet again on Saturday, July 22.

July 22. — The second meeting of the Publishing Section was held at the University of Chicago at the close of the final meeting of the Association.

The amendment to article 3 of the constitution substituting \$5 for \$10 as the annual membership fee was adopted. It was voted that each member should receive one copy of each publication issued, the balance of the subscription or subscriptions, if any, to be applied to payment for additional copies of any publication at the pleasure of the member. The executive board was instructed to draw up suitable rules to carry out this provision, and to prepare a handbook for distribution containing a statement of the plans and work of the section.

Voted that the Publishing Section retain the control of publications that are likely to pay a profit, to counterbalance those which must be issued at a loss.

Adjourned.

W. C. LANE, *Secretary*.

## COLLEGE LIBRARY SECTION.

THE meeting of the College Library Section was held at Chicago Public Library, at 11 A.M., Wednesday, July 19.

The following institutions were represented: Adelphi Academy, Amherst, Armour Institute, Bowdoin, Buchtel College, University of Chicago, Columbia, Cornell, Drexel Institute, Gloversville, N. Y., Library, Hampton Institute, Harvard, Illinois State Normal University, Indiana State Normal School, the University at Kiel, the Library School, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Michigan State Normal School, University of Michigan, University of Nebraska, Newberry Library, Northfield Seminary, Northwestern University, Princeton, Teachers' College, New York City, Tulane University, Vassar, Victoria University, and Woman's College, Baltimore.

Mr. G. T. Little read an abstract of his paper on School and College Libraries. Discussion arose on the advisability of limiting the size

of school libraries by removing the less-used books. Mr. A. Cunningham showed how the accumulation of books often brings better accommodation and increased importance for the library. Mr. E. C. Richardson spoke of the great injury done by injudicious weeding. Messrs. Baker, Fletcher, and Harris defended the removal of superseded books, when carried out cautiously, as being essential to successful administration in the same manner as is a wise selection of volumes at the start, and as consistent with the generally approved practice of specialization on the part of large libraries.

Several expressed their belief in the practicability of extending the custom of loaning books between libraries. Mr. W. C. Lane reported that the number of such loans at Harvard was so great as to render desirable the preparation of special blanks to be used for this purpose. Mr. C. W. Andrews spoke of the need of co-operation in preparing a check-list of scientific

periodicals, and after discussion the following resolve was adopted on the motion of Mr. Richardson :

*Resolved*, That all efforts towards check-lists of the less common periodicals in our American libraries should have the heartiest co-operation of the college librarians.

Brief statements were then made as to the methods of instruction in bibliography followed at the Indiana State Normal School, Amherst,

Princeton, Cornell, and Columbia, at the University of Michigan, and at the Michigan State Normal School. Dr. C. Nörrenberg, of the University Library at Kiel, spoke of the facilities enjoyed by American as compared with German students in the use of university libraries. Mr. G. W. Harris, of Cornell University, was chosen chairman for the ensuing year, and Mr. C. W. Andrews, of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, secretary.

## ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

ABBREVIATIONS: F, Free; L, Library; Ln, Librarian; P, Public; As, Assistant; R R, Reading-room.

Figures before a name show last year as a student in Library School.

Ahern, M. E., Ln Indiana State L, Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Allan, Blanche A., As P L, Omaha, Neb.  
 Allan, Jessie, P Ln, Omaha, Neb.  
 Allen, Chilion B, Author, Chicago, Ill.  
 Ambrose, Lodilla, As Ln, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.  
 '91, Anderson, Edwin H., Ln Carnegie L, Braddock, Pa.  
 Andrews, Clement W., Ln Mass. Institute of Technology, Boston, Mass.  
 Angell, M. M., 1st As Ln Providence Athenæum, Providence, R. I.  
 Avery, Julia O., Ln Bill Memorial L, Groton, Ct.  
 Bain, James, jr., P Ln, Toronto, Ont.  
 '92, Baker, Bessie, Cataloger Armour Institute, Chicago, Ill.  
 Baker, G. H., Ln Columbia College, New York City.  
 Baker, C., Page, Columbia College L., New York City.  
 '91, Ball, Lucy, Ln Public School L, Grand Rapids, Mich.  
 Barnard, H., ex-U. S. Com'r of Education, Hartford, Ct.  
 Barringer, W. N., Trustee F P L, Newark, N. J.  
 Barton, Edmund M., Ln Amer. Antiquarian Soc., Worcester, Mass.  
 Beard, L. Marion, As Ln Scoville Institute, Oak Park, Ill.  
 Bedell, Mrs. Dell B., R R As F P L, Newark, N. J.  
 Bedell, Master G. E., Newark, N. J.  
 Beer, W., Ln Howard Memorial L, New Orleans, La.  
 Benedict, Laura E. W., Cataloger Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.

Bennett, May L., As Ln Armour Institute, Chicago, Ill.  
 Berry, Silas H., Ln Y. M. C. A., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Berry, Mrs. Silas H., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Besant, Walter, Author, London, England.  
 Bell, Mrs. M. E., P Ln, Waltham, Mass.  
 Biscoe, Walter S., Catalog Ln N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.  
 Blatchford, E. W., Trustee Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.  
 Boland, Frank T., Stenographer N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.  
 Bowker, R. R., Trustee Brooklyn L, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Bowne, J. T., Ln Amer. Y. M. C. A.'s Hist L, Springfield, Mass.  
 Bradley, I. S., Ln State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.  
 Brett, W. H., P Ln, Cleveland, O.  
 Brett, Mrs. W. H., Cleveland, O.  
 Brooks, Florence, R R As Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.  
 Brown, Arthur N., Ln U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md.  
 Brown, James D., P Ln, Clerkenwell, London.  
 '89, Browne, Nina E., Ln Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.  
 Browning, Eliza G., P L, Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Buhre, Martha E., As Ln Scoville Institute Oak Park, Ill.  
 Buisson, B., Dept of Education, Paris, France.  
 '94, Bullock, Edna D., Lincoln, Neb., class '94, N. Y. State Library School.  
 '91, Bunnell, Ada, Classifier N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.  
 '91, Burns, W. S., Cataloger N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.  
 Campbell, D. A., State Ln, Lincoln, Neb.  
 Carr, H. J., P Ln, Scranton, Pa.  
 Carr, Mrs. H. J., Scranton, Pa.  
 Carr, Spencer E., Manager Rudolph Indexer Co., Chicago, Ill,

- Chandler, Ellen M., Cataloger Buffalo L, Buffalo, N. Y.
- Chase, F. A., City Ln, Lowell, Mass.
- Chivers, Cedric, Council of L. A. U. K., Bath, Eng.
- '89, Clarke, Edith E., Head Cataloger Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- Cleveland, Josephine P., Ln Illinois State Hist. Soc., Springfield, Ill.
- Coddington, Hester, Cataloger Univ. of Chicago L, Chicago, Ill.
- Coe, Ellen M., Ln N. Y. Free Circulating L, New York City.
- '88, Cole, G. W., Ln F P L, Jersey City, N. J.
- Coleman, Agnes, As P L, Chicago, Ill.
- Colville, Jean E., Cataloger Univ. of Chicago L, Chicago, Ill.
- Cooke, H. H., Manager L dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
- Cowell, Peter, Principal Ln F P Libraries, Liverpool, Eng.
- Crandall, M. I., Chief Reviser Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- '91, Crawford, Esther, P Ln, Sioux City, Ia.
- Crunden, F. M., P Ln, St. Louis, Mo.
- Cunningham, Arthur, Ln Indiana State Normal School, Terre Haute, Ind.
- '89, Cutler, L. S., Florence, Mass., Ln A. L. A. Exhibit.
- Cutler, M. S., Vice-Director Library School; Library Examiner University of State of N. Y.; Ln of Diocesan Lending L, Albany, N. Y.
- Cutter, C. A., Winchester, Mass., Ln.
- Daniels, Joseph L., Ln Olivet College, Olivet, Mich.
- Davies, J. F., Ln F P L, Butte City, Mont.
- Davies, Mrs. J. F., Butte City, Mont.
- Davis, Raymond C., Ln Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Davis, Mrs. Raymond C., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- '88, Denio, Lilian, Ln Teacher's College, New York City.
- Dewey, Agnes, Oneida, N. Y.
- Dewey, Charlotte A., Oneida, N. Y.
- Dewey, George A., Oneida, N. Y.
- Dewey, Harry M., Oneida, N. Y.
- Dewey, Manford J., Oneida, N. Y.
- Dewey, Melvil, Director N. Y. State L and Library School, Albany, N. Y.
- '91, Dexter, Lydia A., Cataloger Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- Dick, Mrs. Wallace P., Ln State Normal School, Westchester, Pa.
- Dixon, Mrs. Zella A., Ln Univ. of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
- Dunn, J. P., ex-State Ln, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Dunn, Mrs. J. P., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Eakins, W. G., Ln Law Soc. Upper Canada, Toronto, Ont.
- Eakins, Linda A., As P L, Cleveland, O.
- Eddy, M. A., P Ln, Coldwater, Mich.
- Elliot, Carrie L., Reference dept. P L, Chicago, Ill.
- '94, Ellis, E. T., Peoria, Ill., class '94, N. Y. State Library School.
- Elmendorf, H. L., Ln F P L, St. Joseph, Mo.
- Enright, Etta, As P L, Chicago, Ill.
- Farquhar, E., As Ln Patent Office, Washington, D. C.
- Faxon, Mrs. C. C., Cataloger Sage P L, West Bay City, Mich.
- Faxon, F. W., Library dept. Boston Book Co., Boston, Mass.
- '92, Feary, C. S., Cataloger N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.
- Fenton, Jennie M., As Armour Institute, Chicago, Ill.
- Fernald, F. C., *Pop. Science Monthly*, New York.
- Finney, Byron A., As Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Finney, Mrs. Ida C., Ln Tappan Presbyterian Assoc., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Firkins, Ina, As Ln Univ. of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.
- Fletcher, W. I., Ln Amherst College, Amherst, Mass.
- Flint, Weston, Statistician U. S. Bureau of Education, Washington, D. C.
- '92, Foote, Elizabeth L., As P L dept. N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.
- '90, Fowler, M., Cataloger Cornell Univ. L, Ithaca, N. Y.
- Francis, M., Hartford, Ct.
- Freeman, Marilla W., Cataloger Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- Gale, Ellen, P Ln, Rock Island, Ill.
- Galliner, Mrs. H. R., Ln Library Assoc., Bloomington, Ill.
- Garland, Caroline H., P Ln, Dover, N. H.
- Gauss, E. F. L., First As Ln P L, Chicago, Ill.
- '94, Gibson, Irene, Detroit, Mich., class '94, N. Y. State Library School.
- Gill, C. G., Ln Tulane Univ., New Orleans, La.
- Goddard, E. N., Ln and Trustee Windsor L Assoc., Windsor, Vt.
- Goldberger, Ottilie, As P L, Chicago, Ill.
- Gould, C. H., Ln M'Gill College, Montreal, Can.
- '88, Green, K. Laura, Cataloger P L, St. Louis, Mo.

- Green, S: S., Ln F P L, Worcester, Mass.  
Hagar, S. C., Ln Fletcher F L, Burlington, Vt.  
Hagar, M., Burlington, Vt., Smith College, class of 1893.  
Haines, Estelle, Reference Clerk P L, Los Angeles, Cal.  
Hanson, James C. M., Cataloger Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.  
Harper, W: R., Pres. Univ. of Chicago.  
Harris, Emma G., Trustee Harris Institute, Woonsocket, R. I.  
Harris, G: W., Ln Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.  
'93, Harrison, Joseph L., North Adams, Mass., As N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.  
Hartt, C. E., Ln F P L, Passaic, N. J.  
Harvey, Miss C. C., Ln Gail Borden L, Elgin, Ill.  
'94, Hawes, Clara S., Freeport, Ill., class '94, N. Y. State Library School.  
Hawley, Emma A., As Ln Wisconsin State Hist. L, Madison, Wis.  
'93, Hawley, M. E., Syracuse, N. Y., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.  
Haynes, Joseph E., Trustee F P L, Newark, N. J.  
Hennibery, Kate M., As Ln P L, Chicago, Ill.  
Herron, Leonora E., Ln Hampton Institute, Hampton, Va.  
Hewins, Caroline M., P Ln, Hartford, Ct.  
Hild, Fred H., P Ln, Chicago, Ill.  
Hill, Frank P., Ln F P L, Newark, N. J.  
Hill, Mrs. Frank P., Newark, N. J.  
Hill, Master N. W., Newark, N. J.  
Hills, H. J., Supt. P L, Bridgeport, Ct.  
Hinsdale, Leonora J., As Ln Cathedral Library, New York City.  
Hopkins, Anderson H., As Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
Hosmer, James K., P Ln, Minneapolis, Minn.  
Hough, Georgia R., P Ln, Madison, Wis.  
Hovey, E. C., ex-Trustee P L, Brookline, Mass.  
Hull, Fanny, Ln Union for Christian Work, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Hull, Mrs. Frances D., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Hunnicut, Gertrude, Cataloger Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.  
Hutchins, F. A., Ln Dept. of Education, Madison, Wis.  
Iles, G., Journalist, New York City.  
Ives, Mrs. E. T., ex-2d As P L, Los Angeles, Cal.  
Ives, Mrs. Florence C., Sec. N. Y. Women's Board, World's Fair, New York.  
'88, Jackson, Annie B., Book Committee P L, North Adams, Mass.  
James, M. S. R., Ln People's Palace L, East London, Eng.  
Jaquith, Mrs. O. B., Ln Norman Williams P L, Woodstock, Vt.  
Johnston, D. V. R., Reference Ln N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.  
Johnston, R. H., Ln Victoria Univ., Toronto, Ont.  
'88, Jones, Ada Alice, Head Cataloger N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.  
'89, Jones, Gardner M., P Ln, Salem, Mass.  
'92, Jones, M. L., As Ln Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln, Neb.  
Jones, Minnie, Loan desk Univ. of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.  
Kelso, Tessa L., P Ln, Los Angeles, Cal.  
Kephart, Horace, Ln Mercantile L, St. Louis, Mo.  
Kletzing, H. F., Ln Northwestern College, Naperville, Ill.  
'91, Kroeger, Alice B., Ln Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Lane, W: C., Ln Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.  
Larned, M. C., Woonsocket, R. I., class '93, Wellesley College.  
Lemcke, Ernest, with B. Westermann, New York City.  
'92, Lindsay, M. B., Cataloger P L, Peoria, Ill.  
Little, G: T., Ln Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.  
Little, Mrs. G: T., Brunswick, Me.  
Macdonald, S: J., Trustee F P L, Newark, N. J.  
McDonnell, Anna H., Ln P L, Green Bay, Wis.  
'92, Macky, Bessie R., As Ln Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, Pa.  
McLoney, Ella M., Ln F P L, Des Moines, Ia.  
MacNaughton, Donald, chief exec. officer N. Y. State Board, Rochester, N. Y.  
Mann, B: Pickman, Bibliographer, Washington, D. C.  
Mann, Mrs. Louisa, Washington, D. C.  
Meleney, G: B., Chicago Manager Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.  
Merrill, W: S., Supt. Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.  
'89, Metcalf, Anna, Ln Harris Institute, Woonsocket, R. I.  
Miller, Mrs. M. H., State Ln, Des Moines, Ia.  
Mills, J., Ln Morgan Park Academy, Morgan Park, Ill.  
Mills, S. E., Ln Village L, Morgan Park, Ill.  
Milner, A. O., Ln Illinois State Normal University, Bloomington, Ill.

- Miner, Mrs. S. H., Cataloger Wisconsin State Normal Schools, Muskegon, Mich.
- Montgomery, T. L., Ln Wagner Free Institute of Science and Philadelphia P L, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Morey, Prof. W. C., Trustee Reynolds L, Rochester, N. Y.
- Moulton, J. G., Jamaica Plain, Mass., class '94, N. Y. State Library School.
- Mounius, Magnus, As Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- Myers, Bess M., As Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- Myers, Mrs. M., As Ln P L, St. Louis, Mo.
- Neisser, Emma R., As Ln P L, Branch 2, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Nelson, C. A., As Ln Columbia College, New York City.
- '88, Nelson, Martha F., Ln Union L, Trenton, N. J.
- Niles, Nathaniel, N. J. Free School Libraries, Madison, N. J.
- Niles, Mrs. Nathaniel, Madison, N. J.
- Nolan, E. J., Ln and Sec'y Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Nörrenberg, Constantin, Custodian University L, Kiel, Germany. In charge of German L exhibit.
- Oakley, Minnie M., Cataloger State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
- O'Brien, Maggie A., As Ln P L, Omaha, Neb.
- Olin, C. R., Ln Buchtel College, Akron, O.
- O'Meara, Ellen, Ln Aguilar F L, New York City.
- '89, Palmer, Henrietta R., Associate Ln Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Pa.
- Paoli, Minnie B., As P L, Cleveland, O.
- Parmenter, James P., Trustee Robbins L, Arlington, Mass.
- Parsons, Mrs. Annie F., P Ln, Bay City, Mich.
- Parvin, T. S., Pres. Literary Soc. and Ln Iowa Masonic L Grand Lodge of Iowa, Cedar Rapids, Ia.
- '88, Patten, Frank C., P Ln, Helena, Mont.
- Peabody, James, Trustee F P L, Newark, N. J.
- Peck, A. L., F Ln, Gloversville, N. Y.
- Peoples, W. T., Ln Mercantile L, New York City.
- Perrine, Cora B., Accession dept. University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
- Peterson, H. F., Ln P L, Oakland, Cal.
- Pickett, C. C., As Ln Law Institute, Chicago, Ill.
- Pierce, Bertha E., Cataloger P L, Los Angeles, Cal.
- Platt, Amelia M., As P L, Chicago, Ill.
- '88, Plummer, M. W., Ln Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Poole, R. B., Ln Y. M. C. A., New York City.
- Poole, W. F., Ln Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- Powell, Mrs. L. L., P Ln, Cairo, Ill.
- Presnell, H., Ln U. S. Bureau of Education, Washington, D. C.
- Preston, W. T. R., Ln Legislative Assembly Parliamentary L, Toronto, Ont.
- '93, Rathbone, Josephine A., Ann Arbor, Mich., As Pratt Institute L, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- '92, Reynolds, Rose E., As P L, Peoria, Ill.
- '93, Rice, Helen W., Worcester, Mass., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Rich, J. W., Ln State University, Iowa City, Ia.
- Richardson, Alice M., Ln Northfield Seminary, East Northfield, Mass.
- Richardson, E. C., Ln Princeton College, Princeton, N. J.
- '88, Richardson, M. A., P Ln, New London, Ct.
- '92, Robbins, M. E., Ln New Britain Institute, New Britain, Conn.
- Rogers, Howard J., As Director N. Y. Educ. exhibit, Albany, N. Y.
- Rommeiss, Emma, As Ln P L, Chicago, Ill.
- Rood, Osna, Cataloger Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- Rowse, E. C., Trustee P L, St. Louis, Mo.
- Rudolph, A. J., 1st As Ln F P L, San Francisco, Cal.
- Rudolph, Mrs. A. J., San Francisco, Cal.
- Salmon, Lucy, Prof. History, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
- Sanborn, Kate E., Cataloger Mercantile L, St. Louis, Mo.
- Sande, M. F. van de, Washington, D. C.
- Sanders, Mrs. M. A., Ln F P L, Pawtucket, R. I.
- Scantlin, L., Ln Willard L, Evansville, Ind.
- Scott, C. P. G., Etymologist Century Dictionary, Yonkers, N. Y.
- See, Cornelia A., Ln F P L, New Brunswick, N. J.
- Selby, Emily, ex-As State L, Springfield, Ill.
- '88, Seymour, May, Sub.-Ln N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.
- '92, Sharp, Katharine L., Ln Armour Institute, Chicago, Ill.
- '93, Sheldon, Helen G., N. Y. State Library School.
- Simon, Hermine A., Cleveland, O.
- Smith, Mrs. C. B., P Ln, Pullman, Ill.
- Smith, C. E., Ln Y. M. C. A., Concord, N. H.

- Smith, Walter M., Ln University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.
- Spencer, M. C., State Ln, Lansing, Mich.
- Stearns, Lutie E., Supt. Circulating dept. P L, Milwaukee, Wis.
- Stechert, G. E., Bookseller, New York City.
- Steiner, Bernard C., Ln Enoch Pratt F L, Baltimore, Md.
- Stetson, Willis K., Ln F P L, New Haven, Ct.
- Stevenson, W. M., Ln Carnegie F L, Allegheny, Pa.
- Stockin, A. C., with Houghton, Mifflin & Co., Boston, Mass.
- Stonelake, Isola P., Bureau of Information, F P L, Newark, N. J.
- Storer, Montana, As Ln P L, Chicago, Ill.
- Taafe, James, Trustee F P L, Newark, N. J.
- Tatum, S. M., As P L Branch 1, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Terquem, Emile, Bookseller, Paris, France.
- Thwaites, Reuben G., Sec. Wisconsin Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
- Tobitt, Edith, As P L, Omaha, Neb.
- Torrey, C. A., Shelf dept. University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
- Trautman, Mrs. Ralph, Vice-President National Board of Women Managers, New York City.
- Tyler, Arthur W., New York City, Ln.
- '89, Underhill, Adelaide, As Ln Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
- Utley, H: M., P Ln, Detroit, Mich.
- Vanderzee, Minnie L., Stenographer, N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.
- Van Ness, A. J., P Ln, Hilton, N. J.
- Van Valkenburgh, Agnes, Cataloger, P L, Milwaukee, Wis.
- Vernon, Zilpha M., As P Ln, Madison, Wis.
- Wade, Emily I., Cataloger, F P L, San Francisco, Cal.
- Wagner, Sula, As Cataloger, P L, St. Louis, Mo.
- Wall, P. J., N. Y. Exhibit, Albany, N. Y.
- Wallace, Agnes, Ln Cathedral L of New York.
- Wallace, Fannie, As Ln Cathedral L of New York.
- Walling, E. L., Woonsocket, R. I., class '96, Brown University.
- Walton, Genevieve M., Ln Michigan State Normal School, Ypsilanti, Mich.
- '92, Watkins, Evelyn M., As Ln Woman's L, Chicago, Ill.
- Watson, Jessie McL., Cataloger Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- Weitenkamp, Frank, Cataloger Astor L, New York City.
- West, Theresa, P Ln, Milwaukee, Wis.
- '91, Wheeler, Martha T., Indexer N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.
- Whelpley, A. W., P Ln, Cincinnati, O.
- Whelpley, Mrs. A. W., Cincinnati, O.
- Whitney, Mrs. Carrie W., P Ln, Kansas City, Kan.
- Wickersham, W: B., Sec. P L, Chicago, Ill.
- Wilson, J. M., R R As Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- Wing, G. S., Richmond, Va.
- Wing, J. N., with C: Scribner's Sons, New York City.
- '89, Wire, G: E., M.D., Supt. Medical dept. Newberry L, Chicago, Ill.
- Wonner, Mrs. Lucy C., P Ln, Terre Haute, Ind.
- Wonner, Miss Lucy C., As P Ln, Terre Haute, Ind.
- Wood, Mildred C., As P L, Cleveland, O.
- Woodruff, E. H., Ln Leland Stanford jr. University, Palo Alto, Cal.
- Woodruff, T: T., Boston, Mass., Trustee Young Folks' L, La Junta, Col.
- Woodward, Robert C., P Ln, Springfield, O.
- Woodward, Mrs. Robert C., Springfield, O.
- '88, Woodworth, Florence, Director's As N. Y. State L, Albany, N. Y.
- Young, Elizabeth A., As L P L, Chicago, Ill.

## ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES.

BY ASSISTANT SECRETARY NINA E. BROWNE, LIBRARIAN OF LIBRARY BUREAU, BOSTON.

As the peculiar conditions made it unusually difficult to secure a full registration, a supplementary list will be made. For this each reader is requested to send the entry for any person not here recorded whom he knows to have been in attendance.

## BY POSITION AND SEX.

	Men.	Women	Total.
Trustees and other officers	14	3	17
Chief librarians.....	72	55	127
Sub-librarians and assistants.....	19	75	94
Bibliographers.....	1		1
Educators.....	5	1	6
Library School, present and former students...	12	41	53
Library Bureau, publishers, etc.....	13		13
Others.....	14	25	39
	150	200	350
Deduct those counted in two classes.....	11	34	45
	139	166	305

## BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS.

9 of the 9 North Atlantic States sent....	136
3 " 9 South Atlantic States " ....	10
1 " 8 Gulf States sent.....	2
8 " 8 Lake States " .....	125

3 of the 8 Mountain States sent.....	10
1 " 8 Pacific States " .....	9
Canada sent.....	5
England " .....	5
France " .....	2
Germany " .....	1

Total.....305

## BY STATES.

A cataloger living in one state and engaged for a year in another is recorded as from the state in which the library represented is located. Library School students, residing in New York during their two years' course, are registered from New York State.

Me.....	2	Mich.....	15
N. H.....	2	Wis.....	12
Vt.....	4	Minn.....	2
Mass.....	19	Ia.....	5
R. I.....	6	Mo.....	9
Conn.....	8	Neb.....	6
N. Y.....	64	Montana.....	3
Penn.....	12	Col.....	1
N. J.....	19	Cal.....	9
Md.....	2	Canada.....	5
D. C.....	6	Eng.....	5
Va.....	2	France.....	2
La.....	2	Germany.....	1
Ohio.....	11		
Ind.....	8	Total.....	305
Ill.....	63		

# B. WESTERMANN & CO.,

812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

(ESTABLISHED 1848.)

FOREIGN OFFICES AT LONDON, LEIPZIG AND PARIS.

*Agents by appointment to many of the largest American and Foreign  
College and Public Libraries.*

## SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

### SOME RECENT PUBLICATIONS:

**BRUGMANN.** *Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages*, vol. 3, cloth, \$3.25 net. [Vols. I. and II., cloth, \$5.40 net.] The 4th and concluding volume of this, the most important contribution to comparative philology since Bopp's Grammar, with full index, will appear next year.

**DIEHL, CHARLES.** *Excursions in Greece to the Recently Explored Sites of Classical Interest.* 1 vol., crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.00. A popular account of recent excavations, illustrated.

**ENGELMANN-ANDERSON,** *Pictorial Atlas to Homer's Iliad and Odyssey.* Illustrated, folio, cloth, \$3.00.

**FLUEGEL'S** *Great Dictionary.* German-English, 1 vol. English-German, 2 vols. 3 stout 4to volumes, full sheep, \$16.50; half morocco, \$18.00. Special terms on application.

**JUSTUS PERTHES' Pocket Atlas of the Ancient World.** Cloth, 90 cents.

**TAUCHNITZ.** *Collection of British Authors.* 2700 vols., paper, at 50 cents.

**TEUBNER'S** *Greek and Latin Authors.* Special lists and special terms for complete sets.

**THIEME-PREUSSER.** *German-English and English-German Dictionary.* 2 vols. in one half bound, \$4.25.

### FOR SALE. A few copies of

**"IN ARCTIC SEAS."** *The Voyage of the Kite with the Peary Expedition*, by R. H. Keely and G. G. Davis. Illustrated by maps, portraits and photographic views. Containing also the substance of Lt. Peary's Report to the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences.

A complete and authentic record of one of the most successful voyages to the Frozen North, with a brief history of Arctic Voyages from the earliest times to the present day, a very handsome volume (published \$3.50), for \$2.00 only.

**Encyclopedia Britannica** (Alden's), 24 vols., 1 index volume and 5 vols. *American Supplement* under the Editorship of H. Crosby and J. H. Lamberton, 30 vols., full sheep, 4to, \$70.00.

**JOHNSTON'S Revised Universal Cyclopaedia**, illustrated with maps, plans and engravings, 8 royal 8vo vols. New York, 1888, half morocco (\$56.00), \$36.00.

**CROSBY'S Early Coins of America and the Laws Governing Their Use.** Boston, 1875. With many illustrations and plates. 4to, half morocco (\$15.00), \$5.00.

**Jahrbuch der deutschen Shakespeare Gesellschaft.** Herausgegeben von K. Elze. Vols. 1-26, Weimar, 1866-'91. Cloth, \$45.00.

**Jahrbuch für Philologie und Pädagogik und Neue Jahrbuch, 1826-1849, 1853-1854, 1861-1876.** 108 vols. bound, 14 vols. in paper, \$150.00.

*Entirely complete sets very rare.*

**Petermann's Geograph. Mittheilungen**, 1855-'76, and supplement vols. 1-10, 1860-'76. Full cloth, including the rare early vols., \$125.00.

**RECLUS, E., Nouvelle Geographie Universelle.** 17 vols. Paris, 1875-'92. Large 8vo, in paper (published fr. 478), \$86.00.

**VIVIEN DE ST. MARTIN, Nouveau Dictionnaire de Geographie Universelle.** Fascicule 1-63, A-Soudan,—as far as published (fr. 157.50), \$27.00.

*Continuation will be furnished as issued.*

### SOME IMPORTANT AMERICANA:

**HARRISSE, H., The Discovery of North America**, a critical, documentary and historical investigation. Paris, 1892. (380 copies printed). 4to, \$50.00.

— **Christophe Colomb**, son origine, sa vie, ses voyages. Paris, 1884. (Out of print.) 2 vols., 8vo, paper, uncut, \$40.00.

**WINSOR, J., Narrative and Critical History of America.** Boston. 8 vols., 8vo, \$40.00.

**HAMBURGISCHE Festschrift: Die Entdeckung Amerika's.** 1892. 2 vols., \$6.00. Contributions by Ruge, Schumacher and others, with reproductions of Sir W. Raleigh's map of 1595, Vopell's G obes of 1542, etc.

**KRETSCHMER, K., Die Entdeckung Amerika's in ihrer Bedeutung für die Geschichte des Weltbildes.** Folio, with an atlas of 40 colored plates, handsomely bound, \$27.50.

☞ *One of the most scholarly books on the subject.* ☞

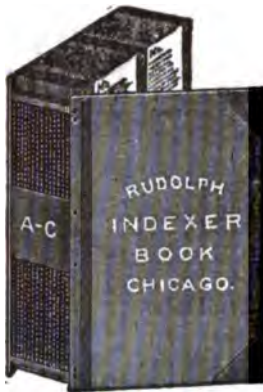
**"TOSCANELLI," Notes et Documents concernant les rapports entre l'Amerique et l'Italie.** G. Uzielli, editor. Tome I., No. 1, now ready. 75 cents.

**UZIELLI, G., Les Voyages et les Ecrits d'Amerigo Vesputce.** To be published in 400 copies, 2 vols., 4to, 300 at \$60.00; 100 on "papier de Fabriano" at \$90.00.

## The Rudolph Indexer Book.

(Patented in the United States and all Foreign Countries.)

Method of indexing is the same as that employed in the Rudolph Continuous Indexer



The RUDOLPH INDEXER BOOK consists of a number of card-holders of heavy cardboard with one or two columns on both sides. On the back edge of each card-holder are two double hinges by which means other card-holders may be flexibly connected or disconnected.

Independent book-covers are furnished, and a book may thus be formed of one card-holder and later increased as desired. If the book becomes too bulky it may be separated and by adding covers two or more independent books formed.



## The Rudolph Indexer Case.

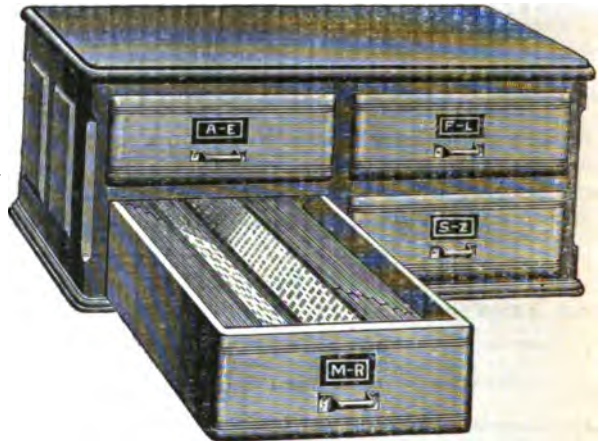
(Patented in the United States and all Foreign Countries.)

Method of Indexing is the same as that employed in the Rudolph Continuous Indexer.

The RUDOLPH INDEXER CASE consists of a series of card-holders placed on their edges in a drawer, and they may be turned as the pages of a book, exhibiting at each view 572 single-line entries.

We furnish the INDEXER CASE in one, two, four, six and eight drawers.

The capacity of each drawer is thirty card-holders. As both sides of the card-holders are used it is equal to 8160 single-line entries.



## The Rudolph Card Cutter.



(Patent Pending.)

This invention is for the purpose of cutting the entries or cards for insertion in the card-holders, but can also be used for many other purposes.

It is very important that all the slips to be inserted in the card-holders be cut at perfect right angles, in order that each entry will fit exactly to the others.

An unnecessary margin of only 1-32d of an inch on the top and 1-32d of an inch on the bottom of each entry will amount to 3-16th inches of waste space on each card-holder.

The cutter will cut cardboard where spacing between the printed or written lines is 1-64th of an inch.

EXTRACT FROM

# The Nation

August 31, 1893.

## THE LIBRARIANS AT CHICAGO.

A promise for the future is to be found in the Rudolph Indexer. It may be remembered that when the Association returned from California, it brought home rumors of a great discovery which was as yet a secret, but was expected to reduce the cost of cataloging by half or three-quarters, and to do away with the need of brains in it altogether. When the secret came out a year later, it appeared that cataloguers would have as much need of attention and judgment and knowledge as ever, and that the invention was rather a way of presenting the catalogue to the public than a new method of making it. Even this, however, appears, from the specimens shown in the A. L. A. Comparative Exhibit, to be of importance enough to justify the Californian excitement. When the card catalogue ousted the book catalogue thirty or forty years ago, it justified its claims to the exclusive possession of the field by the fact that it could be kept up to date by daily or even hourly additions in a way that was impossible to its predecessor. Yet there have always been those who preferred the printed or written page to the written or printed card because it gave them the satisfaction of seeing many titles at the same time, and did not compel them to pick over the cards one by one to find a desired title. They would even consider the cost of printing and the trouble of looking through the inevitable supplements slight in comparison with the handling of those provoking bits of cardboard. To them the Rudolph system is a boon, for it has the great merit of the book—simultaneous view of many titles—with what was previously the exclusive merit of the card catalogue, viz., absolute contemporaneity. It is exhibited in three forms (suited to different ends)—drawers, books, and a machine. The first shows two long pages at once, the second four, and the third six pages. In quickness of adjustment and of use it is far ahead of the Leyden, the Sacconi, and other card-book attempts to do away with the defects of the card catalogue; and it shows at once ten times as many titles as they can do. Like them, however, and like the card catalogue itself, it has one inferiority to the printed catalogue: it must be used in the library and not taken home. But for every other purpose it deserves to be called, as it was by one of the librarians, "the coming catalogue."

The Indexer Company, however, are not content with this, it appears, but wish to satisfy the claim made for the contrivance at first, that it would relieve the brains of the cataloguer. They now think of establishing a central cataloguing and classifying bureau, by which titles of new books can be furnished to libraries as soon as the books are published, possibly with descriptive or characterizing notes, and certainly with the classification according to the three systems most in vogue—the "dic-

tionary," "decimal," and "expansive." With more commendable liberality, they propose to print the title not merely on slips for the "Indexer," but also on cards which can be used in its rival, the card catalogue, by those libraries who prefer their present way of putting titles before the public or shrink from the cost of a change. The scheme also includes the preparation of a large stock of titles of the most common books, so that a library just starting would find its catalogue ready-made by selection from this stock. These older titles, we should suppose, would be printed only on the slips, on the supposition that no new library would now commence with a card catalogue. Large libraries no doubt will always keep their force of cataloguers, for their work must be more elaborate than this is intended to be; but when the Rudolph system is in full operation, there seems to be no reason why, in libraries of thirty thousand volumes or less, there should be any cataloguers at all; or, if they should still be found necessary, their work would be much simplified and aided by the bureau.

The Association have long been talking of the need of co-operative, or, more properly speaking, central cataloguing. It is a commonplace to insist on the wastefulness of a thousand persons in a thousand libraries all cataloguing and classifying the same book instead of having it done by one person once for all. Various schemes have been suggested, but no one has had the nerve and the money to carry them out. Once a feeble attempt was made, but it came to nothing. It needs great perseverance fully to establish such a work. It is not enough to convince the public that the scheme is good. The libraries, whose inertia is very great, must be made to believe that it will succeed, must in fact see it in successful operation, before they will feel justified in taking hold and helping it to succeed. But if the movement can survive the period of delay and discouragement, there can be no doubt that it will render very great services to all the smaller libraries, which sometimes cannot afford and sometimes cannot obtain competent assistance; and it will not be useless even to the larger ones. To new libraries, unhampered by traditions and by already having catalogues constructed and books arranged on the old methods, it would be invaluable. It would furnish lists of books to buy from, and, even before the books were in the library, the cards would be ready for the catalogue. Ordinarily a new library waits weeks and even months while a busy corps of writers is cataloguing and arranging the stock of books with which it starts. No need for that if this bureau were at hand. We hope that the scheme will not fall through, and that its promoters will be able to face the certain discouragements that await them."

We are now completing arrangements for the starting of our Title Department, and will have it fully established by January 1, 1894.

We shall be pleased to submit, at your request, samples of printed titles, prices, and any information desired. Trusting to have that opportunity, we are

Very truly yours,

**RUDOLPH INDEXER CO., Masonic Temple, CHICAGO.**

*"The library center of the country, doing much needed work impracticable for the society or periodical, thus supplementing the Library Association and Journal."*

# LIBRARY BUREAU.

W. E. PARKER, Treas.      FOUNDED 1876.      INCORPORATED 1888.      H. E. DAVIDSON, Sec'y.

**Publications, Fittings, and Supplies for Public and  
Private Libraries.**

## DEPARTMENTS:

Catalog, Index, Consultation, Employment,  
Publication, Fittings and Supplies.

## OFFICES:

146 Franklin St., Boston; 278 Stewart Bldg.,  
New York; 603 Chestnut St., Phila.;  
125 Franklin St., Chicago.

## PRINTED CATALOG CARDS FOR CURRENT BOOKS A GUARANTEED FACT, NOT A MERE EXPERIMENT.

That we have finally solved this problem is shown by the fact that for several years we have been doing a similar work never before successfully carried out.

Last year we printed 90,000 different titles and distributed over 4,000,000 printed cards.

## PRINTED CATALOG CARDS FOR CURRENT BOOKS.

Experts have long declared satisfactory printed catalog cards the most important item in reducing expenses and improving facilities in public and private libraries. Many articles have been written pointing out their various uses and advantages. In 1877, at its first annual meeting, the American Library Association appointed as a special committee on these printed cards, President Winsor, Secretary Dewey, and R. R. Bowker, of *The Publishers' Weekly*. It was discussed at the London Meeting in 1877, and has been under consideration for 16 years. At Lake George, in 1885, a special session of the A. L. A. was held on call of Secretary Dewey, and it was determined to carry out the work as soon as certain arrangements could be perfected. At Columbia College Library, the next year, the co-operation committee, with others, held a full meeting and confirmed the decision. During all these 16 years the Library Bureau has been constantly in consultation and co-operation with the A. L. A. officers and committees, and steadily engaged in experiments, at its own cost, looking to the production of these cards promptly enough and cheaply enough to make the plan a success.

After spending much time and money, we finally succeeded in perfecting new machinery which overcame mechanical difficulties, and after consultation with leading librarians and publishers decided to begin the work in 1893. This was announced at the A. L. A. Lakewood meeting in 1892, and again at Chicago in 1893 (A. L. A. proceedings, p. 70\*), where the co-operation committee reported that after years of preparation the printed catalog cards of new books had been taken up in earnest by the Library Bureau and in the near future would be carried out energetically. Abundant notice was given because the sporadic attempts heretofore made had resulted only in loss of money and annoyance to all concerned. We have deferred action till we are able to guarantee our work to subscribers. Every detail has been carefully studied, and our experience in this kind of work has been so large that publishers and librarians have been confident that when we did undertake it, it would be carried to a successful issue. We are now prepared to supply public and private libraries, booksellers, and others interested, with every

appliance needed for the many applications of the printed card system, and to guarantee the best results at the most reasonable cost.

**PLAN.**—Publishers are furnishing advance copies of their books, which are being cataloged by our catalogers, the cards printed and distributed promptly to all subscribers. Catalog entries are full and complete for all library uses ; to answer all questions of the bookseller, and to serve the publisher as advance announcements.

These cards are issued twice a week, and cover the cataloging of all current standard books. Annotations will be made to the full extent which library support justifies. The work is being done by experts, and no expense will be spared in making the cards, in all respects, as accurate and helpful as possible.

At the bottom of the card are printed the Decimal Classification and Expansive Classification numbers, Cutter author numbers, all subject heads for which cards have been printed, and the first word of any added entry.

The following cards show the general style of subject and author entries :

Call number

*Sparks, Jared*  
**Adams, Herbert Baxter,**  
 Life and writings of Jared Sparks ; comprising selections from his journals and correspondence  
 Boston *Houghton, Mifflin & co.* 1893. 2v. portraits, O. cl. \$5.

Call number

**Aldrich, Thomas Bailey**  
 Two bites at a cherry, with other tales  
 Boston *Houghton, Mifflin & co.* 1894 [c. 1893] 4+269 p. D. cl. \$1.25  
*Contents.* Two bites at a cherry — For bravery on the field of battle — The Chevalier de Ressequier — Goliath — My cousin the colonel — A Christmas fantasy, with a moral — Her dying words

Al2 Two

Cards of any desired size will be printed, if specially ordered, to fit catalogs already started. We recommend strongly, however, the adoption of the almost universally used 33 size, 7"x 12"cm. (3 x 5 in. approximately), which has proved most desirable.

**USES.**—For libraries these cards are the cheapest means of making any of the various catalogs and records ; e.g., author, title, classed or dictionary catalogs, lists of books to be submitted to a committee or to be read, accession or shelf lists, if kept on cards, etc., etc. The titles



EM. TERQUEM,  
Paris Agency for American Libraries,  
31 BIS BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 BIS  
**PARIS.**

— ESTABLISHED 1877. —

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.

Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.

Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.

Estimates given on application on all orders.

The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand bookdealers of every locality.

Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.

Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.

Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

---

Telegraphic Address: **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** Code in Use: **UNICODE.**  
BOOKMEN, LONDON.

*Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe  
for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.*

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great.  
Established 1816.

*A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.*

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

---

**28** COPIES ONLY REMAIN of the "AMERICAN CATALOGUE" of 1876-1884, and the price, as per previous notice, is now raised to \$15.00 in paper, and \$17.50 in half morocco binding. No more will be printed. When supply on hand has been reduced to

**25** COPIES the Price Will Be Raised to \$17.50 in paper, and \$20.00 in half morocco. Any library or collector who has not a copy should order before it is too late. THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 28 Elm St. (P. O. Box 943), New York.

**THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO., 23, 25, 27 Euclid Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio,**  
**BOOKSELLERS, IMPORTERS AND PUBLISHERS,**  
 Have best facilities for supplying to libraries  
**ALL BOOKS AT THE LOWEST PRICES,**

and with great promptness. Constantly in stock one of the largest collections of American publishers' books carried in the country, also a good assortment of recent English books.

**ENGLISH, FRENCH AND GERMAN** publications imported *free of duty* at lowest prices. Catalogue of scarce and out-of-print books issued frequently and mailed free to those desiring same.

**CANADIAN LIBRARIES** particularly requested to permit us to act as their agents for procuring all American publications, as well as out-of-print and scarce books, at lowest prices.

**THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO.,** - **Cleveland, Ohio.**  
 Booksellers, Publishers, Importers.

**KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,**  
**LIMITED,**

**PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,**

Having extensive experience in supplying **PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc.,** at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals in *all Languages*, offer their Services to **LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS.** *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* **BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.** Books Shipped to all parts of the World at **Lowest Rates.**

**TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.**

**NEUMANN BROTHERS,**

Established 1879.

**COLLEGE  
AND  
LIBRARY**

**Book  
Binders**

**76 E. 9th St.,**

Near Broadway,  
Opp. Hilton, Hughes  
& Co.,

**NEW YORK.**

**Repairing and Re-backing of Old Book  
Covers a Specialty.**

Specimens of our work may be seen at the **COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW YORK HOSPITAL LIBRARY, NEW YORK ACADEMY OF MEDICINE, LONG ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY, PRATT INSTITUTE, Brooklyn, N. Y., SHEPPARD SCIENTIFIC SCHOOL OF YALE COLLEGE,** and many others.

We have a special style of binding well known to Librarians of the American Library Association, of which Mr. C. G. Neumann is a member.



**AS BOOKWORMS**

we make a *specialty* of hunting for out-of-print books for Libraries.

For particulars and monthly bargain lists, address

**S. F. McLEAN & CO.,**  
**13 COOPER UNION,  
NEW YORK.**

**SPECIAL LIBRARY CIRCULAR**  
**Now Ready. Send Postal.**  
**THREE EIGHTHS INCH, per 100, 5c.**  
**RUNS 1 TO 2000.**

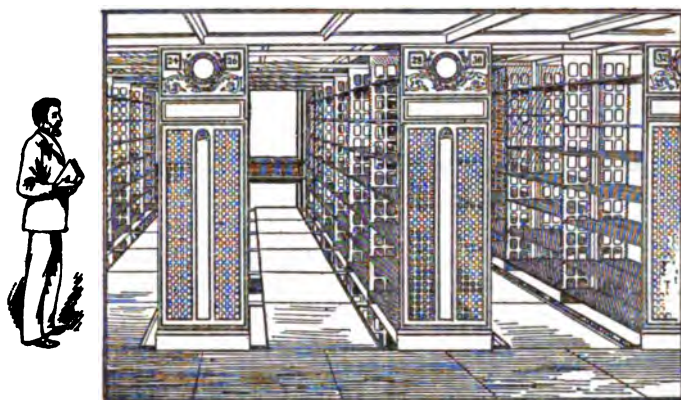
**252 | 253 | 254**

**QUARTER INCH, per 100, 5c**  
**RUNS 1 TO 10,000.**

**6245 | 626 | 627 | 628**

**P. F. VAN EVEREN, 60 Ann Street, New York.**

## GREEN'S PATENT Book-Stack and Shelving for Libraries.



MADE BY

**THE SNEAD & CO. IRON WORKS,**  
Louisville, Ky., and Chicago, Ill.

This book-stack is of iron and fulfils all the requirements of the modern library.

1.—Convenience.

(a) Access and communication with the stack, as well as with other parts of the Library Building.

(b) Accommodation of books of all kinds and sizes.

(c) Arrangement of books—variable at will.

(d) Shelves adjustable, removable, interchangeable, and easily handled.

(e) Assorting or reading of books.

(f) Support of books on partially filled shelves.

2.—Light, cleanliness, moderate and even temperature and ventilation.

3.—Capacity and compactness.

4.—Fireproof construction.

5.—Shelving surfaces permanently smooth and protected from corrosion (Bower-Barffed), and necessity of renewal.

Used for the New Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

**DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE ON APPLICATION.**

ESTABLISHED 1872

LONDON:  
30 WELLINGTON ST., STRAND.PARIS:  
76 RUE DE RENNES.LEIPZIG:  
HOSPITAL STR. 10.

# GUSTAV E. STECHERT

## Purchasing Agent for Colleges & Libraries

810 BROADWAY, NEW YORK,

(TWO DOORS ABOVE GRACE CHURCH)

begs to call attention to his facilities for obtaining FOREIGN BOOKS and PERIODICALS at more economical rates THAN ANY OTHER HOUSE IN AMERICA OR EUROPE can offer, because:

He employs *no Commission Agents*, but has *his own offices and clerks* at *London, Paris and Leipzig*. He has *open accounts* with all *the leading publishing houses in the world*.

His experience enables him to give information at once about *rare and scarce books*.

He receives *weekly shipments* from *England, France and Germany*, and can thereby fill orders in quicker time.

**MORE THAN 200 LIBRARIES FAVOR HIM WITH THEIR ORDERS.**

### SPECIAL REFERENCES,

"Mr. Stechert has for years furnished this Library with most of its periodicals and European books, and has bought for us many thousand volumes. Mr. Stechert's success is due to his constant personal attention to the business, and the reasonable terms he is able to offer. I consider a New York agent far preferable to reliance on foreign agents alone."

GEO. H. BAKER, *Librarian of Columbia College, New York.*

"Seven years ago, in reorganizing the Columbia College library, I spent much time in trying to discover how to get our foreign books and periodicals with the least delay, trouble and expense. The result of the comparison of three methods, viz: ordering direct from foreign dealers, ordering through one agent in London, or ordering through one agent in New York showed us that it was to our advantage to give Mr. Stechert all our foreign orders, as he delivered in the library in a single package and with a single bill at as low cost as we were able with vastly greater trouble, to get a half dozen different packages in different bills from different places. In reorganizing the New York State Library, I opened the whole question anew, and the result of the comparison was the same as before, and we find that the library gets most for the time and money expended by taking advantage of Mr. Stechert's long experience, and the careful personal attention which he gives to our orders."

MELVIL DEWEY, *Director of N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.*

"Mr. G. E. Stechert of New York has served us with fidelity in procuring English, French and German books, both new and second hand and also periodicals. His terms are more reasonable than any others that have come to our notice, while he has always guarded our interests very carefully. We find it a great convenience to have one agency in New York, represented by branches in different European countries."

Prof. ARTHUR H. PALMER, *Librarian of Adelbert College, Cleveland, O.*

"Your methods and facilities for doing business, as I have examined them here as well as at the Leipzig and London ends, seem to me admirably progressive and thoroughly live. I deal with you because I judge it for the advantage of this library to do so. If I did not, I should not. Up to date I am unable to find a method which is, all things included, so economical of time and money as dealing through you."

ERNEST C. RICHARDSON, *Librarian of College of New Jersey, Princeton, N. J.*

"Our library committee speaks in the highest terms of your services. You have not only saved us many dollars, but have shown an intelligent appreciation of our wants for which we thank you."

A. S. COLLINS, *Act. Librarian of Reynolds Library, Rochester, N. Y.*

# GUSTAV E. STECHERT,

LONDON. PARIS. LEIPZIG. NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google

# INDEX.

LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 18. JAN.-DEC., 1893.

BY MISS JEANNIE M. WILLIAMS.

The colon after an initial of a given name means that it is the most common name beginning with that initial, e.g., A: means Augustus; B: Benjamin; C: Charles; D: David; E: Edward; F: Frederick; G: George; H: Henry; I: Isaac; J: John; K: Karl; L: Louis; M: Mark; N: Nicholas; O: Otto; P: Peter; R: Richard; S: Samuel; T: Thomas; V: Victor; W: William; C.: Charlotte; E.: Elizabeth; F.: Fanny; G.: Grace; H.: Helen; J.: Jane; K.: Katherine, Kate; L.: Louisa; M.: Mary; S.: Sarah; V.: Victoria.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Abbot P. L., Marblehead, Mass., 55.  
 Aberdeen (Scotl.) P. L., 95; ventilating and warming (Robertson), 435.  
 Abington (Ct.) Social L., 100th anniv. of, 126.  
 Abraham, A., gift to Cornell Univ., 520.  
 Academy of Science L., Moscow, Rus., 75.  
 Access to shelves, 125, 189, C11-15.  
 Accession catalog, entering price (Gaus), 5; crediting gifts (Gaus), 5; discussion on, C51-52.  
 Accession department, use of books in, 45; (Jones), 234-235; discussion on, C46-52.  
 Adams, C. F., selection of books for small libraries, 107.  
 Adams, Emma L., Treas. N. Y. L. Assoc., 477.  
 Adelaide (S. Australia) L., 95.  
 Adjustable shelving, 25, 119.  
 Advertising new books (Sheldon) 121.  
 Agassiz, L., bibl. of (Holder), 131.  
 Agriculture, country gentleman's reference catalog, 47.  
 Aguilar F. L., N. Y., gift to branch, 127; removal, 199.  
 Ahern, M., E. Sec. Ind. L. Assoc., 194.  
 State Libn., 201; "weeding out," C22; government of state libraries, C32; time record, C38-40; on rpt. of Public Documents Com., C52; invitation to A. L. A. to meet at Indianapolis, 1893, C67; rpt. of Auditing Com., C82; Pub. Documents, 507-508.  
 Airdrie (Scotl.), gift from A. Carnegie, 128.  
 Alaska, books on, (Scidmore), 304.  
 Albion (Mich.) Coll. L., gift to, 88.  
 Albright Memorial L., Scranton, Pa., dedication, 200; finding list, 202.  
 Algonquian languages, bibl. of, 61.  
 Allan, Jessie, C26; free access to shelves, C13-14; insurance, C35; Com. on Endowment, 514.  
 Allen, E. H. De fiducialis bibliographia, 202.  
 Altoona (Pa.) Mechanics' L., 52; book thief, 20.  
 Altpreussisch Bibl. für 1891, 165.  
 Ambrose, Lodilla, 125; study of college libraries, 113-117; college library and education, 114-115; access to shelves, 116; German library exhibit at World's Fair, 499-503; German catalog exhibit, 500-501.  
 Amer. L. Assoc., circular for co-operation, Cong. of librarians, Columb. Expos., 41; Columb. meeting (Dewey), 44-45; compar. lib. exhibit, 44, 277; outline of work for Columb. Expos., 44-45; handbook of lib. econ., 44-45, 108, 123; better book-making to be urged by, 124; railroad routes and fares to Chicago, 155-157; invitation to L. A. U. K., 157; program of Columb. meeting, 191-192, 260-261; Columb. exhibit, 191-192, 260-261; Chicago meeting, 277; Conference, 278-279; exhibit at World's Fair (Sharp), 280-284; new members (Dewey), 293; Sec's ann. rpt., C1-2; Treas. ann. rpt., C2-3; discussion on libraries in relation to schools, C5-9; rpt. of Public Documents Com., C50-53; rpt. of Treas. of endowment fund, C53; revision of Constitution, C52-56; rpt. of co-operative com., C68-71; election of officers, C56-58; 4th recommendation of co-operation Com., C74-75; rpt. of auditing com., C82; badge, C84; printing proceedings, C85; state and law sections, C85; rpt. of resolutions com., C86-87; farewell address (Dewey), C87; summary of votes on questions at Columb. Conference, C88; assoc. of state librarians, C89; mode lib. at Bureau of Education, Wash., 476; meeting of Exec. Board, Nov. 1893, 513-514; complete list of officers, 513-514; standing committees, 514; council, 514; reprinting handbook, 514.  
 A. L. A. College L. Section, C90-91.  
 A. L. A. index, 35-36; review (Ford), 50.  
 A. L. A. lib., 285, 476; list of books, 85; catalog of, 157; influence of, 278; exhibit at Columb. Expos., 280-284; catalog, review, 294-295; model lib., C1; rpt. on, C65-66; to be deposited at Bureau of Educ., 476.  
 A. L. A. Publishing Section, 124, C 90.  
 Amer. dramatic literature, 1806-1789, (Ford), 447.  
 Amer. authors, list of (Stone), 304.  
 Amer. Historical Assoc., bibl. of writings of members, 70; publication of libns., 96; correction, 129.  
 Amer. history, Pathfinder in (Gordy), 485.  
 Amer. libn., English criticism of, 421; an English libn. on (Brown), 433-434.  
 Amer. Med. Assoc. L. transfer to Newberry L., 20.  
 Ames, J. G., rpt. on public documents, review (Cutter), 51; finding list of public docs., 61; letters on indexing public docs., C72-74.  
 Amsterdam (N. Y.) L. Assoc., 479.  
 Anatomy, bibl. of, (Nicolas), 446.  
 Andrews, Clement W., C31, C75; stacks, C31; English advance orders, C50; Italian documents at Mass. Inst. Technology, C75; list Mass. Inst. Technology, 446; Com. on Foreign Documents, 514.  
 Animals' rights, bibl. of, (Salt), 28.  
 Annuaire de la presse française, etc., 486.  
 Annuaire des bibliothèques et des archives, 1893, 486.  
 Annual Amer. catalog, 60.  
 Annual literary index, 1892, suppl. to A. L. A. index (Fletcher and Bowker), 203.  
 Annuals, catalog card for, 9.  
 Anonyms and pseudonyms (dep.), 62, 132, 204, 304, 486. *See also separate index following this index.*  
 Apprentices' L., N. Y., name changed to F. L. of General Soc. of Mechanics and Tradesmen, 55.  
 Apprentices L., Phila., bequest to, 23.  
 Archiv für katholisches Kirchenrecht, general review, 121.  
 Arlia, C., Dictionario bibliografico, 302.  
 Armour Institute, given to Chicago, 13.  
 Arnold, M., bibl. of (Smart), 27.  
 Assistants, health of, 178; 279.  
 Associated Mechanics' Institutions, Yorkshire, Eng., 435.  
 Astor L., N. Y., 92; book thief, 83-84.  
 Athapascan languages, Pilling's bibl. of, review (Ford), 479.  
 Atlanta (Ga.) L. A., 197.  
 Auburn (Me.) P. L., 518.  
 Austin, Willard, pamphlets, 123-124; reference, seminary, and department libn. at Cornell Univ., 181-183.  
 Australasian bibl. (Flint), review, 517-518.  
 Autographs, Dreer's collection of, 438-439.  
 Automatic step, Cotgreave's, 444.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Avhandlingar och Program utgivna vid Svenska och Finska Akademier, etc. (Josephson), 522.
- Auvray, L., Dante manuscripts, 27.
- Auxon, W. E. A., index to translations, C72.
- Babb, Hannah, 199.
- Babine, A. V., libraries in Russia, 75-77.
- Bacha, Eug., bibliographies methodiques, 96.
- Bailey, W. W., Vice-Pres. N. H. L. Assoc., 45.
- Bain, J., lectures, museums and art galleries, 214, C9; com. on A. L. A. Conference, 1895, C5; access to shelves, C15; floor covering, C31; Standing com. on foreign documents, 514.
- Baker, G. H., 45; branch lib. or delivery stations, 46-47; printed lists, 48; lib. handbook, 49; detection of book thief, 83; rebinding, 186; schools and libraries, 196; Rudolph Indexer, 196.
- Ball, Lucy, Treas. Mich. L. Assoc., 436.
- Ballston Spa, N. Y., provision for public library at, 52.
- Baltimore (Md.) libraries, 20.
- Bancroft lib. purchased by Lenox L., 120; epitome of, 149-150.
- Bangor (Me.) P. L. A., 52; loss by fire, 120.
- Baratta, M., bibl. geodinamica Italiana, 446.
- Bardwell, W. A., 48; literature, 27; changed titles, 98, 120; literature of electricity, 165; scrap-books, 258-259.
- Barlier, V., centenaire bibliographique 1821-1891, 202.
- Barnard, H., nominated honorary member A. L. A., C6; address by, C61-62.
- Barrett, F. T., 435.
- Barringer, W. N., salaries, C28.
- Barton, Edmund M., C5.
- Bassett, H. F., Vice-Pres. Ct. L. Assoc., 82.
- Batcheller, A. S., Corres. Sec. N. H. L. Assoc., 43.
- Bates, A. C., elected libn. of Ct. Hist. Soc., 25.
- Bates, K., Lee, bibl. of Eng. religious drama, 523.
- Battersea (Eng.) P. L., catalog, 97; rpt., 299.
- Bay City (Mich.) P. L., 197.
- Bean, M. A., 85-86, 294; death of, 443-444.
- Beck, J. A. v., Lijst van eenige boeken, 98.
- Beers, T. H. de, Gesch. de Nederlandsche letteren, 1751-1842, 98; colonial trade, 485.
- Belfast (Irel.) P. L., 24.
- Belhelvie (Scott.) P. L., opening, 59; gift to, 59.
- Bell, J. J., elected Pres. N. H. L. Assoc., 45; exec. com. 45; death of, 477.
- Berlin K. Bibliothek, verzeichniss, 97.
- Berry, Silas H., 45-49, printed lists, 48; lib. handbook, 48-49; manuscripts, 86, 87; rebinding, 187; lib. exhibit at Columb. Expos., 195; Rudolph Indexer, 196; dictionary holder, C31; reference books, C63; cataloging, C77; binding, C83.
- Best reading (Jones), 61.
- Betting news, blacking out of, 435.
- Bibles, bibl. of (Minneapolis P. L. bulletin), 97.
- Bibliography (dep.), 27, 61, 98, 122, 165, 202, 301, 446, 485, 522.
- Bibliographical Soc., 28.
- Bibliographie und literarische Chronik der Schweiz, 202.
- Bibliography in colleges (Dewey), 422, advance in study of (Poole), 471.
- Bibliotheca Americana, 1893, 164.
- Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, 522.
- Bickell, L., bookbindings from Hessian exhibition, 485.
- Bierstadt, Oscar, 84.
- Big Rapids (Mich.), bequest for lib. at, 443.
- Bigelow, J., N. Y. City Hall for Tilden lib., 76-80.
- Billings, Hon. F., gift to Univ. of Vt., 120.
- Binding (Williams), 17; durability of cloth (Fletcher), 40; Amer. ex. Eng. (Jones), 40; canvas for newspapers, 48; deterioration of (Kephart), 82-83; of pamphlets (Austin), 143-144; rebinding for circulation (discussion), 186-187; repair and (Johnston), 246-247; discussion on, C28-C31.
- Bindings from Hessian exhibition, 485.
- Birkenhead (Eng.) F. P. L., Sunday opening discontinued at, 521.
- Birmingham (Eng.) F. L., 128, 163; access to shelves, 483; branch lib. established, 483.
- Birtwell, C. W., 86; salaries of lib. assistants, 85.
- Biscove, Walter S., pamphlets, 236-238; C66; selection of books, C46; reading for the young, C59; reference books, C62; 4th recommendation of Co-operation Com., C74; full names, C78; indicating duplicates, C84; Vice-Pres. N. Y. L. Assoc., C88.
- Blackpool (Eng.) L., 483.
- Blackstone, Timothy B., Memorial lib. given to Branford, Ct., 479.
- Blades, W., chained books, 27.
- Blado, Antonio, memoria storica-bibliografica (Fumagalli), 523.
- Blandford (Mass.), gift of lib. building from Mrs. J. E. S. Porter, 52.
- Blanchford, E. W., 20.
- Blind, books for the, at Liverpool P. L., 120; at Chicago P. L., 480; at Bradford (Eng.) P. L., 521.
- Bliss, Col. A. T., gift to Albion Coll., 82.
- Bliss, Mrs. M. N., bequest to Columbus (O.) P. L., 159.
- Blondeau, C., catalog de la bibliothèque de (Denis), 164.
- Bodleian L., cataloging rules, 444.
- Bohlen, P. C., gift to Memphis, Tenn., for books, 53.
- Bolton, C., bibl. of chemistry, review (Ford), 446.
- Bonnabelle, C., index général, 203.
- Bonsal, S., confession of thieving, 3.
- Book-making (Woodbury), 142.
- Book-plates, bibl. of (Fincham and Brown), 27.
- Book prices current, v. 6, 202.
- Book thief at Altoona (Pa.) Mechanics' L., 20; at Astor L. (N. Y.), 83, 84; at Columbia Coll. L., 83, 84.
- Books, errors in entering and cataloging (Gause), 5; how to give out, 10-12; chained, 27; rpt. on lists of, 85, 86; advertising new (Sheldon), 122; in the school-room, 292; and libraries (Wilder), 512-513.
- Books wanted (Ford), 122.
- Bookselling, profession of (Growoll), 166.
- Borden, W. A., Vice-Pres. Ct. L. Assoc., 84.
- Borough Polytechnic Institute L., Lond., opening, 129; gifts to, 129.
- Boston P. L., 60, 197, 202, 301, 444; decrease in circulation, 177-178; mutilation of books in, 290; gift to, 300; medal awarded from Spanish government, 439; petition for larger music dept., 479; John Adams' lib. to be placed in, 518.
- Bottini, Ant., bibl. biologica italiana, 120.
- Bourriot, J. G., bibl. and critical notes on Parliamentary governm. in Can., 98.
- Bourne F. L., Falmouth, Mass., catalog, 1893, 129.
- Bowerman, G. F., errors, 524.
- Bowker, R. R., C23, resignation of C. A. Cutter, 35; Annual literary index, 1892, 203; trustees' relation to the library, 227; Com. on Resolutions, C5; Index to newspapers, 206; Councillor A. L. A., 514; Standing Com. U. S. Documents, 514.
- Bradford (Eng.) P. F. L., 52; books for the blind at, 521.
- Bradford (Mass.) P. L., 52.
- Branch libraries (Schwartz), 10-12, 291-292; discussion of N. Y. L. Club on, 45-49; (Cole), 220-223; C26-28.
- Brandstetter, J. L., repertorium über die in Zeit- und Sammelchriften, 98.
- Branford (Ct.) memorial lib., given by T. Blackstone, 479.
- Braunsberger's Entwicklung der Kateschism d. seligen Petrus Caninius aus de Gesells. Jesu, 165.
- Brazza, Countess, bibl. of lace-making, 447.
- Brennan, Ja. F., Peterborough (N. H.) P. L., 176.
- Brett, W. H., regulations for readers, 230-232, C46; access to shelves, C11, C14; branches and deliveries, C66; insurance, C26; hours of opening, C15; subscription books, C50; reading for the young, C59, C60; rpt. of Co-operative Com., C68-71; lib. statistics, C72; 4th recommendation of Co-operation Com., C74; subject cataloging, C76; subject headings, C81; Standing Com. Foreign Docs., 514; Councillor A. L. A., 514.
- Brewer, R. F., orthometry, 447.
- Brinkman, Alphabeticche Lijst van Boeken, 302; Catalogus der boeken, 447.
- Brincoe, J., Potter, marriage of, 300.
- British and Amer. Archaeol. Soc. of Rome, catalog, 445.
- British library act, 189.
- British libraries, list of (Brown), 15.
- British Museum L., additions and corrections to author-entries in catalog (Pietsch), 37-40; famous men in (Poole), 112.
- Brixton, Eng., Tate F. P. L., 95, 128.
- Broekema, J., catalogs van de pamfletten in de provinciale bibliothek van Zeeland, 444.
- Brookton (Mass.) P. L., 296.
- Brookings, Rob. S., gift to Merc. L., St. Louis, 92.
- Brookline (Mass.) P. L., 128; libn. wanted, 422.
- Brooklyn (N. Y.) L., 20, 46; (Schwartz), 10-11; newspaper clippings at, 198, 228.
- Brooks, E. A., public lib. and school, 128.
- Brown, A. N., C57, C76; salaries, C22; accession book, C51-52; revision of A. L. A. constitution, C54; full titles, C78.
- Brown, H., books on hist. of Venice, 165.
- Brown, Ja. D., list of British libn. 15; Amer. libn., 433-434; lib. exhibit at Columb. Expos., 433; guide to formation of music lib., 479.
- Browne, Nina E., elected Asst. Sec. A. L. A., 124; in charge of lib. bureau at Columb. Expos., 196; shelf department, C83; attendance summaries, C96.

## The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Brown University, 124; Koopman H. L., suggested as libn., 300; lectures on bibliography at, 441.  
 Bryant, W. C., lib. given to Tilden Trust, 13.  
 Bryce, J. A. P., 442.  
 Bucharest, lib. in palace at, 96.  
 Buffalo (N. Y.) L., 198.  
 Building Trades Council L., Chicago, opening, 89.  
 Buildings, library, St. Louis P. L., 57; Hazleton L., Stockton, Cal., 94; Milford (Mass.) P. L., 127; New London, Ct., 153-154; Lithgow L., Augusta, Me., 158; Evanston (Ill.) P. L., 159; Groton (Mass.) P. L., 199; Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa., 288-290; Kansas State Univ. L., 297; San Francisco P. L., 298; Sutro L. (San Francisco), 298; Sorrento (Me.) P. L., 442; Iilon (N. Y.) P. L., 481; Clarke P. L., Marietta, Ga., 482; McGill Univ., Montreal, Can., 484; Indianapolis (Ind.) P. L., 481; Slater L., Jewett City, Ct., 511; Newberry L., Chicago, 519.  
 Buncher, Mrs. M. A., resignation from Manchester (N. H.) L., 484.  
 Burgoyne, F. J., 435.  
 Burke, Sir B., sale of lib., 96.  
 Burrage, Alvah H., bequest to Leominster (Mass.) P. L., 522.  
 Bursch, Daniel F. W., appointed libn. Portland (Ore.) P. L., 129; marriage of, 164.  
 Butte City, Mont., proposed new building, 89; rpt., 198.  
 Calhoun, Mrs. M. C., 129.  
 Californian writers and literature (Cummins), 447.  
 Camberwell (London) P. L., opening, 483; gifts to, 483.  
 Cambria L. Assoc., Johnstown, Pa., 199.  
 Cambridge (Eng.) F. P. L., 521.  
 Cambridge (Mass.) P. L., 89; local deliveries at, 82.  
 Campori, Marchese Giuseppe, bibl. del (Narnia), 131.  
 Canadian history, bibl. of, 98.  
 Canestrelli, G., bibl. degli scritti di Giuseppe Mazzini, 27.  
 Canton (Ill.) new lib. building, 519.  
 Canton (Mass.) P. L., 52.  
 Card catalog, 498; cases for, 201; (iles), 217.  
 Cardon, F., Pubblicazioni geografiche stampate in Italia, 1800-1890, 98.  
 Cards, playing, bibl. and hist. of, 28.  
 Carnegie, A., gift to Belhelvie, Scotl., 59; gift to Airdrie, Scotl., 128.  
 Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa., 126, 197; account of, 288-290; civil service rules at, 518.  
 Carnegie F. L., Pittsburg, Pa., competitive designs for, 23.  
 Carpenter, Della, appointed lib. Willimantic (Ct.) P. L., 60.  
 Carr, H. J., branch lib. or delivery stations, 46; printed lists, 49; fixtures, furniture, and fittings, 225; treas. rpt. A. L. A., C2-4; libraries and schools, C5-6; motion, C23; insuring card catalogs, C26; stacks, C30-31; chairs, C31; salaries, C34; ordering books, C28; recorder of A. L. A., 514.  
 Carrington, L. M., Sec. Conn. L. Assoc., 84.  
 Carvalho e Vasconcellos, Relacao de diversos mappas etc., 28.  
 Carver, L. D., 127.  
 Case, Newton, gift to Hartford Theol. Seminary, 53.  
 Case L., Cleveland, O., exhibition of Greek classical works at, 519.  
 Case Memorial L., Hartford, Ct., dedication, 53, 159.  
 Catacombenbibliotheek (Borg), 447.  
 Catalog cards, specimen of, 9; sample of Lib. Bureau, 509; titles for Rudolph Indexer, samples, 510; case for, C72.  
 Catalog-holder, adjustable, 299-300.  
 Cataloging, abbreviation of forenames (Crandall), 4; question of salary for, 4; errors in (Gauss), 5-8; modified and compound letters (Gauss), 6; compound words (Gauss), 7; abbreviation of given names (Gauss), 7-8; list of additions to and corrections in (Pietsch), 37-40; pamphlets (Austin), 143-144; (Lane), 238-240; discussion on, C75-80; full names at Newberry L., 302; central card, 508-509.  
 Cataloging and classification (dep.), 26, 60, 97, 129, 164, 202, 301, 444, 484, 522.  
 Catalogs in libraries, 108; various forms of, and mechanical bindings (Sacconi), 423-427; insuring card, C26; encyclopedic catalog, 445.  
 Cattell, S. W., Com. on Library School and training classes, 514.  
 Cedar Falls (Ia.) P. L., 159.  
 Century Club, N. Y., receipt of Graham lib., 482.  
 Cerroti, Fr., Bibl. di Roma medievale, 447.  
 Cervantes, bibl. of (Kelly), 61.  
 Chaffee, Nellie W., Asst. Sec. Ct. L. Assoc., 84.  
 Chairs, C31.  
 Chalmers, Lucy, resignation from Adams (Mass.) P. L., 300.  
 Champion, G. C., catalog of lib. of Lond. Entomological Soc., 445.  
 Chandler, Miss E. M., C74; reference books, C62, C63; shelf-lists, C84.  
 Chapman, M., Vice-Pres. Col. L. A., 21.  
 Charging systems, 42, 86; ledger (Plummer), 243; temporary slip (Plummer), 244; card (Plummer), 244; two-card (Plummer), 245; dummy (Plummer), 246.  
 Charleston (N. H.) P. L., 89.  
 Charleston (S. C.) L. Soc., 145th anniv., 296.  
 Chattanooga (Tenn.) L. A., 52.  
 Cheltenham (Eng.) P. L. catalog, 484.  
 Chemical literature, report of com. on indexing, 150-153; list of indexes to, 151-152.  
 Chemical terms, rules for spelling and pronunciation of, 15.  
 Chemistry, Bolton's bibl. of, review, (Ford), 437.  
 Chester (Pa.) P. L., name of Mechanics' L. changed to, 159.  
 Chicago, gift to, 13; three new libraries at, 70.  
 Chicago Historical Soc. L., laying corner-stone, 20.  
 Chicago L. Club, 8th meeting, 17; 9th meeting, 18; 10th meeting, 87; accommodations at Columbian Expos., rpt. of com., 87; 11th meeting, 125; special meeting, 158; 12th meeting, 477.  
 Chicago P. L., 56, 198; collection of Columbian literature to be made, 480; books for the blind at, 480; corner-stone of new building laid, 519.  
 Children's Library, Columb. Expos., 128, 285.  
 Chinookan languages, Pilling's bibl. of, review (Ford), 479.  
 Chivers, Cedric, C23.  
 Cincinnati P. L., delivery stations, 89; literature and science bul., 97; need of new library, 480; annexation of suburban districts, 480.  
 City Institute F. L., Phila. Pa., 127; appeal on Pepper bequest dismissed, 120.  
 Clark, J. T., 435.  
 Clarke, Edith E., 17, 41, C74; rpt. Co-operation Com., C68-71; 4th recommendation of Co-operative Com., C74.  
 Clarke P. L., Marietta, Ga., opening of, 482; new building, reproduction of Brit. Mus., 482; gift of books, 482.  
 Clarke, S., Freeman, gift of books to Marietta, Ga., 482.  
 Classification (Kephart), 240-248; (Trall), 434.  
 Classified index, 123.  
 Clément, J. H., Inventaire archéologique et bibliographique dep. de l'Allier, 165.  
 Clerkenwell (London) P. L., 96.  
 Cleveland, Josephine P., C38.  
 Cleveland (O.) Law L., 20, 89, 90; book thief at, C14.  
 Clipping bureau, 129.  
 Coe, Ellen M., C3, C84; fiction, 250-251, C58; buying books, C58, C60; reference books, C63; shelf department, C84; Vice-Pres. N. Y. L. Assoc., C88; Councillor A. L. A., 514.  
 Cohen, Max, libn. Maimonides L., N. Y., entering new profession, 201.  
 Cole, G. W., 87; branches and delivery stations, 46, 220-223, C27; printed lists, 47, 48; rebinding, 186-187; Lib. School at Albany, 194-195; Pres. N. Y. L. Club, 196; libraries and schools, 293, C6, C7; list of pseudonyms, 304; book annotation, C18; insurance, C25, C26; salaries, C35; libn. as secretary of the board, C44; hours of opening, C45; ordering, C48; reading for the young, C58, C60; rpt. of Library School Com., C75; subject catalog, C77; binding, C83; rpt. of auditing com., C82; Vice-Pres. New Jersey L. A., 477; Treasurer A. L. A., 514.  
 Coles, J. A., Biog. sketch of Abraham Coles, 61.  
 College librarians (Ambrose), 113-117.  
 College libraries (Ambrose), 113-117; as related to education (Ambrose), 114-115; classification in (Ambrose), 115; government of (Ambrose), 115; how to use (Ambrose), 116-117; (Utley), 226; schools and (Little), 437-443.  
 Collingwood, W. G., Life and work of Ruskin, 202.  
 Colonial trade, bibl. of (Ripley), 304; (Beer), 485.  
 Colorado Coll. L., Colorado Springs, corner-stone of new building laid, 206.  
 Colorado Medical Assoc. organization, 440; catalog of, 445.  
 Colorado Scientific Soc., gift of lib. of J. F. Main, 159.  
 Colorado State L. Assoc., plan for organization, 20, 85.  
 Columbia Coll. L., gift to, 20; book thief at, 83, 84.  
 Columb. Expos., A. L. A. library exhibit, 15, (Dewey) 44, (Berry) 195, (Sharpe) 280-282; circular for co-operation of members of library profession, 41; hotel accommodations at Chicago (Hild), 62; topics for A. L. A. meeting, 123-125, 157, 260-261; rpt. of progress of com., 157; Cong. of Librarians, partial program, 191; L. A. U. K. delegation, 191; children's lib. exhibit, 198; plan of location of book exhibit, 211; plan of location of publishers' houses, 212; publishers' exhibits (Growell), 262-265; some of the libraries at (Garland), 284-288; work of A. L. A. exhibit com.,

## The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- C1-2; rpt. of A. L. A. Com. for, C35-66; German library exhibit (Ambrose), 499-503; German cataloging exhibit (Ambrose), 500-501.
- Columbus, Madrid R. Acad. de la Historia, bibliografía de libros y documentos concern. a Cristóbal Colon, 98.
- Columbus, reading notes on, 28; letter of, 127; first "epistola" of, 303.
- Columbus (O.) P. L., removal of books of school board, 159; bequest from Mrs. M. N. Bliss, 159.
- Comenius, J. A., life and educational works (Laurie), 166.
- Compayré, G., Abelard and the origin and early hist. of universities, 165.
- Concord (Mass.) P. L., access to shelves, 159.
- Congregational Assoc. L., rpt., 439.
- Connecticut L. Assoc., 84, 193, 436.
- Connecticut State L., 296; officers appointed, 439; circular on library law, 519.
- Constantinople, proposed public library, 209; new library to be erected, 483.
- Constituencies, adaptation of libraries to (Green), 219-220; discussion on, C18-22.
- Cooke, H. H., time record, C39; salaries, C41-42; ordering, C47-49; life insurance, C85.
- Coolbrith, Ina D., 26.
- Cooper, Prof., access to shelves, 125.
- Cooper Union F. L., N. Y., bequest to; reopening of, 482.
- Cornell Univ. L. (Austin), 181-183; list of books on Mormonism, 26; growth of the book collections, 439-440; Zarncke lib., gift of W. H. Sage, 480; gift of two collections to, 520; 25 years of annals of (Harris), 520.
- Cossa, *Introduzione allo Studio dell' Economico Politica*, 165.
- Comitt, F. H., bequest for lib. at Memphis, Tenn., 55.
- Comitt L., Memphis, Tenn., tax for support of, 55; gift to, 55; dedication of, 160.
- Cotgreave, A., indicators vs. card-cataloging, review, 437-438; patent automatic step, 444; Encyclopaedic catalog, 445.
- Council Bluffs (Ia.) P. L., 53, 159.
- Country gentleman's reference catalog, 447.
- Countryman, Gratia, 22, Sec. Minn. S. L. Assoc., 17; travelling lib., 125.
- Cowell, P., public library staffs, 295; access to shelves, C13; how to popularize a free library, 461-465.
- Crafts, Lettie M., 27.
- Crandall, M. L., 41; full forenames in catalogs, 4; the umlaut, 17; resignation of, 300; time record, C38; full titles, C77; Dr. Pietsch's correction, C78; full name, C78-79; shelf-list exhibit Adelpi Acad. L., Brooklyn, N. Y., C83.
- Crandall P. L., Glens Falls, N. Y., opening of, 53.
- Crase P. J. Quincy, Mass., 109; 128; "after" policy at, 218-219.
- Crawford, Esther, C47; salaries, C35.
- Crerar L., Chicago, to be a reference lib., 52-53; Crerar will case settled, 296.
- Crime, bibl. of, (McDonald), 61, 448.
- Crocker's index scrap file, 239.
- Crunden, F. M., 57, C7, C37, C44, C66; C81; C85; business skill in library management (Dewey), 145; the free public library, 158; executive dept. of libraries, 232-233, C 63-65; Com. on Resolutions, C5; libraries and schools, C7, "sifting," C19-20; lighting and heating, C29; shelving, C30; salaries, C36-37; C41; appointment of library assistants, C38; time record, C39-40; civil service rules, C44; the lib. as secretary of the board, C 44; gifts, C51; revision of A. L. A. Constitution, C54-55; fiction, C58; reading for the young, C59; lib. statistics, C72; cataloging, C76-78; binding, C83; shelf department, C83, C84; rpt. of Resolutions Com., C86-87; Standing Com. on Co-operation, 514; Councillor A. L. A., 514.
- Cuglio Pilo, G., bibliografia, idee generali, 523.
- Cummins, Ella Sterling, 447; Story of the files, 98.
- Cunningham, Arth., Pres. Ind. L. Assoc., 194; access to shelves, C12-13; insurance, C25; ordering, C46; accession-book, C51.
- Cutler, L. S., appointed libn. Utica (N. Y.) P. L., 484; Assist. Sec. A. L. A., 513.
- Cutler, M. S., C46; her work as chairman of the Columb. Exhibit Com. A. L. A. (Hill), C1-2; vote of thanks to, C2; length of hours for catalogers, C43; rpt. of Columb. Expos. Com., C65-66; resolution of thanks to, C86; library opening, 431; list of students at Library School, 434; Councillor A. L. A., 514.
- Cutter, C. A., C49, C66, C72, rules for forenames, 4; resignation from Boston Athenaeum, 35; salaries of lib. assistants, 85; dust in libraries, 122; expansive classification, 129-130, 445; pamphlets, 143; alphabetic order table (Olin), 144; expans. classification (Kephart), 240; proprietary libn. and public libn., 247-248, C10-11; access to shelves, C12; book annotation, C17; heating, C29; time record, C 29; hours for catalogers, C43; election of Councillors A. L. A., C58; arrangement of juvenile books, C 60; rpt. of Columb. Expos. Com., C65-66; rpt. of Com. on A. L. A. meetings, 1894, C67; subject catalog, C76, C77; full names, C 78, C79, C81; binding, C86; Stand. Com. subject headings, 514; Councillor A. L. A., 514.
- Dana, J. C., Pres. Col. L. Assoc., 21; Standing Com. on Endowment, 514.
- Danbury (Ct.) L. Assoc., building given to, 159.
- Dante, manuscripts de (Auvray), 27.
- Darby L. Co., Phila., 150th anniv., 128.
- Davidson, Herbert E., resignation as Asst. Sec. A. L. A., 124; Library Bureau cards, 515.
- Davies, J. F., 198; membership of the A. L. A., 293; branches and deliveries, C27; salaries, C42; length of hours for catalogers, C43; Chautauqua text-books, C46, C49-50; subject catalog, C77.
- Davis, Olin S., Exec. Com. N. H. L. Assoc., 45; state libn., 476; needs of libn., 476.
- Dayton (O.) P. L., 126.
- Defais, L., Sir Kenelm Digby et les anciens rapports des biblio. françaises, 24; Copinger's Incunabula Biblica, reviewed, 447.
- Delivery stations (Schwartz), 10-12, 54, 161; and library influence, 82.
- Denis, L., catalog de la bibliothèque de Claude Blondeau, 164.
- Dennis, Carrie C., elected libn. Lincoln (Neb.) P. L., 300.
- Dennison Lib. Assoc., Steamboat, Col., 299.
- Dent, R. K., blacking out betting news, 435.
- Denver, Col., meeting of those interested in libraries, 21.
- Denver (Col.) P. L., need of a new building, 126; classified list of books for young people, 130; access to shelves, 198; plan to provide funds for larger quarters, 481; lib. training class established, 481.
- Derby (Eng.) P. L., etc., 59.
- Des Moines (Ia.) P. L., 198; catalog, 97.
- Detroit (Mich.) P. L., 90.
- Dewey, Melvil, 44, 45, 88, 108, 122, 125, 157, 191, C28, C38, C53, C61, C67, C68, C81, Comparative Lib. exhibit, 44; Columb. meeting, 44-45; Columb. handbook, 44-45, P. L. at Utica, N. Y., 59-60; classification (Lancefield), 185; (Kephart), 240; libraries and schools, C5-7; book annotation, C16; libraries and their constituencies, C19-20; fire insurance, C24-26; branches and deliveries, C28; lighting, C29; fixtures, etc., C30; bonds of librarians, C33; salaries, C34-37, C41, C42; time record, C39, C40; civil service rules, C44; accession dept., C48-51; revision of constitution, C54-56; election of officers, C57; reading for the young, C58; exec. dept., C63-65; pamphlets, C66; library statistics, C72; A. L. A. badge, C84; teaching of bibl. in colleges, 422; Councillor A. L. A., 514.
- Dictionary catalog, 97, (Lane), 240.
- Dixon, Zella A., Vice-Pres. Chicago L. Club, 18; ancient books, 152; subject catalog, C77.
- Dobbett, E., and Grohmann, W., Katalog d. Bibliothek d. K. Akad. d. Künste in Berlin, 164.
- Dobson, Austin, catalog of Dr. Johnson's library, 14-15.
- Dogliani, bibl. di (Manno), 98.
- Dover (Del.) L., 159.
- Dover, N. H., bibl. of (Ham), 27.
- Dover (N. H.) P. L., decrease of circulation, 90; rpt., 198.
- Drake, S. A., Virginia and middle colonies, 485.
- Drama, Eng. religious (Bates), 593.
- Dramard, E., bibl. de la bibliographie général du droit Français et étranger, 165.
- Dreer, F. J., autograph collection, Hildeburn's catalog of, review (Ford), 438-439.
- Drew, Irving W., Vice-Pres. N. H. L. Assoc., 45.
- Drexel Institute, Phila., lib. class, 292.
- Droit et jurisprudence, bibl. général et complète de, 98.
- Drummond, Jos. H., bibl. of Maine laws, 120.
- Dublin, Irel., sale of Burke lib., 96.
- Dubueque (Ia.) Y. M. L. A., 199.
- Dudley, C. R., Sec. and Treas. Col. L. A., 21.
- Duff, E. G., early printed books, 485.
- Duferin, Marguis of, L. A. U. K., 435.
- Dunn, Jacob P., call to members of S. L. A., 193; libn. of Indiana, 296; Public Documents, 507-508; rpt. of Pub. Doc. Com., C51; resignation from Pub. Doc. Com., accepted, C 53.
- Durrien, P., manuscrits d'Espagne, 485.
- Dust in libraries (Eakins), 122, (Cutter), 122.
- Dziatko, K., international mutual relations of libraries, 465-468; Sammlungen wissenschaftlicher Arbeiten, 485.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Rakins, W. G.; 60; dust in libraries, 122.  
 Easthampton (Mass.) P. L., 90.  
 Eastman, W. R., Sec. N. Y. L. Assoc., C88.  
 East St. Louis (Ill.) P. L., 441, 520.  
 Ebrard, Dr. F.; and Wolf, C., Raumausnutzung in Magazin bibliotheken, 295.  
 Eckart, R., Bibliographisches Repertorium für Germanisten neiderdeutschen, 203.  
 Economics, bibl. of (Ely), 447.  
 Ecuadorian bibl. (Suarez), 166.  
 Edmonds, J.; changed titles, 130, 165, 202; "senior librarian," 444; errors, 524; Councillor A. L. A., 514.  
 Edmunds, H. R., 162.  
 Education, bibl. of (Inverardi), 61; (MacDonald), 448.  
 Edwards, Passmore, gift to Polytech. L., Lond., 129.  
 Ehrhard, A., zur Catalogisierung d. kleineren Bestände d. griechischer Handschriften in Italien, 164.  
 Electricity, literature of (Bardwell), 165; Bibl. Elektrotechnische, 446; index of, in *Electrical Engineering*, 524.  
 Elizabeth (N. J.) P. L., 21; scientific lectures at, 90-91.  
 Elkton, Mo., proposal to establish lib. at, 126.  
 Ellington, J. C., libn. State L., North Carolina, 129.  
 Ely, R. T., bibl. of economics, 447.  
 Enderlein, Ella, 18.  
 Endowments for college libraries (Ambrose), 115.  
 Engineering, bibl. of (Smith), 131.  
 English history, (Higginson), 485.  
 English lib., access to shelves in, 189.  
 English P. L. law, 442.  
 Enoch Pratt F. L., Balt., 52, 56; finding list, 301.  
 Errors (Bowerman), 524; (Edmonds), 524.  
 Essex Institute, Salem, Mass., bequest to, 91.  
 Ethiopia, Fumagalli, G., bibl. etiopica, 61; Goldschmidt, L., bibliotheca aethiopica, 447.  
 Evans, H.; adjustable, alphabetic index, and catalog-holder, 299-300.  
 Evanston (Ill.) P. L., removal, 159, 297.  
 Executive department, general supervision, etc. (Crunden), 232-234; discussion, C63-65.  
 Ex-Libris Soc., London, 155.  
 Expansive author-table (Richardson), 187.  
 Fairhaven, Mass., Millicent lib. given to, 21, 53.  
 Falconry, bibl. of (Harting), 28.  
 Fall River (Mass.) P. L., Univ. extension in, 126.  
 Farquhar, E. C.  
 Faulkner, F. C., Vice-Pres. N. W. L. Assoc., 45.  
 Fiction, arrangement of (Lancefield), 183, 184; (Coe), 250-251, C58; how to keep down issues of (MacAlister), 435.  
 Filippini, Enr., Notizie storico-bibliografiche intorno all' archivio de S. Francesco in Fabriano, 523.  
 Fincham, W. H., and Brown, J. R., bibl. of book-plates, 27.  
 Fires, protection, insurance (Poole), 223-224, C23-26.  
 Fisher, Dr. I., Yale bibliographies, 302.  
 Fitz P. L., Chelsea, Mass., circulation, 159.  
 Flagg, E., Tilden L. and N. Y. City Hall, 77.  
 Fletcher, W. I., 35, 70. A. L. A. index, 35-36; review of (Ford), 50; durability of cloth bindings, 40; salaries of assistants, 85; Index to periodical literature, 141; Annual literary index, 203; indexing, 258; fiction, C7-8; branches and deliveries, C27; lighting, C29; chairs, C31; Councillor A. L. A., 514.  
 Fletcher F. L., Burlington, Vt., 89, 162.  
 Flint, Weston, C2; book annotation, C15-17; ordering, C49; Public Documents bill, C52; revision of the A. L. A. constitution, C54-56; rpt. of Columb. Expos. Com., C56-66; statistics of pub. libraries, review (Ford), 516.  
 Folwell, W. W., 17; lib. architecture, 124-125; access to shelves, 125.  
 Ford, Paul Leicester, review of A. L. A. index, 50; the library from the reader's point of view, 179-181, 218-219; books wanted, 132; review of Bolton's bibl. of chemistry, 437; review of Hildeburn's catalog of Dreer's autograph coll., 438-439; review of Pilling's bibl. of Athapascan languages, 479; review of Pilling's bibl. of Chinookan languages, 479; Amer. dramatic literature, 447; review of Flint's statistics of public libraries, 516-517.  
 Forenames, fullness of, in catalogs, 4.  
 Fort Dodge (la.) F. P. L., 126.  
 Fortnightly Club, Chicago, resolutions of thanks for hospitality, A. L. A., C86.  
 Fort Smith (Ark.) L. A., 21.  
 Foster, L. S., published writings of G. N. Lawrence, 130.  
 Foster, W. B., 70, assistance to readers, 257-258; Councillor A. L. A., 514; Vice-Pres. Mass. L. Club, 515.  
 Fovargue, H. W., and Ogle, J. J., public library legislation, 442.  
 Fowler, F. H., index to Mass. agricultural rpts., 486.  
 Foy, M. E., 18.  
 Frankfurt L. Assoc., Phila., 57.  
 Fray-Fournier, A., bibl. de l'histoire de la révolution dans le département de la Haute Vienne, 98.  
 Freemasons' L., London, 129.  
 Friends' F. L., Germantown, Pa., 91.  
 Friends' L. Assoc., Phila., 483.  
 Fumagalli, G., bibl. etiopica, 61; Antonio Blado, 523.  
 Furchheim, F., bibl. di Pompel, 303.  
 Galleries, C30.  
 Galpin, Mrs. K. T., ethics of the school-room, 50.  
 Garbelli, Fil., Biblioteche in Italia all' speca romana, 521-522.  
 Garland, Caroline H., Exec. Com. N. H. L. Assoc., 45; libn. at the Expos., 284-288; Com. of Library School and training classes, 514.  
 Garland, Hamlin, 49.  
 Garnett, R., suggested sliding press for libraries (Lyburn), 10, 145-146.  
 Garnier, E. A., and Sabachnikoff, Th., bibl. de la Russie, 28.  
 Gascoigne, G., bibl. of (Schelling), 203.  
 Gaudin, L., catalog Musée Fabre, Montpellier, France, 164.  
 Gauss, E. F. L., errors in entering and cataloging books, 5-8, 17; proper names, 17; the unlaut, 17; Sec. Chicago L. Club, 18; correction, 142.  
 Gayangos, P. de, catalog of Spanish manuscripts in Brit. Mus., 523.  
 Geisser, Ab., Deve Torino avere una biblioteca publica circolante, 295.  
 Génie civil, table général, 204.  
 Geodossy, Baratta, M., bibl. dinamica italiana, pt. 1, 446.  
 Georg, C., Schlagwort-Katalog, 447.  
 Germantown (Pa.) L. Assoc., 126.  
 Germany, cataloging full names in (Nörrenberg), C78; lib. exhibit at Columb. Expos. (Ambrose), 499-503.  
 Giacosa, Piero, bibl. medica-italiano, 130.  
 Gifts and bequests (dep.), 300, 443, 522.  
 Gilman, E. H., elected Vice-Pres. N. H. L. Assoc., 45.  
 Gilman, N. Paine, Socialism and the American spirit, 130.  
 Gilmore, G. C., ex-Com. N. H. L. Assoc., 45.  
 Giusto, D., Dizionario bio-biblog. degli scrittori pugliesi, 98.  
 Glenn, J. M., trustee of Endowment Fund, 514.  
 Globocnik, A. v., Index, 486.  
 Gloversville (N. Y.) F. L., 91.  
 Göttingen, K. Univ., Bibliotheken (Schwenke), 128; rpt., 442; exhibit at World's Fair, 501.  
 Goldschmidt, L., bibliotheca Aethiopica, 447.  
 Goodfellow, E., and others, catalog of publications of U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, 303.  
 Gordy, W. F., and Twitchell, W. I., Pathfinder in Am. history, 302.  
 Gore, J. H., library facilities for study in Europe, 200.  
 Gould, J., analytical index to the works of (Sharpe), 203.  
 Government, constitution, by-laws, and trustees, 225-227; discussion on, C31-34.  
 Gower, Lord Ronald, Joan of Arc, 203.  
 Graham lib. to go to Century Club, N. Y., 482.  
 Grisel, Dr. Arnim, manuale di biblioteconomia, 130.  
 Green, B. R., patent book-stack and shelving, 154-155.  
 Green, Harriet E., 425; death of, 300; rpt. on subject headings, C79-80; resolutions of A. L. A. on the death of, C86.  
 Green, S. A., fac-similes of old newspapers, 190.  
 Green, S. S., 59, 70, 95, C20, C22, C48, C51, C58, C77, C85; denominational papers at Worcester P. L., 195; "sifting," 204; A. L. A. Com. on Resolutions, C5; libraries and schools, C5-6; fiction, C7, C8; free access to shelves, C14; book annotation, C15; adaptation of libraries to constituencies, 219-220, C18, C20; branches and deliveries, C27; bonds of librarians, C34; appointment of assistants, C38; time record, C38-40; salaries, C41; hours of opening, C45; accession book, C52; revision of A. L. A. constitution, C55; reference books, C63; executive department, C63, C64; Councillor A. L. A., 514.  
 Greenwood, T., Sunday-school and village libn., 18.  
 Griess, F. P., distributing books from Mercantile L., N. Y., 11-12.  
 Griswold, W. M., Descriptive list of novels and tales of Norway, 130; List of novels of Amer. country life, 130.  
 Grolier Club, catalog of Eng. literature, 301.  
 Groth, P., and Grunling, F., repertorium d. mineralogy, 447.  
 Groton (Mass.) P. L., dedication of new building, 199; gift to, 199.  
 Growell, A., Profession of bookselling, 166; publishers' exhibit at Columb. Expos., 262-265; James Thompson, biog. and bibl. sketch, 303.  
 Guild, Reuben A., resigned from Brown Univ., 300.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Guillé-Allis L., Guernsey, encyclo-  
pædic catalog, review, 445.  
Gutenberg and the early printers  
(Poole), 474.  
Haeblerlein, C., die englische Biblio-  
theksgesetzgebung u. d. 15 Cong.  
d. L. A. U. K., 128.  
Haferkorn, H. E., handy lists of tech-  
nical literature, 203.  
Halle, Mrs., gift to Springfield  
(Mass.) City L. Assoc., 163.  
Haines, Estelle, 19, 50.  
Hale, E. E., account of Pawtucket  
57.  
Halstead, Kan., "book reception,"  
21.  
Ham, J. R., bibl. of Dover, N. H.,  
27, 55.  
Hamilton (Can.) P. L., 96, 163; suppl.  
to fiction list, 202; lectures on Dante  
and list of Dante literature, 522.  
Hamilton, Dr. J. B., transfer of  
Amer. Med. Assoc. L. to Newberry  
L., 20.  
Hanson, J. C., 300.  
Harris, G. W., access to shelves, C13;  
floor covering, C31; Standing Com.  
on Endowment, 514; 25 years of  
annals of Cornell Univ., 1868-1893,  
520.  
Harrison, Rob., 435, resignation from  
London L., 129.  
Harrowgate, Phila., new lib. estab-  
lished, 23, 54.  
Hart, Rev. S., 84; Pres. Ct. L. Assoc.,  
84.  
Hartford (Ct.) P. L., opening, 53;  
gift to, 53; increased usefulness,  
511; rpt., 520.  
Hartford (Ct.) L. Assoc., Sunday  
opening at, 91; author list, 202;  
name changed to Hartford P. L.,  
440; as a free P. L., 511; rpt., 520.  
Hartford (Vt.) L., gifts to, 440; ded-  
ication, 440.  
Harting, J. E., bibliotheca accipitaria,  
28.  
Hartwig, Dr. O., vote on paper by,  
C87; interchange of mss. between  
libraries, 503-505.  
Harvard Univ. L., 89, 445, 448; in-  
dex to subject catalog, 28; biblio-  
graphical contributions, 166, 203.  
Hase, Adelaide R., 19.  
Haupt, R., and Weise, H., Hinrichs'  
funfjähriger Katalog, 130.  
Haven, H. P., gift to New London,  
Ct., 153.  
Hayes, J. S., libn. Somerville (Mass.)  
P. L., 129.  
Hayward, Almira L., 85; 294; 515.  
Hayward Memorial L., Gardner,  
Mass., needs of, 53.  
Hazleton, Dr., gift to Stockton, Cal.,  
94.  
Hazleton L., Stockton, Cal., proposed  
plans, 94.  
Heating, C29-30.  
Hedeler, G., 460; proposed list of  
private libs., 158; list of private  
libs., 475.  
Hegel, G. W. F., bibl. of, 523.  
Heinsius, M., Allgemeines Bücher-  
Lexikon, 448.  
Heraldry, Hildebrandt, A. M., Heral-  
dische bücherzeichen, 203.  
Herne, F. S., History of libs. of Lei-  
cester, Eng., 163.  
Hesslan exhibition, bookbinding at,  
485.  
Hewins, Caroline M., 53, C46; West-  
ern literature wanted, 123; reading  
for the young, 251-253, C60; libra-  
ries and schools, C5-6; time rec-  
ord, C39; catalogers, C43; hours  
of opening, C45-46; Vice-Pres.  
A. L. A., C57.  
Heyd, Dr. W. M., 26.  
Higgins' inks, 9, 122.  
Higginson, T. W., and Channing, E.,  
list of books on Eng. hist., 485.  
Hild, F. H., 18, 41, 44, 52, 62, 87, 125;  
Vice-Pres. A. L. A., C57; Expos.  
Com., C65-66.  
Hildebrandt, Ad. M., Heraldische  
bücherzeichen, 203.  
Hildeburn, C. Riché, catalog of  
Dreer's autograph collection, re-  
view, 438-439; issues of the New  
York press, 485.  
Hill, Frank P., 87, 157, 192, C26, C57,  
C60; library service, libn. and as-  
sistants, etc., 228-229, C44; Sec. A.  
L. A., C57; protection against fire,  
C24; insurance, C25; bonds of  
libns., C33; salaries, C33-34; time  
record, C38-39; salaries, C41-42;  
libn. as secretary of board, C43-44;  
ordering, C48; collating, C51; rpt.  
of Columb. Expos., C65-66.  
Hiller, A. Maxcy, Hist. of New Haven  
(Ct.) F. P. L., 521.  
Hilla, Agnes, 192.  
Hilla, W. J., Treas. Ct. L. Assoc., 84.  
Hilton (N. J.) L. Assoc., 440.  
Hine, C. D., card-catalogs, indexes,  
etc., explained to children, 193.  
Hinrichs' fünfjähriger Katalog, 130;  
Verzeichnisse, 203; Vierteljahr-  
Katalog, 485.  
Hinrichson, Savillan T., appointed  
state libn. of Illinois, 96.  
Hirsch, Emil, 158.  
History for ready reference (Larned),  
512.  
Hoephli's Catalogo generale, 202.  
Holborn L., London, opening of, 59.  
Holder, C. F., bibl. of Louis Agassiz,  
131.  
Holmes, Dr. Bayard, teaching bibli-  
ography in medical schools, 485.  
Hooker, Mrs. I. Beecher, C67-68.  
Holyoke (Mass.) City L., 199.  
Hopkins, Timothy, gift to Leland  
Stanford Univ. L., 200.  
Hopper, J. H., Vice-Pres. N. J. L.  
Assoc., 477.  
Horr, N. F., bibl. of card games, 28.  
Horsham, Eng., proposed Shelley  
Memorial L., 299.  
Hoamer, Ja. Kendall, 17, 22, C41,  
C85; Life of T. Hutchinson, 25;  
lib. architecture, 124; access to  
shelves, 123, C12; libraries from  
readers' point of view, 216-217; li-  
braries and schools, C5; proprie-  
tary libraries and the public libra-  
ry, C11; book annotation, C16;  
branches and deliveries, C27; cata-  
logers, C43; duplicates, C50; read-  
ing for the young, C59, C61; rpt. of  
Co-operation Com., 514.  
Hough, Georgia R., libn. of Madison  
(Wis.) F. L., 300.  
Houghton, J. C., library assistants'  
salaries, 85; charging systems, 86.  
Hovey, E. C., C53, C54; rpt. of  
Public Documents Com., C5; rpt.  
of Treas. Endowment Fund, C53;  
map of library work given to Mass.  
Exhibit, C53; revision of A. L. A.  
constitution, C55-56; election of  
officers, C57.  
Howells, W. D., criticism and fiction,  
49.  
Howland, G., gift to New Bedford  
(Mass.) L., 127; death of, 127.  
Hubbard F. L., Hallowell, Mass.,  
520.  
Hubbard, T. H., gift to Hallowell,  
Mass., 520.  
Hughes, Rob. M., bibl. of Gen. John-  
ston, 485.  
Hull, F., binding, 187.  
Humors and blunders (dep.), 62, 132,  
204, 304, 486, 524.  
Hunt, Mrs. M. A., gift to Nashua,  
N. H., accepted, 160; to bring suit  
against Nashua, N. H., 482.  
Hunt, Wilson G., bequest to Cooper  
Union, N. Y., 22.  
Hunting, Amer. big-game, bibl. of,  
(Roosevelt), 523.  
Hurd, H. J., 27.  
Hutchins, F. A., 194.  
Hydraulic cement, periodical litera-  
ture on (Spalding), 523.  
Iles, G., libraries from readers' point  
of view, 217-218; book annotation,  
C15, C18; leaflets on book annota-  
tion, 302, 446.  
Ilion (N. Y.) P. L., opening, 481;  
new building, 481.  
Illinois State L. Assoc., plan for  
forming, 18; report of com. on pro-  
posed, 125.  
Imperial P. L., St. Petersburg, Rus-  
sia, in, 76.  
Imperial Univ. of Japan, Tokio,  
classified catalog, 165.  
Incunabula Biblica (Deile), 447.  
Index Biblioteche d'Italia elenco gen-  
e indicii speciali, 484.  
Index to *Mind*, v. 1-16, 131.  
Indexing (Nichols), 28.  
Indiana L. Assoc., appeal to Indiana  
libn., 176; rpt. of, 194.  
Indiana State L., 188-189.  
Indianola (Ia.) F. P. L., 199.  
Indianapolis (Ind.) P. L. binding, 91;  
re-classification of, 91; opening of  
new building, 481.  
Indicators, 226; vs. card-charging  
(Cotgreave) review, 437-438.  
Inks, writing (Kephart), 22, 122-123;  
made from cuttle-fish (Poole), 74.  
Insurance. See Fires.  
Inverard, R., Bibl. dell' educatione,  
61.  
Iowa Coll. L., Grinnell (Ia.), new  
card catalog in, 159.  
Iowa L. Soc., circular, 16.  
Iowa Official Register, list of libn. in,  
142.  
Iowa State L., Des Moines, biennial  
rpt., 520.  
Ireland, Alex., address on free libn.,  
19.  
Irrigation literature (U. S. Geol. Sur-  
vey), 485.  
Jackson, Annie B., C6.  
Jackson, S. Macaulay, a ministerial  
library, 523.  
James, Hannah P., libraries in re-  
lation to schools, 213-214, C5; rpt.  
of Columb. Expos. Com., C65-66;  
Councillor A. L. A., 514.  
James, Miss M. S. R., woman libra-  
rians, 60, 146-148; People's Palace  
and its library, 427-430.  
Japanese bibl. (Wenckstern), 444.  
Jeanes, W. C., bequest to Appren-  
tices' L., Phila., 23.  
Jefferson Co. (Ia.) L. Assoc., 159.  
Jefferson, T., on novel-reading, 154.  
Jenkins, M. A., colored cards for  
children's books, 294.  
Jennings, Eulora M., 41.  
Jersey City (N. J.) F. P. L., Sunday  
opening, 126; home circulation, 126;  
delivery stations, 222; addition of  
Italian literature, 440; finding list  
suppl., 445.  
Jewell, E. P., Vice-Pres. N. H. L.  
Assoc., 45.  
Jews, Neubar, L., bibl. der Sage vom  
Ewigen Juden, 303.  
Joan of Arc, bibl. of (Gower), 203.  
Johns Hopkins Univ., Balt., Bib-  
liographia Hopkinsiensis, pts. 2 and  
3, 523.  
Johnson, Dr. S., catalog of his li-  
brary (Dobson), 14-15.  
Johnson, Dunkin V. R., binding and  
repair, 246-247, C82, C83.  
Johnston, Gen. Jos. E., bibl. of  
(Hughes), 485.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Johnston, W. H., library reports in newspapers, 142.  
 Jones, Mrs. F., gift to Sorrento (Me.) P. L., 442.  
 Jones, Gardner M., 85, C34, C36, C39, C53, C72, C74; American cloth bindings, 40; delivery desk difficulties, 86; bibl. of Shakespeare, 43-44; accession dept., 234-236, C46, C52; libraries and schools, C6; book annotation, C17; lighting, C29; heating, C29; shelving, C30; accession book, C52; revision of A. L. A. constitution, C53-54; reading for the young, C60, C61; executive dept., C64; library statistics, C72; full titles, C78; rpt. of Com. on Subject headings, C79-80, C81; Standing Com. on Subject headings, 514.  
 Jones, J. Winter, definition of pamphlets, 236.  
 Jones, L. E., Best reading, 61.  
 Jones, Mrs. N. E., scientific work at Columb. Expos., 284.  
 Jordell, D., catalogue de la librairie française, 303.  
 Josephson, Akel G. S., Avhandlingar ock program vid svenska ock finska akademier och skolor, 522.  
 Kalund, Kr., katalog over den arnamagneanske Håndskriftsamling, 523.  
 Kansas City (Mo.) P. L., 21.  
 Kansas State Univ., new lib. building, 297.  
 Kansas, travelling libraries proposed, 165.  
 Kelly, Ja. F., bibl. of Cervantes, 61.  
 Kelso, Tessa L., 18, C12, C41, C63; libraries and schools, C5, C7; access to shelves, C13, C15; book annotation, C16, C18; bonds of librarians, C33; salaries, C34-35; civil service rules, C44; executive department, C64; economical features of pub. libraries, 473-474.  
 Kephart, Horace, paste for labels, 8, 9; writing inks, 9, 122-123; newspapers and society collections, 81; deterioration of bindings, 82-83; the Sacconi binder, 184-185; classification, 240-242; Com. on Co-operation, C68-71.  
 Kimball, Arth. R., 36, 45; Rec. Sec. and Clerk, N. H. L. Assoc., 45; rpt. of N. H. State L. 1892, review, 51; usefulness of lending books to other libraries, 55.  
 Kirchner, E., Die papiere des 14 jahrhunderts im stadtschir zu Frankfurt a. M., 203.  
 Koch A. B. Co., shelving, 25.  
 Koopman, H. L., appointed libn. of Brown Univ., 300; lectures on bibliography at Brown Univ. L., 441.  
 Kuml, Bertha, 441.  
 Labes, P., General-register, 131.  
 Lagarde lib. purchased by Univ. of City of N. Y., 55.  
 Lancaster (Mass.) P. L., 199.  
 Lancefield, R. T., arrangement of fiction, 183-184; Dewey classification, 184.  
 Lane, W. C., C29, C38, C51, C82, C83, cataloging, 89, 238-240, C75-78; appointed libn. of Bost. Athenæum, 96; devices for cataloging (Austin), 143; book annotation, C17; sifting, C19; stacks, C30; duplicates, C50; accession book, C51-52; revision of A. L. A. constitution, C54-56; election of officers, C57; pamphlets, C67; report of Lib. School Com., C75; report of Com. Subject heading, C79-C80.  
 Lange, G., Inhaltsverzeichnis, 1861-90, 166.  
 Laramie County P. L., Cheyenne, Wyo., 126.  
 Larned, J. N., lack of funds, Buffalo L., 198; A. L. A. resolution of thanks to, C86; history for ready reference and topical reading, 512; Pres. A. L. A., C57, 513; Councillor A. L. A., 513.  
 Larrabee, W., bibl. of railroad question, 448.  
 Laurie, S. S., Comenius bibl., 166.  
 Law, bibl. des livres de droit et jurisprudence, 98; bibl. de la bibliographie gén. du droit Français et étranger (Dramard), 165.  
 Lawrence (Mass.) P. L., 53; opening in new quarters, 199; reading for the young at, 159-160.  
 Law Soc. Upper Canada L., Toronto, 60.  
 Lawson-McGhee L., Knoxville, Tenn., 199.  
 Lectures. See Museums.  
 Leeds (Eng.) P. L., fiction in, 163; indicator at, 442.  
 Leicester (Eng.) La., History of, (Herne), 163.  
 Leipzig (Germ.) City L., 299.  
 Leipziger, H.: M., libraries and schools, 87, 195-196; Vice-Pres. N. Y. L. Club, 196.  
 Leland Stanford Univ. L., Palo Alto, Cal., gift to, 200.  
 Lenox L., N. Y., Kennedy mss. at, 56; exhibit of Stuart collection and Americana, 92, 127; purchase of Bancroft lib., 120; purchase of Columbus letter, 127; Bancroft collection, 141, 149-150.  
 Leominster (Mass.) P. L., bequest to, 522.  
 Lewis, B. M., Vice-Pres. Col. L. A., 21.  
 Lewis, Sophie M., resignation from Madison (Wis.) F. L., 300.  
 Librarian, as a public servant (Williams), 17.  
 Librarians (dep.), 25, 60, 96, 129, 164, 201, 300, 443, 484.  
 Librarians, What are they for? (Liber), 40-41; qualification of (Liber), 40-41; as authors, 69, 70; duties of (James), 147-148 (Hill), 229.  
 Libraries, and schools (Brooks), 87, 185; (James), 213-214, C5-8; endowment of, 108; reference, semiary and department, at Cornell Univ., (Austin), 181-183; from the readers' point of view (Iles), 179-181, 217-218; (Hosmer), 216-217; (Ford), 218-219; lectures, museums, etc. (Bain), 214-216; adaptation to constituencies (Green), 219-220, C18-22; government, constitution, etc. (Utley), 225-227, C31-34; trustees and (Bowker), 227; exec. dept. (Crunnden), 232-234; proprietary and public (Cutter), 247-248; at the Columb. Expos. (Garland), 284-288; growth of, C63; international relations of (Dziatzko), 465-468; books and (Wildier), 512-513.  
 Library architecture, discussion on, 124-125; (poem), 185; importance of, 460.  
 L. A. U. K., year-book, 4, 19; trained assistants, 4; examination papers for lib. assistants, 19; invitation to members of, 157; ann. meeting, 190; delegation to Columb. Expos., 191; 16th ann. meeting, 434-435; year-book, 483.  
 Library Bureau, 85-86; samples of catalog cards, 509-510; expense of catalog cards issued by, 515.  
 Library clubs (dep.), 17, 45, 88, 125, 158, 194, 293, 477, 514.  
 Library Day (McNaughton), C58.  
 Library economy, handbook of, 44-45, 108, 514.  
 Library economy and history (dep.), 19, 52, 88, 129, 158, 197, 295, 439, 479, 518.  
 Library government, constitution, etc. (Utley), 225-227; discussion on, C31-34.  
 Library influence, 82.  
 Library Journal, 286-287, 460, 476, C85.  
 Library methods (Library Commissioners, N. H.), 42-43.  
 Library opening (Cutter), C44-46, 431.  
 Library progress, aided by the U. S. (Spofford), 248-249.  
 Library reports (Johnston), 142.  
 Library schools and training classes, Los Angeles, Cal., 121, 195; Amherst, Mass., 195; Armour Institute, Chic., 195; Drexel Institute, Phil., 195; Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, N. Y., 195, 296, 479; Denver, Col., 481.  
 Library statistics, 178, C72.  
 Library thieves, 3.  
 Library work, methods in (Library Commissioners, N. H.), 42-43.  
 Library workers, exhibit of photographs, at Columb. Expos., 16, 195.  
 Life insurance, C85.  
 Lighting, C28-29.  
 Lincoln (Neb.) P. L., 91, 297.  
 Linotype, 84.  
 Linton, W. J., Whittier bibl., 523.  
 Lithgow L., Augusta, Me., funds for new building, 158.  
 Little, G. T., school and college libraries, 431-433; Standing Com. Lib. school and training class, 514.  
 Liverpool (Eng.) F. P. L., books for the blind in, 129.  
 Loan system. See charging system.  
 Lombardini, bibl. delle (Vismara), 131.  
 Longsight (Manchester, Eng.) Branch L., address (Ireland), 19.  
 Loomis, Mrs. M., cataloger for Iowa Coll. L., 159.  
 Lorenz, O., Catalog de la librairie Française, 1886-1890 (Jordell), 303.  
 Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L., 53, 60, 91; Sunday opening, 22, 54; mounting maps, 25; lists on glaciers in California, 26; juvenile list, 26; lectures by Hamlin Garland, 49; popular books, 54; school distribution of books, 54; circulation of periodicals, 54; Cutter's rules for dictionary cataloging, 54; library training class, 121; a clipping bureau, 129; action of com. on employees, 160.  
 Lotteries in connection with libraries, 121.  
 Lowe, A. A., gift to Salem (Mass) P. L., 23.  
 Lowell (Mass.) P. L., 54; adjustable book-shelving, 119.  
 Lubbock, Sir J., gift to Polytech. L., Lond., 129.  
 Lymburn, J., suspended iron presses for book accommodation in large libraries, 10; (Garnett), 145-146.  
 Lynn (Mass.) P. L., delivery stations for, 54; rpt., 199; bequest for new building, 522.  
 MacAlister, J. Y. W., issues of fiction, 435; taxation of public lib., 435.  
 McCain, Mrs. Helen J., 17.  
 McComb, J., Jr., original architect of N. Y. City Hall, 78.  
 McCreery, S. F., Vice-Pres. Col. L. Assoc., 21.  
 MacDonald, A., bibl. of crime, 61; bibl. of education and crime, 448.  
 McGill Univ. L., Montreal, Can., opening, 484; new building, 484.  
 McLoney, Ella, 97.  
 McNaughton, Hon. D., Library Day, C58.  
 Macky, Bessie R., 196.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Madan, F., books in manuscript, 303; mediæval palæography, 303.  
 Madeley, C., 435.  
 Madrid, R. Acad. de la Historia, bibl. Columbia, 98.  
 Maimonides L., N. Y., 297-298.  
 Main, J. F., gift of lib. to Denver Scientific Soc., 159.  
 Maine State Laws, bibl. of (Drummond), 130.  
 Maine State L., Augusta, Me., extr. from rpt., 127; (Drummond), 130.  
 Malden (Mass.) P. L., 54; index of periodicals, 160.  
 Mallet, C. E., handbook of French Revolution, 166.  
 Manchester (Eng.) P. F. Ls., 24; occasional list, 26.  
 Manchester (N. H.) P. L. and the public schools, 127.  
 Manetius, M., *Philologisches aus allen Bibliothekskatalogen*, 448.  
 Manno, Ant., *Bibl. di Dogliani*, 98; Giuseppe Manno, 166.  
 Manuel de bibl. biographique et d'iconographie des femmes célèbres, 61, 303.  
 Manuscripts (Poole), 71-75, (Tyler), 87; illuminated, 87, 109; Vatican, 112; Sinaiticus, 112; discussion on, 158; interchange of, between libraries (Hartwig), 503-504; photographing, 505.  
 Mann, B. Fickman, C57, C64, C66, C68; book annotation, C16-17; sifting, C28; revision of A. L. A. constitution, C54; reference books, C63; subject catalog, C76; full names, C78, C79.  
 Manzoni, *Conte Jacopo*, *Bibliotheca Manzoniiana*, 448.  
 Manzoni, L., *Bibliografia storica municipale*, 131.  
 Maps, mounting of, 25; Carvalho e Vasconcellos, *Relações diversas*, 28.  
 Marston, E. Q., Vice-Pres. N. H. L. Assoc., 42.  
 Martello, *Franz*, T., *Dizionario bibliografico dell'economia politica*, 393.  
 Martini, E., *catalogo di manoscritti greci*, 164, 393.  
 Mason, *Hon. A. C.*, gift to Tacoma, Wash., 58.  
 Mason, T., lending libraries, 435.  
 Mass. agricultural rpt., index to (Fowler), 486.  
 Mass. Commissioner of Public Records, rpt., 431.  
 Mass. Institute of Technology, 126; list of periodicals (Andrews), 446.  
 Massachusetts libraries, 297.  
 Massachusetts L. Club, 11th meeting, 85; discussion on salaries, 85; rpt. of com. on lists of books, 85-86; 12th meeting, 293; 13th meeting, 514.  
 Matson, H., References for literary workers, 61.  
 Matthews, E. R. N., city libn., Bristol, Eng., 30, 435.  
 Matthews, W., Pilling's bibl. of Algonquian languages, 61.  
 Mazzatini, G., *Inventari dei manoscritti delle biblioteche d'Italia*, 448.  
 Mazzi, *Dr. Curzio*, *Indicazioni di bibl. italiana*, 131.  
 Mechanics' Institute L., San Francisco, Cal., 441.  
 Mechanics' L., Lowell, Mass., reply to criticism of its fiction, 92; re-cataloged, 160.  
 Medford (Mass.) P. L., Cutter's classification in, 199.  
 Medina, J. T., bibl. of South America, 166.  
 Medlicott, M., Vice-Pres. Mass. L. Club, 515.  
 Mély, F. de, and Bishop, E., bibl. générale des inventaires imprimés, v. 1, 28.  
 Mercantile L., Denver, Col., 53.  
 Mercantile L., N. Y. (Schwartz), 12-12; 22, 46, 47, 97; exhibition of illustrated books, 56; classified index to catalog, 123; rpt., 298.  
 Mercantile L., Phila., 24, 120, 445; reading notes on Columbia, 28.  
 Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo., newspapers and society publications at (Kephart), 82-81; bindings (Kephart), 82; extr. from rpt., 82-83; statistics, 93; gift to, 93.  
 Mercantile L., San Francisco, 26, 58.  
 Merrill, W. Stetson, Assist. Sec. A. L. A., 514.  
 Michigan L. Assoc., Columb. meeting, 436.  
 Michigan Mining School L., Houghton, Mich., 126.  
 Middlefield (Ct.) P. L., new building dedicated, 297.  
 Milford, Ct., gift of new lib. to, 127.  
 Miller, M. H., Com. on A. L. A. meeting, 1804, C5.  
 Millicent, L., Fairhaven, Mass., presented to town, 21; dedication, 53; gift of autograph letters to, 481.  
 Milwaukee (Wis.) P. L., 22.  
 Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L., 97, 160; mutilation of books in, 22; collection of works of fine and useful arts added to, 55; erection of branch lib., 92; delivery room for children, 440.  
 Minnesota Hist. Soc. L., St. Paul, 93; binding newspapers, 80-81; mutilation of newspapers, 81; new building, 124.  
 Minnesota Librarians' State Assoc., 2d ann. meeting, 16; March meeting, 124-125.  
 Mitchell, L., Glasgow, 96.  
 Moffat, Rob. S., reference l. of British Museum, 129.  
 Montana State Historical Soc. catalog and rpt., 97.  
 Montagu, H., *de Inventaires du chateau de Montreal, en Périgord*, 203.  
 Montgomery, T. L., Assist. Sec. A. L. A., 514.  
 Montreal, Can., private lib. given to, 300.  
 Montz, F., *Bibl. d. deutschen Mundartenforschung*, 485.  
 Morill, W. R., books on Polish hist., 203.  
 Morgan, J. S., gift to Princeton Coll. L., 522.  
 Morgan, J. Pierrepont, gift to Hartford P. L., 53.  
 Mormonism, list of books on, 26.  
 Morpurgo, *Dr. S.*, *Manoscritti della r. biblioteca Riccardiana di Firenze*, 203.  
 Morris, Eph., gift of lib. building to Hartford, Vt., 440.  
 Morse, E. S., public libraries and museums, 295.  
 Mosman, M. C., 45, 48.  
 Mülbrecht, O., *Wegweiser durch die neuere litteratur der Staatswissenschaften*, 61.  
 Municipal finance, bibl. of, 304.  
 Murphy, *Dr. E.*, gift of lib. building to New Harmony, Ind., 482.  
 Murray, J. F., 90.  
 Museums, art galleries, and lectures (Bain), 214-216; discussion, C8-9.  
 Music library, guide to formation of (Brown), 478.  
 Music, *Musikalischen literatur, Handbuch*, 447.  
 Mystic, Ct., gift to, 127.  
 Namias, Aug., *Bibl. del marchese Giuseppe Campori*, 131.  
 Narducci, *Enr.*, *Catologo di manoscritti da Baldassare Boncompagni*, 97.  
 Nashua, N. H., acceptance of Mrs. M. A. Hunt's gift to, 160; decision in favor of, 297; suit brought against, 422.  
 National L., Mexico, opening, 299.  
 Necrology, C3-4.  
 Neff, Angie, 17.  
 Neighborhood guild (N. Y.), 55.  
 Nelson, C. Alex., C39, C66, C67; 1st Vice-Pres. Chicago L. Club, 18; assist. libn. Columbia Coll. (N. Y.), 301; appointment of assistants, C38; salaries, C40, C42; length of hours for catalogers, C43; rpt. of Columb. Expos. Com., C65-66.  
 Nelson, Martha F., Vice-Pres. of N. Y. L. Assoc., 477.  
 Nelson, W., list of Amer. newspapers, 442.  
 Neubaer, L., *Bibl. der Sage vom Ewigen Juden*, 303.  
 New Bedford (Mass.) P. L., need of new building, 127; Sunday opening, 127.  
 New Britain (Ct.) Institute L., 109.  
 Newburg (N. Y.) F. L., 92.  
 Newcastle (Australia) School of Arts, catalog, 26.  
 New Hampshire L. Assoc., 3d ann. meeting, 45; Sept. meeting, 476-477; resolutions on death of J. J. Bell, 477.  
 New Hampshire L. Commissioners, 36; circular on lib. methods, 42, 43.  
 New Hampshire State L., 51, 55.  
 New Harmony (Ind.) P. L., new building given to, 42.  
 New Haven (Ct.) P. L., catalog, 164; bulletins discontinued, 520; hist. of (Hiller), 591.  
 New Jersey L. Assoc., 293; 4th ann. meeting, 477.  
 New London (Ct.) P. L., opening of new lib. at, 153-154; gift to, 153; rpt., 199.  
 New Testament, bibl. (Thayer), 131.  
 New York City Hall, 69, 70; proposed rebuilding for lib. purposes, 36, 43; preservation of public documents in, 43; criticism of architect of new, 69; as home for Tilden L., 77-80.  
 New York F. Circ. L., work of distributing stations, 56; catalog of English books in, 16.  
 New York Historical Soc., 36, 43.  
 New York L. Assoc., Columb. meeting, C88.  
 New York L. Club, special meeting, 45; Jan. meeting, 45-49; Feb. meeting, 86; March meeting, 158; discussion on rebinding at, 126-127; May meeting, 194; Nov. meeting, 514.  
 New York State Board of Regents, Albany, library development, 86.  
 New York State L., 199-200; circular on public library money, 122; travelling libraries, 122; Columb. Expos. prizes awarded, 521.  
 New York State L. School, Comparative lib. exhibit, 44; request from, 45; list of students at (Cutler), 434; course and expenses, C75, 477-479.  
 Newark (N. J.) P. L., proposal for new building, 3; opposition to new building, 56; delivery stations, 161; lists of books, 161; access to shelves, 161; need of new buildings, 161; awarded first prize at World's Fair for charging and delivery systems, 440.  
 Newberry L., 17, 52, 53; transfer of Amer. Medical Assoc. L. to, 20; account of, 519; directions for use of full names in, 302.  
 Newton (Mass.) P. L., dedication, 440.  
 Newspapers, collection of, 80-81; binding, 81; Townsend's collection of clippings, 121; fac-similes of old (Green), 190; care of, in Mass. State

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- L., 472; indexing, 459, 472, 498; durability of, 498; plan for indexing (Bowker), 505.
- Nichols, W. R., publications of Mass. Inst. Technol., 448.
- Nicholson, B., Early Paris editions of Columbus' first "Epistola," 303.
- Nicolas, A., bibl. anatomique, 446.
- Nolan, E. J., salaries, C37.
- Norfolk (Va.) L. Assoc., free library to be formed from, 521.
- Nörrenberg, Dr. Constantin, full names in German cataloging, C78; address by, C87.
- North, Mrs. Ada, 16; resignation, 25; resolutions of regret on absence, C86.
- North Adams (Mass.) P. L., 161.
- North Amherst (Mass.) P. L., dedication, 440.
- North Attleborough, Mass., memorial public library given to, 443.
- North Carolina State L., new catalog, 92.
- Northwestern Univ. L., Evanston, Ill., plans for new building, 125; crowded quarters, 297.
- Norwich (Eng.) F. L., lectures at, 299.
- Nottingham (Eng.) F. P. L., class list, 60; library "lectures," 443.
- Novel-reading, T. Jefferson on, 154.
- Noyes, C. S., gift of lib. to Kensington, Md., 53.
- Noyes F. L., Kensington, Md., opening of, 53.
- Nuevo, Cal., gift of lib. to, 443.
- Nyhuus, Haakon, 477.
- Oakland (Cal.) F. L., resolutions on libn. passed by trustees, 161-162.
- Oconomowoc (Wis.) L. Assoc., organized for establishment of public lib., 440.
- Ogle, J. J., 435.
- Oil City (Pa.) P. L., 162.
- Old books a bad investment, 290.
- Olin, C. R., order-table for collective biography, 144.
- Omaha (Neb.) P. L., 22; finding list, 23; corner-stone of new building laid, 440.
- Ontario, Library of the Educational Dept. of, Toronto, 200.
- Order table for collective biography (Olin), 144-145.
- Orthometry (Brower), 447.
- Osterhout F. L., Wilkesbarré, Pa., 95, 163.
- Otis L., Norwich, Ct., 200, 459, 469-470.
- Ottino, G., Bibliografia, 303.
- Pacific R. R. survey, 87.
- Palaeography, study of (Pietsch), 87-88; mediæval (Madan), 303; Greek and Latin (Thompson), 448.
- Palmer, Mrs. B. H., C68.
- Pamphlets, unbound, 23-24; what to do with them (Austin), 143-144; definition of (Jones), 236; (Bliss), 236-238; discussion on, C66-67.
- Papyrus (Poole), 73, 86.
- Paris, Bibl. Sainte Genevieve, catalog abrége, 26.
- Parker, J., Dr. Pietsch and Peabody Inst. catalog, 178; correction, 460.
- Parmelee, J. M., Vice-Pres. N. H. L. Assoc., 45.
- Parsons, Annie F., Sec. Mich. L. Assoc., 436.
- Parvin, T. S., attendance list, C8-9; sifting, C22; insurance, C25.
- Parvin, N. R., list of Iowa authors, 448.
- Paste for labels (Kephart), 8-9.
- Peterson (N. J.) F. P. L., distributing lists to mill operatives, 23; popular lectures at, 98-93.
- Patton, Norman, C28; shelving, C31.
- Pawtucket (R. I.) P. L., access to shelves, 56.
- Pawtuxet Valley F. L. Assoc., Phoenix, R. I., 121.
- Peabody Institute L., Balt., additions and corrections to author-entries in catalog (Pietsch), 37-40; correction of Dr. Pietsch (Parker), 178; correction of F. T. Barrett (Parker), 460, C78.
- Pearl bill, 45.
- Pearl, I. E., Vice-Pres. N. H. L. Assoc., 45.
- Pearson, G., 96.
- Pease, Mr. and Mrs. Horace C., gift to Hartford (Vt.) L., 440.
- Peck, A. L., C8; libraries and schools, C5; proprietary libraries and public libraries, C11.
- Pelham, H. F., books on Roman history, 203.
- Pennsylvania L. Club, March meeting, 124; May meeting, 196; Nov. meeting, 515-516.
- Pennsylvania State L., need of new building, 21.
- People's L., Newport, R. I., 22.
- People's Palace and its library (James), 427-430; East End readers at, 484.
- Peoples, W. T., 22, C57, C64; branch libraries and delivery stations, 43-47; printed lists, 48; library handbook, 49; changed titles, 165; lectures, museums, and art galleries, C9; length of hours for catalogers, C43; the librarian as secretary of the board, C44; reference books, C62; A. L. A. resolution of thanks to, C86; Pres. N. Y. L. Assoc., C88; Councillor A. L. A., 514.
- Peoria (Ill.) P. L., 60; new books, 26; branch libraries in schools, 291-292; decrease in use of fiction, 440.
- Pepper bequest, 108; decision of Supreme Court, 120.
- Periodical literature (Cummins), 98; of the world, index to, 486.
- Periodicals, 43.
- Peterborough (N. H.) F. L., first free lib. supported by taxation, 476; extr. from pamphlet on, 482.
- Peterson, H., libn. Oakland (Cal.) F. L., 26, 161.
- Phelps, Mrs. Fitch, gift for lib. at Big Rapids, Mich., 443.
- Philadelphia F. L., 120, 162.
- Philadelphia L. Co., anonymous gift to, 298.
- Philadelphia, opening of ad free library, 162.
- Photographs of library workers at Columb. Expos., 16, 195.
- Pickett, C. C., time record, C39.
- Pietsch, Dr. Karl, additions and corrections to author-entries in Peabody Inst. L. and British Museum, 37-40; palaeography, 87-88; Peabody Inst. (Parker), 178.
- Pilling, Ja. C., bibl. of Athapascan languages, review (Ford), 479; bibl. of Chinookan languages, review (Ford), 479.
- Pioneer L., Salt Lake City, Utah, 94.
- Plainfield (N. J.) F. P. L., 298; correction, 441.
- Plate, Dr. Otto, 444.
- Plattsburg (N. Y.) F. Reading-Room, travelling libraries at, 521.
- Plumb, Horace, gift of memorial l. to Shelton, Ct., 443.
- Plummer, M. W., curator of Columb. exhibit of Pratt Inst., 164; loan systems, 242-246; free library and the social movement, 439.
- Poirée, E., and Lamouroux, G., catalogue abrége de la Bib. Sainte Genevieve, 26.
- Polish history, bibl. of (Morfill), 203.
- Political economy, Coesa, Studio dell' economica politica, 165; Martello, Prof. T., Dizionario bibliografico dell' economia politica, 303.
- Political science, Mühlbrecht, Wegweiser, neuere literatur der Staatswissenschaft, 61.
- Pompeii, bibl. of (Furcheim), 303.
- Poole, Reuben B., 48, 86, 87, C14, C25, C39, C77, C82; branch libraries, 47; library handbook, 49; manuscript age, 71-75, 109-112; manuscripts, 158; rebinding, 186; fires, protection and insurance, 223-224, C23-26; book thieves, C12; salaries, C37; hours of opening, C45; rpt. of Life Insurance Com., C85.
- Poole, W. F., 20, 35, 70, 87, 121, 122, C22, Columbus and the finding of the new world, 60; index, 166; rebinding, 186-187; sifting, C20-22; branches and deliveries, C27; exec. dept., C63-64; pamphlets, C66-67; university library and university curriculum, 470-471; Gutenberg, 474-475; Councillor A. L. A., 514.
- Pope, Col. A. A., catalog of books, on roads, 232.
- Poplar (Eng.) P. L., lib. building at, 24.
- Popular books at Detroit P. L., 83; premium offered for largest list of, 84; misleading statement as to, 279.
- Popular Science Monthly, index to, 1872-1892, 486.
- Porter, Mrs. J. E. S., gift of lib. building to Blandford, Mass., 52.
- Porter Memorial L., Machias, Me., dedication, 440.
- Portland (Ore.) F. L. Assoc., 93; funds for, 23.
- Pound, Mrs. S. B., history of Lincoln (Neb.) P. L., from 1875, 91.
- Pratt Institute (Brooklyn, N. Y.) F. L., 56, 301; exhibition of gift-books, 20; list of French plays for amateurs, 120; monthly suppl., 164; lib. training school, 296; Columbian no., monthly, 301; ad examination for lib. class, 479-480; finding list of French works, 484; lectures at, 518.
- Frescott, Harriet E., Sec. N. Y. L. Club, 196.
- Presses, suspended iron (Lymburn), 120; sliding (Garrett), 145-146.
- Princeton (N. J.) Coll. L., 200; finding list of political science, 301; autograph letters given to, 522.
- Printed card catalog, 497-498.
- Printed monthly lists, discussion on, by N. Y. L. Club, 47-48.
- Printers' marks, Die Büchmarken, ord. Buchdrucker u. Verlegerzeichen, 27; bibl. général des (Mely), 28.
- Private libs., list of (Hedeler), 475.
- Proprietary libs. and public libs. (Cutter), 247-248; discussion on, C10-11.
- Providence (R. I.) P. L., 128; new building, 200.
- Prussia, Min. d. Geistl. Unterrichts-u. Mediz-Angelegenheiten, 129.
- Pseudonyms, Beer, T. H. de, Gesch. de Nederlandse letteren, 1880-1890, etc., lijst van pseudoniemen, 98.
- Public Documents bill, 3, 35, 497, 507-508; circular from Indiana State L., 508; letters on indexing (Ames), C72-74.
- Public library money, how to obtain a share of, 122.
- Published bulletins, discussion on by N. Y. L. Club, 45.
- Publishing house proposed for special library editions (Tandy), 422.
- Pullman (Ill.) P. L., 17-18.
- Pyne, M. T., gift of autograph letters to Princeton Coll., 522.

## The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Quaritch, B., General catalog, review (Ford), 196-197; Dict. of Eng. book collectors, pt. 3, 197.
- Questions, Columb. conference, summary of votes, C88.
- Quincy (Ill.) P. L., Sunday opening, 531.
- Randall, Belinda L., gift of lib. to Stowe (Mass.), 442.
- Randall Memorial L., Stowe, Mass., 442.
- Rauck, S. H., full names, 27.
- Readers, regulations for (Brett), 230-231; assistance to (Foster), 257-258.
- Reading for the young, 18-19, 23, 159, 251-253; list of books of, 202; discussion on, C58-60.
- Redpath, P., gift of building to McGill Univ., Montreal, 484.
- Redwood L., Newport, R. I., ext. from rpt., 482.
- Reference books (Richardson), 254-257; bibl. of (Richardson), 256.
- Reference libraries (Austin), 182.
- Reicke, Dr. R. and E., and Schack, R. von, die lands kundliche literatur der Provinzen Ost- u. Westpreussen, 131.
- Reviews (dep.), 19, 50, 196, 294, 437, 479, 516.
- Revue des Deux Mondes, table 3<sup>e</sup> période, 1886-93, 486.
- Revue des Études Juives, table générale de 25 premier v., 486.
- Revue Générale des Chemin de Fer, table générale, 131.
- Reyer, Prof. Dr. E., Entwicklung u. Organisation der Volksbibliotheken, 88.
- Reynolds, M. T., Housing of the poor, 448.
- Reynolds, Rose E., death of, 444.
- Reynolds L., Rochester, N. Y., 128, 298.
- Rich, J. W., Cas, bonds of librarians, C33.
- Rice, W., 299; golden wedding anniversary of, 444.
- Richards, W. R., the linotype, 515.
- Richardson, Ernest C., expansive author-table, 187; reference books, 254-257; time record, C39.
- Richardson, M. A., Vice-Pres. Ct. L. Assoc., 84.
- Richmond, Miss L. C., appointed libn. Adams (Mass.) P. L., 301.
- Richter, P. E., Verzeichniss, 88; Literatur der Landes- u. Volkakunde d. Königreichs Sachsen, 203.
- Ripley, W. Z., Financial history of Virginia, 304.
- Riviere, E. M., bibl. du 3<sup>e</sup> centenaire de Saint-Louis de Gonzague, 448.
- Robbins, Hon. E. D., Vice-Pres. Ct. L. Assoc., 84.
- Robertson, A. W., ventilating and heating Aberdeen P. L., 435.
- Robinson, Mrs. F. W., humorous side of libn's life, 84; Vice-Pres. Ct. L. Assoc., 84.
- Rockwell, J. E., bibl. of shorthand, 304.
- Rogers, H. H., gift to Fairhaven, Mass., 21; gift of autograph letters to Millicent L., Fairhaven, Mass., 481.
- Roman history, bibl. of (Pelham), 203; bibl. di Roma medievale e moderna (Cerroto), 447.
- Romeike & Curtice, proposed index to London newspapers, 131.
- Roosevelt, Th., and Grinnell, G. Bird, bibl. of big-game hunting, 523.
- Root, A. S., Standing Com. on Co-operation, 514.
- Rosebery, Lord, gift to Borough Polytechnic L., Lond., 129.
- Rosewater, V., bibl. of municipal finance, 304.
- Rowell, J. C., Standing Com. on Endowment, 514.
- Rudolph, A. J., indexer, 69, 94, 120-121, 277-278, 497, 498; plans of new San Francisco F. P. L. building, 298; plans of Indexer Co., 509; sample titles of cards for indexer, 510; discussion on indexer, 514-515.
- Ruskin, bibl. of (Collingwood), 203.
- Russla, Garnier, E. A., and Sabachnikoff, J., bibl. of, 28; libraries in (Babine), 75-77; literature in (Babine), 76.
- Russische Revue, Generalregister, 131.
- Rutland (Vt.) F. L., 162.
- Sacconi binder (Kephart), 184-185; (Sacconi), 426.
- Sacconi Ricci, Mme. G., modern catalogs and mechanical bindings, 423-427; (Dewey), C82.
- Sacramento (Cal.) F. L., decrease in circulation of, 441.
- Sage, W. H., gift of Zarncke lib. to Cornell Univ., 481.
- St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L., 441.
- St. Louis (Mo.) P. L., request to make it free, 23; account of new building, 57, 58; removal, 57; change from subscription to free library, 70; opening, 93; business skill of librarian (Dewey), 145; to be made a free library, 162; rpt., 441.
- St. Martins-in-the-fields (London) P. L., 96.
- St. Paul (Minn.) P. L., need of new building, 128.
- St. Petersburg, Imperial P. L. (Babine), 75-77; Academy of Science L. (Babine), 75.
- Salaries, for cataloging, 4; for assistant librarian (Liber), 40-41; discussion on, 85.
- Salem (Mass.) Classical and High Sch. L., catalog, 26, 27.
- Salem (Mass.) P. L., gift to, 23; reading list on Amer. Indian, 27; suppl. to finding list, Oct., '92, 27; Shakespeare bibl., 93-94; bul. Feb., '92, 97; list of French hist., 130; lib. exhibit at Columb. Expos., 162, 164; special lists, 200, 301, 446, 484.
- Salt, H. S., bibl. of animals' rights, 28.
- Sanders, Mrs. M. A., 294, C26, C77; fiction for children, C7-8; access to shelves, C12, C14.
- San Diego (Cal.) P. L., opening of new rooms, 200.
- San Francisco (Cal.) P. L., Rudolph indexer, 94; account of new building, 298; opening of new rooms, 483; Sunday opening, 483.
- Santa Monica (Cal.) L., opened as a free library, 162.
- Santa Rosa (Cal.) F. P. L., 441.
- Sargeant, Cyrus, Vice-Pres. N. H. L. Assoc., 45.
- Sargent, Abby L., 92; Treas. Mass. L. Club, 515.
- Saulsbury, R. S., resignation from Macon (Ga.) P. L., 301.
- Saunders, F., 158.
- Sawyer F. L., Gloucester, Mass., decision in will case, 91.
- Scantlin, L., Vice-Pres. Ind. L. Assoc., 194.
- Schaff, Ph., Theological propædæutic, 523.
- Schelling, Felix E., life and writings of Gascoigne, 203.
- School libraries (Scudder), 518.
- Schools and libraries, 87; (Brooks), 185; (James), 213, 214; discussion on, C5-8.
- Schulz, Alb., Catalogue des revues et journaux à Paris, 28.
- Schwartz, Jacob, distributing books, 10-12; delivery stations and branch libs., 10-12.
- Schwenke, Dr. Paul, Addressbuch der deutschen bibliotheken, 128.
- Scidmore, E. R., books on Alaska, 304.
- Seranton (Pa.) P. L., 94; dedication, 200; finding list, 202.
- Scrap-books (Townsend), 141; (Bardwell), 258-259.
- Scrap-file, 259.
- Scudder, H. E., school libraries, 518.
- Seacomb, D. F., libn. and Treas. N. H. L. Assoc., 45.
- Seamans, Clarence W., gift of lib. to Iliou, N. Y., 481.
- Sedalia (Mo.) P. L., opening, 441.
- Sell's Dict. of world's press and advertisers' reference book, 131.
- Seminary libraries (Austin), 182.
- Seneca Falls (N. Y.) L. Assoc., 483.
- Serials, collection of (Kephart), 81.
- Service, library (Hill), 228-229, C34-44.
- Sexton, Pliny T., Standing Com. on Endowment, 514.
- Seymour (Ct.) F. P. L., formed from P. L. Assoc., 521.
- Sharp, K. L., A. L. A. exhibit at World's Fair, 280-284; Standing Com. on Co-operation, 514.
- Sharpe, R. B., analytical index to works of J. Gould, 203.
- Sheldon, G. E., advertising new books, 121.
- Shelton, Ct., gift of lib. to, 443.
- Shelving (Lymburn), 10; Koch's new system of, 25; Stikeman's adjustable, 119; for pamphlets (Austin), 143-144; Green's patent book-stack, 154-155; (Ebrard), 295; German exhibits at World's Fair (Ambrose), 300; discussion on, C30; steel, C71.
- Shepherd, Hattie C., resignation from Lincoln (Neb.) P. L., 300.
- Shorey, D. L., 41.
- Shorthand instruction, bibl. of (Rockwell), 304.
- Shute, E. M., bequest to Lynn, Mass., 522.
- Sibley, Mrs. C. L., gift to Groton, Mass., 199.
- Sifting, 107; as a library policy, 118-119; (Green), 219-220; discussion on, C18-22.
- Sinaiticus manuscript, 112.
- Sinclair, A., and Henry, W., bibl. of swimming, 448.
- Sioux City (Ia.) P. L. exhibit at Columb. Expos., 128.
- Slater, L., Jewett City, Ct., 511.
- Sliding-presses (Garnett), 145-146.
- Smart, T. B., bibl. of Matthew Arnold, 27.
- Smith, Mrs., work of Pullman P. L., 17-18.
- Smith, A. W., engineering, 131.
- Smith, J., catalog of Friends' books, 304.
- Socialism, bibl. of (Gilman), 130.
- Solberg, T., 26.
- Solerti, Aug., bibl. delle opere minore in versi di Torquato Tasso, 448.
- Somerset House, London, fire at, 59.
- Somerville (Mass.) P. L., 299; books for the blind at, 483.
- Sonnenschein, Public schools year-book, 61.
- Sorrento (Me.) P. L., opening of, 441; account of building, 442; gift to, 442.
- Soule, C. C., absence of, C22; resolution of thanks to, C86; Finance Com. A. L. A., 514; Councillor A. L. A., 514.
- South America, bibl. of, 166.
- Southbridge (Mass.) P. L., 166-169.
- Southern California L. Club, 18-19, 49; Hamlin Garland at, 49.
- South Orange (N. J.) F. P. Circ. L., 442, 446.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- South Shields (Eng.) P. L. and Museum, 59.  
 Southwark (London) F. L., cornerstone laid, 443.  
 Southwark L. Co., Phila., 23.  
 Spalding, F. P., notes on hydraulic cement, 523.  
 Spanish mss. (Durrien), 485.  
 Spencer, Mrs. M. C., libn. Mich. State L., 129; Vice-Pres. Mich. Assoc., 436.  
 Spicer, Capt. Elihu, gift to Mystic Ct., 127.  
 Spofford, A. R., 87, 120; aids to lib. progress by the U. S., 248-249; Councillor A. L. A., 514.  
 Spooner, W. B., gift of lib. building to Kansas Univ., 297.  
 Springfield (Mass.) City L. Assoc., gift to, 163; statistics, 299; list of French books, 97; list of Swedish literature, 202; list of Deutsche literatur, 301; lists of Italian and Spanish literature, 484.  
 Springfield (N. Y.) P. L., 442.  
 Stacks, C30-31.  
 State libraries, management of (Utley), 226-227; (Davis), 476; government of, C32.  
 State Library Association, call to members of (Dunn), 193.  
 State library associations (dep.), 16, 45, 84, 124, 193, 293, 336, 476.  
 Stearns, Lottie E., reading for the young, C58-60.  
 Stechert, G., establishment of branch office at Paris by, 443; C50.  
 Steffenhagen, E., Ueber den Einfluss fest bestimmter Grossenklassen d. Bücher auf Raumannutzung in Bibliotheken, 88.  
 Stein, H., *Mélanges de bibliographie*, 203.  
 Steiner, Bernard C., proprietary and public libn., C11; insurance in binderies, C25-26; branches and deliveries, C26-27; Standing Com. on Endowment, 514.  
 Stenson, W., bequest to Paterson, N. J., 522.  
 Stetson, Willis K., linotype process, 84; changed titles, 165; system of circulating periodicals, 193.  
 Stevens, Rev. Don C., appointed libn. Millicent L., Fairhaven, Mass., 60.  
 Stock-taking (Crunden), C37-38.  
 Stockton (Cal.), gift to, 94.  
 Stone, H. S., American authors, first editions of, 304.  
 Stuttgart, K. Oeffentl. Bibl. Handschriften, 26; lib. exhibit at World's Fair, 502.  
 Suárez, Dr. F. G., Ecuadorian libn., 166.  
 Subscription library, influence of, 511.  
 Sudhoff, F., bibl. der Paracelsisten, 304.  
 Sunderland, J. T., origin and growth of the Bible, 448.  
 Superior (Wis.) P. L., delivery stations, 442.  
 Suspended iron presses (Lymburn), 10.  
 Sutro L., San Francisco, Cal., proposed new building, 298.  
 Swift, Lindsay, the linotype, 515.  
 Swimming, bibl. of (Sinclair), 448.  
 Switzerland, Schweizerische gemeinnützige Gesells. Jugend- und Volkschriften Kat., 164; bibliographie und literarische chronik, 202.  
 Sydney (New So. Wales) F. P. L., Australasian bibl., review (Ambrose), 517-518.  
 Tacoma, Wash., gift of lib. to, 58; removal, 200.  
 Taft, M., offer of assistance to Uxbridge, 24.  
 Tait, Sons & Co., offer of premium for list of popular books, 64; copy-right books, 279.  
 Tallapoosa (Ga.) P. L., list of 500 authors, 60.  
 Tandy, F. D., marriage of, 26; proposed publishing house for library editions, 422.  
 Tardieu, Amédée, death of, 201.  
 Tate F. P. L., Brixton, Eng., 95, 128.  
 Taylor, Bayard, gift of his library, etc., to Westchester, Pa., 128.  
 Taylor, Col. H. G., gift of library to Milford, Ct., 127.  
 Taylor, W., Pacific coast libraries, 94-95.  
 Tennessee State L., Nashville, 95.  
 Terry, M. S., Prophecies of Daniel, 448.  
 Thayer, Hon. E. C., offer of funds for P. L. building at Uxbridge, Mass., 24, 128.  
 Thayer, Jos. H., books and their use, 121.  
 Thieving, confession of (Bonsal), 3; in N. Y. libraries, 83-84.  
 Thompson, E. M., handbook of Greek and Latin palaeography, 448.  
 Thornburg, Florence, 162.  
 Thorpe, F. N., Benjamin Franklin and Univ. of Penn., 448.  
 Thurston, E. P., 86.  
 Thwaites, R. G., 70, 164, 194.  
 Tiffin, H. J., gift of books to Montreal, 300.  
 Tilden Trust L., 26, 43, 69; gift to, 13; re-erection of N. Y. City Hall for (Bigelow), 78-80; bill passed permitting Tilden L. to occupy N. Y. City Hall, Bryant Park, 152.  
 Tillinghast, C. B., management of newspapers, 472; books and readers in public libraries, 479.  
 Tillinghast, W. H., Sec. Mass. L. Club, 515.  
 Titcomb, M. L., women as library workers, 279.  
 Todd, W. C., gift to Boston (Mass.) P. L., 300.  
 Townsend, T., library of records of Rebellion, 121.  
 Trail, Frey, classification, 434.  
 Trautman, Mrs. Ralph, C67.  
 Travelling libraries, N. Y. State L., 88, 122; (Countryman), 125; proposed by Advocate Pub. Co., Topeka, Kan., 163; N. Y. State L. finding list, 202.  
 Trinity Monastery, Moscow, Russia, library in, 75.  
 Trumbull, Jonathan, Otis L., Norwich, Ct., 469-470.  
 Trustees and libraries (Bowker), 227, C32.  
 Tokio (Japan) L., rpt. for 1891, 59-60; Imperial Univ. of Japan, classified catalog, 165; rpt. for 1892, 443.  
 Tuckerman, Bayard, W: Jay and abolition of slavery, 523.  
 Tucson (Arizona) P. L., 128.  
 Tufts L., Weymouth, Mass., 60; removal, 163.  
 Tuttle, E., Treas. N. Y. L. Club, 106.  
 Tweedy, Mrs. J. A., Richards, E. A. and Hattie T., gift to No. Attleborough, Mass., 443.  
 Tyler, Arthur W., branch libraries and delivery stations, 47; printed lists, 48; manuscripts, 86-87, 158; binding of subscription books, 187; libraries and schools, C5; reference books, C62, C63; full titles, C78; accession book, C84; appointed libn. of Wilmington (Del.) Inst., 444.  
 Underhill, Adelaide, C84.  
 U. S. Bureau of Education, chart of rules for spelling and pronunciation of chemical terms, 15; A. L. A. catalog, review, 294.  
 U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey (Goodfellow), 303.  
 U. S. Cong. documents, finding lists for (Ames), 61, 97.  
 U. S. Congressional L., gilding of dome, 483.  
 U. S. Geological Survey (Powell), 485.  
 U. S. Signal Office, extr. from ann. rpt., 98.  
 U. S. Superintendent of Documents, rpts., 51.  
 Union for Christian Work F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y., 296.  
 Universities, bibl. of (Compayré), 165.  
 University Club L., N. Y., 127, 446.  
 University Coll. L., Liverpool, Eng., entrance to, 129.  
 University extension, Gloversville (N. Y.) F. L., 91; Fall River (Mass.) P. L., 126; Reynolds L., Rochester, N. Y., 128; New York State L., 521; Newark (N. J.) P. L., 161; Springfield (Mass.) City L., 299.  
 University libraries and university curriculum (Poole), 470-471.  
 University of Chicago L., 53.  
 University of City of New York, purchase of Lagarde library, 55.  
 University of Colorado, Boulder, need of new building, 126; list of books, 202; course of bibliography at, 293; rpt., 479.  
 University of Michigan L., binding pamphlets, 23-24; need of books, 24; crowded quarters, 24.  
 University of Pennsylvania L., proceedings at the opening of, 24; gift to, 162; Sunday opening, 162; bibl. of, 448.  
 University of State of New York, extension bul., 52; bulletin on legislation, no. 3, 97; travelling libn., finding lists, 165; travelling libn., 446.  
 University of Vermont, catalog of the Marsh Library, 130; gift to, 130.  
 Utica, N. Y., necessity of a public library at (Dewey), 39.  
 Utley, H. M., C36, C37, C44, C46; government, constitution, by-laws, and trustees, 225-227, C31, C32; access to shelves, C12; insurance, C25; librarians' term of office, C32-34; time record, C38; reading for the young, C59-60; executive dept. C64-65; binding in advertising pages, C82; President Mich. L. Assoc., 436; Vice-President A. L. A., 513.  
 Uxbridge (Mass.) F. P. L., offer of funds for new building, 24; gift of building to, 128.  
 Van Benschoten, May, appointed libn. Evanston (Ill.) L., 159.  
 Van Hoevenberg, Alma R., 442.  
 Van Name, Addison, 84; Councillor A. L. A., 514.  
 Van Rensselaer, Mrs. M. G., art out of doors, 203.  
 Varnhagen, H., Ueber eine Sammlung alter italienischer Drucke d. Erlanger Universitäts bibliothek, 121.  
 Vassar Coll. L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y., removal, 162.  
 Vatican, manuscripts in, 112.  
 Vellum (Poole), 72-74.  
 Venice, Bibl. Bertoliana (Bartolan, Dom. and Rumor S.), 25.  
 Vergara, M., bibl. de la rosa, 61.  
 Vicaire, G., bibl. des publication faites par le baron Jérôme Pichon, 121.  
 Victoria House, Columb. Expos., lib. in (Garland), 286.  
 Vienna, Fray-Fournier, A., bibl. de l'History de la révolution, de la Haute-Vienne, 98.  
 Vigil, Señor José, cataloging National L., Mexico, 299.  
 Vifaza, Conde de la, bibl. española de lenguas indígenas de Amer., 61.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Vincent, Marvin R., New Testament handbook, 524.  
 Violin, bibl. of the (Allen), 208.  
 Virgil, bibl. of, 486.  
 Virginia, bibl. of, 304.  
 Vismara, A., bibl. delle senatori Lombardini, 131.  
 Wade, Emily I., salaries, C33-36.  
 Wadsworth Athenæum L., Hartford, Ct., opening, 12-13, 21.  
 Wagner, Sula, salaries, C35.  
 Waldo, Celia L., Vice-Pres. Mich. L. Assoc., 436.  
 Waldheim's Preis Verzeichniss, 131.  
 Walker, J. B., Vice-Pres. N. H. L. Assoc., 45.  
 Warner, B. H., gift of lib. to Kensington, Md., 53.  
 Warner, G. F., lib. of James vi. of Scotland, 98.  
 Washburn (Wis.) P. L., new building opened, 521.  
 Watchemoket, R. I., Ladies' F. L. A., 95.  
 Watertown (Mass.) F. P. L., 163.  
 Watkins L., Nashville, Tenn., 98.  
 Watkinson L., Hartford, Ct., exhibition of pictures at, 159.  
 Webster, Dr. G. W., 20.  
 Weeks, Stephen B., bibl. of historical literature of N. Carolina, 203.  
 Welch, C., Guildhall L. (London) and its work, 442.  
 Wells, O. E., books in Wisconsin township libraries, 486.  
 Wenckstern, F. v., compilation of 'Japanese bibl., 444.  
 West, Theresa, C5-7, C14, C58, C63; Com. on resolutions, C5; ordering, C49; full name in cataloging, C78; Councillor A. L. A., C58.  
 Westchester (N. Y.) L., gift to, 24; gift of Bayard Taylor's library to, 128.  
 Western Assoc. of writers, 194.  
 Western literature wanted, 123.  
 Westminster F. L., London, opening, 442.  
 West Virginia State L., 444.  
 Wharton, Jos., gift to Univ. of Penn. L., 162.  
 Wheatland, Dr. H., bequest to Essex Inst., Salem, Mass., 91.  
 Wheeler, W. F., 97.  
 Whitaker, A. E., 25, 60.  
 White, Alex. M., gift to Danbury, Ct., 159.  
 Whitney, Carrie W., rpt. of Public Documents Com., C52.  
 Whitney, Ja. L., Finance Com. A. L. A., 514.  
 Whitney, Solon F., 86.  
 Whittier, J. G., bibl. of (Linton), 523.  
 Whittier, J. H., Exec. Com. N. H. L. Assoc., 45; state aid to libraries, 88.  
 Whelpley, A. W., C30, rpt. of auditing com., C82; Finance Com. A. L. A., 514.  
 Wickersham, W. B., Pres. Chicago L. Club, 18.  
 Wilcox, Erastus S., branch lib. in schools, 291-292.  
 Wilder, Amos P., books and libraries, 512-513.  
 Williams, J. F., the librarian as a public servant, 17; binding, 17; resignation from Minn. Historical Soc., 444.  
 Williams, Norman, 41, 52; Trustee of Endowment Fund, 514.  
 Willimantic (Ct.) P. L., 60.  
 Wilmington (Del.) Institute L., proposal to make free, 128; made free Jan., 1894, 299.  
 Willing, Mrs. H. J., gift of lib. building to Manchester, Vt., 522.  
 Winchester, G. F., branches and delivery stations, 47; printed lists, 48; Pres. N. J. L. Assoc., 477.  
 Winchester (Mass.) P. L., dict. catalog, 27.  
 Wing, J. N., C51; salaries, C42; ordering, C47; accessions, C84; life insurance, C85; Treas. N. Y. L. Assoc., C88.  
 Winona (Minn.) F. P. L., 163.  
 Winsor, Beatrice, Sec. N. J. L. Assoc., 477.  
 Winsor, Justin, crowded quarters at Gore Hall, 89; future of local libraries, 294; use of lists in smaller libraries, 515.  
 Wire, G. E., 12, 20; binding in advertising pages, C82-83.  
 Wisconsin authors, bibl. of (Hawley), 302; list of bound books by, 303.  
 Wisconsin L. Assoc., ann. meeting, 294.  
 Wisconsin, list of books in township libraries, 486.  
 Wisconsin Teachers' Assoc., graded lists for school work, 486.  
 Withdrawal book, C52.  
 Woburn (Mass.) P. L., 59.  
 Wolfenbüttel Ducal L., 502.  
 Woman's Club, Chicago, resolution of thanks by A. L. A. for hospitality, C86.  
 Women, Bibliographie, biographie et iconographie des femmes célèbres, 303.  
 Women librarians, 60, 128; (James), 146-148; as state librarians in the South, 58.  
 Worcester (Mass.) P. L., 59; denominational papers in, 95; exhibition of pictures, 200.  
 Wood, Butler, 435.  
 Wood, E. L., libn. W. Va. State L., 444.  
 Woodbury, R. W., better bookmaking in libraries, 142.  
 World's Fair. See Columbia Exposition.  
 Wright, C. T. H., appointed libn. of London (Eng.) L., 129.  
 Wurzbach, Dr. C. von Munich, his library offered for sale, 96.  
 Yale, bibliographies (Fisher), 302.  
 Yonkers (N. Y.) P. L., 128.  
 Young, E., A., 41.  
 Y. M. A. L., Troy, N. Y., canvas bindings for newspapers, 58.  
 Y. M. C. A. L., N. Y., exhibit of art books at, 92; distribution of reading matter by, 161; proposed index, 160-161.  
 Y. M. Mercantile L. Assoc., Cincinnati, O., 53.  
 Y. W. C. A. L., N. Y., 127.  
 Zarucke lib. at Cornell Univ., 296.  
 Zimmerman, Charlotte, death of, C4.  
 Zrinyi, N., Bibliotheca Zrinyiana, 446.

## ANONYMS.

- Calmire—not Prof. Josiah Royce, 132.  
 Charles River pollution—L. Fayerweather Cutter, 486.  
 Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes et pseudonymes du Dauphiné—Maignien, E., 62.  
 Eton of old—Rev. W. Hill Tucker, 132.  
 Female life in prison—M. Carpenter (?), 204.  
 Gentleman Upcott's daughter—Walter Raymond, 132.  
 Hiram Golf's religion—Rev. Dr. G. H. Hepworth, 204.  
 Ideals—S. Grand, 132.  
 Memoirs of Jane Cameron—M. Carpenter (?), 204.  
 My flirtations—Dixon, 132.  
 Romans dissected—C. Marsh Mead, 204.  
 Sketches of Indian life—F. A. Steele, 132.  
 Walter Graham, statesman—T. Whitson, 132.  
 Weeds—Jerome K. Jerome, 132.

## PSEUDONYMS.

- Carr, Christophé.—Arthur Christopher Benson, 307.  
 Castlebar, Isabella—Mrs. E. C. Winter, 62.  
 Chandler, Bessie—M. V. Leroy Chandler, 482.  
 Chester, Eliza—H. E. Paine, 204.  
 Dean, Mrs. Andrew—Mrs. Alfred Sligwick, 62.  
 Dear born, Laura—Nina Pictou, 132.  
 Hope, Anthony—Anthony Hope Hawkins, 486.  
 Ironquill of Kansas—Eugene Ware, 486.  
 Malet, Lucas—Mrs. M. St. Leger (born Kingsley) Harrison, 62.  
 McRealsam, E. D.—E. Marsh Mead, 204.







